Draft

INTEGRATED CULTURAL RESOURCES MANAGEMENT PLAN REVISION

FOR

SITES AND TRAINING INSTALLATIONS OF THE TENNESSEE ARMY NATIONAL GUARD

FISCAL YEARS 2012 – 2016

Prepared using a template by

Stephanie Day
BWM, Inc. Contractor
Cultural Resources Program Coordinator
JFHQ Environmental Branch
3041 Sidco Drive
Nashville, TN 37204

December 2011

ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

AASF	Army Aviation Support Facility
ACHP	Advisory Council on Historic Preservation
ACSIM	Assistant Chief of Staff for Installation Management
AEDB-EQ	Army Environmental Database – Environmental Quality
AHPA	Archaeological and Historic Preservation Act of 1974
AIRFA	American Indian Religious Freedom Act of 1978
AR	Army Regulation
ARE	Army-Environmental
ARNG	Army National Guard
ARPA	Archaeological Resources Protection Act
APE	Area of Potential Effect
BIA	Bureau of Indian Affairs
BLM	Bureau of Land Management
CA	Comprehensive Agreement
CEQ	Council on Environmental Quality
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
CFMO	Construction and Facility Management Office
CRM	Cultural Resources Manager
CSMS	Combined Support Maintenance Shop
CX	Categorical Exclusion
DA	Department of the Army
DCA	Departmental Consulting Archaeologist
DoD	U.S. Department of Defense
DoDI	Department of Defense Instruction
DOI	Department of the Interior
DSCOPS	Operations Manager in the Directorate of Operations
EA	Environmental Assessment
EIS	Environmental Impact Statement
EO	Executive Order
EPAS	Environmental Performance Assessment System
EQCC	Environmental Quality Control Committee
ESOH	Environmental Safety and Occupational Health
FGDC	Federal Geographic Data Standards
FMS	Field Maintenance Shop
FNSI	Finding of No Significant Impact
FY	Fiscal Year
GIS	Geographic Information System
HABS	Historic American Building Survey
HAER	Historic American Engineering Record
HQDA	Headquarters, Department of the Army
ICRMP	Integrated Cultural Resources Management Plan
IFS	Integrated Facilities System
INRMP	Integrated Natural Resources Management Plan
IPAS	Internal Performance Assessment System
IPR	In-progress review
ISR	Installation Status Report
ITAM	Integrated Training Area Management
JAG	Judge Advocate General
MACOM	Major Army Command
MATES	Maneuver Area Training Equipment Site
MFR	Memorandum for Record
MILCON	Military Construction
MOA	Memorandum of Agreement
MOU	Memorandum of Understanding
NAC	Native American Consultation
NAGPRA	Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act of 1990
NBC	Nuclear, Biological, Chemical
NEPA	National Environmental Policy Act of 1969, as amended
NGB	National Guard Bureau
NHPA	National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended
NPS	National Park Service
NRHP	National Register of Historic Places
ODEP	Office of Director of Environmental Programs
PA	Programmatic Agreement
PAO	Public Affairs Office
PL	Public Law
POC	Point of Contact
POTO	Planning Operations and Training Office
PRIDE	Planning Resources for Infrastructure Development and Evaluation
RC	Readiness Center
REC	Record of Environmental Consideration
RMDA	Records Management and Declassification Agency
RPI	Real Property Inventory
RTLA	Range Training Land Assessment
SDS	Spatial Data Standards
SHPO	State Historic Preservation Officer
SJA	Staff Judge Advocate
SOP	Standard Operating Procedure
SOW	Scope of Work
SPIRS	State Performance Indicator Reporting System
STEP	Status Tool for the Environmental Program
TAG	The Adjutant General
TDA	Table of Distribution and Allowance
THPO	Tribal Historic Preservation Officer
THC	Tennessee Historical Commission
TOE	Table of Organization and Equipment
UFC	Unified Facilities Criteria
UPH	Unaccompanied Personnel Housing
USC	United States Code
USACE	U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
USACERL	U.S. Army Construction Engineering Research Laboratory
USAEC	U.S. Army Environmental Center

Draft

INTEGRATED CULTURAL RESOURCES MANAGEMENT PLAN REVISION

FOR

SITE AND TRAINING INSTALLATIONS OF THE TENNESSEE ARMY NATIONAL GUARD

FISCAL YEARS 2012 – 2016

Prepared using the template developed by

engineering-environmental Management, Inc.
2751 Prosperity Avenue, Suite 200
Fairfax, VA 22031
703.752.7755

DECEMBER 2011

INTEGRATED CULTURAL RESOURCES MANAGEMENT PLAN REVISION
FOR
SITES AND TRAINING INSTALLATIONS OF THE
TENNESSEE ARMY NATIONAL GUARD

FISCAL YEARS 2012 – 2016

SIGNATURE PAGE

This Integrated Cultural Resources Management Plan (ICRMP) Update meets the requirements for ICRMPs set forth in Department of Defense Instruction 4715.3 Environmental Conservation Program, Army Regulation 200-4 *Environmental Protection and Enhancement*, and Army Pamphlet 200-4.

APPROVING OFFICIALS

Michael Bennett COL, US Army Chief, Environmental Programs Division	**DATE**
Terry M. Haston MAJ. GEN, Tennessee Army National Guard The Adjutant General	**DATE**
Brad Bishop COL, Tennessee Army National Guard Construction Facilities Management Officer	**DATE**
Darrell Darnbush COL, Tennessee Army National Guard Plans Operations Training Officer	**DATE**

Executive Summary

The TNARNG has been managing cultural resources for several years under a previously developed Integrated Cultural Resources Management Plan (ICRMP). This revised ICRMP builds upon the original ICRMP in terms of including those elements identified as significant issues by internal and external stakeholders during the review process for the previous ICRMP, but differs from the previous ICRMP in several respects. First, this ICRMP Revision includes the following:

- The addition of new policies and regulations such as AR 200-1. Executive Orders (EO) 13287 (Preserve America), EO 13327 (Federal Real Property Asset Management), and EO 13423 (Strengthening Federal Environmental, Energy, and Transportation Management), Department of Defense Instruction (DoDI) 4710.02, the Department of the Army's (DA) Program Comments on Unaccompanied Housing Structures and Ammunition Storage Facilities, and recent amendments to the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) and the Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act (NAGPRA)

- New guidance on the NGB Status Tool for the Environmental Program (STEP) program for project funding and data calls for the Army Environmental Database – Environmental Quality (AEDB-EQ) report, EO 13327, the Planning Resources for Infrastructure Development and Evaluation (PRIDE), the DoD Minimum Antiterrorism Standards for Buildings (Unified Facilities Criteria [UFC] 4-010-01), sustainability, and tribal consultation

- Introduction of new terminology for ARNG infrastructure: virtual installation, training installation, site, lot, and facility

- A focus on the results of the TNARNG cultural resources program over the past 5 years and how various successes and challenges have informed the goals and projects proposed for the program over the next 5 years.

- Streamlining of the Standard Operating Procedures (SOPs) such that guidance specific to the responsibilities of the TNARNG Cultural Resources Manager (CRM) is minimized (this guidance is now included in a CRM's Toolbox in Appendix J of the ICRMP Revision) and instructions for non-environmental personnel are emphasized. Flow charts have been added to each SOP to make them more comprehensible to the nonspecialist.

Secondly, this ICRMP Revision was developed from a template. The template was developed to standardize ICRMP format and content throughout the country and territories. Elements included within this ICRMP Revision include the input provided by internal and external stakeholders during development of the previous ICRMP, additional input from stakeholders obtained through the review process for the ICRMP Revision, and information provided by the TNARNG CRM. Internal and external stakeholders who participated in the development of both the original ICRMP and this ICRMP Revision include TNARNG and NGB personnel, the State Historic Preservation Office (SHPO), and representatives of American Indian tribes.

Department of Defense Instruction 4715.3 and Army Regulation (AR) 200-1, require installations to develop an ICRMP as an internal compliance and management tool that integrates the entirety of the cultural resources program with ongoing mission activities. As a component of the installation master plan, the ICRMP is the Tennessee Army National Guard (ARNG) commander's decision document for conduct of cultural resources management actions and specific compliance procedures. This ICRMP is an internal ARNG compliance and management plan that integrates the entirety of the state's cultural

resources program requirements with ongoing mission activities. It also allows for ready identification of potential conflicts between the Tennessee ARNG (TNARNG) mission and cultural resources, and identifies compliance actions necessary to maintain the availability of mission-essential properties and acreage.

This ICRMP Revision for the TNARNG is designed to support the military mission and assist individual installations in meeting the legal compliance requirements of federal historic preservation laws and regulations in a manner consistent with the sound principles of cultural resources stewardship. This ICRMP Revision establishes priorities for the identification and standards for the evaluation of cultural resources within the TNARNG virtual installation, and provides a schedule to accomplish program objectives during a 5-year program. The ICRMP also provides a brief description of the TNARNG virtual installation, an overview of all known cultural resources across all TNARNG sites, the status of inventory and evaluation of resources at each site and training installation, and appropriate compliance and management activities for the next 5 years. The sites and training installations that comprise the TNARNG virtual installation are listed in Chapter 2 and Appendix D.

Cultural resources under the stewardship of TNARNG can consist of archaeological sites, cultural landscapes, documents, buildings, and structures; American Indian sacred sites and properties of traditional, religious, and cultural significance; and previously collected artifacts. An inventory of cultural resources at the TNARNG sites listed above has been compiled based on the results of archaeological surveys, historic architectural evaluations, and archival and site record searches that have been completed to date. To date, 21 historic buildings and structures, 63 archaeological sites, and 0 resources of traditional, cultural, or religious significance to American Indian tribes have been recorded on TNARNG sites and training installations.

TNARNG operational and training activities have the potential to impact cultural resources. Management actions proposed by the TNARNG under the original ICRMP to avoid or minimize impacts to cultural resources included:

Test the significance of archaeological resources at VTS Milan, VTS Smyrna, and VTS Catoosa having undetermined NRHP eligibility in consultation and agreement with the federally recognized tribes (I)

- Conduct an archaeological assessment for the Chattanooga ARNG Readiness Center (II)
- Protect identified archaeological resources (III)
- Develop a Curation Plan for archaeological collections and records from TNARNG facilities (IV)
- Revamp all SOPs in conjunction with the American Indians to make them more detailed and easier to understand and execute (V)
- Identify Traditional Cultural Properties (TCPs) and sacred sites in consultation with the federally recognized Tribes (VI)
- Work with the American Indians and the Georgia Natural Resources Department to develop a management plan for the threatened Skullcap species (VII)
- Develop or update cultural resource protection guidelines for distribution to units training at VTS Milan, VTS Smyrna, and VTS Catoosa (VIII)

- Develop educational training for soldiers at the Chattanooga ARNG Readiness Center on cultural awareness (IX)
- Develop a cultural landscape approach to cultural resources management (X)
- Develop and negotiate a PA or MOA to streamline the Section 106 consultation process (XI)
- Revise/Update the ICRMP every 5 years (based on internal annual reviews) (XII)

Of these, I, III – VII, and XII were successfully implemented. The remaining management actions II, VIII, IX, and X were not implemented due to either budget constraints, change in priorities, lack of support or a combination of the above factors. A full discussion of the successes and challenges of the TNARNG cultural resources program over the past 5 years is provided in Chapter 2 of this ICRMP Revision.

Review of these successes and challenges with internal and external stakeholders has led the development of the following goals and proposed management actions for the TNARNG cultural resources program over the next 5 years:

- Reinitiate the formal consultation process with federally recognized Native American Tribes.
- Develop GIS data layers to include information pertaining to Native Americans, such as historical areas of interest, location of sacred sites, etc.
- Compile and organize all cultural resource records in a centralized, accessible location, preferably as both hard-copy and electronic forms
- Develop cultural resources educational and promotional material – such as informational posters, training exercises, and classes – for soldiers and other TNARNG personnel
- Develop a statewide archaeological predictive model to best determine where to conduct archaeological resource surveys
- Design a plan to encourage recycling or reuse of building materials from demolished historical buildings
- Develop maintenance and treatment plans for NRHP eligible historic buildings
- Develop SOPs for major cultural resources program actions
- Protect identified cultural resources.
- Inventory TNARNG installation buildings that reach the 50 year benchmark for NRHP eligibility

Implementation of these actions over the next 5 years will allow TNARNG to efficiently meet their obligations of compliance with cultural resources legislation, while supporting the vital military mission at each of its sites and training installations. By implementing the management actions in this plan, the TNARNG goes beyond minimal compliance to accept the leadership role that the National Historic Preservation Act envisions for federal agencies to manage cultural resources in a spirit of stewardship for the inspiration and benefit of present and future generations.

FINAL
INTEGRATED CULTURAL RESOURCES MANAGEMENT PLAN REVISION TEMPLATE
TENNESSEE ARMY NATIONAL GUARD
FISCAL YEARS 2012 - 2016

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS ..... INSIDE FRONT COVER

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY ES-1

1. INTRODUCTION 1-1

1.1 Mission and Goals for the TNARNG Cultural Resource Program 1-2
1.2 Revised Real Property Definitions 1-3
1.3 Organization of the ICRMP Revision Template 1-4
1.4 Information Gathering, Input, and Review for the Preparation of the ICRMP Revision 1-7
1.5 Roles and Responsibilities 1-9
1.5.1 Military Personnel Responsibilities 1-10
1.5.2 Nonmilitary Participants 1-11

2. CULTURAL RESOURCE MANAGEMENT STRATEGY 2-1

2.1 TNARNG Cultural Resources within the Virtual Installation 2-1
2.2 Management Actions 2-2
2.2.1 Summary and Results of the 2004-2008 TN ICRMP 2-2
2.2.1.1 Archaeological and Architectural Resources 2-2
2.2.1.2 Native American Concerns 2-3
2.2.1.3 Education and Outreach 2-4
2.2.1.4 Program Management 2-4
2.2.2 Summary and Results of the 2005-2009 GA ICRMP 2-5
2.2.2.1 Archaeological and Architectural Resources 2-6
2.2.2.2 Native American Concerns 2-7
2.2.2.3 Education and Outreach 2-7
2.2.2.4 Program Management 2-7
2.2.3 Goals and Objectives for the 2012 – 2016 ICRMP Revision 2-29
2.2.4 Cultural Resources Compliance Actions, FY 2012 – 2016 Undertakings 2-9
2.3 Cultural Landscape Approach 2-10
2.3.1 GIS 2-10
2.3.2 Sustainability Initiatives 2-11
2.4 Coordination and Staffing 2-13
2.4.1 Internal TNARNG Coordination and Staffing Overview 2-15
2.4.2 External Coordination (agencies and stakeholders) Overview 2-19
2.5 Tribal Consultation Program 2-20
2.5.1 Status of Consultation 2-20
2.5.2 Development of the ICRMP and ICRMP Revisions 2-20
2.5.3 Ongoing CRM Responsibilities 2-21
2.6 Curation 2-21
2.7 Information Restrictions 2-23

3. STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURES 3-1

4. REFERENCES 4-1

4.1 Tennessee References 4-2
4.2 Georgia References 4-18

APPENDICES

A. Glossary
B. National Environmental Policy Act Review and Correspondence
C. Planning Level Survey and Historic Contexts
D. Virtual Installation Overview
E. Agreement Documents
F. ICRMP Distribution List and Points of Contact
G. Annual Updates
H. Resource Estimate "For Official Use Only"
I. Cultural Resources Laws and Regulations
J. Cultural Resources Manager's Guidance
K. Sample Documents and Training Brief

FIGURES

3-1. Flow Chart for Maintenance and Repair Activities 3-5
3-2. Flow Chart for Disposal or Demolition of Excess Property 3-8
3-3. Flow Chart for Mission Training of Military and Tenant Personnel 3-11
3-4. Flow Chart for Emergency Operations 3-14
3-5. Flow Chart for the Inadvertent Discovery of Potential Cultural Resource 3-17

TABLES

1-1. Twelve Elements of an Army ICRMP 1-6
1-2. Internal Stakeholder Information and Input Comments 1-8
1-3. External Stakeholder Information and Input Comments 1-8
2-1. Status of NHPA Section 110 Inventory and Evaluation 2-1
2-2. Status of Training Installation- and Site-specific Projects from TN ICRMP 2-5
2-3 Status of Training Installation- and Site-specific Projects from GA ICRMP 2-8
2-4. Cultural Resources Management Projects for FY 2012-2016 2-10
2-4. Cultural Resources Planned Undertakings for FY 2012-2016 2-11
2-5. Adaptive Reuse of Armories 2-14
2-6. Internal Stakeholder Coordination 2-16

1. Introduction

The TNARNG has been managing their cultural resource program under a previously developed Integrated Cultural Resources Management Plan (ICRMP). This ICRMP is an update of the 2004 – 2008 TN Installations ICRMP and the Catoosa, GA ICRMP prepared for Fiscal Years (FY) 2004–2008 and 2005 – 2009, respectively. It represents an instruction manual for the cultural resources management program for FY 2012 – 2016. It differs from the previous ICRMP primarily in two areas. First, this ICRMP Revision includes

- The addition of new policies and regulations such as Executive Orders (EO) 13287 (Preserve America), EO 13327 (Federal Real Property Asset Management), and EO 13423 (Strengthening Federal Environmental, Energy, and Transportation Management), Department of Defense Instruction (DoDI) 4710.02, the Department of the Army's (DA) Program Comments on Unaccompanied Housing Structures and Ammunition Storage Facilities, and recent amendments to the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) and the Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act (NAGPRA)

- New guidance on the NGB Status Tool for the Environmental Program (STEP) program for project funding and data calls for the Army Environmental Database – Environmental Quality (AEDB-EQ) report, EO 13327, the Planning Resources for Infrastructure Development and Evaluation (PRIDE), the DoD Minimum Antiterrorism Standards for Buildings (Unified Facilities Criteria [UFC] 4-010-01), sustainability, and tribal consultation

- Introduction of new terminology for ARNG infrastructure: virtual installation, training installation, site, lot, and facility

- A focus on the results of the TNARNG cultural resource program over the past 5 years and how various successes and challenges have informed the goals and projects proposed for the program over the next 5 years.

- Streamlining of the Standard Operating Procedures (SOPs) such that guidance specific to the responsibilities of the TNARNG Cultural Resources Manager (CRM) is minimized (this guidance is now included in a CRM's Toolbox in Appendix J of the ICRMP Revision) and instructions for non-environmental personnel are emphasized. Flow charts have been added to each SOP to make them more comprehensible to the nonspecialist.

Secondly, this ICRMP Revision was developed from a template. The template was developed to standardize ICRMP format and content throughout the country and territories. Elements included within this ICRMP Revision include the input provided by internal and external stakeholders during development of the previous ICRMP, additional input from stakeholders obtained through the review process for the ICRMP Revision, and information provided by the TNARNG Cultural Resources Manager (CRM). Internal and external stakeholders who participated in the development of both the original ICRMP and this ICRMP Revision include TNARNG and NGB personnel, the State Historic Preservation Office (SHPO), and representatives of American Indian tribes. The TNARNG CRM provided state-specific information for the development of the ICRMP Revision including text describing cultural resources projects completed over the past 5 years, a review of program goals from the previous ICRMP and a summary of how those goals were or were not met, goals and projects developed for the next 5 years, and information on any new state regulations and requirements.

ICRMPs are required by internal military statutes and regulations, which include Army Regulation (AR) 200-1: *Cultural Resources Management*, *Department of Defense (DoD) Instruction 4715.3: Environmental Conservation Program*, and DoD Measures of Merit. The ICRMP is a 5-year plan that supports the military training mission through identification of compliance actions required by applicable federal laws and regulations concerning cultural resources management.

The TNARNG has both federal and state missions. The TNARNG federal mission, outlined in statutes and Regulations, is to maintain properly trained and equipped units available for prompt mobilization for war, national emergency, or as otherwise needed. The state mission is to provide trained and disciplined forces for domestic emergencies or as otherwise required by state laws. The Army also has an environmental mission to sustain the environment to enable the Army mission and secure the future.

This introductory chapter describes the purpose of the ICRMP, the goals of the TNARNG cultural resource program, the organization of the ICRMP, and outlines roles and responsibilities of both military and nonmilitary stakeholders.

1.1 Mission and Goals for the TNARNG Cultural Resource Program

The mission of the TNARNG cultural resource program is to support the TNARNG mission, achieve regulatory compliance, and ensure that TNARNG stewardship responsibilities are met. Fundamental to this mission is the identification of cultural resources and evaluation of their eligibility for listing in the National Register of Historic Places (NRHP). A successful cultural resources management program requires projects to identify and evaluate resources, implement protection and compliance actions (such as review of proposed undertakings under Section 106 of the NHPA), and collaborate with internal and external stakeholders to advance awareness and preservation.

- Accordingly, the goals for the TNARNG cultural resource program are as follows:
- Support Sustainable Training (I)
- Reduction / Elimination of Landscape Access Restrictions (II)
- Protect Resources from Damage (III)
- Conserve Resources and their Information for Future Generations (IV)
- Increase Cultural Resource Outreach and Appreciation (V)
- Strengthen Consultation between Stakeholders (VI)

To support these goals, the TNARNG has established measurable objectives to accomplish over the 5-year period covered by this ICRMP Revision; these are discussed in greater detail in Chapter 2:

- **Provide accurate landscape access data (I, II, III)**
  - Resource avoidance locations
  - Terrain information

- **Monitor resources for impacts (I, II, III, IV)**
  - Vehicle Maneuver
  - Bivouac/Stationing
  - Looting

  - Natural processes such as erosion, disaster damage
  - Demolition
  - Animal Damage, i.e. cattle, rabbits, termites

- **Implement protective measures (I, II, III, IV)**
  - BFRs
  - Fencing
  - Overfill/Capping
  - Mitigation
  - Rehabilitation

- **Implement conservation measures (III, IV)**
  - Maintain artifacts, documentation, photos, maps, etc. in accordance with 36 CFR Part 79
  - Stabilize resources from further degradation
  - Develop maintenance and treatment plans for NRHP-eligible historic buildings

- **Integrate cultural resource management with Installation operations (I, II, III, VI)**
  - Attend regular facilities meetings with Real Property, facilities engineers, Range Control and ITAM personnel
  - Implement Standard Operating Procedures for addressing cultural resource issues on the installation

- **Implement regular consultation with stakeholders (I, II, III, IV, VI)**
  - Native American
  - State Historic Preservation Officer
  - Local historical societies
  - Interested parties as appropriate

- **Increase public outreach (III, IV, V)**
  - Incorporate cultural resources awareness in more Soldier Training Programs
  - Increase civilian and community awareness through production of educational materials
  - Publish articles locally, nationally, and internationally

1.2 Revised Real Property Definitions

All federally owned or controlled Army, ARNG, and Army Reserves installations having statutory and regulatory cultural resources management responsibilities must prepare and implement an ICRMP per AR 200-1. Further, NGB guidance requires that all TNARNG holdings be included in the plan, regardless of whether they are state or federally owned because federal actions or funding might be implemented, which, in turn, triggers compliance with federal regulations.

Per the NGB-ARI Memorandum dated 20 January 2006 regarding New Real Property Inventory Definitions of Installations and Sites, this ICRMP Revision uses the following new terminology for TNARNG infrastructure, as follows:

- **Parcel:** a parcel is a contiguous piece or pieces of land described in a single real estate instrument. A parcel can also be described as a specific area of land whose perimeter is delineated by metes and bounds or other survey methods. A parcel represents each individual land acquisition by deed or grant (i.e., each separate real estate transaction). A single real estate

transaction may acquire multiple parcels. Each parcel is shown by a single lot record in the Real Property Inventory (RPI). Parcels are, therefore, the building blocks of land for a site. A parcel is created by a real estate transaction whereby a Military Department or the State acquires an interest in land, and a legal instrument evidences the interest so acquired.

- **Site:** in the broadest terms a site is a geographic location. In more focused terms, a site is a specific area of land consisting of a single parcel or several contiguous parcels. Each site must be able to produce a closed cadastral survey. A site can be any physical location that is or was owned by, leased to, or otherwise possessed by one Military Service or State (for National Guard purposes), to include locations under the jurisdiction of the Army National Guard (ARNG) where a hazardous substance has been deposited, stored, disposed of, placed, or otherwise came to be located. Do not combine Federal parcels with state parcels in a single site, even if contiguous. There will be no sites that contain both Federal and state owned property; create separate sites. A site may exist in one of three forms:

  – Land only, where there are no facilities present and where the land consists of either a single parcel or two or more contiguous parcels.

  – Facility or facilities only, where the underlying land is neither owned nor controlled by the Federal or State government. A stand-alone facility can be a site. If a facility is not a stand-alone facility, it must be assigned to a site.

  – Land and all the facilities thereon, where the land consists of either a single parcel or two or more contiguous parcels.

  Example of rule applied - a state or municipal owned road that traverses an area (i.e., the road only is granted by the easement, not the property underneath). The rule defines such an area as a single site if the military retains controls or ownership of the land under the road. However, if the road and the right-of-way along the road are owned by a party other than the Military Department (i.e., the road and the right-of-way [including property under the road] is granted in the easement), than this would be two sites since contiguous ownership does not exist.

- **Installation:** For real property purposes, an installation is a single site or a grouping of two or more sites for inventory reporting. Each State represents a single virtual installation consisting of all sites the State controls except sites designated as training installations. Training installations can be their own installations if they have their own command structure and if NGB-ARI and NGB-ART have jointly agreed that they may be listed as their own ARNG training installation. One or more sites may be assigned to any one installation but each can only be assigned to a single installation. An installation can exist in three possible forms:

  – A single site designated as an installation, (e.g., Camp Roberts, CA);

  – Several non-contiguous or contiguous sites grouped together as a single ARNG training installation (e.g., Camp Shelby, MS).

  – Several contiguous or non-contiguous sites grouped together as a single virtual installation, (e.g., ARNG manages all the sites in a single state as a virtual installation).

1.3 Organization of the ICRMP Revision Template

The ICRMP Revision Template has been organized to facilitate cultural resource management and compliance with AR 200-1 and federal and state cultural resources management regulations and requirements. The ICRMP Revision Template is organized into the following sections:

Chapter 1: Introduction to the ICRMP Revision. This chapter introduces the ICRMP Revision, purpose and goals for the cultural resources management program, document organization, and stakeholder reviews during development of the ICRMP Revision. This chapter also identifies the roles and responsibilities of TNARNG personnel, jurisdictional agencies, and stakeholders that are involved in the cultural resources compliance process.

Chapter 2: Cultural Resources Management Strategy. This chapter provides a summary of the goals and management actions proposed in the original ICRMP, and a discussion of how those goals were met and which management actions were completed. Challenges faced during implementation of the original ICRMP are also discussed. The data provided in this review are then used to inform the development of goals and management actions for the TNARNG cultural resources program over the next 5 years. This chapter also identifies stakeholder planned projects that could have an effect on cultural resources and recommendations for completing these projects in compliance with cultural resources management laws and regulations. Finally, this chapter provides discussions of the TNARNG's tribal consultation program and curation status of any collections under TNARNG control.

Chapter 3: Standard Operating Procedures (SOPs). TNARNG personnel, whose mission and responsibility is NOT the management of cultural resources, come into contact and could affect cultural resources in the course of their work. This chapter provides SOPs to aid such personnel in identifying those situations and guiding their actions to ensure compliance and protect cultural resources.

Chapter 4: References and Resources. This chapter includes references and resources supporting the development of the ICRMP and the implementation of the cultural resources program.

Appendices: In contrast to the previous ICRMP, most of the guidance and reference materials have been moved to the appendices. **Appendix A** provides a glossary of important terms used in the ICRMP Revision. The remaining appendices are separated into two main categories: **Appendices B** through **H** include information completed by the TNARNG in support of the ICRMP Revision, such as the Record of Environmental Consideration (REC) and ICRMP Revision review correspondence, planning level survey information (historic contexts, predictive models) and summaries of cultural resources investigations completed at various sites and training installations, lists of identified archaeological sites and historic buildings and structures printed from the ICRMP database, copies of agreement documents negotiated by the TNARNG with other stakeholders, copies of annual ICRMP Revision reports submitted to NGB over the past 5 years, the ICRMP Revision distribution list and contact information for stakeholders, and an appendix for internal use containing ICRMP and cultural resources management project funding requirements. **Appendices I** through **K** are primarily boilerplate text outlining current laws, regulations, and policies for cultural resources management, tools and guidance for the CRM, and sample documents (STEP project catalog, Memorandum of Agreement template, AEDB-EQ questionnaire, sample training brief, flyer regarding salvage of historic materials during construction projects).

The 12 required elements of an Army/ARNG ICRMP are listed in **Table 1-1**, along with information regarding where the element is found in the ICRMP Revision Template.

Table 1-1. Twelve Elements of an Army ICRMP

ICRMP Element	Location in ICRMP Revision
Identification of all applicable legal requirements and procedures for integrating compliance between the various independent cultural resources legal requirements	Appendices I–J
Identification, to the extent possible, of specific actions, projects, and undertakings projected over a 5-year period that may require cultural resources legal compliance actions	Chapter 2
Development and implementation, as appropriate, of a cultural landscape approach to installations cultural resources management and planning	Chapter 2, Appendix J
A planning level survey that includes existing information on cultural resources, development of or references to existing historic contexts, an archaeological sensitivity assessment or archaeological predictive model, and a listing of any federally recognized American Indian tribes or Native Hawaiian organizations associated with the installation	Appendices C–D (planning level survey and description of known resources) Appendix F – tribal contacts
A plan for the actual field inventory and evaluation of cultural resources that is prioritized according to the inventory and evaluation requirements associated with specific installation compliance requirements, such as NHPA Section 106 undertakings, that could affect cultural resources. Any electronic spatial data produced by inventories shall conform to the Federal Information Processing Standards and spatial data standards for DoD to ensure that the spatial data are useable in various spatial data systems	Chapter 2
Internal procedures for consultation, survey inventory evaluations, treatment, recordation, monitoring, emergency or inadvertent discovery, reporting, etc., tailored for the particular conditions and specific requirements at the TNARNG virtual installation. Interface requirements between the cultural resource management program and other program areas (including but not limited to natural resources management, ITAM, master planning, facilities and housing, and mission-related training and testing activities) should be identified. The coordination processes within the installation and between the installation; Department of the Army (HQDA); regulatory agencies; and the interested public should be defined	Appendix J – Procedures Chapter 2 – Coordination Chapter 3 - SOPs
Provisions for curation of collections and records (36 CFR 79) that are associated with NHPA undertakings, and procedures to reduce the amount of materials that are accessioned and permanently curated by the TNARNG virtual installation	Chapter 2
Provisions for limiting the availability of cultural resources locational information for the purposes of protecting resources from damage	Chapter 2

ICRMP Element	Location in ICRMP Revision
Provisions and procedures for conducting an economic analysis and alternative use analysis on historic properties that are being considered for demolition and replacement	Appendix J
Procedures to ensure federally recognized tribes and Native Hawaiian organizations are provided access to sacred sites and are consulted when future access may be restricted, or when effects to the physical integrity of the sacred site may occur	Chapter 2, Appendix J
Development of standard treatment measures for cultural resources	Chapter 3
An estimate of resources required to execute the plan must have restricted access and be "For Official Use Only" due to the protection of government cost estimates	Appendix H

1.4 Information Gathering, Input, and Review for the Preparation of the ICRMP Revision

The ICRMP Revision is the TNARNG commander's decision document for cultural resources management and specific compliance procedures. This ICRMP Revision is an internal TNARNG compliance and management plan that integrates the entirety of the state's cultural resources program requirements with ongoing mission activities. It also allows for ready identification of potential conflicts between the TNARNG mission and cultural resources management through analysis of impacts from currently known mission actions and activities, and identifies compliance actions necessary to maintain the availability of mission-essential properties and acreage.

All cultural resources will be viewed as having the potential to contribute information of value to various groups, including the academic community, Tribes, local historical societies, people whose ancestors settled the area, and many others. Under the NHPA, it is the responsibility of the TNARNG to take into account the effects of its actions on cultural resources and to avoid, minimize, or mitigate any impacts that might result from its actions. The TNARNG also has the responsibility to identify and evaluate cultural resources present within the virtual installation, both as a proactive measure for planning purposes and to better assess the needs of the resources. In addition, the SHPO and Tribes must have an opportunity to participate in the identification and management of the cultural resources at each TNARNG site and training installation, and the general public and other stakeholders should be offered the opportunity to participate as well. A NEPA review will be implemented for this ICRMP Revision. The appropriate NEPA analysis document (EA or REC) is included in Appendix B.

For these reasons, during the preparation of both the original ICRMP and this ICRMP Revision, information and input was gathered from TNARNG personnel, agencies, and stakeholders to determine and resolve issues related to the management of cultural resources within the TNARNG virtual installation. This phase also included participation by any agency with jurisdiction by law or expertise (including the SHPO) and Tribes to obtain input early in the development process.

This ICRMP Revision builds upon the comments provided during development of the original ICRMP for the TNARNG, providing internal and external stakeholders with the opportunity to reexamine issues and procedures now that the first 5-year ICRMP cycle has been completed. **Tables 1-2** and **1-3** provide

summaries of the topics on which various internal and external stakeholders provided input during the ICRMP implementation review process, and where these topics are addressed within this ICRMP Revision. **Appendix B** provides copies of all review correspondence, as well as the implemented REC for this ICRMP Revision. **Appendix F** includes a distribution list for the draft and final versions of this ICRMP Revision. **Appendix G** provides copies of the annual updates (which include comments received from stakeholders as part of the annual update process) completed since the implementation of the original ICRMP.

The ICRMP Revision Template from which this ICRMP Revision was developed is the second template provided by NGB. The first template, published in 2004, was subject to a number of internal and external reviews. Reviewers of the original template included a number of SHPOs, THPOs and Tribal representatives, the ACHP, the National Council of SHPOs, State ARNG CRMs and Internal Stakeholders, the Office of Director of Environmental Programs (ODEP) / U.S. Army Environmental Command (USAEC), NGB Conservation Staff (CRM, NEPA, Geographic Information System [GIS]), the NGB Judge Advocate General (JAG), the ARNG Cultural Resources Subcommittee, NGB Installation Staff, and NGB Training Staff.

The 2007 ICRMP Revision Template was reviewed by a subset of this same pool of reviewers, including selected Tribal representatives, State ARNG CRMs (including the Cultural Resources subcommittee), NGB Conservation Staff, NGB Installation Staff, NGB, Training Staff, and the NGB JAG.

Table 1-2. Internal Stakeholder Information and Input Comments

Title/Area of Responsibility	Topics	Sections of ICRMP
Leadership – TAG, ATAG, Chief of Staff		
FMO, SMO, CFMO		
USPFO		
POTO, Master and Strategic Planning		
Range Control		
Armorers		
ITAM Manager		
Environmental Quality Control Committee (EQCC)		
Others to Consider (Unit Commander, Environmental Liaison, Reservation Maintenance, Historian, Environmental Unit Command Officer, Environmental Program Manager, Public Affairs, Joint Forces, Recruiters)		

Table 1-3. External Stakeholder Information and Input Comments

Title/Area of Responsibility	Topics	Sections of ICRMP
TN-SHPO		
GA-SHPO		

Title/Area of Responsibility	Topics	Sections of ICRMP
Abseentee Shawnee Tribe of Oklahoma		
Alabama-Coushatta Tribe of Texas		
Alabama-Quassarte Tribe		
Cherokee Nation		
Chickasaw Nation		
Choctaw Nation of Oklahoma		
Coushatta Tribe of Louisiana		
Eastern Band of Cherokee Indians		
Eastern Shawnee Tribe of Oklahoma		
Jena Band of Choctaw		
Kialegee Tribal Town		
Mississippi Band of Choctaw Indians		
Muscogee (Creek) Nation		
Poarch Band of Creek Indians		
Quapaw Tribe of Oklahoma		
Seminole Nation of Oklahoma		
Seminole Tribe of Florida		
Thopthlocco Tribal Town		
Tunica-Biloxi Tribe of Louisiana		
United Keetoowah Band of Cherokee Indians in Oklahoma		
Archaeological society		
Historical organizations		
Veterans groups		
State agencies		
Tenants and other users (e.g., Boy Scouts, law enforcement) list individually		
NGB		
Landowners		

1.5 Roles and Responsibilities

This section contains a list of TNARNG staff responsible for the implementation of the cultural resources management program and nonmilitary agencies and stakeholders that also have responsibilities to the program. Electronic links are created to AR 200-1 for a listing of the individual TNARNG staff responsibilities. **Appendix F** contains the POCs for the Tribes and all other stakeholders.

Once the roles and responsibilities are established, there are opportunities to tailor the compliance process to operations and minimize impacts on the mission. PAs, under Section 106 of the NHPA, are a good tool that can be used to tailor NHPA compliance to installation-specific situations. CAs under NAGPRA can help minimize or avoid mandatory 30-day shutdown periods where human remains might be discovered. The critical key to managing an effective cultural resources program is consulting early in project planning and maintaining open lines of communication with other involved entities.

1.5.1 Military Personnel Responsibilities

The Army, NGB, and TNARNG personnel have important responsibilities for the implementation and success of the cultural resources management program. Participants in the management of cultural resources include the following:

ODEP: Carries out the Assistant Chief of Staff for Installation Management (ACSIM) Army staff function for the Army's Cultural Resources Management Program.

NGB: NGB provides funding for cultural resources program projects and compliance actions, and is the primary POC for installation requirements. The NGB reviews the ICRMP for legal sufficiency and works with the state ARNG to respond to comments from stakeholders (SHPOs, Tribes, and interested parties). The commanding officer of NGB-ARE must sign the FNSI after the ICRMP and EA have been through public review and comment periods under the NEPA, in order for the ICRMP and EA to be considered complete. NGB-ARE reviews all other legal documents (PAs, MOAs, comprehensive agreements [CAs]) for legal sufficiency, provides for review of such documents by the ODEP/ACSIM, and is the primary signatory in addition to The Adjutant General (TAG).

TNARNG Virtual Installation:

- **CRM:** As appointed in accordance with AR 200-1 d(1)(a), provides day-to-day management for cultural resources, helps ensure that all TNARNG virtual installation activities are in compliance with applicable cultural resources requirements, serves as a liaison between all persons involved in the ICRMP, writes the ICRMP or develops its statement of work, and implements the ICRMP.
- Directorate of Installation Support or Directorate of Public Works, including
  - **Master Planner:** Should have the ICRMP as a component plan within the TNARNG virtual installation Master Plan and Design Guide.
  - **Engineers:** Should include time schedules for cultural resources consultation in their project design and delivery schedules.
  - **Directorate of Public Works Maintenance Shops:** Are responsible for doing minor maintenance and repairs to installation property. Both the shops and work order section should have the current inventory of cultural resources, and should use the appropriate standards and techniques established for maintenance and repair of historic properties.
  - **Utilities:** Might have a permitting system established for anyone who wants to dig on the installation. The CRM can review digging plans submitted to them or provide them with an inventory and map of all known archaeological sites.
- **Resource Management Office:** Is responsible for the financial management and accounting for the TNARNG virtual installation's funds. They will track any cultural resources funds and are a source of information on funding.

- **Contracting Office:** Will give advice on spending funds to accomplish the cultural resources program. The contract office should be made aware of any legal requirements or agreements for cultural resources to ensure that contracts are consistent with those requirements.
- **Staff Judge Advocate (SJA):** Will review MOAs, PAs, CAs, Plans of Action, and any other legally binding cultural resources documents for legal sufficiency. They can also interpret the various laws and regulations related to cultural resources management.
- **Land and Natural Resource Managers:** Can provide background information concerning sites, environmental and geographic factors, surface disturbance, access, vegetation, wildlife, endangered species, wetlands, and other resources.
- **Directorate of Plans and Training, and Range Control:** Allocate and schedule the use of training lands to units for field exercises. They should have the current inventory of cultural resources found on the training lands and should be provided information on any agreement documents, the ICRMP, CAs, and pertinent regulations that could impact training.
- **Real property office:** Primary source of data needed to determine if a building or group of buildings is eligible for the NRHP and should be coordinated with to track historic properties.
- **Unit Historical Officer:** Can assist in locating background information on military activities.
- **Public Affairs Office (PAO):** Can help find historic information concerning sites or activities and can assist in developing interpretive programs. The PAO can also assist in promoting the ICRMP to the public and the installation. The PAO can promote Historic Preservation Week (May) activities to increase public awareness.

1.5.2 Nonmilitary Participants

This section summarizes the roles of the following nonmilitary participants:

Advisory Council on Historic Preservation: The ACHP issues regulations to implement Section 106 of the NHPA; provides guidance and advice on the application of its regulations, 36 CFR Part 800; oversees the operation of the Section 106 process; and approves federal agency procedures for substitution of ACHP regulations.

State Historic Preservation Officer: The SHPO reflects the interests of the state or territory and its citizens in the preservation of their cultural heritage. In accordance with Section 101(b)(3) of the NHPA, the SHPO advises and assists the ARNG in carrying out its Section 106 responsibilities. The SHPO also advises and consults in the development of an ICRMP (see **Appendix I**). If a Tribe has assumed the responsibilities of the SHPO for section 106 on tribal lands under Section 101(d)(2) of the NHPA, TAG shall consult with the THPO, in lieu of the SHPO, regarding undertakings occurring on or affecting historic properties on tribal lands. The SHPO may participate as a consulting party if the Tribe agrees to include the SHPO.

Tribal Historic Preservation Officer: A THPO appointed or designated in accordance with the NHPA is the official representative of a Tribe for the purposes of section 106. If a Tribe has not assumed the responsibilities of the SHPO for Section 106 on tribal lands under Section 101(d)(2) of the NHPA, TAG shall consult with the Tribe in addition to the SHPO regarding undertakings occurring on or affecting historic properties on tribal lands (see **Appendix I**).

Tribes[1] Section 101(d)(6)(B) of the NHPA requires the ARNG commander to consult with any Tribe that attaches religious and cultural significance to historic properties that could be affected by an undertaking. Such consultation shall be on a government-to-government basis, and shall occur through the provisions of the NHPA and 36 CFR Part 800. It is the responsibility of TAG to seek to identify federally recognized tribes and Native Hawaiian organizations that shall be consulted pursuant to Section 106 of the NHPA (see Chapter 2 and **Appendices I and J**).

Interested Parties and the Public: The installation shall seek and consider the views of the general public and any other interested parties regarding the development and implementation of the ICRMP (see **Appendix B**), including historic preservation organizations.

[1] The word "Tribes" (with a capital T) is used inclusively throughout this ICRMP to include American Indian tribes, Alaska Natives and organizations, Native Americans, and Native Hawaiians, and organizations as defined in the National Historic Preservation Act and the Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act.

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

2. Cultural Resource Management Strategy

This chapter provides an overview of the TNARNG cultural resources program, its successes and challenges over the past 5 years related to the implementation of the previous ICRMP, the status of Section 110 investigations at each site and training installation, and appropriate compliance and management activities for the next 5 years. In addition, TNARNG projects planned for the next 5 years that require cultural resources compliance and management activities are identified.

2.1 TNARNG Cultural Resources within the Virtual Installation

The TNARNG virtual installation includes 557 buildings/structures and 13,938.3 acres within 83 sites and 4 training installations (see **Appendices D-1 and D-2**). All of the sites and training installations discussed in this ICRMP Revision are either federally owned or supported with federal funds. These include readiness centers (RC), combined support maintenance shops (CSMS), aviation support facilities (AASF), and field maintenance shops (FMS).

The inventory of cultural resources managed by the TNARNG includes 25 NRHP-eligible historical buildings and structures, 32 archaeological sites including historical cemeteries (of which 7 are eligible for the NRHP), and no traditional cultural properties (TCPs). Appendices D-1 and D-2 provide more detailed information concerning the cultural holdings of specific TNARNG installations. All buildings and structures aged 50 years or older within the TNARNG real property inventory have been evaluated for National Register eligibility as of September 2011. Yearly inventories of buildings that reach the 50 year benchmark are conducted as needed by the cultural resource manager.

Archaeological surveys have been completed for five of the eighty-seven TNARNG sites. Archaeological survey of VTS Milan, VTS Smyrna, VTS Catoosa, and Chattanooga ARNGRC is 88%, 100%, and 100% 0% complete, respectively. Together, 5,121 of the total 13,938 of acres within the TNARNG virtual installation that are accessible for archaeological survey (excludes acreage beneath buildings, pavement, and water features) have been surveyed. Of the surveyed acreage, 12,528 of 13,938 accessible acres are federal lands while 1,433 of 13,938 accessible acres are state lands. No resources of traditional, religious, or cultural significance to Native American tribes have been recorded on TNARNG lands; however, the TNARNG maintains an ongoing consulting relationship with interested Native American tribes to ensure that TNARNG actions do not adversely affect significant tribal resources.

Table 2-1. Status of NHPA Section 110 Inventory and Evaluation

Site/Installation	Total # of buildings	# of buildings 50 years or older	# of buildings evaluated	# of eligible buildings	Total Acreage/total accessible acreage	Total acreage surveyed	# of identified archaeological sites	# of archaeological sites evaluated	## of eligible archaeological sites
VTS Smyrna	59	18	18	0	856/618	618	11	11	3
VTS Milan	70	10	10	4	2478/2097	2097	11	11	0
VTS Tullahoma	35	0	0	0	7441/7105	100	9	9	1
VTS Catoosa	36	19	19	3	1633/1548	1548	18	17	3
JFHQ TN ARNG	391	50	50	18	1527/693	121	0	0	0

2.2 Management Actions

This section summarizes the specific actions required to manage the cultural resources under the stewardship of the TNARNG for the next 5 years, as well as summarizing the actions taken over the past 5 years. Cultural resource actions can include initiation or continuation of Native American consultation not related to a specific project, GIS cultural resource layer development, development of a cultural resource training and awareness program for non-CRM staff, CRM training, development of agreement documents, and fulfillment of federal curation requirements.

2.2.1 Summary and Results of the 2004-2008 TN ICRMP

Program-level actions proposed in support of management of TNARNG's cultural resources in the Tennessee ICRMP (TN Integrated Cultural Resources Management Plan 2007) included:

- Test the significance of archaeological resources at VTS Milan and VTS Smyrna having undetermined NRHP eligibility in consultation and agreement with the federally recognized tribes
- Conduct an archaeological assessment for the Chattanooga ARNG Readiness Center
- Protect identified archaeological resources
- Develop a Curation Plan for archaeological collections and records from TNARNG facilities
- Revamp all SOPs in conjunction with the American Indians to make them more detailed and easier to understand and execute
- Identify Traditional Cultural Properties (TCPs) and sacred sites in consultation with the federally recognized Tribes
- Develop or update cultural resource protection guidelines for distribution to units training at VTS Milan and VTS Smyrna
- Develop educational training for soldiers at the Chattanooga ARNG Readiness Center on cultural awareness
- Develop a cultural landscape approach to cultural resources management
- Develop and negotiate a PA or MOA to streamline the Section 106 consultation process
- Revise/Update the ICRMP every 5 years (based on internal annual reviews)

These goals can be grouped into four categories; archaeological and architectural resources, Native American concerns, educational outreach, and program management. An assessment of the success of the TNARNG in implementing the previous 5-year plan reveals that eight of these actions have been initiated and seven have been completed, while four of these management actions had never started. A discussion of the progress made towards these goals is provided below.

2.2.1.1 Archaeological and Architectural Resources

Identification and testing of archaeological resources was deemed a priority in the TN and the Catoosa, GA ICRMPs. To fulfill this goal, the TNARNG contracted for several archaeological studies, including both phase I and phase II, to be undertaken at multiple locations throughout the TNARNG virtual installation. In 2005, a Phase I survey was conducted at VTS Milan, which resulted in the identification of one new archaeological site (40CL101) and the following year, the five cemeteries that had been previously investigated (1998) along with one cemetery at VTS Tullahoma, were revisited and documented for determination of their NRHP eligibility.

In 2006, a phase I study was conducted by TRC on 100 acres at VTS Tullahoma, at the site of the original Camp Forrest. One potentially eligible archaeological site was uncovered during this study. At VTS Smyrna, the TNARNG contracted with TRC to perform a Phase II survey of three archaeological sites (40RD231, 40RD232, & 40RD235), all of which were determined to be ineligible for the NRHP. No further archaeological work was recommended for those sites. The information collected by these surveys was used to determine the NRHP eligibility for a significant majority of these sites, which will aid in their management and protection. Appendices C and D contain more detailed discussion on the cultural resources present at each site.

Although the Chattanooga ARNGRC was mentioned as a candidate for an archaeological resources study in the project goals, after further evaluation, the location was removed from consideration. In 1995, an environmental assessment (EA) was conducted, which determined that due to the highly urbanized location of the readiness center, an archaeological resources had not likely survived intact and as such, a phase I survey should only be conducted in the event of ground disturbing activities. As no ground disturbance activities were planned over the past seven years, no archaeological survey was conducted.

The protection of archaeological resources was also considered a general priority during the last seven years. Fencing of all five cemetery sites at VTS Milan (40CL70, 40CL71, 40CL72, 40CL73, and 40CL74) was completed in early 2007. This will help to protect the cemeteries from deliberate or inadvertent damage due to mission related uses of the lands, such as training.

In order to fully protect TNARNG archaeological and historical collections, these collections must be accurately documented and the records kept up to date. During the years 2004-2006, a survey was undertaken to determine the extent of TNARNG's historical holdings, the conditions of said artifacts, and the conditions at which they are stored. A curation plan was developed in 2003, detailing the proper storage conditions and naming the facilities selected for their storage, however it hasn't been implemented due to lack of interest from the selected institutions. A short document was developed shortly thereafter for dissemination that explained necessary techniques required to retain the quality of historic collections displayed and stored at TNARNG armory locations. Currently, the extent of TNARNG's archaeological collections is properly stored in a secured room under lock, with the current CRM possessing the only key.

The TNARNG cultural resources program also considered the protection of architectural resources an important management action. The Chattanooga ARNGRC was determined to be eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places (NRHP) in 1995 as a historic district, since it contains 11 buildings built by the Works Progress Administration (WPA) in 1941 (appendix D-1). A management plan for repair and maintenance of the historic district at Chattanooga ARNGRC was completed in 2009. This plan will enable the staff at the armory maintain the historic quality of the district.

2.2.1.2 Native American Concerns

Initiation and continuation of Native American consultation (NAC) was considered a general priority, and the status of it was discussed more deeply in section 2.4. One formal consultation was held on July 23-24,

2004 to introduce and receive comments on the ICRMP. The possibility of creating an MOU was discussed, as well as current projects in cultural resources.

One specific goal of the original ICRMPs was to identify any traditional cultural properties and/or sacred sites on TNARNG installations. Native American Tribes were invited to visit TNARNG sites and designate specific sites as traditional cultural properties (TCPs) or sacred sites; to date, none have been identified at the Tennessee installations or VTS Catoosa. Two other NAC meetings were held, but formal consultation ceased when an MOU could not be negotiated between the TNARNG and the Tribes. Informal consultation through the use of phone, email, and the Tennessee military website continued however, and a respectful relationship remains between the CRM and the Tribes.

2.2.1.3 Education and Outreach

Expanding cultural resources outreach and education to the greater community was listed as a goal in the original ICRMP, although little headway was achieved towards this ideal. However, the cultural resources SOPs, which were devised to assist non-cultural resources personnel, were distributed to the installation managers of the training sites and readiness centers of the TNARNG. Additionally, educational material (e.g. how to identify artifacts/archaeological sites and what to do after one is found) was produced at the national level by the Department of Defense Legacy Program, which was then dispersed to active-duty troops preparing to deploy overseas.

2.2.1.4 Program Management

Developing a cultural landscape approach to cultural resource management was an important goal mentioned in the original ICRMPs. While a formal plan was never developed at the TNARNG, its principles have been carried out nonetheless. The GIS program has created and expanded its cultural resources data layers utilizing the information provided by the various archaeological surveys. The aggregation of this data in an easily accessible manner permits cultural resources to more fully monitor, manage, and protect archaeological resources.

Improving the Section 106 consultation and review process for cultural resources through the development of MOAs and/or PAs for routine maintenance, operations, and developments at the major training centers was a priority for the cultural resources management program. After consulting with the TN-SHPO, it was determined that a PA would be unnecessary and that in order to maintain the strength of the relationship between the two offices, Section 106 consultation would remain on a case-by-case basis, as outlined in the previous ICRMP. One MOA was negotiated between the TNARNG and the TN-SHPO regarding the demolition of two historic buildings at VTS Milan; it was signed and went into effect on July 6, 2009. This MOA only applies to the two buildings under demolition, not any other buildings or undertakings at VTS Milan or other TNARNG installations. However, the CRM has developed and maintained a good relationship with the CMFO staff so that ground disturbing activities can be reviewed for cultural resource compliance before the undertakings occur, rather than during or after as had been typical in previous years.

The TN ICRMP was purposefully designed to expire in 2008; the Catoosa, GA ICRMP, in 2009. In 2009, efforts began to secure permission from the TN-SHPO, GA-SHPO, and NGB to combine the two documents in order to facilitate its usage. Permission was obtained to combine the two documents as the 5 year revision, with only a record of environmental consideration (REC) needed. The ICRMP revision process will produce a new template and a set of protocols for data collection/storage to ease the revision process for future preparers.

In addition to these broader actions, the previous ICRMP outlined a number of training installation-and site-specific inventory and evaluation projects to be completed by 2008 (**Table 2-2**). A number of these projects have been completed as planned; the TNARNG will strive to complete the remaining projects during the period covered by this ICRMP (FY 2012-2016).

Table 2-2. Status of Training Installation- and Site-specific Projects from Previous ICRMPs

Site/Installation	Project Description	Status	Date Complete
TNARNG	Update ICRMP	In-progress	N/A
TNARNG	Yearly Consultation with federally recognized Tribes	On-going	N/A
TNARNG	Develop MOU with Tribes	Incomplete	N/A
TNARNG	Identify Curation Statewide	Complete	2006
TNARNG	Develop Curation Plan	Complete	2003
TNARNG	Yearly Historical Building Inventory*	On-going	N/A
TNARNG	Develop outreach, training aids	Not Initiated	N/A
TNARNG	Develop a plan for archaeological resources	Not Initiated	N/A
TNARNG	Develop a cultural landscape plan	Incomplete	N/A
TNARNG	Develop and Implement Environmental Awareness Training	Not Initiated	N/A
TNARNG	TNARNG Historical Update—Nashville*	Complete	2008
Chattanooga ARNGRC	TNARNG Historical Update—the WPA*	Complete	2008
Chattanooga ARNGRC	NRHP Treatment and Maintenance Plan*	Complete	2009
VTS Milan	Phase I Archaeological Study	Complete	2005
VTS Milan & VTS Tullahoma	Phase II Survey of 5 Cemeteries at VTS Milan and VTS Tullahoma	Complete	2005
VTS Tullahoma	Phase I Archaeological Survey (100 acres)	Complete	2005
VTS Tullahoma	TNARNG Historical Update—Tullahoma*	Complete	2008
VTS Smyrna	Phase II Testing of 3 archaeological sites	Complete	2006
VTS Smyrna	Update Historical Context*	Complete	2008
VTS John Sevier	Phase I Archaeological Survey*	Complete	2006
VTS John Sevier	TNARNG Historical Update—John Sevier*	Complete	2008

**Project not specified in the original ICRMP*

2.2.2 Summary and Results of the 2005-2009 GA ICRMP

Program-level actions proposed in support of management of TNARNG's cultural resources in the Georgia ICRMP (GA Integrated Cultural Resources Management Plan 2007) included:

- Test the significance of archaeological resources having undetermined NRHP eligibility in consultation and agreement with the federally recognized tribes
- Conduct an archaeological assessment for the Chattanooga ARNG Readiness Center
- Protect identified archaeological resources
- Develop a Curation Plan for archaeological collections and records from TNARNG facilities
- Revamp all SOPs in conjunction with the American Indians to make them more detailed and easier to understand and execute
- Identify Traditional Cultural Properties (TCPs) and sacred sites in consultation with the federally recognized Tribes
- Identify and develop a management plan for sacred plants at VTS Catoosa.
- Develop educational training for soldiers on cultural awareness
- Develop a cultural landscape approach to cultural resources management
- Develop and negotiate a PA or MOA to streamline the Section 106 consultation process
- Revise/Update the ICRMP every 5 years (based on internal annual reviews)

These goals can be grouped into four categories; archaeological and architectural resources, Native American concerns, educational outreach, and program management. An assessment of the success of the TNARNG in implementing the previous 5-year plan reveals that eight of these actions have been initiated and seven have been completed, while four of these management actions had never started. A discussion of the progress made towards these goals is provided below.

2.7.2.1 Archaeological and Architectural Resources

Identification and testing of archaeological resources was deemed a priority in the TN and the Catoosa, GA ICRMPs. To fulfill this goal, the TNARNG contracted for a Phase II archaeological study to examine and evaluate 12 archaeological sites. As a result of this study, no sites were determined to be eligible for the NRHP, and one site was revealed to be much larger than previously thought, encapsulating 2 other named sites. Those three sites were subsumed under one site identification and records were updated to reflect that new information. The Civil War era cemetery still remains potentially eligible for the NRHP, pending ethnographical and archival research. Appendices C and D contain more detailed discussion on the cultural resources present at each site.

The protection of archaeological resources was also considered a general priority during the last seven years. Identified archaeological sites have been designated restricted access zones and are currently off-

limits to training. Additionally, one private cemetery has been fenced off to prevent accidental or intentional damage; soldiers stationed at VTS Catoosa maintain the grounds of this cemetery. This will help to protect the cemeteries from deliberate or inadvertent damage due to mission related uses of the lands, such as training.

In order to fully protect TNARNG archaeological and historical collections, these collections must be accurately documented and the records kept up to date. During the years 2004-2006, a survey was undertaken to determine the extent of TNARNG's historical holdings, the conditions of said artifacts, and the conditions at which they are stored. A curation plan was developed in 2003, detailing the proper storage conditions and naming the facilities selected for their storage, however it hasn't been implemented due to lack of interest from the selected institutions. A short document was developed shortly thereafter for dissemination that explained necessary techniques required to retain the quality of historic collections displayed and stored at TNARNG armory locations. Currently, the extent of TNARNG's archaeological collections is properly stored in a secured room under lock, with the current CRM possessing the only key.

2.7.2.2 Native American Concerns

Initiation and continuation of Native American consultation (NAC) was considered a general priority, and the status of it was discussed more deeply in section 2.4. One formal consultation was held on July 23-24, 2004 to introduce and receive comments on the ICRMP. The possibility of creating an MOU was discussed, as well as current projects in cultural resources.

One specific goal of the original ICRMPs was to identify any traditional cultural properties and/or sacred sites on TNARNG installations. Native American Tribes were invited to visit TNARNG sites and designate specific sites as traditional cultural properties (TCPs) or sacred sites; to date, none have been identified at VTS Catoosa. Two other NAC meetings were held, but formal consultation ceased when an MOU could not be negotiated between the TNARNG and the Tribes. Informal consultation through the use of phone, email, and the Tennessee military website continued however, and a respectful relationship remains between the CRM and the Tribes.

A second goal was to identify and develop a management plan for sacred plants with the involvent of Native American Tribes and natural resources for VTS Catoosa. During consultation, several species of plants were identified as sacred, particularly the skullcap. As part of VTS Catoosa's Integrated Natural Resouces Management Plan (INRMP) 2010 – 2014, a plan for the management of *Scutellaria montana* (large flowered skullcap) was developed, as it is a federally listed threatened species. Although this species of skullcap is not the exact species that is considered sacred, its management plan could be used as a substitute for management of sacred plants until such time the topic can be revisited.

2.7.2.3 Education and Outreach

Expanding cultural resources outreach and education to the greater community was listed as a goal in the original ICRMP, although little headway was achieved towards this ideal. However, the cultural resources SOPs, which were devised to assist non-cultural resources personnel, were distributed to the installation managers of the training sites and readiness centers of the TNARNG. Additionally, educational material (e.g. how to identify artifacts/archaeological sites and what to do after one is found) was produced at the national level by the Department of Defense Legacy Program, which was then dispersed to active-duty troops preparing to deploy overseas.

2.7.2.4 Program Management

Developing a cultural landscape approach to cultural resource management was an important goal mentioned in the original ICRMPs. While a formal plan was never developed at the TNARNG, its principles have been carried out nonetheless. The GIS program has created and expanded its cultural resources data layers utilizing the information provided by the various archaeological surveys. The aggregation of this data in an easily accessible manner permits cultural resources to more fully monitor, manage, and protect archaeological resources.

Improving the Section 106 consultation and review process for cultural resources through the development of MOAs and/or PAs for routine maintenance, operations, and developments at the major training centers. or undertakings at VTS Milan or other TNARNG installations. After consulting with the TN-SHPO, it was determined that a PA would be unnecessary and that in order to maintain the strength of the relationship between the two offices, Section 106 consultation would remain on a case-by-case basis, as outlined in the previous ICRMP. However, the CRM has developed and maintained a good relationship with the CMFO staff so that ground disturbing activities can be reviewed for cultural resource compliance before the undertakings occur, rather than during or after as had been typical in previous years. This relationship has resulted in

The TN ICRMP was purposefully designed to expire in 2008; the Catoosa, GA ICRMP, in 2009. In 2009, efforts began to secure permission from the TN-SHPO, GA-SHPO, and NGB to combine the two documents in order to facilitate its usage. Permission was obtained to combine the two documents as the 5 year revision, with only a record of environmental consideration (REC) needed. The ICRMP revision process will produce a new template and a set of protocols for data collection/storage to ease the revision process for future preparers.

In addition to these broader actions, the previous ICRMP outlined a number of training installation-and site-specific inventory and evaluation projects to be completed by 2008 (**Table 2-3**). A number of these projects have been completed as planned; the TNARNG will strive to complete the remaining projects during the period covered by this ICRMP (FY 2012-2016).

Table 2-3. Status of Training Installation- and Site-specific Projects from GA ICRMP

Site/Installation	Project Description	Status	Date Complete
TNARNG	Update ICRMP	In-progress	N/A
TNARNG	Yearly Consultation with federally recognized Tribes	On-going	N/A
TNARNG	Develop MOU with Tribes	Incomplete	N/A
TNARNG	Identify Curation Statewide	Complete	2006
TNARNG	Develop Curation Plan	Complete	2003
TNARNG	Yearly Historical Building Inventory*	On-going	N/A
TNARNG	Develop outreach, training aids	Not Initiated	N/A
TNARNG	Develop a plan for archaeological resources	Not Initiated	N/A
TNARNG	Develop a cultural landscape plan	Incomplete	N/A
TNARNG	Develop and Implement Environmental Awareness Training	Not Initiated	N/A
VTS Catoosa	Identify Sacred Plants (skullcap)	Complete	2007

VTS Catoosa	Develop Management Plan for Sacred Plants (skullcap)	Complete	2002, updated 2010
VTS Catoosa	Phase II Survey/Evaluation	Complete	2006
VTS Catoosa	TNARNG Historical Update—Catoosa*	Complete	2008

**Project not specified in the original ICRMP*

2.2.3 Goals and Objectives for the 2012 – 2016 ICRMP Revision

Based on the analysis of successes and challenges associated with the implementation of the previous ICRMP, the TNARNG has prepared the following updated list of installation-wide management actions to be completed over the next 5 years:

- Reinitiate the formal consultation process with federally recognized Native American Tribes.
- Develop GIS data layers to include information pertaining to Native Americans, such as historical areas of interest, location of sacred sites, etc. and other cultral resources (historic buildings, etc.)
- Compile and organize all cultural resource records in a centralized, accessible location, in both hard-copy and electronic forms
- Develop a statewide archaeological predictive model to best determine where to conduct archaeological resource surveys on readiness center sites
- Design a plan to encourage recycling or reuse of building materials from demolished historical buildings
- Develop maintenance and treatment plans for NRHP eligible historic buildings
- Protect identified cultural resources.
- Inventory TNARNG installation buildings that reach the 50 year benchmark for NRHP eligibility
- Research and design interpretive panels explaining the cultural resources on all four training site locations.
- Develop and execute curation MOA for TNARNG archaeological collections with the University of Alabama-Moundville Office of Archaeological Research.

Implementation of these objectives will ensure compliance with all applicable Army-DA directives and federal laws. Additionally, these objectives provide the following benefits to the TNARNG cultural resources program.

1. Greater institutional organization and knowledge to help establish clear program directives and priorities
2. Increased sustainability of the TNARNG military mission, which can provide cost savings and reduce pressure to cultural resources.

3. Increased cultural resources awareness amongst troops, which can translate to reduced damage to architectural and archaeological resources.

4. Promotion and preservation of TNARNG cultural and historical heritage for the greater community.

5. Maintenance of good relationships between the TNARNG and the SHPOs, Tribes, and other stakeholders.

To aid in implementing these management actions, the TNARNG has programmed a number of site and training installation-specific projects between FY 2012-2016. New projects identified as part of the development of this ICRMP Revision are shown in **Table 2-4**.

Table 2-4. Cultural Resources Management Projects for FY 2012-2016

Site/Installation	Project #	Project Description	Proposed Fiscal Year for Completion
TNARNG	TN0NG120001	Curation of Existing Archaeological Collection	2012
TNARNG	TBD	Statewide Historic Collection Survey	Recurring-Annually
TNARNG	TN000060043	Statewide American Indian Consultation	Recurring-Annually
TNARNG	TNC70060002	Evaluate Buildings that reach the 50yr benchmark for NRHP eligibility	Recurring-Annually
TNARNG	TBD	Update the ICRMP	2015
TNARNG	TBD	Develop and initiate a historic resources monitoring program	2012
TNARNG	TN000080011	NHPA Maintenance & Treatment Plans	TBD
VTS Milan	TBD	Cemetery maintenance and headstone repair	TBD
VTS Catoosa	TBD	Design and install interpretation panels	2013
VTS Catoosa	TBD	Ethnographic Study for site NRHP-eligibility determination	2012
VTS Tullahoma	TBD	Design and install interpretation panels	2014
VTS Milan	TBD	Design and install interpretation panels	2015
VTS Smyran	TBD	Design and install interpretation panels	2016

Guidance for programming projects is provided in **Appendices J** and **K.** Government estimates for these projects are included in **Appendix H**.

2.2.4 Cultural Resources Compliance Actions, FY 20121 – 2016 Undertakings

In addition to the management actions and site- or training installation-specific projects noted in section 2.7.2, this section outlines Section 106 compliance actions to be completed in support of projects initiated

by other directorates within the TNARNG over the next 5 years. These planned undertakings (see **Table 2-5**) include routine activities that are already in place and the basic operations are not expected to change during the next five years. This information cannot be assumed to be complete, as there is always the potential for military missions to change.

Table 2-5. Planned Undertakings for FY 2012-2016

Type of Undertaking	Planned During 2012-2016			
	Milan	*Smyrna*	*Catoosa*	*Chattanooga*
Buildings				
Construction of new buildings	No	Yes	No	No
Demolition of existing buildings	No	No	Yes	No
Revitalization/rehabilitation of buildings	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Routine repair/maintenance of buildings	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Installation of fires suppression, security systems	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
Upgrading of plumbing, electrical, HVAC systems	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Change of building function/use	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
Leases	No	Yes	No	No
Disuse/neglect of buildings	No	No	No	No
Infrastructure				
Construction of new roads	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
Widening of existing roads	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
Construction of overpasses, tunnels, bridges	No	No	No	No
Maintenance of roads, overpasses, tunnels, bridges	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
New paved areas (parking lots, runways, aprons)	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
New overhead conduit, wires, cables	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
New underground water, wastewater lines	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Maintenance, removal of utility lines	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Maintenance, removal of signage	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Military Mission				
Construction of special engineering structures	No	Yes	No	No
Explosives or ordnance demolition	No	No	No	No
Landscape Maintenance				
Personnel maneuvers	Yes	Yes	Yes	No
Installation/removal of fences	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Contouring, berning, ditching, grading	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Mowing, brush cutting	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Filling	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Pesticide/herbicide applications	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Recreation				
New outdoor facilities (parks, golf courses, etc.)	No	No	No	No
Pollution Control				
Core borings, monitor well drilling	Yes	Yes	Yes	No

New or expanded landfills	No	No	No	No
Hazardous waste burial/disposal	No	No	No	No
Earthmoving	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

The CRM must develop projects and plans for the identification and protection of cultural resources and compliance actions needed when resources could be affected. Cultural resources compliance actions can include archaeological or historic building surveys, consultation with the SHPO, impacts mitigation, arranging for and agreements with curation facilities, initiation of Tribal consultation related to a specific project, or development of agreement documents for a specific project. These projects might be necessary due to mission changes or master planning initiatives, or might be a part of ITAM projects; natural resource management plans; major maintenance programs; changes in equipment, assets, mission, or training; and consolidating or relocating units.

Two buildings at VTS Smyrna and several more in various readiness centers (armories) have reached or will reach the 50 year mark over the during the lifetime of this ICRMP; as such, they will be surveyed per the SOP established for the historic buildings inventory (in development).

It is not expected that any of the undertakings planned during the next five years will adversely affect cultural resources. However, if this should change, the CRM will have to consult with the TN/GA-SHPO, any applicable affiliated American Indian Tribes, and others in a timely manner. Currently, there is only one MOA in place to streamline this process; however, its scope is limited to the demolition of two historic buildings at VTS Milan. There are no TNARNG-wide PAs or MOAs, which means that each undertaking must be reviewed on a case-by-case basis.

As noted above, guidance for developing and implementing the projects and protecting resources is included in **Appendix J**. An internal cost estimate for the projects listed in section 2.2.3, for NGB review only, is provided in **Appendix H**.

2.3 Cultural Landscape Approach

Cultural resources constitute significant elements of the ecosystems in which Army installations and their component activities exist and function. Planning and management of cultural resources should occur within the context of a comprehensive and integrated land, resource, and infrastructure approach that adapts and applies principles of ecosystem management. This involves planning and management of cultural resources by reference to the landscape.

The development and implementation, as appropriate, of a cultural landscape approach to TNARNG installation management is required by AR 200-1. A cultural landscape approach:

1. Analyzes the spatial relationships among all cultural resources within their natural setting. Installation cultural resources management planning occurs through installation ICRMPs, and can be facilitated by installation GIS if available.
2. Serves as an organizing principle to record the landscape in a manner that incorporates the complexity of human cultural interaction with the natural terrain through time. Military installations are treated as an integral entity with interrelationships existing among the natural and cultural resources present. Military operations are treated as one, albeit one of the most significant, of a number of human cultural activities that have influenced the installation cultural landscape. The intent of this approach is to fully integrate cultural resources management with military training, testing and infrastructure operations.

3. Recognizes that cultural resources may be present on installations because of, or may even be a result of, continuous military occupation and use of the land. Landscapes on any Army installation have all been affected to some degree by human activity. Prehistoric and historic archeological resources, historic buildings, structures and districts, sacred sites, endangered species habitat, wetlands, riparian areas, and other components of the ecosystem have been influenced, maintained, or created by prehistoric and historic human occupants, and modern military use of the land. All of these natural and man-made features, including those related to military operations, are viewed as a series of surface and subsurface features that make up the installation's cultural landscape.
4. The cultural landscapes on military installations are unique because there are no other landscapes in this nation that have evolved from a continued use for defense-related purposes. Therefore, there must be functional continuity, military training and testing and other defense related activities must continue to occur to maintain, and to allow the military cultural landscape to continue to evolve. As a resource category, a "cultural landscape" (see Appendix J) can be determined eligible for inclusion in the NRHP.

The TNARNG cultural resources program has implemented the cultural landscape approach in several ways:

- Use of GIS to create cultural resources data layers that are integrated within the geodatabase for each site and training area; these layers allow planners to view cultural resources as integrated with natural resources and infrastructure elements within the landscape.
- Integration of cultural resources planning efforts with the virtual installation Master Plan
- Integration of the ICRMP with the following plans and programs: Real Property Development Plan, Integrated Training Area Management (ITAM) Plan, conservation management, compliance Management, and National Environmental Protection Act (NEPA) management
- Development of historic contexts for training sites, including VTS Smyrna, VTS Milan, VTS Tullahoma, VTS John Sevier, and the Nashville Headquarters to inform planners of past land use patterns
- Early review and coordination with ITAM on the potential of undertakings to impact cultural resources

A formal plan to further construct and implement the cultural landscape approach is in the process of being developed by the cultural resources manager.

2.3.1 Geographical Information System (GIS) and Other Databases

The integration of cultural resource data with the Geographical Information System (GIS) program has allowed the TNARNG cultural resource program to better support the TNARNG mission. The entirety of the TNARNG GIS geodatabase is SDS compliant, including the layers designated for use by cultural resources. The GIS program currently warehouses all cultural resource data provided from archaeological and historical building surveys (whether performed in-house or contracted out), providing an easily understood method to manage our increased baseline knowledge. These cultural resource data layers contain the most current information for all TNARNG installations including:

- Archaeology sites—contains all known prehistoric and historic archaeological sites on TNARNG installations with descriptions

- Historical feature points—contains any monuments, memorials, buildings, static displays, etc. located at TNARNG installations.

- Cultural survey points/areas—sites that have been surveyed by archaeological teams in the course of Phase I or II studies

- Terrestrial feature points/areas—contains data that can display individual archaeological site locations as points or the entire planar area that was surveyed.

As a result of this integration, the cultural resources program has been able to operate under a cultural landscape approach. The cultural resources program can easily and effectively communicate with stakeholders during Section 106 proceedings, as well as to installation commanders whenever training may occur too near archaeological sites. Training site managers have access to the database so that decisions can be made about training if the CRM is not immediately available.

The development, organization, and maintenance of GIS data layers for the TNARNG is an ongoing process. Data gaps currently exist for archaeological predictive models (the TNARNG has not developed one) and the twenty-three Native American Tribes (e.g. layers containing Tribes' areas of interest). Attempts have been made in the past to ascertain information about the Tennessee Tribes' potential areas of interest; to date these efforts have not yielded results. Section 2.2, Management Actions, further discusses the projects in development to address the raised issues.

GIS layers depicting archaeological resources and sacred sites are considered sensitive and will not be released to the general public (see section 2.5). In accordance with regulation, these layers are password protected. Any documents containing such information are also considered sensitive and are for official use only. All GIS data provided by contractors conforms to AR 200-4, which states "any electronic spatial data produced by inventories shall conform with the Federal Information Processing Standards and spatial data standards for DOD to ensure the spatial data is useable in various spatial data systems."

2.3.2 Sustainability Initiatives

An informal agreement exists between the TNARNG and local governments with concerning the disposal of armory buildings; if the city/county government earmarks funds or properties for the TNARNG to construct its facilities on, then if/when the TNARNG decides to construct a new armory (typically the cycle time for armory buildings is 25 years, the minimum amount of time it takes to pay off the bonds needed for construction), the old building with revert to the respective city/county government. In 2005, the TNARNG closed five armories; table 2.6 below describes the adaptive reuse of these buildings.

Table 2.6 Adaptive Reuse of Closed Armories

Location	Disposal Action and Adaptive Reuse	Date Completed
South Pittsburg	Conveyed to the City of South Pittsburg for use as city maintenance garage.	11 April 2006
Harriman	Conveyed to the City of Harriman as a central emergency training facility for communities within Roane County.	22 June 2006
Oak Ridge	Conveyed to the City of Oak Ridge for community development.	29 June 2007
Martin	Transfer of jurisdiction to UT-Martin to expand campus for	03 January 2008

	educational purposes and joint-use with the City of Martin.	
Newbern	Sold to the Dyer County Education Board for $138,000.00 and using for classrooms.	09 April 2008

The TNARNG has previously not reused building material from demolished buildings, historical or not, although there is limited recycling of building hardware (sinks, faucets, etc.) into new buildings. Potential exists to develop a deconstruction process that incorporates recycling or reuse of historic building material using the demolition of two historic buildings at VTS Milan as a case study (Appendix D-1).

2.4 Coordination and Staffing

Cultural resources compliance requirements must be completed prior to implementation of mission-essential programs, projects, and training.

Integration and coordination among TNARNG offices can be very challenging. Installation program managers (including cultural resources, natural resources, training, housing, landscape maintenance) manage multiple programs and it can be difficult to communicate with other offices on a regular basis. To effectively manage a cultural resources program, coordination is absolutely essential. Other offices need to be aware of the cultural resources program's responsibilities. The CRM also must be aware of the activities of other installation offices that could potentially impact cultural resources. Lack of proponents for cultural resources could ultimately result in insufficient funding for the program.

An effective CRM should

1. Understand the military mission.
2. Have or acquire an inventory of archaeological resources with locations and maps. This must be closely controlled and discussed on a case-by-case manner.
3. Have a clear understanding of how their job supports the military mission.
4. Review proposed programs and projects to determine necessary compliance.
5. Align cultural resources compliance with NEPA requirements whenever possible.
6. Work on gaining proponents for cultural resources management up the chain of command.
7. Know what other installation offices are doing, explain cultural resources responsibilities, and discuss potential impacts on cultural resources.
8. Coordinate and consult with outside entities including the SHPO, federally recognized Tribes and Native Hawaiian organizations, and local interest groups, as mandated in the NEPA, NHPA, DoDI 4710.02, AR 200-1, and other laws and regulations summarized in **Appendix I**. Neglecting to consult with these interested parties early in the planning process could result in unnecessary tension, which will cause delays that translate into government time and cost. **Recent legislation (36 CFR 800, NAGPRA) has strengthened responsibilities to consult with federally recognized tribes and Native Hawaiian organizations.**

2.4.1 Internal TNARNG Coordination and Staffing Overview

Coordination and staffing procedures are critical for activities such as construction; long-range planning; building repair, maintenance, or renovation; and planning and execution of mission training or other mission-essential activities. Coordination is also critical for cultural resources stewardship and

compliance. Actions that typically trigger internal coordination and compliance include, but are not limited to

- Building maintenance and repair
- Landscape and grounds repair or replacement
- New construction – buildings or additions, infrastructure, roads, and trails
- Major renovations to buildings
- Major changes in use of buildings
- Major changes in training locations or type
- Master planning
- Divesting of property
- Demolishing building or structures
- Leasing or using private or public property
- Emergency operations
- Compliance with Anti-Terrorism Force Protection requirements.

Chapter 1 introduced the internal stakeholders and review requirements for development of the ICRMP. **Table 2-7** lists internal stakeholders and their responsibilities and involvement in the cultural resources program

Table 2-7. Internal Stakeholder Coordination

Internal Stakeholder	Interface with Cultural Resource Program and CRM
Leadership – TAG, ATAG, Chief of Staff	▪ Provide leadership support to the cultural resources program. Through review and signing of ICRMP, determines the cultural resources policy and procedures for the TNARNG. ▪ Participate in cultural resources awareness training.
FMO, SMO, CFMO	▪ Have the ICRMP as a component plan within the installation Master Plan and Design Guide. ▪ Provide project and program information to the CRM for review during planning stages. ▪ Include time schedules for cultural resources compliance. ▪ Have the current inventory of cultural resources. ▪ Invite CRM to planning and project meetings. ▪ Have a permitting system established for anyone who plans to dig on the installation. The CRM shall review digging plans submitted to them, or provide them with an inventory and map of all known archaeological sites. ▪ Provide background information concerning facilities, environmental, and geographic factors, surface disturbance, threatened and endangered species, wetlands, and other sensitive natural resources to the CRM.
USPFO	▪ Should have the ICRMP as a component plan within the installation Master Plan and Design Guide. ▪ Should have the current inventory of cultural resources, and discuss upcoming project with the CRM to ensure timely compliance. ▪ Invite CRM to planning and project meetings.

Internal Stakeholder	Interface with Cultural Resource Program and CRM
	▪ Participate in cultural resources awareness training.
Master and Strategic Planning	▪ Should have the ICRMP as a component plan within the installation Master Plan and Design Guide. ▪ Should have the CRM review master / strategic plans and training plans. ▪ Should include time schedules for cultural resources compliance and any necessary tribal consultation in implementation of plans and training. ▪ Invite CRM to planning and project meetings. ▪ Participate in cultural resources awareness training.
Reservation Maintenance	▪ Shall have the current inventory of significant cultural resources found on properties, as well as information on lands that have or have not been surveyed, and should be provided information on any agreement documents pertinent to their facilities and SOPs. ▪ Participate in cultural resources awareness training.
Facility Managers, Readiness Centers (armories)	▪ Shall have the current inventory of significant cultural resources found on properties, as well as information on lands that have or have not been surveyed, and should be provided information on any agreement documents pertinent to their facilities and SOPs. ▪ Participate in cultural resources awareness training.
Environmental Program Manager	▪ Shall have the current inventory of significant cultural resources found on properties, as well as information on lands that have or have not been surveyed, and should be provided information on any agreement documents pertinent to their facilities and SOPs. ▪ Participate in cultural resources awareness training.
Range Control, Training	▪ Shall have the current inventory of significant cultural resources found on properties, as well as information on lands that have or have not been surveyed, and should be provided information on any agreement documents pertinent to their facilities and SOPs. ▪ Shall provide background information concerning facilities, environmental and geographic factors, surface disturbance, threatened and endangered species, wetlands, and other sensitive natural resources to the CRM. ▪ Participate in cultural resources awareness training.
Unit Commander, Environmental Liaison, Environmental Unit Command Officer	▪ Shall have the current inventory of significant cultural resources found on properties, as well as information on lands that have or have not been surveyed and SOPs. ▪ Participate in cultural resources awareness training.
Environmental Quality Control Committee (EQCC)	▪ Have the ICRMP as a component of quality control and planning. ▪ Have an understanding of cultural resource compliance requirements. ▪ Include time schedules for cultural resources compliance. ▪ Invite CRM to committee meetings. ▪ Have the current inventory of cultural resources. ▪ Participate in cultural resources awareness training.

Internal Stakeholder	Interface with Cultural Resource Program and CRM
Historian	▪ Review historic context and provide historic information to CRM and public affairs office.
ITAM	▪ Shall have the current inventory of significant cultural resources found on properties, as well as information on lands that have or have not been surveyed and SOPs. ▪ Participate in cultural resources awareness training.
Public Affairs	▪ Shall act as a liaison between the CRM and the public, facilitate public meetings, and arrange and conduct meetings or information dissemination with the media, as appropriate. ▪ Shall promote National Historic Preservation Week. ▪ Provide news stories to internal newsletters, newspapers (*On Guard*), NGB publications, and local media.
Joint Forces	▪ Shall have the current inventory of significant cultural resources found on properties, as well as information on lands that have or have not been surveyed, and should be provided information on any agreement documents pertinent to their facilities and SOPs.
Recruiters	▪ Be aware of cultural resources reservation program and history and promote to recruits.

Construction or military mission activities can adversely affect cultural resources. Each TNARNG staff member involved with planning, construction, building repair, or maintenance; or management of training or other mission activities should coordinate with the CRM in the planning process. Analysis of affect should be done prior to NEPA implementation or, at the latest, during the scoping phase for the appropriate NEPA document; this analysis can be coordinated with the Section 106 review process to help streamline the process but requires early and constant coordination. Analysis should commence with the submission of a MILCON request for funding (DD Form 1390/91) or initial identification of a need for a project/training exercise. If the action qualifies for a NEPA Categorical Exclusion (CX), be sure that all NHPA requirements have been resolved or these are no historic properties affected by the proposed action. If properties are affected by the project or training exercise, and the affects have not been mitigated through an MOA, then an EA and MOA are required. For more detailed guidance, refer to the NGB NEPA Handbook or contact NGB-ARE Cultural Resource Specialists or NEPA Program Managers.

To facilitate integration of planning and analysis of effects between stakeholders, the CRM will

- Distribute the ICRMP Revision to and solicit input from internal stakeholders
- Discuss the compliance actions proposed in response to MILCON and other projects listed in chapter 2 (and **Appendix H**) and emphasize time requirements to complete these actions in advance of the undertakings
- Distribute SOPs to applicable parties (see **Appendix F**)
- Distribute list of historic structure and archaeological sensitivity maps
- Develop and conduct cultural resource awareness training

- Meet, at a minimum, once a year. but preferably once a month, with CFMO and POTO to discuss upcoming projects and plans
- Attend the EQCC meetings
- Participate in staff meetings, as appropriate.

The CRM should contact the above personnel to determine if they understand the cultural resources management program, and periodically interface with these individuals on updates and as new TNARNG mission-essential plans and programs are developed. The Key is to establish relationships so that internal stakeholders will notify the CRM of project changes and upcoming projects.

Timing: Coordination should be ongoing. The sooner the CRM is involved in the planning and project process, the more likely the process will continue without interruption and delays. Projects involving tribal consultation and stakeholder involvement should be identified as early as possible.

2.4.2 External Coordination (agencies and stakeholders) Overview

Coordination with non-TNARNG entities is required under several federal laws and regulations and AR 200-1. The NHPA, NEPA, and NAGPRA require coordination with interested parties and other government agencies, depending on the action involved.

External agencies and stakeholders that might be involved in cultural resources management include

- SHPO
- THPOs/Tribes
- ACHP
- Departmental Consulting Archaeologist, National Park Service
- Keeper of the National Register, Department of the Interior
- Interested members of the public, including ethnographic groups, historic organizations, and others.

The TNARNG will comply with all pertinent laws and regulations concerning the management and preservation of cultural resources and will, where appropriate, consult with the SHPO, THPO/Tribes, the ACHP, and interested persons, as required:

- To comply with NHPA Section 106.
- To comply with NEPA, when the NHPA Section 106 requirements are integrated into the NEPA process.
- In accordance with the NHPA, if the TNARNG and the SHPO come to a disagreement regarding NRHP eligibility recommendations the Keeper of the National Register can be consulted. Guidance on preparing a determination of eligibility can be found at 36 CFR Part 62.3 (d).

- In accordance with the NHPA, if the TNARNG and the SHPO come to a disagreement regarding the Section 106 process, the ACHP may assist. The TNARNG must also invite the ACHP to participate in consultations regarding the resolution of adverse effects to historic properties.

- In accordance with the NHPA, NAGPRA, ARPA, and NEPA, the CRM shall coordinate with interested Tribes (see **Appendices F and J**).

- In accordance with the NHPA, the CRM will consult with the National Park Service for all Section 106 undertakings that have the potential to affect a National Historic Landmark.

Timing: SHPO and public reviews will generally require a minimum of 30 days for Section 106 reviews of determination of effects. THPO and Tribe reviews require additional diligence. At a minimum, concurrent with the 30-day review, follow up with THPOs/Tribes by sending a certified letter to receive input. A thorough memorandum for record (MFR) of contact with THPOs/Tribes must be kept for these conversations.

2.5 Tribal Consultation Program

On 27 October 1999, the DoD promulgated its annotated American Indian and Alaska Native Policy, which emphasizes the importance of respecting and consulting with tribal governments on a government-to-government basis. The policy requires an assessment, through consultation, of the effect of proposed DoD actions that might have the potential to significantly affect protected American Indian tribal resources, American Indian tribal rights, and American Indian lands before decisions are made by the services. *DoDI 4710.02* provides additional guidance for this policy. If it appears that there might be an effect, the appropriate federally recognized tribes, Alaskan Native villages and corporations, and Native Hawaiian organizations would be contacted. **Appendix F** provides POC information for Tribes that have known affiliations with lands under TNARNG control.

2.5.1 Status of Consultation

Government to Government consultation was initiated between the TNARNG and interested Tribes on July 23-24, 2003. This first Native American Consultation (NAC) set the ground rules for consultations to follow, with all parties determining goals and objectives. One of the primary goals of this first consultation, as with all consultations to follow, was the review and discussion of the ICRMPs, which were being developed at the time and would cover the years 2004-2008 for the installations in the state of Tennessee and 2005-2009 for the Catoosa, GA installation. The possibility of developing a Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) between the TNARNG and Interested Tribes was also discussed. The interested Tribes were given the opportunity to visit the major training sites and indicate the locations of sacred sites or traditional cultural properties, none of which were identified at that time.

Two other NAC sessions were held, the last occurring in 2005. The Native American Tribes did not want to continue formal consultations without the benefit of an MOU, which the then-current TAG was reluctant to sign. Formal consultations ceased; however, the previous CRM maintained in close contact with the interested Tribes. Informal consultation was conducted through phone calls, email, regular mail, and the Tennessee Military website (Appendix I). Through the use of these technologies, the CRM could disperse information quickly to all of the tribes, ensuring timely notification for section 106 obligations, ICRMP/INRMP comments, and any other matters that are of potential interest to them.

Plans are in development for to restart the formal consultation process again. Topics of discussion would include the decision to combine the TN and Catoosa ICRMPs into a single document, comments to the

revised ICRMP, and the possibility of developing a GIS data layer containing the interested Tribes' areas of historical occupation and current interest.

2.5.2 Development of the ICRMP and ICRMP Revisions

The TNARNG must consult with affected THPOs and tribal representatives (on a government-to-government basis) in the development of the ICRMP and subsequent ICRMP Revisions. The TNARNG must take into account the views of Tribes in reaching a final decision. At a minimum, TNARNG should send a letter to each affected Tribe to request input into the development of the ICRMP Revision. Unless protocols have been established between the TNARNG and a specific Tribe allowing direct contact between the CRM and THPO or other designated Tribal representative, all correspondence from the TNARNG to a Tribe should be sent from the TAG or Chief of Staff to the Tribal Chair or Chief. Depending on the response received from each Tribe, the TNARNG will provide copies of the draft and final ICRMP or ICRMP Revision to the Tribes for review and comment. Again, a cover letter from the TAG or Chief of Staff addressed to the Tribal Chair or Chief should be included with all such review requests.

2.5.3 Ongoing CRM Responsibilities

CRMs should maintain a file or binder containing the following information relating to the TNARNG's consultation program to date. The file should include

- A state map with tribal lands overlain
- Summary of past consultation activities (meetings)
- Letters and memorandums for record
- Planned future consultation
- Point of contact list
- Any agreement documents.

The file should be updated as necessary to include MFRs, meeting agendas and summaries, updated POC lists, and agreement documents.

The POC list in the file and in the ICRMP (**Appendix F**) should be updated whenever new information becomes available. At a minimum, the list should be checked annually. Updates can be entered into the POC table of the ICRMP database, and a report printed for inclusion in the appendix. The CRM can call/access the following resources for update information:

- SHPO
- THPOs
- Bureau of Indian Affairs Web page
- Other federal or state agencies, including the state department of transportation.

2.6 Curation

Materials or artifacts collected as a result of archaeological investigations on TNARNG installations are curated at:

Tennessee Army National Guard – Houston Barracks
3041 Sidco Drive
Nashville, TN 37204-1502
615-313-0846

This facility does not meet the standards outlined in 36 CFR 79; however attempts are curently being made to curate all collections at the University of Moundsville-Alabama Curation Facility. Requirements for curating items at this facility are included in **Appendix E** and general curation facility requirements are located in **Appendix J**.

In general, artifacts from archaeological contexts recovered from TNARNG lands are treated as federal or state property, depending on land ownership and whether federal funding was involved for the investigation that recovered the artifacts. Where human remains and grave associated artifacts are involved, however, CRMs must follow the procedures outlined in NAGPRA to repatriate such remains and objects to the appropriate Tribes or living descendants, if they can be identified.

In total, the TNARNG has 10 cubic feet of archaeological collections and 2 linear feet of records under its control. Additionally, a collection of military weapons at VTS Smyrna have been loaned to the TNARNG by the Center for Military History, who has in turn loaned a portion of the collection to the Tennessee State Museum and South Carolina. However, the TNARNG does not house any items that should be repatriated to Native American Tribes under NAGPRA.

Currently, both the collections and the records are being curated at the TNARNG headquarters in Nashville, TN in a secured room, under lock and key. A curation plan was developed in 2003 to identify 36 CFR 79 compliant and SHPO approved storage facilities, although at the time no facility would accept the TNARNG collections. In 2011, contact was made with the University of Alabama at Moundville (a 36 CFR 79 compliant facility) to determine the possibility for curation of TNARNG collections and the two organizations are ateempting to draw up a satisfactory MOA to guide curation efforts; contact information is below.

Curation Facility

Office of Archaeological Research
University of Alabama Museums
13075 Moundville Archaeological Park
Moundville, AL 35474
POC: Eugene Futato
Phone: (205) 371-8709
Fax: (205)371-2494
E-mail: efutato@bama.ua.edu

In contrast, records, memorabilia, recent or historic artifacts (e.g., tanks, guns, cannon, other weaponry), and donated private collections that are associated with the TNARNG's military history are stored at numerous readiness centers (armories) and training sites throughout the state of Tennessee. There is no centralized management of these historic artifacts or their associated records. Historical collections of the TNARNG fall roughly into three categories: static displays outside of armories or training sites, which are accounted for by the USPFO; military weapons obtained from and owned by the Center of Military History; and an assortment of memorabilia collected or donated to the TNARNG over the years, that are likely not on any federal or state property books.

In general, items relating to the TNARNG's military history are the responsibility of the TNARNG's historian or History Detachment rather than the CRM. National Guard Regulation (NGR) 870-20 "Army National Guard Museums, Museum Activities, and Historical Property" and its associated regulation AR 870-20 "Military History: Responsibilities, Policies, and Procedures" outline the policies applied to these types of items. AR 870-20 and NGR 870-20 can be found online at:
http://www.army.mil/usapa/epubs/CMH_1.html (AR 870-20)
http://www.ngbpdc.ngb.army.mil/pubs/870/ngr870_20.pdf (NGR 870-20)

Under NGR 870-20, a historical collection is defined as:

(1) A collection of artifacts displayed in a regimental room, trophy room, armory, visitor's center, exhibit area or other type of display, not recognized by the U.S. Center for Military History as a museum or museum activity.
(2) A collection of historical artifacts (including archaeological artifacts) secured, preserved, accounted for, and stored on an installation.
(3) A collection of historical artifacts in an officers' club, non-commissioned officers club, chapel, lobby, headquarters building, or armory.
(4) A collection of artifacts such as tanks, artillery, vehicles, aircraft or other items that are displayed in front of buildings (including armories), on a parade ground, at an airfield, in parks, or at other locations around the State.

NGR 870-20 also specifies the roles of CRMs and historians in regards to collections:

> The State/installation Environmental Program Manager will advise the museum director/curator regarding archaeological artifacts and other items relating to Native Americans. IAW provisions of AR 200-1, the Environmental Program Manager, in turn, will consult with the installation's Cultural Resources Manager and the Coordinator of Native American Affairs on the applicability of cultural resources laws and regulations.

NGR 870-20 also provides the following guidance regarding archaeological collections:

> Archaeological remains or artifacts related to Native Americans will not be accepted into Federal collections without prior approval of the Army National Guard Environmental Program Manager, after consultation with the State/installation Cultural Resources Manager and Coordinator of Native American Affairs. Acceptance of archaeological material may be subject to additional Federal laws and regulations, and the Environmental Program Manager will advise the museum director/curator regarding any specific cultural resources requirements. Such requirements include, but are not limited to, the National Historic Preservation Act (16 U.S.C. 470a-w) and the Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act (25 U.S.C. 3001 et seq.)

2.7 Information Restrictions

Section 304 of the NHPA [16 U.S.C. 470w-3(a) — Confidentiality of the location of sensitive historic resources] states that

> "(a) The head of a Federal agency or other public official receiving grant assistance pursuant to this Act, after consultation with the Secretary, shall withhold from disclosure to the public, information about the location, character, or ownership of a historic resource if the Secretary and the agency determine that disclosure may —
>
> (1) cause a significant invasion of privacy;

(2) risk harm to the historic resources; or

(3) impede the use of a traditional religious site by practitioners."

On federal property, ARPA also provides provisions for restriction of information on archaeological site locations. Tribes have an interest in restricting this information and are not expected to divulge such location information unless they can be reassured of restrictions for access. Therefore, it is extremely important that persons using this document and other cultural resources reports and maps understand that access to all archaeological resource descriptions and locations is restricted to the CRM for internal use only. For this reason, no maps delineating the locations of archaeological resources are included in this ICRMP, nor will any be released to the public.

The TNARNG has implemented several security measures for restricted data. GIS layers containing archaeological data (such as site locations and descriptions) are considered sensitive and are password protected. Archaeological reports, containing maps depicting the locations of archaeological sites are kept in a lockable file cabinet as these documents are for official use only by need to know personnel. These electronic files and documents are kept in a secure facility protected by security guards. The TNARNG does not currently maintain information on Native American sacred sites and traditional cultural properties (TCPs); however, if/when such information does come into TNARNG possession, it will be protected to these same standards.

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

3. Standard Operating Procedures

The SOPs provided in this ICRMP Revision have been streamlined for use by TNARNG nonenvironmental personnel. Accordingly, they provide basic guidance for the most common situations that have the potential to impact cultural resources. The SOPs should be one of several tools distributed to TNARNG personnel to help them identify those actions that can impact cultural resources, demonstrate the consequences of conducting actions without appropriate review by the CRM, and highlight the appropriate process for coordination. Guidance for the CRM is provided throughout this ICRMP Revision, particularly in Appendix J.

SOPs should be made available to all personnel including any tenants, contractors, and occasional users. Include an overview in the orientation packet for tenants and occasional users, and include appropriate SOPs in contracts. SOPs can also be featured on the facility web site. Flow charts and procedures for inadvertent discovery can also be included in Trainers' Guides and Soldiers' Cards.

Cultural Resources Manager. AR 200-1 requires the designation of a CRM to coordinate the virtual installation's cultural resources management program. The CRM is, therefore, responsible for the oversight of activities that might affect cultural resources on TNARNG land, or TNARNG activities that might have an effect on cultural resources on non-TNARNG lands. CRMs should be provided with adequate training to ensure that they have a full understanding of their position duties and can provide adequate guidance on compliance with cultural laws and regulations to other stakeholders.

Annual Cultural Resources Training. To enhance integration of cultural resources issues into the planning process and to improve the manner in which cultural resources supports the TNARNG mission, the CRM should provide access to awareness training for training site managers, field commanders and their troops, maintenance staff, and others who may encounter cultural resources. Training subjects can include understanding SOPs, introduction to cultural resources regulations and management, and identification of cultural resources. Training for non-environmental personnel is crucial to ensure a successful cultural resources management program, compliance with environmental laws and policies, and protection of cultural resources.

Timing of SOPs:

SOP	Timing
SOP No. 1: Maintenance and Repair Activities	For exempt actions, no additional time is required. For nonexempt actions, anticipate a minimum of 4 months.
SOP No. 2: Disposal or Demolition of Excess Property	Anticipate a minimum of 4 to 6 months for historic structures.
SOP No. 3: Mission Training of Military and Tenant Personnel	Clearing lands for training requires approximately 4 to 6 months for archaeological surveys. Personnel should be familiar with the contents of SOP 5; can be done as part of annual training and unit in-briefings.
SOP No. 4: Emergency Actions	A minimum of 7 days.
SOP No. 5: Inadvertent Discovery	Personnel should be familiar with the contents of the SOP; can be done as part of annual training and unit in-briefings.

SOP	Timing
	Inadvertent discoveries will take a minimum of 30 days.
SOP No 6: Tribal Consultation	Ongoing consultation is required to ensure the success of the TNARNG mission.

STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE NO. 1
for
Maintenance and Repair Activities

If the TNARNG has a valid PA with the SHPO, the terms of the PA supersede this SOP. Also note that these should be stand-alone documents to be distributed to stakeholders without the ICRMP; accordingly, all acronyms should be spelled out in each SOP.

Contact: Stephanie Day (CRM), 615-313-0768, stephanie.n.day.ctr@us.army.mil

Scope: This Standard Operating Procedure (SOP) outlines the steps to be taken prior to maintenance and repair activities on TNARNG properties. It is intended for all personnel other then the Cultural Resources Manager (CRM). Examples of applicable personnel are:

- Leadership
- Facilities Maintenance Office, Directorate of Public Works
- U.S. Property and Fiscal Officer (USPFO)
- Master and strategic planning
- Reservation maintenance
- Facility managers and armorers
- Range control
- Environmental Quality Control Committee (EQCC)
- Personnel assigned to historic facilities.

All personnel above are referred to as "manager."

These procedures are intended to ensure that no disturbance or destruction of significant architectural resources (or their character-defining features) and archaeological resources take place.

Affected Site or Training Installation(s): TNARNG Virtual Installation**.**

Statutory Reference(s) and Guidance:

- National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) and its implementing regulations (36 CFR 800)

- Secretary of the Interior's Standards and Guidelines for the Treatment of Historic Properties with Guidelines for Preserving, Rehabilitating, Restoring, and Reconstructing Historic Buildings

- Secretary of the Interior's Standards and Guidelines for the Treatment of Historic Properties with Guidelines for the Treatment of Cultural Landscapes

- National Park Service Preservation Briefs

- DoD Minimum Antiterrorism Standards for Buildings (Unified Facilities Code [UFC] 04-010-01)

- Programmatic Memorandum of Agreement for the Demolition of World War II Temporary Buildings, 07 June 1986

- Executive Order 13423 – Strengthening Federal Environmental, Energy, and Transportation Management

- AR Engineering Technical Letter 1110-3-491 – Sustainable Design for Military Facilities (2001)

- American Disability Act Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities as amended in 2002.

Applicability:

Typical actions that trigger this SOP:

- Building maintenance and repair (Form 420R, Form 1391, or work order)
- Landscape and grounds replacement
- Clearing and grubbing
- Road clearing and repair
- Trail clearing.

Specific events that trigger this SOP:

- Window, roof, and siding repair or replacement
- Interior modifications and/or renovations
- Exterior modifications and/or renovations
- Clearing and vegetation replacement
- Road, trail, and curb repair or replacement.

Coordination (see Figure 3-1):

- Consult the CRM to determine if the building, structure, or landscape element affected by proposed maintenance activity or use is either a historic property, or has not been evaluated for National Register eligibility.

- The CRM will determine whether the proposed activity has the potential to impact cultural resources. If so, it is the CRM's responsibility to activate the NHPA Section 110/106 process and coordinate with the State Historic Preservation Office (SHPO) or other stakeholders.

- The CRM will advise the Manager of any project modifications of treatment plans or appropriate treatments that have been defined in consultation with the SHPO and other stakeholders.

When the proposed activity involves ground-disturbing activities, proponents must

- Check with the CRM to determine if the activity location has been previously surveyed for archaeological resources.

- The CRM will advise on clearances or needed surveys. No ground-disturbing activity may occur until authorized by the CRM.

- Refer to SOP 4 for inadvertent discoveries during ground-disturbing activities.

STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE 1
Maintenance and Repair Activities

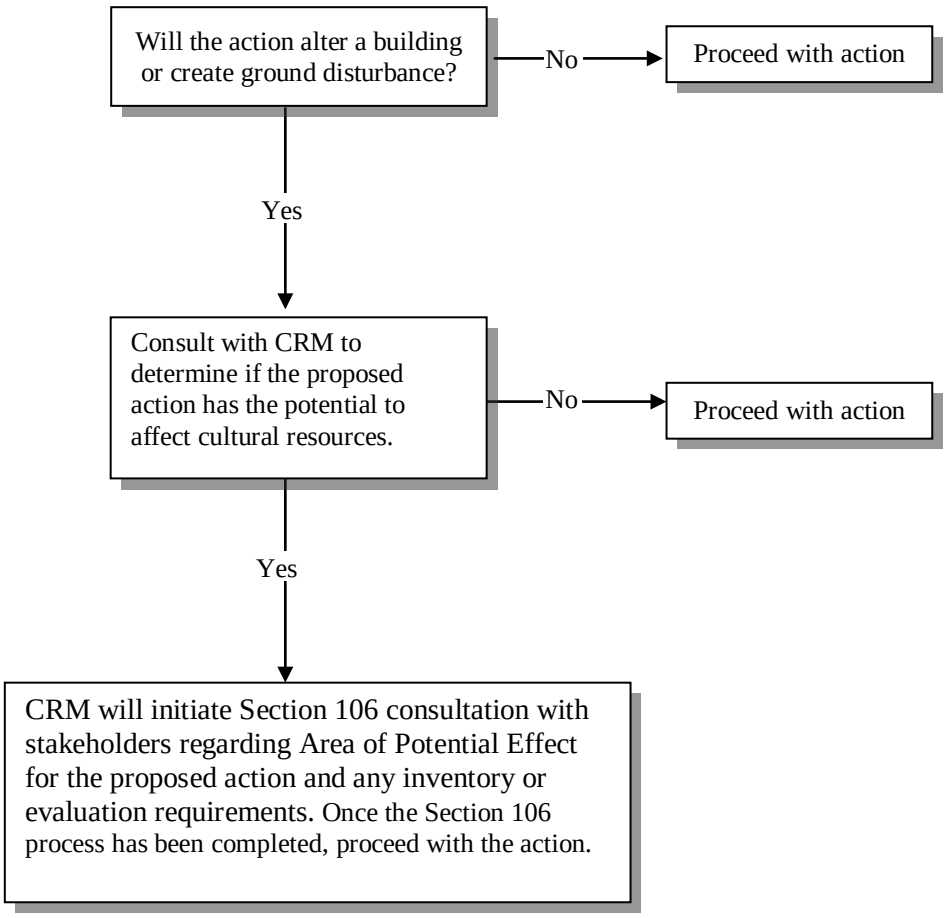


Figure 3-1. Flow Chart for Maintenance and Repair Activities

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE NO. 2
for
Disposal or Demolition of Excess Property

Contact: Stephanie Day (CRM), 615-313-0768, stephanie.n.day.ctr@us.army.mil

Scope: This Standard Operating Procedure (SOP) outlines the steps to be taken prior to disposal or demolition of federally owned or controlled property that is eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places or that needs further evaluation to determine eligibility. It is intended for all personnel. Examples of applicable personnel are

- Leadership
- Facilities Maintenance Office, Directorate of Public Works
- U.S. Properties and Fiscal Officer (USPFO)
- Master and strategic planning
- Reservation maintenance
- Facility managers and armorers
- Range control
- Environmental Quality Control Committee (EQCC)
- Personnel assigned to historic facilities.

Affected Site(s) or Training installation(s): TNARNG Virtual Installation

Statutory Reference(s) and Guidance:

- National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) and its implementing regulations (36 CFR 800)
- Programmatic Memorandum of Agreement for the Demolition of World War II Temporary Buildings, 07 June 1986
- Executive Order 13327 – Federal Real Property Asset Management.
- Program Comment: DoD World War II- and Cold War-Era Ammunition Storage Facilities
- Program Comment: DoD Cold War-Era Unaccompanied Personnel Housing

Typical situations: Building or structure demolition or replacement.

Typical triggering event: Mission requirement change causing the removal or replacement of historic buildings and structures (see **Figure 3-2**).

Procedures: If mission requirements cause the demolition or excess of a building or structure that is either eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places or that has not been evaluated for eligibility, the project proponent should contact the Cultural Resources Manager (CRM) to initiate the Section 106 process. The CRM will request information on alternatives to the demolition or disposal action such as the potential for using the building for another mission purpose (including potential renovation or rehabilitation), or the potential to relocate or lease the building.

If mission requirements cause the demolition and replacement of historic buildings or structures onsite, the replacement design should be compatible with other buildings in the same area. Changes to the

landscape should convey the historic pattern of land use, topography, transportation patterns, and spatial relationships.

An Economic Analysis should be conducted prior to making a decision to demolish or excess a historic building and replace it with new construction. Often, rehabilitation or renovation can be more cost-effective. Consult the CRM for guidance. The CRM will also need to initiate compliance with federal regulations.

Compliance procedures can require a minimum of 4 to 6 months to complete.

STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE 2
Disposal or Demolition of Excess Property

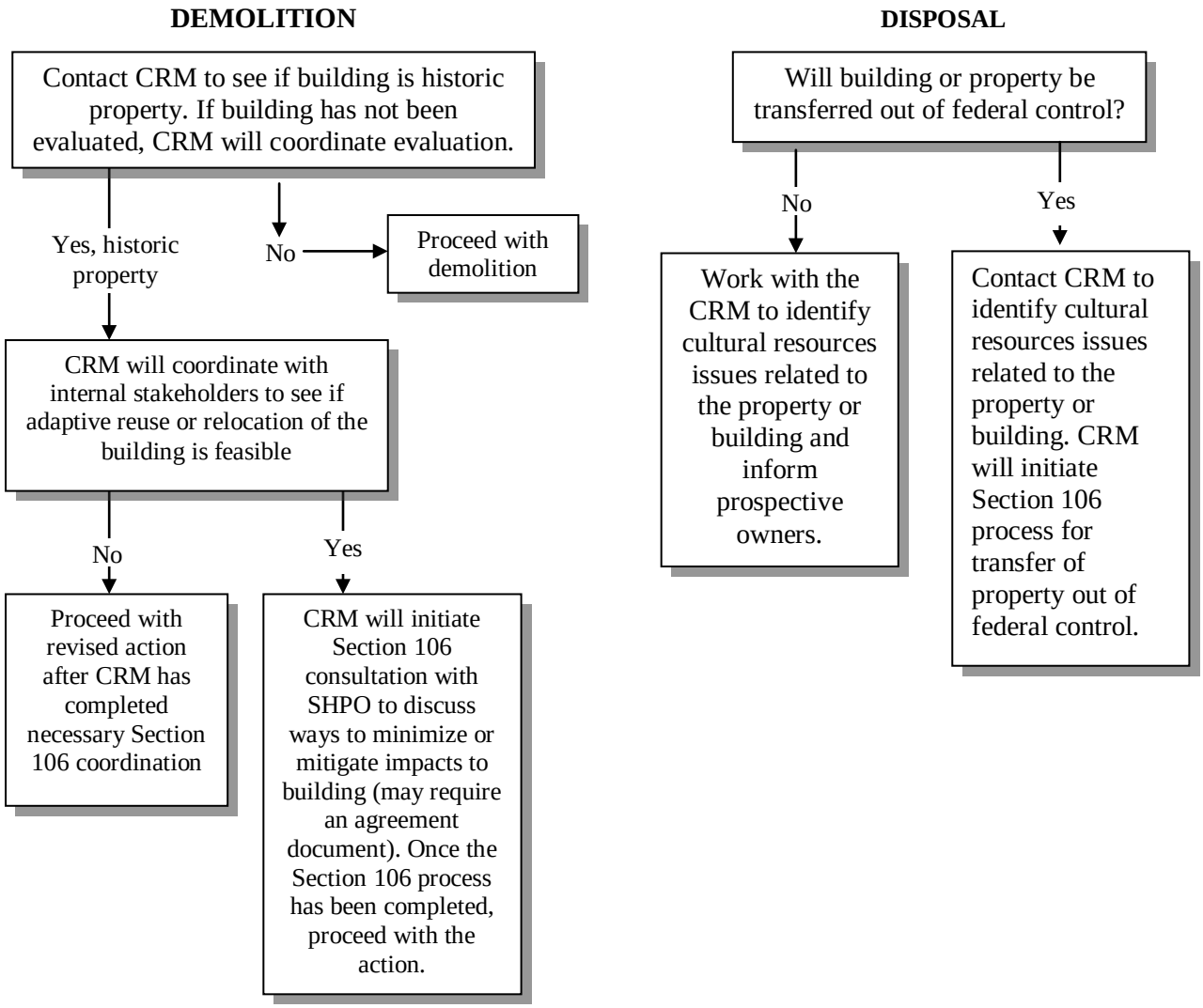


Figure 3-2. Flow Chart for Disposal or Demolition of Excess Property

STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE NO. 3
for
Mission Training of Military and Tenant Personnel

Contact: Stephanie Day (CRM), 615-313-0768, stephanie.n.day.ctr@us.army.mil

Scope: This Standard Operating Procedure (SOP) outlines the steps to be taken prior to conducting mission training exercises on TNARNG and non-TNARNG property. It is intended for all personnel. Examples of applicable personnel are

- Plans, Operations, and Training Officer (POTO)
- Reservation maintenance
- Environmental program manager
- Range control
- Unit commander and environmental liaison
- Integrated Training Area Management (ITAM)
- Environmental unit command officer
- Public affairs
- Joint forces
- Unit / activity personnel.

Nonmilitary units or tenants using TNARNG lands will also be instructed on responding to inadvertent discovery situations (see SOP No. 5).

Statutory Reference(s):

- Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act (NAGPRA) and its implementing regulations (43 CFR 10)
- Archaeological Resources Protection Act (ARPA)
- National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) and its implementing regulations (36 CFR 800)

- National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) (on federal and tribal lands).

Applicability:

Typical actions that could trigger these requirements:

- Outside field training exercises on TNARNG and non-TNARNG property.

Specific events that could trigger these requirements:

- Planning, scheduling, and implementation of field training exercises
- Expansions of training areas
- Major changes in types and locations of training exercises.

Affected Site(s) or Training Installation(s): TNARNG Virtual Installation

Actions: This section describes specific actions to be taken before and during training to protect cultural resources (see **Figure 3-3**):

Planning Operations and Training Office (POTO), Reservation Maintenance, Unit Commanders and Environmental Liaison, Environmental Unit Command Officer – planning and scheduling of training

- When planning field training, contact the CRM at least 4 months in advance for archaeological clearances. If planning will involve expansions at training areas or major changes in types and locations of training exercises, a longer period will be required for review and coordination.

- Check with CRM to determine archaeological sensitivity of training areas. If possible, avoid areas of high sensitivity.

- Coordinate with CRM for archaeological clearances for mission-essential areas.

Range Control: At the initiation of and during training of an TNARNG training installation

- Ensure units using the site(s) or training installation(s) have been provided with proper information on protection of cultural resources including SOP 4 on inadvertent discovery and maps illustrating closed areas prior to conducting mission training

- Monitor compliance with SOPs and closures by units training at the site(s) or training installation(s)

- Report violations of closures and SOPs to the CRM

- Provide feedback to CRM on effectiveness of orientation materials.

Unit Commander

- Ensure field troops understand applicable cultural resources policies and SOPs
- Direct questions clarifying cultural resources policies and procedures to the CRM
- Ensure training does not occur in areas that are closed and training restrictions are observed
- Report violations of policies, SOPs, and closures to training installation manager
- Provide feedback to CRM on effectiveness of orientation materials.

Field Troops/Tenants

- Review cultural resources information regarding the proposed training area prior to conducting training exercises

- Follow applicable SOPs for the training area

- Comply with all closures of locations within training areas and any restrictions on training activities in locations of resource sensitivity

- Report any discoveries to unit commander.

STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE 3
Mission Training of Military and Tenant Personnel

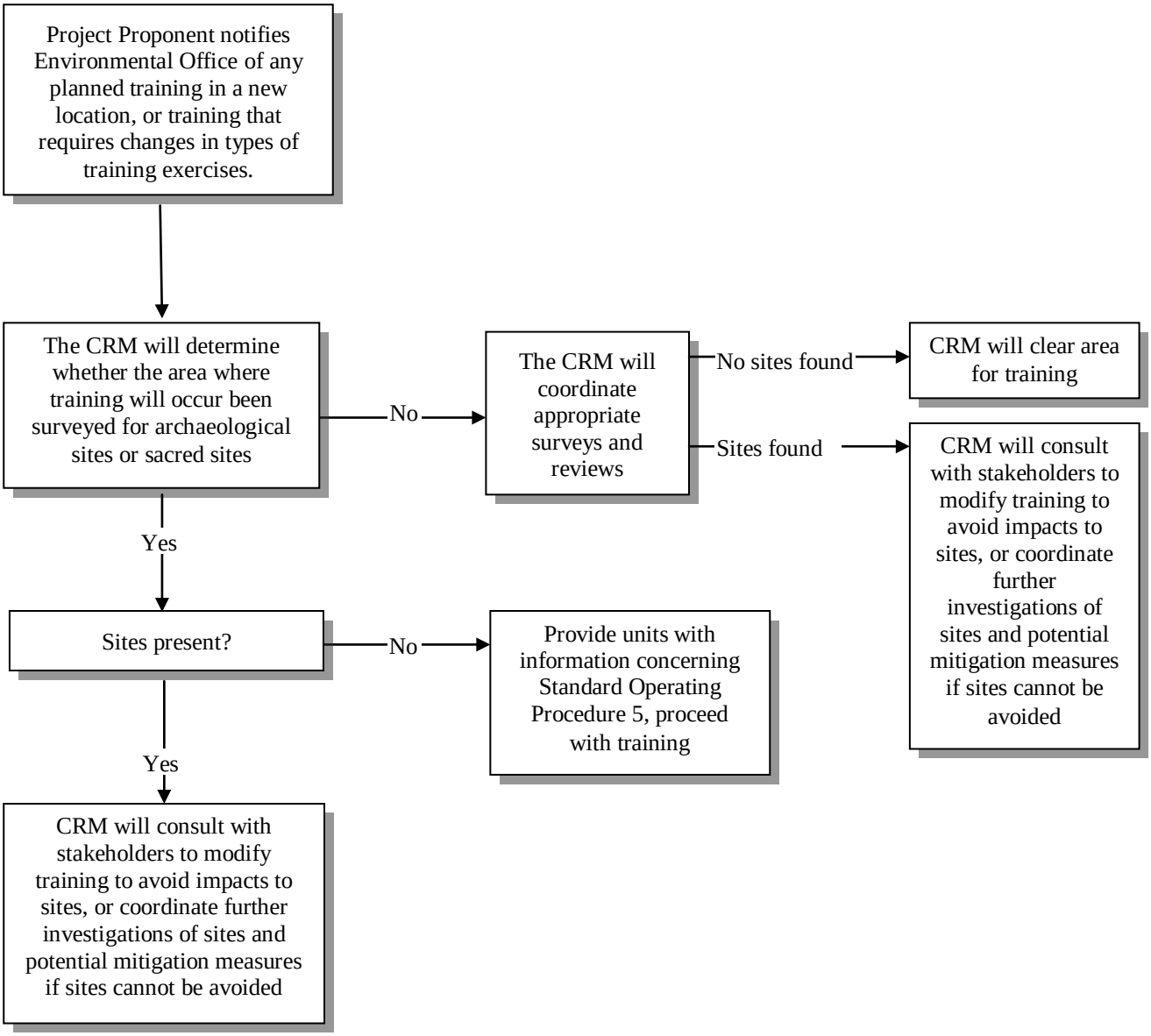


Figure 3-3. Flow Chart for Mission Training of Military and Tenant Personnel

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE NO. 4
for
Emergency Operations

Contact: Stephanie Day (CRM), 615-313-0768, stephanie.n.day.ctr@us.army.mil

Scope: This Standard Operating Procedure (SOP) outlines the steps to be taken prior to conducting emergency operations on TNARNG and non-TNARNG property. It is intended for all personnel. Examples of applicable personnel are

- Plans, Operations, and Training Officer (POTO)
- Reservation maintenance
- Environmental program manager (M-Day)
- Range control
- Unit commander and environmental liaison
- Integrated Training Area Management (ITAM)
- Environmental unit command officer
- Public affairs
- Joint forces
- Unit / activity personnel

Non-military units or tenants using TNARNG facilities will also be instructed on responding to inadvertent discovery situations (see SOP No. 5).

Policy: Responses to emergencies and all planning for emergency response actions at TNARNG site(s) and training installation(s) will be carried out in accordance with the statutory applications contained in

- Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act (NAGPRA), Archaeological Resources Protection Act (ARPA), and National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA), and their respective implementing regulations (36 CFR 800; 43 CFR 10) on federal lands

- National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) and its implementing regulations (36 CFR 800) for federally supported actions on nonfederal public lands and private lands

- National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) for federally supported actions that require it.

It should be noted that immediate rescue and salvage operations conducted to preserve life or property are exempt from the provisions of Section 106 (36 CFR 800.12[d]). However, once the emergency response action has been completed, the CRM is responsible for completing any further Section 106 coordination to mitigate any impacts to cultural resources resulting from the action.

Procedure (Figure 3-4): All reasonable efforts are made to avoid or minimize disturbance of significant cultural resources during emergency operations. Planners will communicate with applicable CRM regarding potential effects on significant cultural resources that might occur in association with such activities.

Upon notification of a proposed emergency operation, the CRM will notify and consult with the appropriate agencies and parties, regarding the known or likely presence of cultural resources in the area of the proposed operation. The agencies and parties are expected to reply in 7 days or less. Notification may be verbal, followed by written communication. This applies only to undertakings that will be

implemented within 30 days after the need for disaster relief or emergency action has been formally declared by the appropriate authority. An agency may request an extension of the period of applicability prior to expiration of the 30 days. The CRM will ensure that all TNARNG personnel and units involved in the project are briefed regarding the protocol to be followed in the case of the inadvertent discovery of cultural resources during emergency operations (SOP No. 5).

STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE 4
Emergency Operations

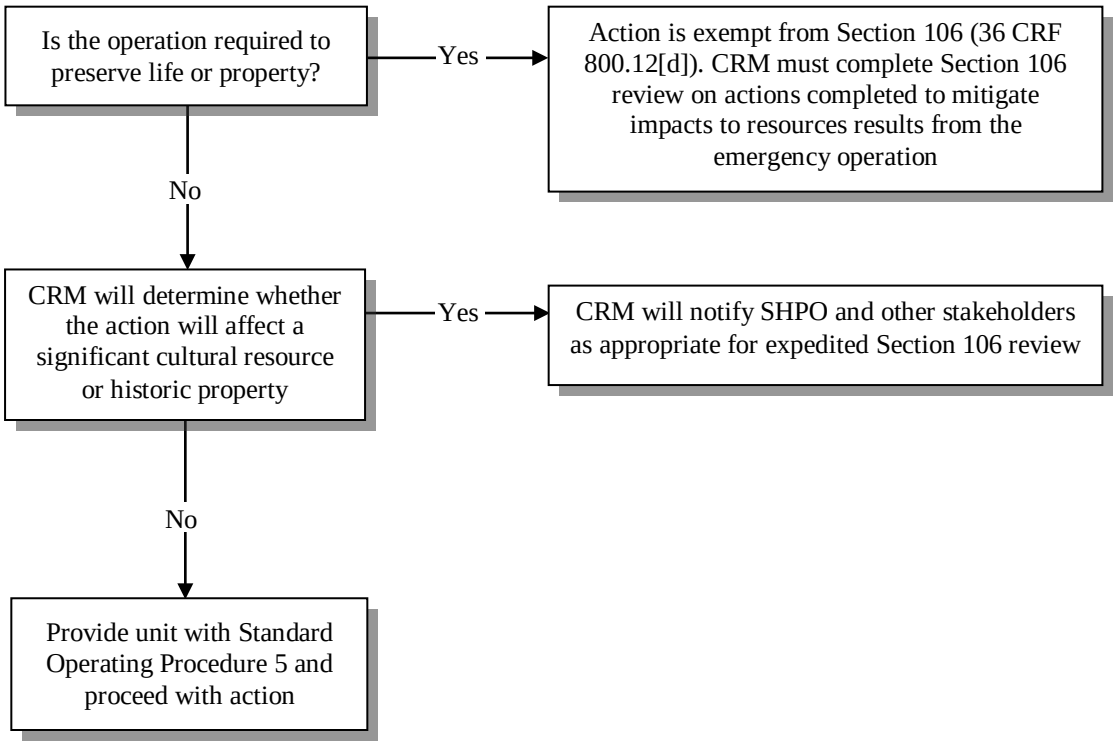


Figure 3-4. Flow Chart for Emergency Operations

STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE NO. 5
for
Inadvertent Discovery of Cultural Materials

Contact: Stephanie Day (CRM), 615-313-0768, stephanie.n.day.ctr@us.army.mil

Scope: This Standard Operating Procedure (SOP) outlines the steps to be taken upon inadvertent discovery of cultural resources. It is intended for all personnel. Examples of applicable personnel are

- Plans, Operations, and Training Officer (POTO)
- Reservation maintenance
- Environmental program manager (M-Day)
- Range control
- Unit commander and environmental liaison
- Integrated Training Area Management (ITAM)
- Environmental unit command officer
- Public affairs
- Joint forces
- Unit/activity personnel and tenants.

Statutory Reference(s):

- Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act (NAGPRA) and its implementing regulation (43 CFR 10)
- Archaeological Resources Protection Act (ARPA)
- National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) and its implementing regulation (36 CFR 800).

Applicability:

Typical actions that trigger this SOP:

- Field training exercises
- Construction and maintenance
- Activities such as digging, bulldozing, clearing or grubbing
- Off-road traffic
- General observations (i.e., eroded areas, gullies, trails).

Discovery of the following will trigger this SOP:

- Discovery of known or likely human remains
- Unmarked graves
- Indian or historical artifacts
- Archaeological features
- Paleontological remains.

Actions: This section describes specific actions to be taken for inadvertent discovery. The flowchart is intended to be used by unit/activity level personnel, unit commanders, and similar personnel, as a decisionmaking guide when inadvertent discoveries are made as described under the applicability section of this SOP (**Figure 3-5**).

Unit personnel, contractor, field crews, other tenants

- Cease ground-disturbing activity when possible historical artifacts and features, human remains, or burials are observed or encountered
- Report any observations or discoveries of historical artifacts and features, human remains, burials, or features immediately to the unit commander or facility manager
- Secure the discovery location(s).

Unit Commander or Training Installation Manager

- Immediately notify Range Control.
- Await further instructions from the range control officer.
- Examine the location of the discovery to ensure that it has been properly secured. Take appropriate measures to further secure location if needed.
- Coordinate with range control officer on where activities can resume.
- Give direction to the field troops, construction crew, or non-ARNG user regarding locations where training exercises or activity may continue.

Range Control Officer

- Examine the location of the discovery to ensure that it has been properly secured. Take appropriate measures to further secure location (from vandalism and weather) if needed.
- Give direction to the unit commander, construction crew, or non-ARNG user regarding locations where training exercises or activity may continue.
- Immediately notify the CRM.
- If human remains are known or suspected to be present, also promptly notify the state police.

Activity may not resume in area of discovery until cleared by the CRM. Anticipate a minimum of 30 days.

Cultural Resources Manager

The CRM has a number of specific procedures to follow in the event of an inadvertent discovery, with procedures varying dependent on whether the discovery occurs on federal, state, or privately owned land, and whether human remains or funerary items are discovered. Guidance for this topic is included in Appendix J of the Integrated Cultural Resources Management Plan.

STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE 5
Inadvertent Discovery of Potential Cultural Resource

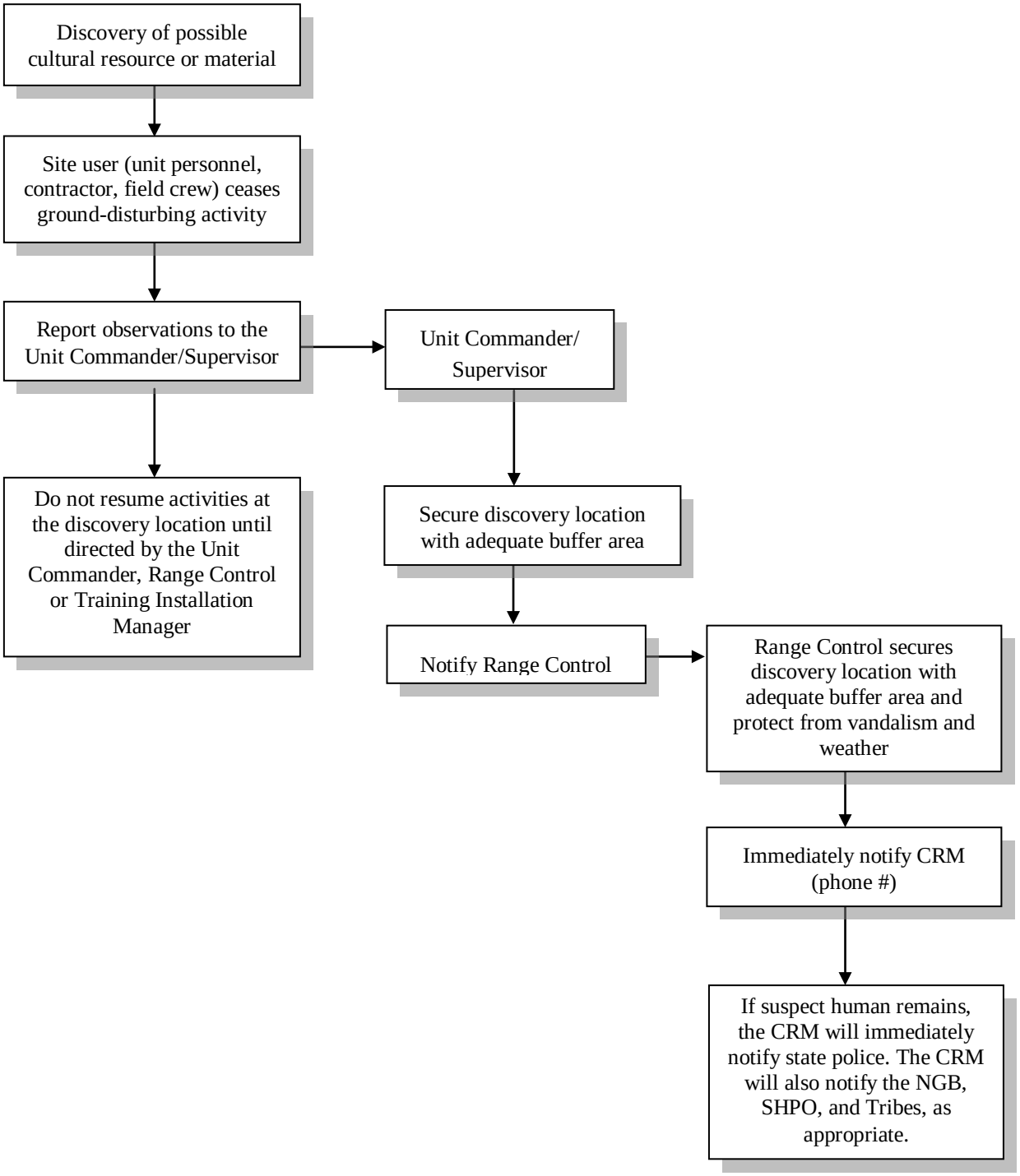


Figure 3-5. Flow Chart for the Inadvertent Discovery of Potential Cultural Resource

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

STANDARD OPERATING PROCEDURE No. 6
For
Native American Consultation

Contact: Stephanie Day (CRM), 615-313-0768, stephanie.n.day.ctr@us.army.mil

Scope: Federal law requires consultation with affected Native American tribes, Native Hawaiian organizations, Native American religious leaders and representatives, lineal descendants of affected Native American tribes, and the interested public. See **Appendix I** for more information on legal and regulatory standards. Consultation is a dialog between two individuals or groups in which one has expertise, knowledge, or experience that can inform a decision. It must be noted that consultation is not merely notification or the obtaining of consent.

This Standard Operating Procedure (SOP) outlines the steps to be taken upon inadvertent discovery of cultural resources. It is intended for all personnel. Examples of applicable personnel are

- Leadership
- Facilities Maintenance Office, Directorate of Public Works
- U.S. Properties and Fiscal Officer (USPFO)
- Master and strategic planning
- Reservation maintenance
- Facility managers and armorers
- Range control
- Environmental Quality Control Committee (EQCC)
- Public affairs
- Joint forces
- Unit/activity personnel and tenants.

Statutory Applications:

- National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) and its implementing regulations (36 CFR 800)
- Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act (NAGPRA) and its implementing regulations (43 CFR 10)
- Archaeological Resources Protection Act (ARPA)
- Army Regulation (AR) 200-1
- Presidential Memorandum for Heads of Executive Departments and Agencies, dated 29 April 1994: Government-To-Government Relations With Native American Tribal Governments
- Department of Defense Instruction 4710.02: DoD Interactions with Federally-Recognized Tribes.

Affected Sites or Training Installations: TNARNG virtual installation

Typical triggering events: Issuance of ARPA permit, historic preservation and section 106 activities, matters that significantly or uniquely affect tribal communities or other interested parties, access, use, and protection of ethnographic sites.

Policy

- The TNARNG TAG shall consult with Native American tribes and other interested parties in the development and implementation of TNARNG cultural resources management plans. The TNARNG TAG may enter into contracts with said groups for the purpose of facilitating consultation obligations and assessment services.

- The TNARNG, in consultation with Native American tribes and other interested parties, shall establish procedures for consultation.

- The TNARNG shall consult with Native American tribes and other interested parties in the development of the TNARNG's cultural resource management plans and have the opportunity for input at all phases of plan development, including suggested levels and locations for surveys.

Government-to-Government Consultation

The TNARNG will designate and recognize specific points of contact for purposes of carrying out any communication and consultation with federally recognized Native American tribes necessary for implementation of the principles and processes affecting traditional cultural properties; properties of traditional, religious, and cultural importance; sacred sites; human remains; or associated cultural items.

1. The points of contact shall refer matters arising under this SOP to higher TNARNG authority as the occasion or protocol demands.
2. Should the TNARNG point of contact change, the TNARNG will contact the SHPO/THPO regarding the appointment of a new point of contact.
3. The point of contact will review this SOP on an annual basis.

General Consultation Procedures

1. The CRM will work with National Guard Bureau and the Department of Defense (DoD) Tribal Liaison Office to identify federally recognized Native American tribes, Alaskan Native or Hawaiian Native organizations with ancestral affiliations to TNARNG lands.
2. The TAG should invite a representative of the tribal governing body(s), or interested party(s) who may inform decisions from each tribe or organization, to be a consulting party. (Tribes whose traditional land could be affected must be notified.)
3. Consultation should address potential effects of proposed activity on properties of traditional, religious, or cultural significance to each tribe or organization.
4. Terms, conditions, and mitigation determined through consultation may be incorporated into planning and permitting.
5. The TNARNG will provide an annual report to the involved Native American tribes and other interested parties, complete with site locations and all other pertinent information including dispositions, treatment, and curation. The report will be developed from the present and ongoing survey(s) conducted by current or future contractors.
6. The Native American tribes and other interested parties will make good faith efforts to respond within 30 days or less, when feasible, to requests for information, consultation, or concurrence in relation to issues of traditional cultural properties, sacred sites, burials, or human remains.

7. The TNARNG will limit access to site and resource area information to the greatest extent allowed by law.
8. All pertinent interested parties will be included as signatories on all agreement documents for undertakings affecting properties of traditional, religious, and cultural importance; sacred sites; human remains; and associated cultural items.

National Register of Historic Places nominations and eligibility (regarding sacred sites)

1. The only person delegated statutory authority to sign National Register of Historic Places nominations is the Deputy Assistant Secretary of the Army. Native American tribes and other interested parties do, however, reserve the right, as expressed in the NHPA and sections 60.11 and 60.12 of 36 CFR 60, to concur or not to concur in preparation of recommendations for nomination to the NRHP (in consultation with the TNARNG) when such is related to, or regards, those elements which are traditional cultural properties, sacred sites, or of traditional cultural value to the parties. Native American tribes and other interested parties have the right of appeal as referenced in 36 CFR 60.
2. Both the TNARNG and the State Historic Preservation Office (SHPO)/Tribal Historic Preservation Officer (THPO) must agree on nominations to the NRHP regarding traditional cultural properties and sacred sites.
3. *EO 13007* expresses, in general, the parameters of sacred sites and general accommodations that must be made for their access, use, and protection.

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

4. References

Advisory Council on Historic Preservation Guidance.

Curation of Federally Owned and Administered Archaeological Collections (36 CFR 79) Proposed Rule. Federal Register, Vol. 52, No. 167. August 28, 1987.

Guidelines for Federal Agency Responsibilities under Section 110 of the National Historic Preservation Act. Federal Register, Vol. 53, No. 31. February 17, 1988.

How to Apply the National Register Criteria for Evaluation. (Bulletin 15). National Park Service, U.S. Department of the Interior, Washington, DC. 1982.

Identification of Historic Properties: A Decision-making Guide for Managers. Advisory Council on Historic Preservation, Washington, DC. 1988.

National Historic Preservation Act of 1966. PL 89-665; STAT. 915; USC 470, as amended by PL 91-243, PL 94-458, PL 96-199, PL 96-244, and PL 96-515.

National Register Bulletin Series. National Park Service, Department of the Interior, Washington, DC.

National Register of Historic Properties (36 CFR Part 60).

Preparing Agreement Documents. Advisory Council on Historic Preservation, Washington, DC. 1989.

Protection of Historic Properties (36 CFR Part 800).

Public Participation in Section 106 Review: A Guide for Agency Officials. Advisory Council on Historic Preservation, Washington, DC. 1989.

Secretary of Interior's Standards and Guidelines for Archaeology and Historic Preservation. Federal Register, Vol. 48, No. 190. September 29, 1983.

Section 110 Guidelines: Annotated Guidelines for Federal Agency Responsibilities under Section 110 of the National Historic Preservation Act. Jointly issued by the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation and the National Park Service, U.S. Department of the Interior, Washington, DC. 1989.

Uniform Rules and Regulations: Archaeological Resources Protection Act of 1979 (43 CFR Part 7). Federal Register, Vol. 43, No. 4. January 6, 1984.

Where to Look: A Guide to Preservation Information. Advisory Council on Historic Preservation, Washington, DC. 1983.

U.S. Army Engineer, St Louis District. *U.S. Army National Guard Cultural Resources Planning Level Survey Tennessee*. St. Louis, MO: U.S. Army Engineer District, St Louis Mandatory Center For the Curation and Management of Archaeological Collections, 1998.

U.S. Department of Interior. Standards and Guidelines for Archaeology and Historic Preservation. 1983.

4.1 Tennessee References

Amick, Daniel S. 1983. Buried Component Testing at the Clay Mine Site (40MU347). *Tennessee Anthropological Association Newsletter* 8(2):1–11.

—. 1986. Radiocarbon Dates from the Fattybread Branch Site (40MU408) at the Natchez Trace Crossing on the Duck River. *Tennessee Anthropological Association Newsletter* 11(1):2–11.

Anderson, David G. 1989. The Paleoindian Colonization of Eastern North America: A View from the Southeastern United States. Paper presented at the 46th Annual Meeting of the Southeastern Archaeological Conference, Tampa, Florida.

Anderson, David G., and Glen T. Hanson. 1988. Early Archaic Settlement in the Southeastern United States: A Case Study from the Savannah River Valley. *American Antiquity* 53:262–286.

Anderson, David G., Hazel R. Delcourt, Paul A. Delcourt, John E. Foss, and Phyllis A. Morse. 1989. *Cultural Resource Investigations in the L'Anguille River Basin: Lee, St. Francis, Cross, and Poinsett Counties, Arkansas.* Garrow & Associates, Inc., Atlanta. Submitted to U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Memphis District, Memphis, Tennessee.

Anderson, David G., John E. Foss, Patrick H. Garrow, and Keith McRae. 1987. *Archaeological Survey Along the Obion River.* Garrow & Associates, Inc., Atlanta. Submitted to U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Memphis District, Memphis, Tennessee.

Baldwin, Elizabeth E. 1966. *The Obion Site: An Early Mississippian Center in Western Tennessee.* Unpublished Ph.D. dissertation, Harvard University.

Ball, Donald B. 1979. *Archaeological Reconnaissance, Survey, and Salvage Excavations in the Salt Lick Recreation Area, Jackson County, Tennessee*. Department of Anthropology, University of Tennessee, Knoxville. Submitted to U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Nashville District, Nashville, Tennessee.

—. 1980. Radiocarbon Dates from Two Woodland Sites in Jackson County, Tennessee. *Tennessee Anthropological Association Newsletter* 5(5):1–5.

Bearss, Edwin C. 1960. Cavalry Operations in the Battle of Stone's River. *Tennessee Historical Quarterly* 19:110–144.

Beers, D. G. 1878. Map of Rutherford County Tennessee. D. G. Beers & Company, Philadelphia.

Bentz, Charles, Jr. 1988. The Late Archaic Occupation of the Bailey Site (40GL26), Giles County, Tennessee. *Tennessee Anthropological Association Newsletter* 13(5):1–20.

Bentz, Charles (ed.). 1986. *The Chapman Site: A Terminal Archaic Settlement in the Middle Cumberland River Drainage of Tennessee*. Tennessee Anthropological Association Miscellaneous Paper 11.

Bentz, Charles (ed.). 1989. *The Aenon Creek Site: Late Archaic, Middle Woodland, and Historic Settlement and Subsistence in the Middle Duck River Drainage of Tennessee.* University of Tennessee Transportation Center, Knoxville. Submitted to Department of Transportation, Nashville.

Brakenridge, G. Robert. 1984. Alluvial Stratigraphy and Radiocarbon Dating along the Duck River, Tennessee: Implications Regarding Flood-Plain Origin. *Geological Society of America Bulletin* 95:9–25.

Braun, E. Lucy. 1950. *Deciduous Forests of Eastern North America*. Blakiston, Philadelphia.

Broster, John B. 1989. A Preliminary Survey of Paleoindian Sites in Tennessee. *Current Research in the Pleistocene* 6:29–31.

Broster, John B. and Mark R. Norton. 1990. Paleoindian Fluted Point and Site Survey in Tennessee: The 1989 Season. *Current Research in the Pleistocene* 7:5–7.

Brown, James A. 1982. Peer Review. In *Arkansas Archaeology in Review,* edited by Neal L.

Trubowitz and Marvin D. Jeter, pp. 351–360. Arkansas Archaeological Survey Research Series No. 15.

Buell, Thomas B. 1997. *The Warrior Generals: Combat Leadership in the Civil War.* Three Rivers Press, New York.

Butler, Brian M. 1968. The Brickyard Site (40FR13). In *Archaeological Investigations in the Tims Ford Reservoir, Tennessee, 1966.* Report of Investigations 6. edited by C. H. Faulkner, pp. 142–213. University of Tennessee, Department of Anthropology, Knoxville.

Butler, Brian M. 1971 *Hoover-Beeson Rockshelter, 40CN4, Cannon County, Tennessee*. Tennessee Archaeological Society Miscellaneous Paper No. 9.

Butler, Brian M. 1979. Hopewell Contacts in Southern Middle Tennessee. In *Hopewell Archaeology,* edited by D. Brose and N. Greber, pp. 150–156. Kent State University Press, Kent, Ohio.

Caldwell, Joseph R. 1964 Interaction Spheres in Prehistory. In *Hopewellian Studies*, edited by Joseph R. Caldwell and R. Hall, pp. 122–143. Illinois State Museum of Science Papers 12. University of Chicago Press, Chicago.

Cambron, James W., and David C. Hulse. 1986. *Handbook of Alabama Archaeology, Part I: Point Types*. Third printing. Alabama Archaeological Society, Huntsville.

Case, Earl C. 1925. The Valley of East Tennessee. *Tennessee Division of Geology Bulletin* 36. Nashville.

Chapman, Carl H. 1975. *The Archaeology of Missouri, Vol. I.* University of Missouri Press, Columbia.

Chapman, Carl H. 1980. *The Archaeology of Missouri, Vol. II.* University of Missouri Press, Columbia.

Chapman, Jefferson. 1973. The Icehouse Bottom Site 40MR23. *Report of Investigations* No. 13. Department of Anthropology, University of Tennessee, Knoxville.

Chapman, Carl H. 1975. The Rose Island Site and the Bifurcate Point Tradition. *Report of Investigations* No. 14. Department of Anthropology, University of Tennessee, Knoxville.

Chapman, Carl H. 1977 Archaic Period Research in the Lower Little Tennessee River Valley Chapman, Carl H. 1975. Icehouse Bottom, Harrison Branch, Thirty Acre Island, Calloway Island. *Report of Investigations 14*. Department of Anthropology, University of Tennessee,.

Chapman, Carl H. 1981. The Bacon Bend and Iddins Sites: The Late Archaic Period in the Lower Little Tennessee River Valley. *Publications in Anthropology* No. 25. Tennessee Valley Authority.

Chapman, Carl H. 1985a. *Tellico Archaeology*. The University of Tennessee Press, Knoxville.

Chapman, Carl H. 1985b. Archaeology and the Archaic Period in the Southern Ridge and Valley Province. In *Structure and Process in Southeastern Archaeology*, edited by Roy S. Dickens, Jr. and H. Trawick Ward, pp. 137–153. University of Alabama Press, Tuscaloosa, Alabama.

Chapman, Carl H. 1990. The Kimberly-Clark Site (40LD208) and Site 40LD207. *Report of Investigations* No. 51. Department of Anthropology, University of Tennessee, Knoxville. *Tennessee Anthropological Association Miscellaneous Paper* 14. *Frank H. McClung Museum Occasional Paper* 8.

Chapman, Jefferson, and Gary D. Crites .1987. Evidence for Early Maize (Zea mays) from the Icehouse Bottom Site, Tennessee. *American Antiquity* 52:352–354.

Chapman, J., P. A. Delcourt, P. A. Cridlebaugh, A. B. Shea, and H. R. Delcourt. 1982. Man-Land Interaction: 10,000 Years of American Indian Impact on Native Ecosystems in the Lower Little Tennessee River Valley, Eastern Tennessee. *Southeastern Archaeology* 1:115–121.

Chapman, Lloyd. 1982. The Mississippian Component at the Eoff I Site. In *Eighth Report of the Normandy Archaeological Project.* Report of Investigations 33 and Tennessee Valley Authority Publications in Anthropology 30, edited by C.H. Faulkner and M.C.R. McCollough, pp. 1–148. University of Tennessee, Department of Anthropology, Knoxville.

Childress, Mitchell R. 1992. Mortuary Vessels and Comparative Analysis: An Example from the Chucalissa Site. *Southeastern Archaeology* 11(1):31–50.

Childress, Mitchell R.1993. Prehistoric Components at Gowen Farmstead. In *The Gowen Farmstead: Archaeological Data Recovery at Site 40DV401 (Area D), Davidson County, Tennessee*, by G. G. Weaver, J. L. Holland, P. H. Garrow, and M. B. Reinbold. Garrow & Associates, Inc., Memphis. Submitted to Metropolitan Nashville AirportAuthority and Tennessee Division of Archaeology, Nashville.

Childress, Mitchell R., and C. Andrew Buchner. 1992. *Prehistoric Archaeology of the Atkins (40PM85), Bilbrey (40PM89), and Wiley (40PM90) Sites.* Garrow & Associates, Inc., Memphis. Submitted to Tenneco Oil Company, Houston, Texas.

Childress, Mitchell R., and Camille Wharey. 1990 Unit 4 Mound Excavations at the Chucalissa Site, 1960–1967. Paper presented at the 11th Annual Meeting of the Mid-South Archaeological Conference, Pinson, Tennessee.

Clayton, W. W. 1880. *History of Davidson County, Tennessee*. J. W. Lewis, Philadelphia.

Cobb, James E., and Charles H. Faulkner. 1978. *The Owl Hollow Project: Middle Woodland Settlement and Subsistence Patterns in the Eastern Highland Rim of Tennessee*. Final Technical Report. Submitted to the National Science Foundation, Washington, D.C., in Accordance with the Requirements of Grant BNS76-11266.

Coe, Joffre L. 1964. The Formative Cultures of the Carolina Piedmont. *Transactions of the American Philosophical Society*, n.s. 54(5).

Cole, Patricia E. 1975. *A Synthesis and Interpretation of the Hamilton Mortuary Pattern in East Tennessee*. Unpublished M.A. thesis, University of Tennessee, Knoxville.

Collins, Brian R., and Mitchell R. Childress. 1997. *Phase I Cultural Resources Survey, OU-4 Groundwater Treatment Plant, Milan Army Ammunition Plant, Gibson County, Tennessee.* Brockington and Associates, Inc., Memphis. Submitted to U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Mobile District.

Commanger, Henry Steele. 1982. *The Blue and the Gray*. Fairfax: New York.

Cridlebaugh, Patricia A. 1983. *Penitentiary Branch: A Late Archaic Cumberland River Shell Midden in Middle Tennessee*. Submitted to Tennessee Department of Conservation, Division of Archaeology, Nashville.

Crothers, George M. 1986. *Final Report on the Survey and Assessment of the Prehistoric and Historic Archaeological Remains in Big Bone Cave, Van Buren County, Tennessee*. Department of Anthropology, University of Tennessee, Knoxville. Submitted to the Tennessee Department of Conservation, Nashville.

Culp, Frederick M., and Mrs. Robert E. Ross. 1996 *Gibson County Past and Present*. Turner Publishing Company, Paducah, Kentucky. Originally published in 1961 by Gibson County Historical Society, Trenton, Tennessee.

Cultural Resource Analysts, Inc. 1990. *Proposal to Complete an Archaeological Survey of a Portion of TVA Lands on Kentucky Reservoir, Western Tennessee and Kentucky.* Submitted to the Tennessee Valley Authority, Norris, Tennessee.

DeJarnette, David L., Edward Kurjack, and James W. Cambron. 1962. Stanfield-Worley Bluff Shelter Excavations. *Journal of Alabama Archaeology* 8(1, 2).

Delcourt, Hazel R. 1979. Late Quaternary Vegetation History of the Eastern Highland Rim and Adjacent Cumberland Plateau of Tennessee. *Ecological Monographs* 49(3):255–280.

Delcourt, Paul A. 1978. *Quaternary Vegetational History of the Gulf Coastal Plain.* Ph.D. dissertation, Department of Geology and Geophysics, University of Minnesota.

Delcourt, Paul A., and Hazel R. Delcourt. 1981. Vegetation Maps for Eastern North America: 40,000 B.P. to Present. In *Geobotany II*, edited by R. C. Romans, pp. 123–165. Plenum Press, New York.

—. 1985. Quaternary Palynology and Vegetational History of the Southeastern United States. In *Pollen Records of Late-Quaternary North American Sediments*, edited by V. M. Bryant, Jr., and R. G. Holloway, pp. 1–37. American Association of Stratigraphic Palynologists Foundation.

Delcourt, Paul A., Hazel R. Delcourt, Ron Brister, and L. Lackey. 1980 Quaternary Vegetation History of the Mississippi Embayment. *Quaternary Research* 13:577–599.

DePratter, Chester B. 1975. The Archaic in Georgia. *Early Georgia* 3(1):1–16.

DeSelm, H. R., and Jeffrey Brown. 1977. *Final Report of the Fossil Flora of the Friar Branch and Boyd Buchanan School Sites: A Portion of EPA Project No. C470421-01*. Hensley-Schmidt Consultants, Chattanooga, Tennessee.

Deter-Wolf, Aaron. 2004. *Phase I Archeological Survey at the Tennessee Army National Guard Milan Volunteer Training Site, Carroll and Gibson Counties, Tennessee*. TRC, Inc., Nashville, Tennessee.

Deter-Wolf, Aaron. 2006. *Documentary and Field Investigations of Cemeteries at the Tennessee Army National Guard Milan and Tullahoma Volunteer Training Sites,* TRC, Inc., Nashville

Dice, Lee R.1943. *The Biotic Provinces of North America*. University of Michigan Press, Ann Arbor.

Dickson, D. Bruce. 1973. *Final Report on the Archaeological Survey Sponsored by the General Development Corporation during May 1973 on the Cumberland Plateau near Mayland, Tennessee*. Submitted to General Development Corporation, Miami.

Dillehay, Tom D., Nancy O'Malley, and Thomas Gatus (eds.). 1984. *Prehistory of the Middle Cumberland River Valley: The Hurricane Branch Site, Jackson County, Tennessee*. Occasional Papers 4. Department of Anthropology, University of Kentucky, Lexington.

Dowd, John T. 1969. Excavation of a Tennessee Overhang: Mill Creek Overhang (40DV33). *Tennessee Archaeologist* 25(1):1–19.

Dowd, John T. 1989. *The Anderson Site: Middle Archaic Adaptation in Tennessee's Central Basin.* Tennessee Anthropological Association Miscellaneous Paper No. 13.

DuVall, Glyn D. 1987. *A Cultural resources Reconnaissance of Selected portions of J. Percy Priest Reservoir, Davidson, Rutherford and Wilson Counties, Tennessee.* Barcon, Inc., Lavergne, Tennessee. Submitted to Lose and Associates, Inc., Nashville, Tennessee.

Edwards, Max J., Joe A. Elder, and M. E. Springer. 1974. *The Soils of the Nashville Basin.* United States Department of Agriculture, Soil Conservation Service. University of Tennessee Agricultural Experimental Station, Knoxville.

Eisenburg, Leslie E. 1989. On Gaming Pieces and Culture Contact. *Current Anthropology* 30:345.

Elliott, Daniel. 1989 Bannerstones of Missouri. *Missouri Archaeological Society Quarterly* 6(1):8–23.

Elliott, Daniel. 1993. *Chickamauga Reservoir Archaeological Inventory: Results of Survey From 1987 to 1993*. Garrow & Associates, Inc., Atlanta. Submitted to Tennessee Valley Authority, Norris, Tennessee.

Ensor, H. Blaine. 1981 *Gainesville Lake Area Lithics: Chronology, Technology and Use.* Volume III of Archaeological Investigations in the Gainesville Lake Area of the Tennessee–Tombigbee Waterway. Office of Archaeological Research, University of Alabama, Report of Investigations 13. Submitted to U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Mobile District.

Faulkner, Charles H. 1968. The Mason Site (40FR8). In *Archaeological Investigations in the Tims Ford Reservoir, Tennessee, 1966.* Report of Investigations 6, edited by C. H. Faulkner, pp. 142–213. University of Tennessee, Department of Anthropology, Knoxville.

—. 1988. Middle Woodland Community and Settlement Patterns on the Eastern Highland Rim, Tennessee. In *Middle Woodland Settlement and Ceremonialism in the Mid-South and Lower Mississippi Valley*, Archaeological Report No. 22. Edited by Robert C. Mainfort, pp. 77–98. Mississippi Department of Archives and History, Jackson.

—. 1991. Prehistoric Diet and Parasitic Infection in Tennessee: Evidence from the Analysis of Dessicated Human Paleofeces. *American Antiquity* 56:687–700.

—. 1992 Terminal Archaic-Early Woodland Community Patterns in the Eastern Highland Rim of Tennessee. Paper presented at the 12th Annual Mid-South Archaeological Conference, Mississippi State University, Starkville.

Faulkner, Charles H., and Major C. R. McCollough. 1973 *Introductory Report of the Normandy Reservoir Salvage Project: Environmental Setting, Typology, and Survey*. Report of Investigations 11. Department of Anthropology, University of Tennessee, Knoxville.

—. 1974. *Excavations and Testing, Normandy Reservoir Salvage Project: 1972 Season*. Report of Investigations 12. Department of Anthropology, University of Tennessee, Knoxville.

Faulkner, Charles H., and Major C. R. McCollough (eds). 1977 *Fourth Report of the Normandy Archaeological Project*. Report of Investigations 19. Department of Anthropology, University of Tennessee, Knoxville.

—. 1978a. *Fifth Report of the Normandy Archaeological Project*. Report of Investigations 20. Department of Anthropology, University of Tennessee, Knoxville.

—. 1978b. *Sixth Report of the Normandy Archaeological Project*. Report of Investigations 21 and Tennessee Valley Authority Publications in Anthropology 19. Department of Anthropology, University of Tennessee, Knoxville.

—. 1982a. *Seventh Report of the Normandy Archaeological Project*. Report of Investigations 23 and Tennessee Valley Authority Publications in Anthropology 29. Department of Anthropology, University of Tennessee, Knoxville.

—. 1982b *Eighth Report of the Normandy Archaeological Project*. Report of Investigations 33 and Tennessee Valley Authority Publications in Anthropology 30. Department of Anthropology, University of Tennessee, Knoxville.

Fenneman, Nevin M.1938. *Physiography of the Eastern United States.* McGraw Hill, New York.

Ford, Richard I.1977. Evolutionary Ecology and the Evolution of Human Ecosystems: A Case Study from the Midwestern U.S.A. In *Explanation of Prehistoric Change*, edited by James N. Hill, pp. 153–184. University of New Mexico Press, Albuquerque.

—. 1981 Gardening and Farming Before A.D. 1000: Patterns of Prehistoric Cultivation North of Mexico. *Journal of Ethnobiology* 1:6–27.

Frank, Ed. 1998. “Milan Arsenal,” in *The Tennessee Encyclopedia of History & Culture*, edited by Carroll Van West, pp. 622–623. Rutledge Hill Press, Nashville.

Garrow, Patrick H., Dennis B. Blanton, Stephen C. Bryne, and Mary Beth Reed. 1987. *Cultural Resources Investigations of the Proposed East Tennessee Ball Ground Pipeline Corridor*. Garrow & Associates, Inc., Atlanta. Submitted to Atlanta Gas Light Company, Atlanta.

Giliberti, Joseph A. 1998. *Phase I Cultural Resources Survey, OU-3 Groundwater Treatment Plant, Extraction Well Area Denny Property Milan Army Ammunition Plant, Carroll County, Tennessee.* Brockington and Associates, Inc., Memphis. Submitted to U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Mobile District.

Goodyear, Albert C., III. 1974. *The Brand Site: A Techno-Functional Study of a Dalton Site in Northeast Arkansas*. Arkansas Archaeological Survey, Research Series 7.

—. 1982 The Chronological Position of the Dalton Horizon in the Southeastern United States. *American Antiquity* 47:382–395.

—. 1988 On the Study of Technological Change. *Current Anthropology* 29:320–323.

Gordon, Robert. 1973. *Archaeological Survey of the Duck River Area, Downstream from Normandy Reservoir: A Resource Interim Report*. Upper Duck River Development Corporation and Tennessee Valley Authority.

Graham, J. B. 1964. The Archaeological Investigation of Moccasin Bend (40Ha63), Hamilton County, Tennessee. Ms. on file, Department of Anthropology, University of Tennessee, Knoxville.

Graham, R. W., and E. L. Lundelius Jr. 1984. Coevolutionary Disequilibrium and Pleistocene Extinctions. In *Quaternary Extinctions: A Prehistoric Revolution,* edited by P. S. Martin and R. G. Klein, pp. 223–249. University of Arizona Press, Tucson.

Griffin, James B. 1967. Eastern North American Archaeology: A Summary. *Science* 156:175–191.

Herbert, Joseph M. 1985. Archaeological Investigations at the Oldroy Site (40HI131): The Wade Phase and Terminal Late Archaic/Early Woodland Adaptations. In *Cultural Adaptations in the Shelby Bend Archaeological District*, edited by Daniel S.Amick, Mary Ellen Fogerty, and Joseph M. Herbert, pp. 135–202. Department of Anthropology, University of Tennessee, Knoxville. Submitted to National Park Service, Tallahassee, Florida. Contract No. NPS CX-5000-4-0624.

Hofman, Jack L. 1984. Hunter-Gatherers in the Nashville Basin of Tennessee, 8000–5000 B.P. *Tennessee Anthropologist* 9(2):129–192.

Holman, J. Alan. 1985. Ladd's Quarry in Bartow County. *National Geographic Research* 1:423

House, John H. 1973. Late Archaic Settlement Patterns in the Eastern Arkansas Ozarks. Paper presented to the Arkansas Academy of Science.

—. 1975. Records Check and Summary of Prior Archaeological Knowledge. In *TheCache River Archaeological Project: An Experiment in Contract Archeology* ,assembled by Michael B. Schiffer and John H. House, pp. 29–34. Arkansas Archaeological Survey, Research Series 8.

—. 1982. Evolution of Complex Societies in East-Central Arkansas: An Overview of Environments and Regional Data Bases. In *Arkansas Archaeology in Review,* edited by Neal L. Trubowitz and Marvin D. Jeter, pp. 37–47. Arkansas Archaeological Survey, Research Series No. 15.

—. 1991 *Monitoring Mississippian Dynamics: Time, Settlement and Ceramic Variation in the Kent Phase, Eastern Arkansas*. Unpublished Ph.D. dissertation, Department of Anthropology, Southern Illinois University, Carbondale.

Howard, Patricia Brake. 1998. "World War II," in *The Tennessee Encyclopedia of History & Culture*, edited by Carroll Van West, pp. 1080–1084. Rutledge Hill Press, Nashville.

Hulse, D. C., and J. L. Wright. 1989. Pine Tree-Quad-Old Slough Complex. *Tennessee Anthropologist* 14:102–147.

Jefferies, Richard. 1976. The Tunacunnhee Site. *University of Georgia Anthropological Paper 1*.

—. 1990. The Archaic Period. In *The Archaeology of Kentucky: Past Accomplishments and Future Directions,* edited by David Pollack, pp. 143–246. Kentucky Heritage Council State Historic Preservation Comprehensive Plan Report No. 1.

Jenkins, Johnson C.1994. *Soil Survey of Gibson County, Tennessee*. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Soil Conservation Service, Washington, DC.

Johnson, Jay K., and Samuel O. Brooks. 1989. Benton Points, Turkey Tails, and Cache Blades: Middle Archaic Exchange in the Midsouth. *Southeastern Archaeology* 8:134–145.

Jolley, Robert L. 1978. Archaeological Reconnaissance along the Cumberland River in the Outer Nashville Basin and Western Highland Rim. *Tennessee Anthropologist* 3(2):129–144.

—. 1979. Archaeological Reconnaissance in the Headwaters of the Caney Fork River in Middle Tennessee. *Tennessee Anthropologist* 4:32–62.

—. 1985 *Archaeological Investigations in the Halls-Fowlkes Region, South Fork of the Forked Deer River, West Tennessee*. Cultural Resource Consultants, Inc., Nashville. Submitted to U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Memphis District.

Keel, Bennie C. 1976. *Cherokee Archaeology*. University of Tennessee Press, Knoxville.

Kelly, Robert L., and Lawrence C. Todd. 1988. Coming into the Country: Early Paleoindian Hunting and Mobility. *American Antiquity* 53:231–244.

Killebrew, J.B. 1974. *Introduction to the Resources of Tennessee*. Tavel, Eastman & Howell, Nashville. Reprinted. Originally published in 1874.

Kimball, Larry R. (ed.). 1985. The 1977 Archaeological Survey: An Overall Assessment of the Archaeological Resources of Tellico Reservoir. *Report of Investigations* No. 40 Department of Anthropology, University of Tennessee, Knoxville. *Publications in Anthropology* No. 39. Tennessee Valley Authority.

Kline, Gerald W., and Gary D. Crites. 1979. Paleoethnobotany of the Duck's Nest Site: Early Mississippian Plant Utilization in the Eastern Highland Rim. *Tennessee Anthropologist* 4:82–100.

Klippel, Walter E., and Darcy F. Morey. 1986 Contextual and Nutritional Analysis of Freshwater Gastropods from Middle Archaic Deposits at the Hayes Site, Middle Tennessee. *American Antiquity* 51:799–813.

Klippel, Walter E., and William B. Turner. 1983 Prehistory and Holocene Land Surface Changes in the Nashville Basin. Paper presented at the 48th Annual Meeting of the Society for American Archaeology, Pittsburgh.

Kneburg, Madeleine. 1956. Some Important Projectile Point Types Found in the Tennessee Area. *Tennessee Archaeologist* 12(1):17–28.

—. 1961 Four Southeastern Limestone-Tempered Pottery Complexes. *Southeastern Archaeological Conference Newsletter* 7(2):3–15.

Kwas, Mary L. 1981. Bannerstones as Chronological Markers in the Southeastern United States. *Tennessee Anthropologist* 6:144–171.

Larson, Lewis H., Jr. 1972. Functional Considerations of Warfare in the Southeast During the Mississippi Period. *American Antiquity* 37:383–392.

Ledbetter, R. Jerald, W. Dean Wood, Karen G. Wood, Robbie F. Ethridge, and Chad O.Braley. 1987. *Cultural Resources Survey of Allatoona Lake Area, Georgia. Volume 1:Final Report.* Southeastern Archeological Services, Inc., Athens.

Lee-Davis U.D.C. Historical Society. 1989. *Families and History of Gibson County, Tennessee to 1989.* Self-published, Milan, Tennessee.

Lewis, R. Barry. 1988. Old World Dice in the Protohistoric Southern United States. *Current Anthropology* 29:759–767.

Lewis, T. M. N., and Madeleine Kneburg. 1941. Prehistory of the Chickamauga Basin in Tennessee, A Preview. *Tennessee Anthropological Papers* No. 1. Division of Anthropology, University of Tennessee, Knoxville.

Livingood, James. 1981. *A History of Hamilton County, Tennessee*. Memphis State University Press, Memphis.

Lose & Associates, Inc. 1994. *Phase I Natural Resource Survey Milan Training Center for the Tennessee Army National Guard.* Lose & Associates, Inc., Nashville. Submitted to the U. S. Army Corps of Engineers, Nashville District.

McCollough, Major C. R., and Glenn DuVall. 1976. Results of 1973 Testing. In *Third Report of the Normandy Reservoir Salvage Project.* Report of Investigations 16, edited by M.C.R. McCollough and C. H. Faulkner, pp. 27–140. University of Tennessee, Department of Anthropology, Knoxville.

McCollough, Major C. R., and Charles Faulkner. 1973. Excavation of the Higgs and Doughty Sites, I-75 Salvage Archaeology. *Tennessee Archaeological Society Miscellaneous Paper* No. 12.

McNutt, Charles H. 1988. The Shelby Forest Site (40SY489). Paper presented at the 45th Southeastern Archaeological Conference, New Orleans, Louisiana.

McNutt, Charles H., and Lisa C. Lumb. 1987 *Three Sites Near Hartsville: Smith and Trousdale Counties, Tennessee; Dixon Creek (40SM113), Oldham (40SM108), Celsor (40TR20)*. Occasional Papers

14 and Tennessee Valley Authority Publications in Anthropology 48. Anthropological Research Center, Memphis State University, Memphis.

McNutt, Charles H., and Guy G. Weaver. 1983. *The Duncan Tract Site (40TR27), Trousdale County, Tennessee*. Tennessee Valley Authority Publications in Anthropology 33.

—. 1985 *An Above-Pool Survey of Cultural Resources within the Little Bear Creek Reservoir Area, Franklin County, Alabama*. Memphis State University, Anthropological Research Center, Occasional Papers 13 and Tennessee Valley Authority Publications in Anthropology 45.

Mainfort, Robert C., Jr. 1985. *An Archaeological Survey of Selected Localities within the Obion-Forked Deer Drainage, West Tennessee*. Tennessee Department of Conservation, Division of Archaeology. Submitted to U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Memphis District.

—. 1986a. Pre- and Early Marksville Ceramics and Chronology in the Mid-South: A Perspective from Pinson Mounds. In *The Tchula Period in the Mid-South and Lower Mississippi Valley*, edited by D. H. Dye and R. C. Brister, pp. 52–62. Mississippi Department of Archives and History Archaeological Report No. 17. Jackson.

—. 1986b. *Pinson Mounds: A Middle Woodland Ceremonial Center*. Tennessee Department of Conservation, Division of Archaeology, Research Series 7.

—. 1988. Middle Woodland Ceremonialism at Pinson Mounds, Tennessee. *American Antiquity* 53:158–173.

—. 1991. An Overview of Late Mississippian Sites in West Tennessee. Paper presented at the 48th Annual Meeting of the Southeastern Archaeological Conference, Jackson, Mississippi.

Mainfort, Robert C., Jr., and Kenneth C. Carstens. 1987. A Middle Woodland Embankment and Mound Complex in Western Kentucky. *Southeastern Archaeology* 6:57–61.

Mainfort, Robert C., Jr., and Michael C. Moore. 1991. Archaeological Investigations at 40LK3 and Implications for Future Management Decisions at Reelfoot Lake, Tennessee. *Tennessee Anthropologist* 16:180–197.

Marshall, James A. 1965. *An Archaeological Investigation of Interstate Route 55 Through New Madrid and Pemiscot Counties, Missouri*. University of Missouri, Highway Archaeology Reports 1.

Meltzer, David J., and J. I. Mead. 1983. The Timing of Late Pleistocene Mammalian Extinctions in North America. *Quaternary Research* 19:130–135.

The Milan Exchange. 12 December 1940 "May Locate Shell Loading Plant on Site Near Milan," newspaper article (Gibson County, Tennessee).

The Milan Exchange. 2 January 1941 "Plant Cost Will Exceed $34,000,000," newspaper article (Gibson County, Tennessee).

Moore, Charles L., Aaron B. Clement, Donald C. Dagnan, and Wesley C. Jackson. 1984 *Soil Survey of Carroll County, Tennessee*. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Soil Conservation Service. Washington, D.C.

Morse, Dan F. 1967. *The Robinson Site and Shell Mound Archaic Culture in the Middle South*. Ph.D. dissertation, University of Michigan, University Microfilms, Ann Arbor.

—. 1975 Reply to Schiffer. In *The Cache River Archaeological Project: An Experiment in Contract Archaeology,* assembled by Michael B. Schiffer and John M. House, pp. 113–119. Arkansas Archaeological Survey Research Series 8.

—. 1982 Regional Overview of Northeast Arkansas. In *Arkansas Archaeology in Review,* edited by Neal L. Trubowitz and Marvin D. Jeter, pp. 20–36. Arkansas Archaeological Survey Research Series No. 15. Fayetteville, Arkansas.

Morse, Dan F., and Albert C. Goodyear. 1973. The Significance of the Dalton Adze in Northeast Arkansas. *Plains Anthropologist* 18:316–322.

Morse, Dan F., and Phyllis Morse. 1964. Archaeological Survey of the J. Percy Priest Reservoir, Tennessee. *Journal of Alabama Archaeology* 10(1):1–12.

—. 1980 *Zebree Archaeological Project: Excavation, Data Interpretation, and Report on the Zebree Homestead Site, Mississippi County, Arkansas.* Submitted to U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Memphis.

—. 1983 *Archaeology of the Central Mississippi Valley.* Academic Press, New York.

—. 1990 Emergent Mississippian in the Central Mississippi Valley. In *The Mississippian Emergence,* edited by B. D. Smith, pp. 153–174. Smithsonian Institution Press, Washington.

Nance, Jack D. 1987a. Research into the Prehistory of the Lower Tennessee-Cumberland-Ohio Region. *Southeastern Archaeology* 6:93–100.

—. 1987b The Archaic Sequence in the Lower Tennessee-Cumberland-Ohio Region. *Southeastern Archaeology* 6:129–140.

Nash, Charles H. 1947. An Archaeological Survey in the Dale Hollow and Center Hill Dam Areas. *Tennessee Archaeologist* 3(3):44–45.

No author. 7 January 1960 “Section of Milan Arsenal will be Reactivated,” in *The Milan Exchange*.

Norton, Mark A., and John B. Broster. 1993 Archaeological Investigations at the Puckett Site (40SW228): A Paleoindian/Early Archaic Occupation on the Cumberland River, Stewart County, Tennessee. *Tennessee Anthropologist* 18(1):45–58.

Official Reports. 1971. *The War of the Rebellion: A Compilation of the Official Records of the*

Union and Confederate Armies. Reprinted. National Historical Society, Harrisburg, Pennsylvania. Originally published in 1891.

O’Steen, Lisa D. 1987. *Archaeological Testing at the Swancy Site, Atlanta Gas Light Proposed Pipeline Corridor, Gordon County, Georgia*. Garrow & Associates, Inc., Atlanta. Prepared for Atlanta Gas Light Company, Atlanta.

Parker, Malcolm. 1974. *The Owl Creek People, A Preliminary Report on the Hart Site, 40WM14.* Nashville, Tennessee.

Peterson, Drexel A., Jr. 1979a. *An Archaeological Survey and Assessment of the Wolf River Watershed.* Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Soil Conservation Service, Nashville.

—. 1979b. *An Archaeological Survey and Assessment of the Loosahatchie Watershed.* Submitted to U.S. Department of Agriculture, Soil Conservation Service, Nashville.

Phillips, Philip. 1970. *Archaeological Survey in the Lower Yazoo Basin, Mississippi, 1947–1955.* Papers of the Peabody Museum of Archaeology and Ethnology 60.

Phillips, Philip, James A. Ford, and James B. Griffin. 1951 *Archaeological Survey in the Lower Mississippi Alluvial Valley, 1940–1947.* Papers of the Peabody Museum of Archaeology and Ethnology 25.

Redfield, A. 1971. Dalton Project Notes, Vol. 1. On file, University of Missouri, Museum of Anthropology, Columbia.

Redfield, A., and John H. Moselage. 1970 The Lace Place, A Dalton Project Site in the Western Lowland in Eastern Arkansas. *Arkansas Archaeologist* 11:21–44.

Ritchie, William A. 1961. A Typology and Nomenclature for New York Projectile Points. *New York State Museum and Science Service Bulletin 384.*

Saucier, Roger T. 1978. Sand Dunes and Related Eolian Features of the Lower Mississippi Alluvial Valley. *Geoscience and Man* 19:23–40.

Schroedl, Gerald F. 1978. Excavations of the Leuty and McDonald Mounds in the Watts Bar Nuclear Plant Area. *Report of Investigations* No. 22. University of Tennessee, Department of Anthropology, Knoxville. *Publications in Anthropology* No. 15. Tennessee Valley Authority.

Schroedl, Gerald F., R. P. Stephen Davis Jr., and C. C. Boyd Jr. 1985. Archaeological Contexts and Assemblages at Martin Farm. *Report of Investigations* No. 39. Department of Anthropology, University of Tennessee, Knoxville. *Publications in Anthropology* No. 37. Tennessee Valley Authority.

Schroedl, Gerald F., C. Clifford Boyd, and R. P. Stephen Davis Jr. 1990. Explaining Mississippian Origins in East Tennessee. In *The Mississippian Emergence*, edited by Bruce D. Smith, pp. 175–196. Smithsonian Institution Press, Washington, D.C.

Science Applications International Corporation. 1999a. *Final Natural Resource Aquatic Survey at the Grubbs/Kyle Training Center at Smyrna, Tennessee*. Prepared for the Tennessee Army National Guard by SAIC, Oak Ridge, Tennessee.

—. 1999b. *Natural Resource Aquatic Survey at the Milan Training Center, Milan, Tennessee*. Prepared for the Tennessee Army National Guard by SAIC, Oak Ridge, Tennessee.

—. 2000a Draft Phase II Natural Resource Terrestrial Survey at the Grubbs/Kyle Training Center, Smyrna, Tennessee. Prepared for the Tennessee Army National Guard by SAIC, Oak Ridge, Tennessee.

—. 2000b. *Phase II Natural Resource Terrestrial Survey at the Milan Training Center, Milan, Tennessee*. Prepared for the Tennessee Army National Guard by SAIC, Oak Ridge, Tennessee.

Seeman, Mark F. 1979. The Hopewell Interaction Sphere: The Evidence for Interregional Trade and Structural Complexity. *Indiana Historical Society Prehistory Research Series* 5(2).

Semken, H. A., Jr. 1983. Holocene Mammalian Biogeography and Climatic Change in the Eastern and Central United States. In *Late Quaternary Environments of the United States*, vol. 2, The Holocene, edited by H. E. Wright, Jr., pp. 182–207. University of Minnesota Press, Minneapolis.

Shackleford, James A. 1986. *David Crockett: The Man and the Legend*. Revised edition. University of North Carolina Press, Raleigh.

Sims, Carlton C. n.d. *A History of Rutherford County*. No publication data available.

Smith, Bruce D. 1978. Variation in Mississippian Settlement Patterns. In *Mississippian Settlement Patterns*, edited by Bruce D. Smith, pp. 479–503. Academic Press, New York.

—. 1986. The Archaeology of the Southeastern United States: From Dalton to de Soto, 10,500–500 B.P. In *Advances in World Archaeology*, vol. 5, edited by F. Wendorf and A. E. Close, pp. 1–92. Academic Press, Orlando.

Smith, Gerald P. 1979. *Archaeological Surveys in the Obion-Forked Deer and Reelfoot-Indian Creek Drainages: 1966 through early 1975*. Memphis State University, Anthropological Research Center, Occasional Papers No. 9.

—. 1991 The Archaic Period in the Mississippi Drainage of Western Tennessee. In *The Archaic Period in the Mid-South: Proceedings of the 1989 Mid-South Archaeological Conference*, edited by Charles H. McNutt, pp. 46–58. Mississippi Department of Archives and History Archaeological Report No. 24. Memphis State University, Anthropological Research Center Occasional Papers No. 16.

Smith, Gerald P., and Charles H. McNutt. 1988. Poverty Point in West Tennessee. Paper presented at the 45th Annual Meeting of the Southeastern Archaeological Conference, New Orleans, Louisiana.

Smith, Gerald P., and Richard A. Weinstein. 1987. *Cultural Resources Survey, Without Testing, of the Nonconnah Creek Project, Shelby County, Tennessee*. Coastal Environments, Inc., Baton Rouge, Louisiana. Submitted to U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Memphis District, Memphis, Tennessee.

Smith, Kevin E. 1992. The Middle Cumberland Region: Mississippian Archaeology in North Central Tennessee. Ph.D. dissertation, Department of Anthropology, Vanderbilt University, Nashville.

Smith, Marvin T. 1988. *An Archaeological Survey of Portions of the Chickamauga Reservoir, Tennessee, 1987–1988*. Garrow & Associates, Inc., Atlanta. Submitted to Tennessee Valley Authority, Norris, Tennessee.

Stanyard, William F. 1997. *Chickamauga Reservoir Shoreline Cultural Resources Survey: 1996 and 1997 Field Seasons and Phase I Cultural Resources Survey of the Proposed Cherokee Memorial Park at Blythes Ferry, Meigs County, Tennessee*. TRC Garrow Associates Inc., Atlanta. Submitted to Tennessee Valley Authority, Norris, Tennessee.

Stanyard, William F., and Robert Lane. 1999. Phase I Cultural Resources Survey of the Grubbs/Kyle Training Center, Rutherford County, Tennessee. TRC Garrow Associates, Inc., Atlanta. Submitted to SAIC, Oak Ridge, Tennessee.

Stanyard, William F., Mark Chancellor, and Robert Lane. 1999. Phase I Cultural Resources Survey of the Milan Training Center, Carroll and Gibson Counties, Tennessee. TRC Garrow Associates, Inc., Atlanta. Submitted to SAIC, Oak Ridge, Tennessee.

State of Tennessee Military Department. 1999. "Facilities Plan for FY 1999 to FY 2005, Volunteer Training Site – Smyrna." Unpublished document on file at the Tennessee Army National Guard, Sidco Drive, Nashville, Tennessee.

Sullivan, Lynne P. 1985. Social Differentiation in Settlement Plans: Lessons from the Dead. Paper presented at the 50th Annual Meeting of the Society for American Archaeology, Denver.

Sword, Wiley. 1992 *The Confederacy's Last Hurrah: Spring Hill, Franklin & Nashville*. University Press of Kansas, Lawrence.

Taylor, Richard, and Glyn DuVall. 1997. *Phase I Archaeological Reconnaissance Conducted on Portions of the Path of Proposed Water System Improvements in the City of Milan, Gibson County, Tennessee*. DuVall and Associates, Inc., Franklin, Tennessee. Submitted to Smith Seckman Reid, Inc., Milan, Tennessee. Tennessee Agricultural Extension Service

—. 1975 *Tennessee Weather and Crops*. Tennessee Crop Reporting Service.

Tennessee Military Department. 1995. "Draft Environmental Assessment for Armory Addition and Rehabilitation, Chattanooga Army National Guard Complex," Unpublished document available at TNARNG Headquarters, Sidco Drive, Nashville.

Tennessee Valley Authority. 1979. *Precipitation in Tennessee River Basin*. Division of Natural Resource Services, Knoxville.

TN Historical Commission. 2004. "A Future for the Past: A Comprehensive Plan for Historic Preservation in Tennessee" 80pgs. 7 year planning cycle. Accessed from http://tennessee.gov/environment/hist/pdf/HistoricPreserv.pdf

TRC Garrow Associates, Inc and SAIC. 2000. Historic Building Inventory: Catoosa Training Center, Milan Training Center, and Volunteer Training Site-Smyrna.

TRC Garrow Associates Inc. & SAIC. 2004. Integrated Cultural Resources Management Plan for Installations of the Tennessee Army National Guard (TNARNG) 2004 – 2008. Prepared for the TNARNG.

Trierweiler, W. Nicholas, Dorothy Larson, R. Blake Roxlau, et al. 1988. "Cultural Resources Management Plan for Kirtland Air Force Base, New Mexico," Unpublished document prepared for the U.S. Air Force Materiel Command by TRC Mariah Associates, Inc., Albuquerque, New Mexico.

Turner Publishing Company. [1986]. *Gibson County Tennessee A Pictorial History*. Turner Publishing Company, Paducah, Kentucky.

—. 1986. *Tennessee Homecoming '86*. Turner Publishing Co., Paducah, Kentucky.

U.S. Air Force. 1968. "Declaration of Excess, Sewart A.F.B." Unpublished document on file at the Tennessee Army National Guard, Sidco Drive, Nashville, Tennessee.

Walker, Jess. 1998. *Military History of the Tennessee Army National Guard*. Library of Congress, Washington, D.C.

Walling, Richard, and Charles H. McNutt. 1989. *Phase II Archaeological Testing at Sites 40JK121 and 40JK123, Jackson County, Tennessee*. Anthropological Research Center, Memphis State University, Memphis. Submitted to Tennessee Department of Transportation, Nashville.

Walthall, John A. 1980. *Prehistoric Indians of the Southeast*. University of Alabama Press, Tuscaloosa.

—. 1985. Early Hopewellian Encampments in the South Appalachian Highlands. In *Structure and Process in Southeastern Archaeology*, edited by R. S. Dickens, Jr. and H. T. Ward, pp. 24~262. University of Alabama Press, University.

Warner, Richard A. 1974. The Boas Site: A Stratified Site from Northwest Georgia. Paper presented at the Annual Meeting of the Georgia Academy of Sciences, Savannah.

Wauchope, Robert. 1966. An Archaeological Survey of Northern Georgia. *Society for American Archaeology Memoir* 11.

Webb, William S. 1938. An Archaeological Survey of the Norris Basin in Eastern Tennessee. *Bureau of American Ethnology Bulletin 118.*

Webb, William S., and David DeJarnette. 1942 *An Archaeological Survey of the Pickwick Basin in the Adjacent Portions of the States of Alabama, Mississippi, and Tennessee*. Bureau of American Ethnology Bulletin No. 129.

Weeks, Terry. 1992. *Heart of Tennessee: The Story and Images of Historic Rutherford County.* Courier Printing Co., Nashville, Tennessee.

Wells, Ann Harwell. 1981. "A Checklist of Tennessee Maps," *Tennessee Historical Quarterly* XL(1):13–45.

Willey, Gordon R. 1947. *Appraisal of the Archaeological Resources of the Center Hill Reservoir, Tennessee.* The Smithsonian Institution, River Basin Surveys, Missouri Valley Project. On file, Tennessee Division of Archaeology, Nashville.

Willey, P., G. Crothers, and Charles H. Faulkner. 1988 Aboriginal Skeletons and Petroglyphs in Officer Cave, Tennessee. *Tennessee Anthropologist* 13:51–75.

Williams, Stephen. 1980. Armorel: A Very Late Phase in the Lower Mississippi Valley. *Southeastern Archaeological Conference Bulletin* 22:105–110.

Williams, Stephen, and James B. Stoltman. 1965. An Outline of Southeastern United States Prehistory with Particular Emphasis on the Paleo-Indian Era. In *The Quaternary of the United States*, edited by H. E. Wright, Jr. and D. G. Frey, pp. 669–684. Princeton University Press, Princeton.

Wright, H. E., Jr. 1981. Vegetation East of the Rocky Mountains 18,000 Years Ago. *Quaternary Research* 15:113–125.

Wright, Moira H. M. 1974. *A Metrical Analysis of the Morphological Relationships between Prehistoric Dallas and Historic Cherokee Skeletal Populations in East Tennessee*. Unpublished M.A. thesis, University of Tennessee, Knoxville.

Wyeth, John Allan. 1989. *That Devil Forrest: Life of General Nathan Bedford Forrest*. Louisiana State University Press, Baton Rouge.

4.2 Georgia References

Anderson, David G.1985. Middle Woodland Societies in the Lower South Atlantic Slope: A View from Georgia and South Carolina. Early Georgia 13(1–2):29–66.

—. 1990. The Paleoindian Colonization of Eastern North America: A View from the Southeastern United States. Early Paleo-Indian Economies of Eastern North America, edited by Barry Issac and Kenneth Tankersley, pp. 163–216. Journal of Economic Anthropology Supplement 5.

—. 1995. Paleoindian Interaction Networks in the Eastern Woodlands. Native American Interactions: Multiscalar Analyses and Interpretations in the Eastern Woodlands, edited by Michael S. Nassaney and Kenneth E. Sassaman, in press. University of Tennessee Press, Knoxville.

Anderson, David G., and Glen T. Hanson. 1988. Early Archaic Settlement in the Southeastern United States: A Case Study from the Savannah River Valley. *American Antiquity* 53:262–286.

Anderson, David G., and Joseph Schuldenrein (assemblers). 1985. *Prehistoric Human Ecology along the Upper Savannah River: Excavations at the Rucker's Bottom, Abbeville and Bullard Site Groups*. Russell Papers, Interagency Archeological Services, National Park Service, Atlanta.

Anderson, David G., Kenneth E. Sassaman, Christopher Judge (eds). 1992. *Paleoindian and Early Archaic Period Research in the Lower Southeast: A South Carolina Perspective.* Council of South Carolina Professional Archaeologists in conjunction with Savannah River Archaeological Research Program, South Carolina Institute of Archaeology and Anthropology, University of South Carolina, Columbia.

Anderson, David G., R. Jerald Ledbetter, and Lisa D. O'Steen. 1990. *Paleoindian Period Archaeology of Georgia.* Georgia Archaeological Research Design Paper No. 6. University of Georgia, Athens.

Atlanta Constitution. 1958. Parts of Walker, Whitfield Formed Catoosa in 1853. No. 23: Know Your County. On file, Hargrett Library, University of Georgia, Athens.

Bachtel, Douglas C. (ed.). 1989. *The Georgia County Guide.* Eighth Edition. Cooperative Extension Service, College of Agriculture, University of Georgia, Athens.

Baldwin, Geraldine E., Tad Britt, and Jeffrey Holland. 1994. *Cultural Resources Investigation of the Catoosa Area Training Center for the Tennessee Army National Guard, Catoosa County, Georgia*. Garrow & Associates, Inc., Atlanta. Submitted to the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Nashville District.

Blanton, Dennis B., and Ken E. Sassaman. 1989. Pattern and Process in the Middle Archaic of South Carolina. *Studies in South Carolina Archaeology in Honor of Robert L. Stephenson.* Albert C. Goodyear, editor. South Carolina Institute of Archaeology and Anthropology, Columbia.

Bonner, William G. 1847. Map of the State of Georgia Compiled under the Direction of His Excellency George W. Crawford. W. G. Bonner, Milledgeville, Georgia.

—. 1854. Map of the State of Georgia Compiled under the Direction of the General Assembly. W. G. Bonner, Milledgeville, Georgia.

Bowen, William Rowe. 1989. *An Examination of Subsistence, Settlement, and Chronology during the Early Woodland Kellog Phase in the Piedmont Physiographic Province of the Southeastern United States*. Unpublished Ph.D. dissertation, University of Tennessee, Knoxville.

Brown, James A. 1971. The Dimensions of Status in the Burials at Spiro. In *Approaches to the Social Dimensions of Mortuary Practices*, edited by J. A. Brown, pp. 92–112. Memoir of the Society for American Archaeology 25.

Bryson, R. A., A. Barreis, and W. M. Wendland. 1970. The Character of the Late Glacial and Post Glacial Climatic Changes. In *Pleistocene and Recent Environments of the Central Great Plains*, edited by W. Dort Jr. and J. K. Jones Jr., pp. 53–74. University of Kansas Special Publications 3.

Buikstra, J. E. 1972. *Hopewell in the Lower Illinois River Valley: A Regional Approach to the Study of Biological Variability and Mortuary Activity.* Unpublished Ph.D. dissertation, University of Chicago.

Bullen, Ripley P., and H. B. Greene. 1970. Stratigraphic Tests at Stallings Island, Georgia. *Florida Anthropologist* 23:8– 28.

Butler, Brian M. 1979. Hopewellian Contacts in Southern Middle Tennessee. In *Hopewell Archaeology: The Chillicothe Conference*, edited by D. S. Brose and N'omi Greber, pp. 130–161. Kent State University Press, Kent, Ohio.

Caldwell, Joseph R. 1950. A Preliminary Report on Excavations in the Allatoona Reservoir. *Early Georgia* 1(10):4–21.

—. 1957. *Survey and Excavations in the Allatoona Reservoir, Northern Georgia.* Manuscript No. 151. On file, Department of Anthropology, University of Georgia, Athens.

—. 1958 *Trend and Tradition in the Prehistory of the Eastern United States* American Anthropological Association, Memoir No. 88. Menasha, Wisconsin.

Cambron, James W., and David C. Hulse. 1983. *Handbook of Alabama Archaeology: Part 1 Point Types.* Alabama Archaeological Society, Huntsville.

Cantley, Charles E., and J. W. Joseph. 1991 *Prehistory of the Middle Chattahoochee River Valley: Findings of the 1989–1990 West Point Lake Archaeological Survey and Site Testing Project.* New South Associates, Atlanta. Submitted to the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Mobile District.

Catoosa County News. 1953. Celebrating County's Centennial . . . Highlights of Catoosa's 100 Year History. On file, Hargrett Library, University of Georgia, Athens.

Chapman, Jefferson. 1981. *The Bacon Bend and Iddins Sites. The Late Archaic Period in the Lower Tennessee River Valley*. University of Tennessee, Department of Anthropology, Report of Investigations 31. Knoxville.

—. 1985. *Tellico Archaeology: 12,000 Years of Native American History.* Report of Investigations No. 43. Department of Anthropology, University of Tennessee, Knoxville. Occasional Paper No. 5. Frank H. McClung Museum, University of Tennessee, Knoxville. Publications in Anthropology No. 41. Tennessee Valley Authority, Knoxville.

Chapman, Jefferson, and Gary D. Crites. 1987. Evidence for Early Maize (*Zea mays*) from the Icehouse Bottom Site, Tennessee. *American Antiquity* 52:352–354.

Chase, David. 1992. Archaeological Excavations of the Miner's Creek Site. Reprinted. In *The Profile Papers,* compiled by Patrick H. Garrow and George S. Lewis, pp. 92–95. Society for Georgia Archaeology Special Publication No. 1. Originally published in *The Profile,* December 1988, no. 63.

—. 1993. Swift Creek Complicated Stamped: Lineage and Diffusion. Paper presented at the Swift Creek Conference, May 28–29, 1983, Macon, Georgia.

—. 1994. Miners Creek Archaeological Site: Final Report. Copy on file, TRC Garrow Associates, Inc., Atlanta. Submitted to DeKalb County Parks and Recreation Department, Decatur, Georgia.

Chattanooga Area Civil War Sites Assessment (CWSA). 1996. Hospital Operations at Ringgold, Catoosa Springs, and Cherokee Springs, 1862–1863. *Civil War Sites Assessment, Chickamauga and Chattanooga National Military Park.* On file National Park Service, Chickamauga and Chattanooga National Military Park, Fort Oglethorpe, Georgia.

Claflin, William H., Jr. 1931. The Stallings Island Mound, Columbia County, Georgia. *Papers of the Peabody Museum of American Archaeology and Ethnology* 14(1).

Clark, William Henry Harrison. 1972. *History in Catoosa County.* Copyright by the author. Copy on file, Georgia Room, Hargrett Library, University of Georgia, Athens.

Clausen, Carl J., A. D. Cohen, Cesare Emiliani, J. A. Holman, and J. J. Stipp. 1979. Little Salt Spring, Florida: A Unique Underwater Site. *Science* 203.

Cobb, Charles R., and Patrick H. Garrow. 1996. Woodstock Culture and the Question of Mississippian Emergence. *American Antiquity* 61(1):21–38.

Coe, Joffre. 1964. The Formative Cultures of the Carolina Piedmont. *American Philosophical Society, Transactions* 54. Philadelphia, Pennsylvania.

Crusoe, Donald L., and Chester B. DePratter. 1976. A New Look at the Georgia Coastal Shell Mound Archaic. *Florida Anthropologist* 29:1–23.

Cushman, Kathleen A. 1982. Floral Remains from Meadowcroft Rockshelter, Washington County, Southwestern Pennsylvania. In *Meadowcroft: Collected Papers on the Archaeology of Meadowcroft Rockshelter and the Cross Creek Drainage,* edited by Ronald C. Carlisle and James M. Adovasio, pp. 2207–2209. Department of Anthropology, University of Pittsburgh.

Delcourt, P. A., and H. A. Delcourt. 1983. Late Quaternary Vegetational Dynamics and Community Stability Reconsidered. *Quaternary Research* 19:265–271.

—. 1985. Quaternary Palynology and Vegetational History of the Southeastern United States. In *Pollen Records of Late-Quaternary North American Sediments,* edited by V. M. Bryant Jr. and R. G. Holloway, pp. 1–37. American Association of Stratigraphic Palynologists Foundation.

Department of the Army. 1998. *Cultural Resources Management.* Pamphlet 200-4, Headquarters, Department of the Army, Washington, D.C.

Dickens, Roy S. 1975. A Processual Approach to Mississippian Origins in the Georgia Piedmont. *Southeastern Archaeological Conference Bulletin* 18:31–42.

Dillehay, T. C. 1989. *Monte Verde: A Late Pleistocene Settlement in Chile.* Smithsonian Press, Washington, D.C.

Donahue, J.C. 1998. *Ground-Water Quality in Georgia for 1996–1997*. Georgia Department of Natural Resources Environmental Protection Division. Circular 12M. Atlanta, Georgia.

Dunbar, James S., Michael K. Faught, and S. David Webb. 1988. Page/Ladson (8JE591): An Underwater Paleo-Indian Site in Northwestern Florida. *Florida Anthropologist* 36:18–30.

Dunbar, James S., S. David Webb, and Michael K. Faught. 1991. Inundated Prehistoric Sites in Apalachee Bay, Florida, and the Search for the Clovis Shoreline. In *Paleoshores and Prehistory,* edited by L. Johnson and M. Stright, pp. 117–146. CRC Press, Boca Raton, Florida.

Elliott, Daniel T. 1992. Ceramics from Two Large Pit Features at the Cold Springs Mound Site (9GE10), Greene County, Georgia. Reprinted in *The Profile Papers,* compiled by Patrick H. Garrow and George S. Lewis, pp. 75–76. The Society for Georgia Archaeology Special Publication No. 1. Originally published in December 1986, *The Profile*, No. 54.

—. 1994. Data Recovery at Lovers Lane, Phinizy Swamp, and the Old Dike Sites, Bobby Jones Expressway Extension Corridor, Augusta, Georgia. *Occasional Papers in Cultural Resource Management* 7. Georgia Department of Transportation, Atlanta.

Elliott, Daniel, and Roy Doyon. 1981. Archaeology and Historical Geography of the Savannah River Floodplain near Augusta, Georgia. *University of Georgia Laboratory of Archaeology Series Report* No. 22. Athens.

Elliott, Daniel T., R. Jerald Ledbetter, and Elizabeth A. Gordon. 1994. *Data Recovery at Lovers Lane, Phinizy Swamp, and the Old Dike Sites, Bobby Jones Expressway Extension Corridor, Augusta, Georgia*. Occasional Papers in Cultural Resource Management No. 7. Georgia Department of Transportation Office of Environmental Analysis, Atlanta, Georgia.

Elliott, Daniel T., and Jack T. Wynn. 1991. The Vining Revival: A Late Simple Stamped Phase in the Central Georgia Piedmont. *Early Georgia* 19(1).

Environmental Protection Agency. 1999. Environmental Protection Agency Enforcement and Compliance Assurance (222-A) EPA 310-R-99-001. Washington, D.C.

Espenshade, Christopher T., Linda Kennedy, William F. Stanyard, and David S. Leigh. 1998. The Prehistoric Occupation of the Shoal Creek Reservoir Basin: Data Recovery Investigations at 9HY95, 9HY98, and 9HY104 in Henry County, Georgia. TRC Garrow Associates, Inc., Atlanta. Submitted to Clayton County Water Authority, Morrow, Georgia.

Fairbanks, Charles. 1942. The Taxonomic Position of Stallings Island, Georgia. *American Antiquity* 7:223–231.

Fish, Suzanne K., and Richard W. Jefferies. 1983. The Site Plan at Cold Springs, 9GE10. *Early Georgia* 11(1–2):61–73.

Galloway, Patricia K. (ed.). 1989. *The Southeastern Ceremonial Complex: Artifacts and Analysis.* University of Nebraska Press, Lincoln.

Gardner, William M. 1983. Stop Me If You've Heard This One Before: The Flint Run Paleo-Indian Complex Revisited. *Archaeology of Northeastern North America.* 11:49–59.

Garrison, Joseph Y. 2000. "Section 106 Review in Tennessee Under The Revised 36 CFR 800 Regulation," Unpublished document available at the Tennessee Historical Commission, Nashville.

Garrow, Patrick H. 1975. The Woodland Period North of the Fall Line. *Early Georgia* 3(1):1–16.

Georgia Council of Professional Archaeologists. 2000?. GCPA Guidelines for Archaeological Surveys. http://georgia-archaeology.org/GCPA/wp-content/uploads/2007/05/ga_standards_final.pdf

Georgia Department of Natural Resources. 1976. Geologic Map of Georgia. Geologic and Water Resources Division, Georgia Geological Survey. Georgia Department of Natural Resources, Atlanta.

Germain, Col. David K. 2001. Memorandum for the Adjutants Generals of All States, Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Guam, and the Commanding General of the District of Columbia. Departments of the Army and the Air Force, National Guard Bureau, Arlington, Virginia.

Golley, F. B. 1962. *Mammals of Georgia.* University of Georgia, Athens.

Gresham, Thomas H., W. Dean Wood, Chad O. Braley, and Kay G. Wood. 1985. *The Carmouche Site: Archeology in Georgia's Western Fall Line Hills.* Southeastern Archeological Services, Inc., Athens. Submitted to the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers.

Hally, David J. 1970. *Archaeological Investigations at the Potts Tract Site (9MU103), Carters Dam, Murray County, Georgia.* Laboratory of Archaeology Series No. 6. University of Georgia, Athens.

—. 1980. *Archaeological Investigations of the Little Egypt Site (9MU102), Murray County, Georgia, 1970–1972 Seasons.* Department of Anthropology, University of Georgia, Athens. Submitted to the Heritage Conservation and Recreation Service, U.S. Department of the Interior.

Hally, David J., and James B. Langford. 1986. *Mississippi Period Archaeology of the Georgia Ridge and Valley Province.* Archaeological Research Design Paper No. 4. University of Georgia, Athens.

Hally, David J., and James L. Rudolph. 1986. *Mississippi Period Archaeology of the Georgia Piedmont.* University of Georgia, Laboratory of Archaeology Series Report No. 24. Athens, Georgia.

Hally, David J., Wyman Trotti, and Patrick H. Garrow. 1975. Preliminary Analysis of the King Site Settlement Plan, *Southeastern Archaeological Conference, Bulletin* 18:55–62.

Harwell, Richard (ed). 1975. *The Journal of Kate Cumming, A Confederate Nurse, 1862–1865.* The Beehive Press, Savannah, Georgia.

Harwood, C. R. 1973. Quartzite Points from the Appalachian Highlands. *Tennessee Archaeologist* 15:89–95.

Henderson, J. Frank, Jr. 1991. Agricultural Development of Catoosa. In *Official History of Catoosa County, Georgia, 1853–1953*, by Susie Blaylock McDaniel. Reprinted. W. H. Wolfe Associates, Inc., Roswell, Georgia. Originally published in 1953, Gregory Printing and Office Supply, Dalton, Georgia.

Historic Preservation Division. 2004. Archaeological Assessment Report Guidelines and Components. http://www.gashpo.org/assets/documents/Arch_Assessment_Rpt_Guidelines_3-04.pdf

Historic Preservation Division. 2006. Georgia Professional Archaeologist Standards. http://www.gashpo.org/content/displaycontent.asp?txtDocument=191

Historic Preservation Division. 2007. Georgia's State Historic Preservation Plan 2007 – 2011: Building a Preservation Ethic. http://www.gashpo.org/Assets/Documents/HPD_2007_2011_Plan_low_res.pdf

Historic Preservation Division. 2008. Archaeology and the Section 106 Process. http://www.gashpo.org/content/displaycontent.asp?txtDocument=192

Hodler, Thomas W., and Howard A. Schretter. 1986. *The Atlas of Georgia*. The Institute of Community and Area Development, the University of Georgia, Athens.

Holder, Preston. 1938. Excavations at the St. Simons Island and Vicinity (Winter 1936–37). *Proceedings of the Society for Georgia Archaeology* 1:8–9.

Holman, J. Alan. 1985. Ladd's Quarry in Bartow County. *National Geographic Research* 1(3):423– 436.

Hudson, Charles, Marvin T. Smith, and Chester DePratter. 1984. The Hernando de Soto Expedition: From Chiaha to Mabila. In *Alabama and the Borderlands, from Prehistory to Statehood,* edited by Reid R. Badger and Lawrence A. Clayton, University of Alabama Press, Tuscaloosa.

Jefferies, Richard.1973. University of Georgia Excavation in Dade County. *University of Georgia Anthropologist* 5:3.

—. 1976. The Tunnacunnhee Site: Evidence of Hopewell Interaction in Northwest Georgia. *Anthropological Paper 1*, University of Georgia, Athens.

Jones, C. C. 1873. *Antiquities of the Southern Indians, Particularly of the Georgia Tribes*. Appleton, New York.

Justice, Noel D. 1987. *Stone Age Spear and Arrow Points of the Midcontinental and Eastern United States*. Indiana University Press, Bloomington.

Keel, Bennie C. 1976. *Cherokee Archaeology: A Study of the Appalachian Summit.* The University of Tennessee Press, Knoxville.

Kellar, James H. 1979. The Mann Site and "Hopewell" in the Lower Wabash-Ohio Valley. In *Hopewell Archaeology: The Chillicothe Conference*, edited by D. S. Brose and N'omi Greber, pp. 100–107. Kent State University Press, Kent, Ohio.

Kellar, James H., A. R. Kelly, and Edward V. McMichael. 1962. The Mandeville Site in Southwest Georgia. *American Antiquity* 27:336–355.

Kelly, A. R. 1935. Exploring Prehistoric Georgia. *Scientific American* 152(3):117–120, (4):184–187, (5):244–246.

—. 1938. A Preliminary Report on Archeological Explorations at Macon, Ga. Smithsonian Institution, Bureau of American Ethnology, Bulletin 119. *Anthropological Papers* 1:1–68.

—. 1973. Early Villages on the Chattahoochee River, Georgia. *Archaeology* 26:32–37.

—. 1979. Hopewellian Studies in American Archaeology: Hopewell After Twenty Years. In *Hopewell Archaeology: The Chillicothe Conference*, edited by D. S. Brose and N. Greber, pp. 1–2. Kent State University Press, Kent, Ohio.

Kelly, Robert L. and Lawrence C. Todd. 1988. Coming into the Country: Early Paleo-Indian Hunting and Mobility. *American Antiquity* 53:231–244.

Larson, Lewis H. 1971. Archaeological Implications of Social Stratification at the Etowah Site, Georgia. *Approaches to the Social Dimensions of Mortuary Practices*, edited by James A. Brown, pp. 58–67. Society for American Archaeology Memoir 25. Washington, D.C.

Lawrence, K.S. 1993. *Soil Survey of Catoosa County, Georgia*. United States Department of Agriculture, Soil Conservation Service in cooperation with the University of Georgia, College of Agriculture, Agricultural Experiment Station, Athens, Georgia, 159 pp. plus maps.

Ledbetter, R. Jerald. 1991 *Archaeological Investigations at Mill Branch Sites 9WR4 and 9WR11, Warren County, Georgia.* Southeastern Archeological Services, Inc., Athens, Georgia. Submitted to J. M. Huber Corporation, Wrens, Georgia.

—. 1994. *Archaeological Data Recovery at 9JO6 the Arthur Tarver Site, Jones County, Georgia*. Southeastern Archeological Services, Inc., Athens, Georgia. Submitted to the Macon Water Authority and Tribble and Richardson, Inc.

Ledbetter, R. Jerald, W. Dean Wood, Karen G. Wood, Robbie F. Ethridge, and Chad O. Braley. 1987. *Cultural Resources Survey of Allatoona Lake Area, Georgia.* Southeastern Archeological Services, Inc., Athens. Submitted to U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Mobile District.

Livingood, James W. 1981. Hamilton County. *Tennessee County History Series*, edited by Joy Bailey Dunn and Charles W. Crawford. Memphis State University Press, Memphis, Tennessee.

Martin, Paul S. 1973. The Discovery of America. *Science* 179:969–974.

—. 1984. *Pleistocene Overkill: The Global Model. Quaternary Extinctions: A Prehistoric Revolution.* University of Arizona Press, Tucson.

McDaniel, Susie Blaylock. 1991. *Official History of Catoosa County, Georgia, 1853–1953.* Reprinted. W. H. Wolfe Associates, Inc., Roswell, Georgia. Originally published in 1953, Gregory Printing and Office Supply, Dalton, Georgia.

McPherson, James M. 1988. *Battle Cry of Freedom: The Civil War Era*. In *The Oxford History of the United States*, vol. VI, C. Vann Woodward, general editor. Oxford University Press, New York.

Milanich, Jerald T., and Charles H. Fairbanks. 1980. *Florida Archaeology*. Academic Press, New York.

Morse, D. F., and Phyllis A. Morse. 1983. *Archaeology of the Central Mississippi Valley.* Academic Press, New York.

Muller, Jon. 1983. The Southeast. In *Ancient North Americans,* edited by J. D. Jennings, pp. 373–420. W. H. Freeman and Company, San Francisco.

Nassaney, Michael S., and Charles R. Cobb (eds.). 1991a. *Stability, Transformation, and Variation: The Late Woodland Southeast* Plenum Press, New York.

—. 1991b. Patterns and Process of Late Woodland Development in the Southeastern United States. In *Stability, Transformation, and Variation: The Late Woodland Southeast,* edited by M. S. Nassaney and C. R. Cobb, pp. 285–322. Plenum Press, New York.

Official Records. 1874. The War of the Rebellion: A Compilation of the Official Records of the Union and Confederate Armies. Series I, Volume 38, Parts I and II: Reports. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C.

Olmstead, Charles H. 1959. Memoirs: Part IV. Edited by Lilla Mills Hawes. *Georgia Historical Quarterly* 43(3):261–280.

O'Shea, J. M. 1984. *Mortuary Variability: An Archaeological Investigation.* Academic Press, New York.

O'Steen, Lisa D., R. Jerald Ledbetter, and Daniel T. Elliott. 1983. Paleo-Indian Settlement in the Inner Piedmont of Georgia and South Carolina. Paper presented at the 40th Meeting of the Southeastern Archaeological Conference, Columbia, South Carolina.

O'Steen, Lisa D., R. Jerald Ledbetter, Daniel T. Elliott, and William W. Barker. 1986. Paleo-Indian Sites of the Inner Piedmont of Georgia: Observations of Settlement in the Oconee Watershed. *Early Georgia* 14(1, 2):1–63.

Peebles, Christopher S. 1971. Moundville and Surrounding Sites: Some Structural Considerations of Mortuary Practices II. *Memoir of the Society for American Archaeology* No. 25, pp. 68–91.

Pluckhahn, Thomas J. 1997. Rethinking Early Mississippian Chronology and Cultural Contact in Central Georgia: The View from Tarver (9JO6). *Early Georgia* 25(1):21–54.

Quartermaster General's Office. 1936. Completion Report on Official Projects 13–163, and 13–168, W.P.A. Construction Completion Reports, Fort Oglethorpe, Georgia, Record Group 92. National Archives, Washington, D.C.

Riordan, Jennifer L. 1998. U.S. Army National Guard Cultural Resources Planning Level Survey, Tennessee (edited by Michael K. Trimble and Christopher B. Pulliam). Prepared by the Mandatory Center of Expertise for the Curation and Management of Archaeological Collections, U.S. Army Engineer District, St. Louis, for the Department of the Army and the Air Force, National Guard Bureau, Environmental Programs, Arlington, VA.

Rudolph, Teresa P. 1991. The Late Woodland "Problem" in North Georgia. In *Stability, Transformation, and Variation: The Late Woodland Southeast,* edited by M. S. Nassaney and C. R. Cobb, pp. 259–281. Plenum Press, New York.

Rudolph, James L., and David J. Hally. 1985. *Archaeological Investigations of the Beaverdam Creek Site (9EB85), Elber County, Georgia.* Russell Papers, Archaeological Services Division, National Park Service, Atlanta.

Ruger, Edward (compiler). 1983. *The Official Military Atlas of the Civil War.* Reprinted. Fairfax Press, New York. Originally published in 1895 as *Atlas to Accompany the Official Records of the Union and Confederate Armies,* Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C.

Sassaman, Kenneth E. 1985. A Preliminary Typological Assessment of MALA Hafted Bifaces from the Pen Point Site, Barnwell County, South Carolina. *South Carolina Antiquities* 17:1– 17.

—. 1991. *Economic and Social Contexts of Early Ceramic Vessel Technology in the American Southeast.* Ph.D. dissertation, Department of Anthropology, University of Massachusetts. University Microfilms, Ann Arbor.

—. 1993a. *Early Pottery in the Southeast: Tradition and Innovation in Cooking Technology.* University of Alabama Press, Tuscaloosa.

—. 1993b. Early Woodland Settlement in the Aiken Plateau: Archaeological Investigations at 38AK157, Savannah River Site, Aiken County, South Carolina. *Savannah River Archaeological Research Papers* 3. Occasional Papers of the Savannah River Archaeological Research Program, South Carolina Institute of Archaeology and Anthropology, University of South Carolina, Columbia.

Science Applications International Corporation (SAIC). 1998a. *Natural Resource Aquatic Survey at the Catoosa Training Site at Tunnel Hill, Georgia,* prepared for the Tennessee Army National Guard by SAIC, Oak Ridge, Tennessee.

—. 1998b. Phase II Natural Resource Terrestrial Survey, Catoosa Training Site, Tunnel Hill, Georgia, prepared for the Tennessee Army National Guard by SAIC, Oak Ridge, Tennessee.

Sears, William H. 1956. Excavations at Kolomoki. *University of Georgia Series in Anthropology* No. 5. University of Georgia Press, Athens.

Shapiro, Gary. 1983. *Site Variability in the Oconee Province: A Late Mississippian Society of the Georgia Piedmont.* Unpublished Ph.D. dissertation, Department of Anthropology, University of Florida, Gainesville.

Sherwood, Adiel. 1970. *A Gazetteer of Georgia; Containing a Particular Description of the State; Its Resources, Counties, Towns, Villages, and Whatever Is Usual in Statistical Works.* Reprinted. Cherokee Publishing Company, Atlanta. Originally published in 1860 as the fourth edition, Macon, Georgia.

Smith, Betty A. 1975. The Relationship between Deptford and Swift Creek Ceramics as Evidenced at the Mandeville Site, 9Cla1. *Southeastern Archaeological Conference* Bulletin 18.

—. 1979. The Hopewell Connection in Southwest Georgia. In *Hopewell Archaeology: The Chillicothe Conference,* edited by D. S. Brose and N. Greber, pp. 181–187. Kent State University Press, Kent, Ohio.

Smith, Marvin. 1981. *Archaeological Investigations at the Dyar Site, 9GE5.* Wallace Reservoir Project Contribution No. 11. Department of Anthropology, University of Georgia, Athens.

—. 1992. *Historic Period Indian Archaeology of Northern Georgia*. Georgia Archaeological Research Design Paper No. 8. University of Georgia, Athens.

Snow, Frankie. 1975. Swift Creek Designs and Distributions: A South Georgia Study. *Early Georgia* 3(2):38–59.

—. 1977. A Survey of the Ocmulgee Big Bend Region. *Early Georgia* 5(1–2):37–60.

Snyder, K. M. and (updated/revised) Lecher, L. P. 2009. Integrated Natural Resources Management Plan: Volunteer Training Site – Catoosa 2010 – 2014. Prepared for the TNARNG.

Standard Directory Company. 1881. *Georgia State Gazetteer and Business Directory, 1881–1882.* Standard Directory Company, Atlanta.

Stanyard, William F. 1997. The Big Haynes Reservoir Archaeological Project: A Perspective on the History of North-Central Georgia between 8,000 B.C. and A.D. 1800. Garrow & Associates, Inc., Atlanta. Submitted to the City of Conyers, Georgia.

—. 2001. *Archaic Period Archaeology of Northern Georgia*. Archaeological Research Design Paper No. 13. University of Georgia, Athens.

Stanyard, William F., and Thomas R. Baker. 1992. Two Hundred Years of Woodstock Occupation in Northwest Georgia: The View from Whitehead Farm 1. *Early Georgia* 20(2):33–71.

Stanyard, William F., and Lynn M. Pietak. 1997. *Phase II Cultural Resource Investigations in the Proposed Beach Creek and Tallapoosa Water Supply Systems, Haralson County, Georgia.* TRC Garrow Associates, Inc., Atlanta. Submitted to CH2M Hill, Atlanta.

Stanyard, William F., and Richard W. Stoops. 1995. *The Archaeology of the Chase Site (9RO53), Rockdale County, Georgia.* Garrow & Associates, Inc., Atlanta. Submitted to the City of Conyers, Georgia.

Stanyard, William F., Mark D. Chancellor, and Jeffery L. Holland. 1998. *Cultural Resource Survey of the Catoosa Training Center, Catoosa County, Georgia.* TRC Garrow Associates, Inc., Atlanta. Submitted to Science Applications International Corporation, Oak Ridge, Tennessee.

Streuver, Stuart, and Gail L. Houart. 1972. An Analysis of the Hopewellian Interaction Sphere. In *Social Exchange and Interaction*, edited by E. N. Wilmsen. Anthropological Papers 46. Museum of Anthropology, University of Michigan. Ann Arbor.

Tate, Ray J. 1978. *Soil Survey of Chattooga, Floyd, and Polk Counties, Georgia*. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Soil Conservation Service. Washington, D.C.

TRC Garrow Associates Inc. & SAIC. 2005. Integrated Cultural Resources Management Plan for the Catoosa (GA) Installation of the Tennessee Army National Guard FY05 – FY09. Prepared for the TNARNG.

United States Army. n.d. Third WAC Training Center, Fort Oglethorpe, Georgia, 1943–1945. Record Group 338, Camps, Post, and Stations, Fort Oglethorpe, Georgia. National Archives and Records Administration (Archives II), College Park, Maryland.

United States Department of Agriculture (USDA). 1991. General Soil Map, Catoosa County, Georgia. United States Department of Agriculture, Soil Conservation Service. University of Georgia College of Agriculture, Athens.

—. 1993. Non-technical Soils Description Report for Description Category-SOI. United States Department of Agriculture, Soil Conservation Service. Manuscript on file at TRC Garrow Associates, Inc., Atlanta.

War Assets Administration. 1907–1948 Real Property Management Records. Record Group 270, Accession No. 51–A–1, National Archives and Records Administration, Southeast Region, East Point, Georgia.

Watts, W. A. 1975. *Vegetation Record for the Past 20,000 Years from a Small Marsh on Lookout Mountain, Northwestern Georgia.* Geologic Society of America Bulletin 86.

Wauchope, Robert. 1966. *Archaeological Survey of Northern Georgia: With a Test of Some Cultura Hypotheses*. Memoir of the Society for American Archaeology, No. 21. Society for American Archaeology, Salt Lake City.

Webb, Paul S. 2001. *Data Recovery Excavations at the Hickory Log Site(9CK9), Cherokee County, Georgia*. Submitted to JDN Development Corporation. TRC Garrow Associates, Atlanta. In preparation.

Wharton, Charles H. 1977. *The Natural Environments of Georgia.* Georgia Department of Natural Resources, Atlanta.

Whatley, John, Jr. 1985. The Possible Extension of the Paris Island Stemmed Point to the Georgia Coastal Plain. *The Profile* 47:11–13.

White, George. 1849. *Statistics of the State of Georgia.* W. Thorne Williams, Savannah, Georgia.

Whitehead, Donald R. 1973. Late-Wisconsin Vegetational Changes in Unglaciated Eastern North America. *Quaternary Research* 3:621–631.

Williams, Mark, and Gary Shapiro. 1990a. *Archaeological Excavations at Little River* . LAMAR Institute, Watkinsville, Georgia.

—. 1990b .*Lamar Archaeology: Mississippian Chiefdoms in the Deep South.* University of Alabama Press, Tuscaloosa.

Williams, Stephen (ed.). 1968. *The Waring Papers: The Collected Works of Antonio J. Waring, Jr.* Papers of the Peabody Museum of Archaeology and Ethnology Vol. 54, Harvard University, Cambridge, Massachusetts.

Williams, Mark. 1992. *Archaeological Excavations at the Fortson Mound (9WS2).* LAMAR Institute, Watkinsville, Georgia. Wood, W. D.

—. 1981 An Analysis of Two Early Woodland Households from the Cane Island Site, 9PM209. *Wallace Reservoir Project Contribution 4*. Department of Anthropology, University of Georgia, Athens.

Wood, W. D., and William R. Bowen. 1995. *Woodland Period Archaeology of Northern Georgia*. Archaeological Research Design Paper No. 9. University of Georgia, Athens.

Wood, W. D., and R. Jerald Ledbetter. 1990. Rush: An Early Woodland Period Site in Northwest Georgia. *Occasional Papers in Cultural Resource Management* No. 4. Georgia Department of Transportation Office of Environmental Analysis, Atlanta.

Wood, W. D., Elliott D., Rudolph T., and Blanton D. 1986. Prehistory in the Richard B. Russell Reservoir: The Archaic and Woodland Periods of the Upper Savannah River. Russell Papers, Interagency Archaeological Services, National Park Service, Atlanta.

Works Progress Administration. [1937]. *Historical Sketch of Catoosa County*. [Federal Writers Project], Washington, D.C.

Worth, John E. 1996. Upland Lamar, Vining, and Cartersville: An Interim Report from Raccoon Ridge. *Early Georgia* 24(1):34–83.

Worth, John E., and W. Maxwell Duke. 1991. Hogcrawl Creek: Early Mississippian Period Occupation in the Middle Flint River Floodplain. *Early Georgia* 19(1).

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Appendices

A – Glossary

B – National Environmental Policy Act Review and Correspondence

C – Planning Level Survey and Historic Contexts

C-1 Planning Level Survey and Historic Context for TN Installations

C-2 Planning Level Survey and Historic Context for Catoosa, GA

D – Virtual Installation Overview

D-1 Overivew of TN Installations

D-2 Overview of Catoosa, GA

E – Agreement Documents

F – ICRMP Distribution List and Points of Contact

G– Annual Updates

H – Resource Estimate "For Official Use Only"

I – Cultural Resources Laws and Regulations

J– Cultural Resources Manager's Guidance

K– Sample Documents and Training Brief

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

APPENDIX A

GLOSSARY

Glossary

Advisory Council on Historic Preservation (ACHP) – The ACHP was established by Title 11 of the National Historic Preservation Act to advise the president and Congress, to encourage private and public interest in historic preservation, and to comment on federal agency action under Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act.

Archaeological Artifacts – An object, a component of an object, a fragment or sherd of an object, that was made or used by humans; a soil, botanical or other sample of archaeological interest.

Archaeological Records – Notes, drawings, photographs, plans, computer databases, reports, and any other audio-visual records related to the archaeological investigation of a site.

Archaeological Resource – Any material of human life or activities that is at least 100 years of age and is of archaeological interest (32 CFR 229.3(a)).

Area of Potential Effect (APE) – The geographical area within which the undertaking may cause changes in the character of or use of historic properties, if any such properties exist. The APE may change according to the regulation under which it is being applied and should be established in coordination with consulting parties.

Categorical Exclusion (CX) – Under NEPA, a CX is a category of actions that a Federal agency has determined does not to have a significant effect on the environment, either individually or cumulatively. Every Federal agency has a list of CXs.

Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) – Includes the government-wide regulations that all federal agencies must follow and have the force of law.

Cultural Items – As defined by NAGPRA, human remains and associated funerary objects, unassociated funerary objects (at one time associated with human remains as part of a death rite or ceremony, but no longer in possession or control of the federal agency or museum), sacred objects (ceremonial objects needed by traditional Native American religious leaders for practicing traditional Native American religions), or objects of cultural patrimony (having ongoing historical, traditional, or cultural importance central to a federally recognized tribe or Native Hawaiian organization, rather than property owned by an individual Native American, and which, therefore, cannot be alienated, appropriated, or conveyed by any individual of the tribe or group).

Cultural Landscape – A cultural landscape is a geographic area, including both cultural and natural resources and the wildlife or domestic animals therein, associated with a historic event, activity, or person, or exhibiting other cultural or aesthetic values. A cultural landscape can be a historic site, historic designed landscape, historic vernacular landscape, or ethnographic landscape (Cultural Resource Management Guidelines, NPS-28).

Cultural Landscape Approach – To serve as an organizing principle for cultural and natural features in the same way that the idea of an ecosystem serves as an organizing principle for different parts of the natural environment.

Cultural Resources – Historic properties as defined by the NHPA; cultural items as defined by NAGPRA; archaeological resources as defined by ARPA; sites and sacred objects to which access is afforded under AIRFA; and collections and associated records as defined in 36 CFR 79.

Cultural Resources Management Program – Activities carried out under the authority of AR 200-1 to comply with federal statutes and regulations pertaining to cultural resources.

Dr. REAL – A real estate database.

Environmental Assessment (EA) – Under NEPA, an EA is prepared when an agency does not know if a proposed Federal action has potentially significant effects on the environment. EAs conclude either with a Finding of No Significant Impact (FNSI) or Notice of Intent (NOI) to prepare an Environmental Impact Statement.

Environmental Compliance Assessment System (ECAS) – Assists the Army in achieving, maintaining, and monitoring environmental compliance with federal, state, and local environmental regulations. ECAS identifies environmental compliance deficiencies and develops corrective actions and cost estimates to address these deficiencies.

Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) – Under NEPA, an EIS is prepared for major Federal actions that could have potentially significant effects on the environment.

Geographical Information System (GIS) – Electronic maps that can provide information regarding identified structures and archaeological sites that are potentially NRHP-eligible, or that have been determined to be NRHP-eligible.

Indian Tribe – Any tribe, band, nation, or other organized American Indian group or community of Indians, including any Alaska Native village or corporation as defined in or established by the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (43 USC 1601 *et seq*.) that is recognized as eligible for special programs and services provided by the United States to Indians because of their status as Indians. Such acknowledged or "federally recognized" Indian tribes exist as unique political entities in a government-to-government relationship with the United States. The Bureau of Indian Affairs maintains the listing of federally recognized Indian tribes.

Installation – For real property purposes, an installation is a single site or a grouping of two or more sites for inventory reporting. Each State represents a single virtual installation consisting of all sites the State controls except sites designated as training installations. Training installations can be their own installations if they have their own command structure and if NGB-ARI and NGB-ART have jointly agreed that they may be listed as their own ARNG training installation. One or more sites may be assigned to any one installation but each can only be assigned to a single installation. An installation can exist in three possible forms:

- A single site designated as an installation, (e.g., Camp Roberts, CA);
- Several non-contiguous or contiguous sites grouped together as a single ARNG training installation (e.g., Camp Shelby, MS).
- Several contiguous or non-contiguous sites grouped together as a single virtual installation, (e.g., ARNG manages all the sites in a single state as a virtual installation).

Integrated Cultural Resources Management Plan (ICRMP) – A 5-year plan developed and implemented by an installation commander to provide for the management of cultural resources in a way that maximizes beneficial effects on such resources and minimizes adverse effects and impacts without impeding the mission of the installation and its tenants.

Memorandum of Agreement (MOA) – A formal written agreement containing the results of discussions among the federal agency, the SHPO, and the ACHP, and can include other entities, state agencies, and/or interested public. The MOA documents mutual agreements upon statements of facts, intentions, procedures, and parameters for future actions and matter of coordination. It shows how the needs of the federal agency, the needs and desires of the public and the scientific / historical significance of the property have all been protected. An MOA is not required by law or regulation except to resolve adverse effects issues (see 36 CFR 800.6(c)). In all other circumstances, it is an optional tool that can be used to ensure compliance with NHPA. Typically, an MOA is used to spell out the roles of the signatories in mitigating the effects of an action on a historic property.

National Historic Landmark (NHL) – National Historic Landmarks are buildings, historic districts, structures, sites, and objects that possess exceptional value in commemorating or illustrating the history of the United States. They are so designated by the Secretary of the Interior after identification by National Park Service professionals and evaluation by the National Park System Advisory Board, a committee of scholars and other citizens.

National Park Service – The bureau of the Department of the Interior to which the Secretary of the Interior has delegated the authority and responsibility for administering the National Historic Preservation Program.

National Register Criteria – The criteria established by the Secretary of the Interior for use in evaluating the eligibility of properties for the NRHP (36 CFR 60).

National Register of Historic Places (NRHP) – A nationwide listing of districts, sites, buildings, structures, and objects of national, state, or local significance in American history, architecture, archaeology, or culture that is maintained by the Secretary of the Interior. NRHP listings must meet the criteria found in 36 CFR 60.4.

Paleontological Resources – Scientifically significant fossilized remains, specimens, deposits, and other such data from prehistoric, non-human life.

Parcel – a parcel is a contiguous piece or pieces of land described in a single real estate instrument. A parcel can also be described as a specific area of land whose perimeter is delineated by metes and bounds or other survey methods. A parcel represents each individual land acquisition by deed or grant (i.e., each separate real estate transaction). A single real estate transaction may acquire multiple parcels. Each parcel is shown by a single lot record in the Real Property Inventory (RPI). Parcels are, therefore, the building blocks of land for a site. A parcel is created by a real estate transaction whereby a Military Department or the State acquires an interest in land, and a legal instrument evidences the interest so acquired.

Planning Resource for Infrastructure Development and Evaluation (PRIDE) – The PRIDE database is the Planning Resource for Infrastructure Development and Evaluation (PRIDE). It is a centralized database to support the identification of assets within an installation at each state. It provides NGB with real property information from which to manage its real property assets. The PRIDE database includes information about facilities, equipment, and grounds at each installation, and information regarding whether the building has been evaluated for its eligibility to the NRHP and whether it is eligible for or listed on the NRHP. The PRIDE does not contain information regarding archaeological sites at installations.

Predictive Model – Modeling used to determine areas of high, medium, and low archaeological potential.

Programmatic Agreement (PA) – A formal agreement between agencies to modify and/or replace the Section 106 process for numerous undertakings in a program. A PA will outline modified Section 106 procedures that streamline an agency's regulatory obligations.

Real Property Development Plans (RPDP) – A written resource prepared by the State ARNG, to be consulted and used during the preparation of an ICRMP, specifically in dealing with existing and planned structures at a virtual installation (the State).

Record of Environmental Consideration (REC) – A document that is used to explain how an action is covered in a CX.

Section 106 – Under the NHPA, Section 106 provides direction for federal agencies regarding undertakings that affect properties listed or those eligible for listing on the NRHP, and is implemented by regulations (36 CFR 800), issued by the ACHP.

Section 110 – Under the NHPA, Section 110 outlines agencies' responsibilities with respect to historic properties and requires federal agencies to locate, inventory, and nominate all properties that may qualify for the NRHP.

Section 111 – Under the NHPA, Section 111 addresses leases and exchanges of historic properties. It allows the proceeds of any lease to be retained by the agency for use in defraying the costs of administration, maintenance, repair, and related expenses of historic properties.

Site – in the broadest terms a site is a geographic location. In more focused terms, a site is a specific area of land consisting of a single parcel or several contiguous parcels. Each site must be able to produce a closed cadastral survey. A site can be any physical location that is or was owned by, leased to, or otherwise possessed by one Military Service or State (for National Guard purposes), to include locations under the jurisdiction of the Army National Guard (ARNG) where a hazardous substance has been deposited, stored, disposed of, placed, or otherwise came to be located. Do not combine Federal parcels with state parcels in a single site, even if contiguous. There will be no sites that contain both Federal and state owned property; create separate sites. A site may exist in one of three forms:

- Land only, where there are no facilities present and where the land consists of either a single parcel or two or more contiguous parcels.

- Facility or facilities only, where the underlying land is neither owned nor controlled by the Federal or State government. A stand-alone facility can be a site. If a facility is not a stand-alone facility, it must be assigned to a site.

- Land and all the facilities thereon, where the land consists of either a single parcel or two or more contiguous parcels.

Example of rule applied - a state or municipal owned road that traverses an area. The rule defines such an area as a single site if the military retains controls or ownership of the land under the road. However, if the road and the right-of-way along the road are owned by a party other than the Military Department, than this would be two sites since contiguous ownership does not exist.

Site Locational Models – A model, through past examples, used to predict locations of archaeological sites.

State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO) – The person who has been designated in each state to administer the State Historic Preservation Program, including identifying and nominating eligible properties to the NRHP and otherwise administering applications for listing historic properties in the NRHP.

Survey – A scientific sampling of the extent and nature of archaeological resources within a specific area.

Training Installation – Refers to one of the 45 training installations operated by the ARNG (see list in Handbook).

Tribal Historic Preservation Officer (THPO) – A THPO appointed or designated in accordance with the NHPA is the official representative of a Tribe for the purposes of Section 106.

Tribes – "Tribes" (with a capital T) is used inclusively throughout this ICRMP to include American Indian tribes, Alaska Natives and organizations, Native Americans, and Native Hawaiians, and organizations as defined in the National Historic Preservation Act and the Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act.

Undertaking – "An undertaking is a project, activity, or program funded in whole or in part under the direct or indirect jurisdiction of a federal agency, including those carried out by or on behalf of a federal agency; those carried out with federal financial assistance; those requiring a federal permit, license, or approval; and those subject to state or local regulation administered pursuant to a delegation or approval by a federal agency" (36 CFR 800.16{y]).

Virtual Installation – (Standard definitions according to DoDI 4165.14). A virtual installation refers to all holdings of a <State>ARNG within the boundaries of that <State>.

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

APPENDIX B

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL POLICY ACT REVIEW AND CORRESPONDENCE

R E C

RECORD OF ENVIRONMENTAL CONSIDERATION

5 YEAR
Integrated Cultural Resources Management Plan Revision
[ICRMP]

PREPARED BY:

CFMO ENVIRONMENTAL OFFICE

PREPARED FOR:

CFMO MANAGEMENT OFFICE

02 NOVEMBER 2011

SCAN 11-11 KW

Enviro Tracking #:	**ARNG Record of Environmental Consideration** **Enter information in the yellow shaded areas.**	**State ARNG** **TN**

1. PROJECT NAME:
ICRMP 5-Year Update

2. PROJECT NUMBER: (MILCON if applicable)	3. DATE PREPARED: 2-Nov-11

4. START DATE of PROPOSED ACTION (dd-mmm-yy): 1-Dec-11 Note: This must be a future date
5. PROGRAMMED FISCAL YEAR: FY-11
6. END DATE: N/A

7. DESCRIPTION AND LOCATION OF THE PROPOSED ACTION:
a. Location (Include a Detailed Map):
Statewide document for the TNARNG Training Areas, Rediness Centers, and all other federally funded properties.

b. Description:
Required 5-Year Update of the current ICRMP. Document shall provide compliance per DoD 3715.3 and AR 200-1 regulations which require installations to develop an ICRMP as an internal compliance and mangement tool.

8. CHOOSE **ONE** OF THE FOLLOWING:

☐ An existing Environmental Assessment adequately covers the scope of this project. Attach FNSI if EA was completed by another federal agency (non-ARNG).
EA Date (dd-mmm-yy): Lead Agency:

☐ An existing Environmental Impact Statement adequately covers the scope of this project.
EIS Date (dd-mmm-yy): Lead Agency:

☑ After reviewing the screening criteria and completing the ARNG Environmental Checklist, this project qualifies for a

Categorical Exclusion Code: B-3: Preparation of regulations, procedures, manuals, and other...
See 32 CFR 651 App. B

Categorical Exclusion Code:
See 32 CFR 651 App. B

Categorical Exclusion Code:
See 32 CFR 651 App. B

☐ This project is exempt from NEPA requirements under the provisions of:

Cite superseding law:

9. REMARKS:

REGISTERED ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGER RALPH R. HARDER REM 10542 NREP

REGISTERED ENVIRONMENTAL PROPERTY ASSESSOR RALPH R. HARDER REPA 5933 NREP

CERTIFIED HAZARDOUS MATERIALS MANAGER RALPH R. HARDER 09766 CHMM EXPIRES DEC 31, 2015

Signature of Proponent (Requester)	Environmental Program Manager
Printed Name of Proponent (Requester)	Printed Name of Env. Program Manager
10 Nov 2011 Date Signed	Date Signed

10. STATE/ORGANIZATION:	TNARNG	11. SERVICE COMPONENT:	ARMY
12. ADDRESS:	3041 Sidco Drive Nashville, TN 37204		
13. PROPONENT/UNIT NAME:	Ralph R. Harder, CPE, CHMM, REPA, REM	14. POC:	Ralph Harder
15. PROPONENT/UNIT ADDRESS:	3041 Sidco Drive RM 314 Nashville, TN 37204		
16. COMM VOICE: 615-574-8912	17. COMM FAX: 615-313-0766		683-0607
19. DSN FAX: 683-0766	20. EMAIL: ralph.harder@tn.gov		

ARNG REC Form OCT 11 *Previous Editions Are Obsolete After OCT 13*

Enviro Tracking #:	ARNG ENVIRONMENTAL CHECKLIST	State ARNG
	Enter information in the yellow shaded areas.	TN

PART A - PROJECT INFORMATION

1. PROJECT NAME:
ICRMP 5-Year Update

2. PROJECT NUMBER: (MILCON if applicable)

3. DATE PREPARED: 2-Nov-11

4. DESCRIPTION AND LOCATION OF THE PROJECT/PROPOSED ACTION:

a. Location (Include a Detailed Map):
Statewide document for TNARNG Training Areas, Readiness Centers, and other federally funded properties.

b. Description:
Required 5-year update of the current Integrated Cultural Resources Management Plan.

c. The proposed action will involve (check all that apply):

- ☐ Training Activities/Areas
- ☐ Maintenance/Repair/Rehabilitation
- ☐ Innovative Rediness Training Project
- ☐ Construction
- ☐ Real Estate Action
- ☐ Natural Resource Management
- ☐ Environmental Plans/Surveys
- ☑ Other (Explain): Cultural Resources Management

d. Project Size (Acres): (if applicable) N/A

Acres of New Surface Disturbance (Proposed): (if applicable)

5. START DATE of PROPOSED ACTION (dd-mmm-yy): 1-Dec-11 Note: This must be a future date.

6. PROGRAMMED FISCAL YEAR (if applicable): FY-11

7. END DATE (if applicable): N/A

PART B - DECISION ANALYSIS GUIDE

To use a categorical exclusion, the project must satisfy the following three screening criteria: no segmentation, no exceptional circumstances and a qualifying categorical exclusion that covers the project. The following decision tree will guide the application and documentation of these three screening criteria. The criteria were extracted from 32 CFR Section 651.29 and represent the most common screening conditions experienced in the ARNG. NOTE: Each question in Part B must have a block checked for concurrence with REC.

1. Is this action segmented (the scope of the action must include the consideration of connected, cumulative, and similar actions)? ☐ YES (go to #30) ☑ NO (go to #2)

2. Is there reasonable likelihood of significant environmental effects (direct, indirect,and cumulative)? If action meets screening criteria but is assessed in an existing EA or EIS, check NO and proceed to the next question. ☐ YES (go to #30) ☑ NO (go to #3)

3. Is there a reasonable likelihood of significant effects on public health, safety or the environment? If action meets screening criteria but is assessed in an existing EA or EIS, check NO and proceed to the next question. ☐ YES (go to #30) ☑ NO (go to #4)

4. Is there an imposition of uncertain or unique environmental risks? If action meets screening criteria but is assessed in an existing EA or EIS, check NO and proceed to the next question. ☐ YES (go to #30) ☑ NO (go to #5)

5. Is the project of greater scope or size than is normal for the category of action? If action meets screening criteria but is assessed in an existing EA or EIS, check NO and proceed to the next question. ☐ YES (go to #30) ☑ NO (go to #6)

6. Does the project introduce or employ unproven technology? If action meets screening criteria but is assessed in an existing EA or EIS, check NO and proceed to the next question. ☐ YES (go to #30) ☑ NO (go to #7)

PART B - DECISION ANALYSIS (continued)

7. Will there be reportable releases of hazardous or toxic substances as specified in 40 CFR Part 302? If action meets screening criteria but is assessed in an existing EA or EIS, check NO and proceed to the next question.

☐ YES (go to #30) ☑ NO (go to #8)

8. Will air emissions exceed de minimus levels or otherwise require a formal Clean Air Act (CAA) conformity determination? If action meets screening criteria but is assessed in an existing EA or EIS, check NO and proceed to the next question.

☐ YES (go to #30) ☑ NO; ensure RONA is completed and on-file at State (go to #9)

9. Will the project have effects on the quality of the environment that are likely to be highly controversial? If action meets screening criteria but is assessed in an existing EA or EIS, check NO and proceed to the next question.

☐ YES (go to #30) ☑ NO (go to #10)

10. Will the project establish a precedent (or make decisions in principle) for future or subsequent actions that are reasonably likely to have future significant effects? If action meets screening criteria but is assessed in an existing EA or EIS, check NO and proceed to the next question.

☐ YES (go to #30) ☑ NO (go to #11)

11. Has federal funding been secured for the Innovative Readiness Training project?

☑ N/A (go to #13) ☐ YES (go to #13) ☐ NO (go to #12)

12. NOTE: IRT projects not currently funded can secure approved NEPA documentation. However, once funding is secured State ARNG is required to coordinate with ARNG-ILE-T to complete natural and cultural surveys via proponent funding.

☐ CONFIRMED (go to #27)

13. Do you have a species list from the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service that is less than 90 days old?

☐ YES (go to #14) N/A ☐ NO (update species list return to #13)

14. In reviewing the species list, what determination was made by the State ARNG?

☐ No species present (go to #16)
☐ No affect (go to #16)
☐ May affect but not likely to adversely affect (go to #16)
☐ May affect likely to adversly affect (go to #15)

15. Does an existing Biological Opinion cover the action?

☐ YES (go to #16) ☐ NO (go to #30)

16. Have the Endangered Species Act, Section 7 requirements been completed?

☐ YES (go to #17) N/A ☐ NO (complete documentation, return to #16)

17. Does the project involve an undertaking to a building or structure that is 50 years of age or older?

☐ YES (go to #18) ☑ NO (go to #20)

18. Has the building or structure been surveyed for the National Register of Historic Places?

☐ YES (go to #19) ☐ NO (complete inventory, return to #18)

19. Is the building or structure eligible for or listed on the National Register of Historic Places?

☐ YES (go to #20) ☐ NO (go to #20)

20. Does the action involve ground disturbing activities?

☐ YES (go to #21) ☑ NO (go to #22)

21. Has an archaeological inventory or research been completed to determine if there are any archeological resources present?

☑ YES (go to #22) ☐ NO (complete inventory or conduct research, return to #21)

22. In reviewing the undertaking, under the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) (for both above and below ground resources), what determination was made by the State ARNG?

☐ No resources present (go to #24)
☐ No properties affected (go to #24) Date of SHPO Concurrence:
☑ No adverse affect (go to #24) Date of SHPO Concurrence:
☐ Adverse affect (go to #23)

23. Has the State ARNG addressed the adverse effect?

☐ YES (place date of MOA or existing PA and explanation of mitigation in box below, go to #24) ☐ NO (go to #30)

Revision to Current ICRMP Plan Only

PART B - DECISION ANALYSIS (continued)

24. Per DoDI 4710.02 did the state ARNG determine that tribal consultation was necessary for this project?

☐ YES (provide date of MFR, go to #25) Date of MFR:

☑ NO (Provide reason in this block 24a, go to #27)

24a.

ICRMP Revision to current document

25. Did the Tribes express an interest or respond with concerns about the project?

☐ YES (go to #26) ☐ NO (go to #27) Date of Documentation:

26. Has the State ARNG addressed the Tribal concerns?

☐ YES (place date of MOU or explanation of how State ARNG addressed tribal concerns in box below, go to #27)

☐ NO (address concerns, return to #26)

Complete only if additional documentation is required in question #26

26a.

27. Does the project involve an unresolved effect on areas having special designation or recognition such as those listed below? For any yes responses go to #30 otherwise go to #28. If any No response is a result of negotiaged and/or previously resolved effects please describe resolution in box 27a below.

TYPE	Unresolved Effects?	TYPE	Unresolved Effects?
a. Prime/Unique Farmland	☐ Y or ☑ N	e. Wild/Scenic River	☐ Y or ☑ N
b. Wilderness Area/National Park	☐ Y or ☑ N	f. Coastal Zones	☐ Y or ☑ N
c. Sole-Source Aquifer	☐ Y or ☑ N	g. 100-year Floodplains	☐ Y or ☑ N
d. Wetlands	☐ Y or ☑ N	h. National Wildlife Refuges	☐ Y or ☑ N

27a.

28. Is this project addressed in a separate EA or EIS review?

☐ YES (complete table below; go to Part C, Determination) ☑ NO (go to #29)

Document Title:	
Lead Agency:	
Date of Decision Document:	

29. Does the project meet at least one of the categorical exclusions listed in 32 CFR 651 App B?

☑ YES (complete table below; go to Part C, Determination) ☐ NO (go to #30)

List primary CAT EX code	B-3
Descibe why CAT EX applies	This is a revision to the current ICRMP document, as required every 5 years.

30. At this time your project has not met all the qualifications for using a categorical exclusion under 32 CFR 651. Unless the scope of the project is changed, it will require an Environmental Assessment or possibly an Environmental Impact Statement. If you feel this is in error, please call your NEPA Regional Manager to discuss. If needed, go to Part C Determination.

PART C - DETERMINATION

On the basis of this initial evaluation, the following is appropriate:

- ☐ IAW 32 CFR 651 Appendix B, the proposed action qualifies for a Categorical Exclusion (CX) that does not require a Record of Environmental Consideration.
- ☑ A Record of Environmental Consideration (REC).
- ☐ An Environmental Assessment (EA).
- ☐ A Notice of Intent (NOI) to prepare an Environmental Impact Statement (EIS).

Signature of Proponent (Requester)	Environmental Program Manager
Ralph R Harper	Carson Chessor
Printed Name of Proponent (Requester)	Printed Name of Env. Program Manager
10 Nov 2011	15 Nov 2011
Date Signed	Date Signed

Other concurrence (as needed):

Signature	Signature
Printed Name	Printed Name
Date Signed	Date Signed
Signature	Signature
Printed Name	Printed Name
Date Signed	Date Signed
Signature	Signature
Printed Name	Printed Name
Date Signed	Date Signed

Under the Proposed Action, the minor impacts to land use from archaeological inventories at all training facilities and National Register for Historic Places determinations would be short term and localized. Training and other operations can resume immediately with minor shifts in land use. Therefore, no mitigation is recommended.

3. Regulations

The Proposed Action will not violate NEPA, its regulations promulgated by the CEQ, *Environmental Analysis of Army Actions,* or any other Federal, State, or local environmental regulations.

4. Public Review and Comment

The draft ICRMP and EA were made available for a 30-day public review and comment period from August 20 - September 20, 2003, and the final ICRMP, EA, and draft FNSI were made available for a 15-day public review and comment period from May 18 - June 3, 2004 at locations listed in the ICRMP's public notice. No comments were received.

For further information, contact the TNARNG Environmental Branch at (502) 607-1860.

5. Finding of No Significant Impact

Based on the information presented in the final EA, the TNARNG proposes to implement the Preferred Alternative. Implementation of the Proposed Action would not generate significant controversy or have a significant impact on the quality of the human or natural environment. This analysis fulfills the requirements of NEPA and the CEQ Regulations have been met. An Environmental Impact Statement will not be prepared, and the National Guard Bureau will issue this Finding of No Significant Impact.

28 June 2004
Date

Gerald I. Walter
Lieutenant Colonel, US Army
Chief, Environmental
Programs Division

Neither the Proposed Action nor the No Action Alternative creates disproportionately high or adverse human health or environmental effects on children, minority or low-income populations, or communities at or surrounding TNARNG (Catoosa, GA) facility.

Under the Proposed Action, the minor impacts to land use from complete archaeological inventories at all training facilities and National Register for Historic Places determinations would be short term and very localized. Training and other operations can resume immediately with minor shifts in land use; therefore, no mitigation is recommended.

3. Regulations

The Proposed Action would not violate NEPA, its regulations promulgated by the CEQ, *Environmental Analysis of Army Actions*, or any other Federal, State, or local environmental regulations.

4. Commitment to Implementation

The National Guard Bureau (NGB) and TNARNG affirm their commitment to implement this EA in accordance with NEPA. Implementation is dependent on funding. The TNARNG and the NGB's Environmental Programs, Training, and Installations Divisions will ensure that adequate funds are requested in future years' budgets to achieve the goals and objectives set forth in this EA.

5. Public Review and Comment

Per 32 CFR Part 651, the draft ICRMP and EA were made available for a 30-day public review and comment period from August 20 – September 20, 2003 and the final ICRMP, EA, and draft FNSI were made available for a 15-day public review and comment period from December 27 – January 17, 2005 at locations listed in the ICRMP, EA, and draft FNSI's public notice. No public comments were received.

For further information, contact the TNARNG Environmental Branch at (615) 313-0794.

6. Finding of No Significant Impact

After careful review of the EA, I have concluded that implementation of the proposed action would not generate significant controversy or have a significant impact on the quality of the human or natural environment. Per 32 CFR Part 651, the Final EA and draft FNSI was made available for a 15-day public review and comment period. No public comments were received. This analysis fulfills the requirements of NEPA and the CEQ Regulations. An Environmental Impact Statement will not be prepared, and the National Guard Bureau is issuing this Finding of No Significant Impact.

February 10, 2005
Date

Gerald I. Walter
Colonel, US Army
Chief, Environmental
Programs Division

APPENDIX C

PLANNING LEVEL SURVEY AND HISTORIC CONTEXTS

SUB APPENDIX C-1: PLANNING LEVEL SURVEYS AND HISTORICAL CONTEXTS FOR MAJOR TENNESSEE INSTALLATIONS

C1.0 PLANNING LEVEL SURVEY: VOLUNTEER TRAINING SITE–SMYRNA

In order to evaluate the nature and significance of cultural resources, it is necessary to understand their natural and historical context. This section includes a literature review, an overview of missions (past and present), an overview of the physical environment, a discussion of prehistoric and historic contexts, and an identification of the known cultural resources at the Volunteer Training Site–Smyrna.

A cultural landscape approach is useful in putting the cultural resources of the Smyrna Training Center in proper perspective. The cultural landscape approach relates historic properties to one another in reference to their spatial relationships. Historic properties are related to one another by their locations on, and use of, their associated landscape. Isolated properties would not be included in this approach, which requires a collection of properties that form a "functional unit" to the landscape. One such example would be a historic farmstead that features a variety of buildings and structures related to its historical use and significance. Another would be an array of small prehistoric sites of the same general age clustered near a geographic feature, such as a river or prominent ridgeline. Taken individually, a small farm outbuilding or a scatter of stone tools and stone tool manufacturing debris may seem insignificant, but considered together with related sites these make sense as part of a functional whole.

C1.1 PREVIOUS INVESTIGATIONS

A comprehensive archaeological inventory at the 852-acre Volunteer Training Site– Smyrna (VTSS) was completed in the fall of 1998 (Stanyard and Lane 1999). Five previously unrecorded archaeological sites (2 eligible and 3 potentially eligible) were discovered in the study area, which encompassed all areas of the installation that were not developed or inundated by J. Percy Priest Reservoir. Development is limited to the 70¬acre cantonment area, and approximately 200 acres are seasonally inundated. In 2005, a Phase II survey was conducted on the three potentially eligible sites identified in the 1998 survey and concluded none of the three sites were eligible for listing in the NRHP.

Two professional cultural resource investigations were conducted at the Smyrna training site prior to the 1998 inventory. Six archaeological sites were discovered in 1978 during a reconnaissance-level shoreline survey for the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Nashville District during the winter draw down of J. Percy Priest Reservoir. Daniel S. Amick conducted the survey. A report on those investigations is not available, but site descriptions are provided on official state site forms.

Barcon, Inc. conducted the only other reported archeological study at Smyrna (DuVall 1987). This reconnaissance-level survey occurred in 1987, and was also conducted for the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Nashville District. The study included portions of Stewart Creek that are within the VTSS boundary. No previously unrecorded archaeological sites were discovered in that area during the 1987 survey.

An architectural inventory at Smyrna was completed by TRC in November 2000. A total of 48 buildings/structures constructed between 1942 and 1965 were inventoried, none of which were recommended as eligible for the NRHP; TN-SHPO concurred.

C1.2 MISSION

Earliest military use of the site associated with the VTSS dates to 1941 when the United States War Department began plans for an air bombardment base for training B-24 and B-17 pilots and crew. The Smyrna Army Air Base operated at the site from 1942 until 1950 when it was renamed as Sewart Air

Force Base. The base was deactivated in 1947, but was re-activated during the Korean Conflict and was utilized by the Air Force until 1970. Following de-activation of the air base in 1970, a variety of tenants utilized the site, including the TNARNG, the Metropolitan Nashville Airport Authority, the Town of Smyrna, the Rutherford County/Smyrna Airport Authority, and the State of Tennessee.

Currently, the VTSS utilizes 852 acres of Sewart's original parcel and serves as the TNARNG primary educational center for the Tennessee Military Academy, Army Aviation Support Facility, Combined Support Maintenance Shop, Troop Command, and Training Site Activities. The VTSS oversees the TNARNG training centers at Catoosa, Milan, and Tullahoma. Its formal mission statement is "to develop, maintain and operate training facilities in support of mission training requirements for Tennessee Army National Guard Units."

C1.3 PREVIOUS CULTURAL RESOURCES INVENTORIES

Tables C1-1 and C1-2 summarize the findings of the most recent cultural resources surveys conducted at Smyrna in 1998/2000/2005. These studies were comprehensive and provide the most recent analysis of archaeological and historical resources at the training site. The only other professional archaeological investigations conducted at the training site occurred in 1978 and 1987. Sites discovered during the 1978 investigation are included in Table C1-1; they were recorded during a reconnaissance-level shoreline survey for the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Nashville District. No archaeological resources were discovered during the 1987 inventory, which was also a reconnaissance-level survey sponsored by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Nashville District.

Aboveground properties at Smyrna had not been previously evaluated for the NRHP eligibility status prior to the inventory conducted in 2000. Table C1-2 provides an overview of these findings. No aboveground properties at Smyrna were recommended as eligible for the NRHP and the TN-SHPO concurred with this assessment in a letter dated January 10, 2001.

C1.3.1 Archaeological Resources

The complete archaeological inventory for the VTSS is summarized in Table C1-1. The 1998/2005 surveys have identified eleven archaeological resources including two NRHP eligible sites.

Six of the sites (40RD52, 40RD53, 40RD54, 40RD55, 40RD56, and 40RD57) were occupied during the prehistoric period. All were determined to be ineligible for inclusion in the NRHP; TN-SHPO concurred. 40RD232, also prehistoric, consists of an early Archaic open habitation site. The site has been subjected to extensive disturbances which have resulted in the removal of any intact deposits. The site was recommended ineligible for listing in the NRHP; TN-SHPO concurred.

During the 1998 inventory, site 40RD231, a small residence occupied sometime during the late nineteenth and/or early twentieth century was recommended potentially eligible under Criterion D. However, the Phase II survey in 2005 determined the site to be ineligible for listing in the NRHP; TN-SHPO concurred.

Site 40RD233, also known as Cannon Cemetery was in use as early as 1819. The 1998 survey determined the cemetery eligible under Criteria A, C, and D because it contained significant historical information concerning the early history of the region; TN-SHPO concurred.

Site 40RD234 contains earthworks that were probably constructed and used during the Civil War. The 1998 survey recommended the site eligible under Criterion D; TN-SHPO concurred.

Finally, site 40RD235, an old roadbed still visible in some portions of the VTSS has been subjected to extensive disturbances including the flooding of Stewart's Creek. The Phase II survey in 2005 recommended the site ineligible for the NRHP; TN-SHPO concurred.

Table C1-1. Archaeological Site Inventory for the Volunteer Training Site–Smyrna

Site	Cultural Component	Probable Function	NRHP Recommendation
40RD52*	Mississippian?	Specialized Extraction?	Unknown
40RD53*	L. Woodland/Mississippian?	Lithic Cache	Unknown
40RD54*	Woodland/Mississippian	Specialized Extraction?	Unknown
40RD55*	Late Archaic/Early Woodland	Specialized Extraction?	Unknown
40RD56*	Unidentified Prehistoric	Specialized Extraction?	Unknown
40RD57*	Early Archaic?	Specialized Extraction?	Unknown
40RD231	Early 19th–Early 20th Century	Residence	Ineligible
40RD232	Early Archaic	Unknown	Ineligible
40RD233	Early 19th–Early 20th Century	Cemetery	Eligible
40RD234	Probable Civil War	Military Earthworks	Eligible
40RD235	19th–Early 20th Century	Road	Ineligible

*Site recorded prior to the 1998 survey

C1.3.1.1 Archaeological Resources and Human Land-Use Practices

The upland setting of the VTSS is drained by Stewart Creek, which was navigable by small craft even prior to the inundation of J. Percy Priest Reservoir. The prehistoric sites are primarily concentrated in the northern portion of the base. Most occur on small ridges that are relatively distant from the main channel. One site (40RD56) is currently inundated and is situated on a first terrace along the creek.

All of the prehistoric occupations appear to have been small, short-term episodes that lack evidence of permanent occupation or recurrent, long-term use. These sites were probably related to hunting, fishing, or some other type of specialized resource extraction (*e.g.* lithic raw material). Given that the landform features and soil conditions at the site locales are not unfavorable for long-term human occupation, the apparent lack of more substantial prehistoric sites in the surveyed area is puzzling. Perhaps they are currently contained within the reservoir floodpool where pre-impoundment conditions, including soil tillability and access to water and other riverine resources, would have been more conducive to permanent settlement. Not to mention the fact that historic era land uses (*e.g.* foresting) may have obliterated additional cultural remains if present.

Historic site 40RD231 is a domestic residence that is situated on slightly elevated ground that overlooked a small, unnamed tributary of Stewart Creek. It was placed along the road (9RD235) that is no longer in use. The Civil War earthwork that is designated 40RD234 was built at a dramatic bend in Stewart Creek, providing the advantage of surprise. It appears to have been constructed during, or soon after, the Stone's River campaign of the Civil War. Site 40RD233 is a cemetery that was established by 1819; it is located on a prominent ridge top. Finally, an old roadbed occurs in the northern portion of the VTSS. It was built on higher ground and parallels Stewart Creek. In terms specific to the training site, at least one late nineteenth or early twentieth century residence was built along its route.

C1.3.2 Architectural Resources

The historical/architectural inventory conducted at Smyrna in 2000 utilized pedestrian survey to identify all resources within the boundaries of the training site that appeared to be 50 years old or older. The survey identified 48 historic architectural resources. Of those, none were recommended as eligible for the

NRHP due to extensive modern alterations that diminish their architectural integrity. No properties less than 50 years of age were evaluated during the Year 2000 inventory. Thirty of those 48 buildings have been demolished with concurrence by the TN-SHPO between the years of 2000-2005.

Table C1-2. Surveyed Historic Architectural Resources at the VTS-Smyrna

Resource Number	Date of Construction	Historic Use	Current Use	NRHP Assessment
500	1959	Officers' Club	Training/Cafeteria	Ineligible
501	1964	Bowling Alley	Billeting	Ineligible
517	1942	Barracks	Billeting	Ineligible
518	1942	Barracks	Billeting	Ineligible
535	1942	Headquarters	Billeting	Ineligible
536	1942	Headquarters	Administration	Ineligible
537	1942	Headquarters	Administration	Ineligible
555	1942	Pastry Kitchen	Administration	Ineligible
603	1956	Squadron Operations	RRM/CTR Drug	Ineligible
607	1942	Avionic Shop	Post Exchange	Ineligible
609	1942	Warehouse/Supply	FE Shop	Ineligible
638	1960	Engineering Shop	Training	Ineligible
639	1960	General Purpose Shop	OMS #16	Ineligible
665	1954	Avionic Shop	Supply	Ineligible
668	1954	Equipment Lab	Avionics Shop	Ineligible
669	1954	Power Station	Battery Shop	Ineligible
681	1958	Hangar	Hangar	Ineligible
682	1958	Hangar	Hangar/Shops	Ineligible

The TN-SHPO concurred with the eligibility recommendations noted above.

C1.3.3 Other Types of Cultural Resources

Traditional Cultural Properties. No known traditional cultural properties (TCPs) have been previously identified at the VTSS. Only tribal representatives, through consultation, can identify these sites. The site may be determined ineligible for the NRHP, but may still be considered a TCP or sacred site to a tribe or group of tribes. Chapter 2 (Management Strategy) of this document provides additional information on what actions (if any) need to be taken to identify potential TCPs at the training center.

Cemeteries. One historic cemetery has been identified at the VTSS; it has been designated an archaeological site, and assigned an official state number (9RD233). That resource is discussed above, in the subsection devoted to archaeological sites.

Landscapes. Landscapes that are deemed historically significant under the criteria provided in National Register Bulletins 18 and 30 can be included in the NRHP. No historic landscapes have been identified at the VTSS.

Artifacts and Objects. Although military artifacts and other objects are housed at the VTSS, none of the items appear to meet the criteria for listing in the NRHP

C1.4 TESTING AND MITIGATION STUDIES

The entire 852-acre property associated with the VTSS has been inventoried, resulting in the identification of all known NRHP-eligible resources. Three of the eleven archaeological resources have

undergone Phase II testing; no additional archaeological work is recommended nor is mitigation required. In addition, the VTSS does not feature any aboveground properties that are eligible for the NRHP; therefore no architectural mitigation study has been conducted nor has HABS/HAER documentation (levels I–III) been prepared for any building or structure. No historic buildings have been relocated on the site.

C1.5 GEOGRAPHY

C1.5.1 Physiography

The VTSS is situated in the Central Basin physiographic province, a subdivision of the Interior Low Plateau (Fenneman 1938). Relief in the Central Basin ranges from approximately 450 to 850 feet above mean sea level (AMSL); the local topography is undulating, and ranges from approximately 480 to 550 feet AMSL.

C1.5.2 Hydrology

The VTSS is drained by Stewart Creek, which is partially impounded by J. Percy Priest Reservoir. Stewart Creek is a tributary of Stones River, and the two drainages meet approximately 4.8 km north of the training center. Stones River flows northward, and into the Cumberland River east of Nashville, Tennessee. The Cumberland joins the Ohio River near Paducah, Kentucky; and the Ohio flows into the Mississippi River east of Charleston, Missouri. The Mississippi eventually drains into the Gulf of Mexico.

C1.5.3 Geology and soils

Parent material for the soils in the project region belongs to the Stones River Group limestone formations, which are associated with the Ordovician system (Edwards et al. 1974). These formations were exposed by erosion following structural uplift of the Nashville Dome during the latter portion of the Paleozoic era.

Soil expressions are complex and correlated with local topography and physiography. Hillsides in the area are composed primarily of fine silt and clay derived from leaching of the underlying limestones. Coarser sediments are concentrated in the local bottoms and consist chiefly of chert pebbles and silicious sands (Brakenridge 1984:11).

Four soil types, classified as the Bradyville, Cumberland, Harpeth, and Lomond series, occur in the survey area. These are described at length in Edwards et al. (1974).

C1.5.4 Climate

The climate of Rutherford County and the vicinity has been described by Brakenridge (1984) and Edwards et al. (1974), as mild, humid, temperate, and continental, with short cold spells in the winter and relatively long summers. Mean annual temperature is 59.6 degrees F and the annual rainfall amount is about 51 inches. Most of the rain falls during the winter and spring (November through April). Snowfall is infrequent and light.

C1.5.5 Flora and Fauna

Rutherford County is situated in the Western Mesophytic Forest Region, in the Mississippi Plateau Section (Braun 1950:152). The transition between the Western and the Mixed Mesophytic forests occurs between the dissected Highland Rim and the Central Basin in adjacent Coffee County. However, the transition is gradual and the area is not in a true ecotone. A unique floral characteristic of this area is “The

Barrens," a grassy, treeless belt that extends into Kentucky. A section of the Barrens is located just over the Coffee County line north of the Duck River. The primary vegetation in mesic climax forests of the Central Basin includes tulip tree, beech, maple, buckeye, hackberry, black walnut, hickory, and oak. Oak-hickory and related forests occupy the drier slopes and ridges. Common species in the oak forest include white oak, northern red oak, black oak, yellow poplar, hickory, elm, hackberry, and maple. Red cedar is common on areas of exposed, stony land, and in gullied areas. Cane, sassafras, sumac, honeysuckle (intrusive), trumpet vine, redbud, dogwood, and blackberry are found in secondary growth and in understory along forest fringes.

This deciduous forests and open prairie breaks supported a wide range of wildlife. Before modern disturbance, common animal species in this area that were important to prehistoric populations included bison, elk, white-tailed deer, black bear, wolf, red fox, gray fox, mountain lion, raccoon, opossum, beaver, and squirrel. The area also supported a number of reptiles and amphibians. Wild turkeys were an important source of food for the early inhabitants of the area, as were waterfowl, including ducks and geese. Fish from streams, lakes, and beaver ponds were also used by the prehistoric occupants of the area as a source of protein, in addition to collectable animal species like freshwater mussels and pleurocerid snails (Cobb and Faulkner 1978:7; Faulkner 1988:78, 97–98).

C1.5.6 Paleoenvironment

Modern environmental and climate data do not necessarily apply to the earliest human occupations of the area, because paleoenvironmental and geological conditions were much different in the late Pleistocene through the middle Holocene epochs. Global warming trends associated with the beginning of the Holocene resulted in the melting of the massive ice sheets that built up during the late Pleistocene. Minor fluctuations in global temperature have been shown to alter ecological settings dramatically. Because past geological and environmental processes were variables that structured human use of the landscape, knowledge of these processes is important. The discussion below of the late quaternary vegetational history of the Central Basin and Eastern Highland Rim is based on Delcourt's (1979) pollen analysis and a more recent synthesis provided by Brakenridge (1984).

The vegetational changes occurring during the past 25,000 years on the Highland Rim have been inferred from analysis of sediment cores taken from Anderson Pond, located approximately 115 km northeast of the project area, in White County, Tennessee. Pollen core samples from this site indicate that cool, moist conditions prevailed on the Eastern Highland Rim at 25,000 years BCE, indicated by the prevalence of northern pines, spruce, and deciduous trees. During the late Wisconsin glacial maximum, from 19,000 to 16,300 years BCE, boreal taxa of jack pine, spruce, and fir were dominant. This forest began to be replaced by a spruce-fir-deciduous forest around 16,000 years BCE, when jack pines became locally extinct. Cool-temperate mixed mesophytic forest taxa became most abundant during the early Holocene, between 12,500 and 8000 years BCE This coincides with the earliest human occupation of the region. The Altithermal warming and drying period (also referred to as the "prairie maximum" by some authors) from 8000 to 5000 years BCE is reflected by the diminishing importance of the mixed mesophytic forest taxa, and an influx of oak, ash, and hickory pollen. Formation of prairie pockets intermingled with climax mixed deciduous forests is inferred. Also at this time, the characteristic "cedar glades" of the Central Basin expanded in response to increased warmth and more frequent summer droughts. The mixed mesophytic forest assumed its present distribution in the late Holocene, ca. 6000–4000 BCE, following the Altithermal and the onset of more moist conditions. The prairie-forest ecotone moved westward toward its present boundary and cedar glades contracted.

C1.6 LITERATURE REVIEW

Other than the studies mentioned in the introductory section, the only significant archaeological research conducted in the VTSS vicinity was a reconnaissance-level survey of the J. Percy Priest Reservoir floodpool that occurred in the early 1960's (Morse and Morse 1964).

The general history of Rutherford County has been discussed in the following published works:

[Goodspeed] 1971 History of Tennessee from the Earliest Time to the Present, including Maury, Williamson, Rutherford, etc. Woodward & Stinson Printing Co., Columbia, Tennessee. Reprinted. Originally published in 1886.

Killebrew, J.B. 1974 Introduction to the Resources of Tennessee. Travel, Eastman & Howell, Nashville. Reprinted. Originally published in 1874.

Pittard, Mabel c. 1985 Rutherford County. Memphis State University Press, Memphis.

Sims, Carlton C. 1947 A History of Rutherford County. Self-published, city unknown, Tennessee.

Spence, John C. 1991 The Annals of Rutherford County. Rutherford County Historical Society, Murfreesboro, Tennessee.

Weeks, Terry 1992 Heart of Tennessee: The Story and Images of Historic Rutherford County. Courier Printing Co., Nashville.

West, Carroll Van 1998 The Tennessee Encyclopedia of History & Culture. Rutledge Hill Press, Nashville.

Unpublished works that include specific information on the VTSS include:

[United States Air Force] 1968 "Declaration of Excess, Sewart A.F.B." Unpublished document available at the Tennessee Army National Guard, Sidco Drive, Nashville. State of Tennessee Military Department

1999 " Facilities Plan for FY 1999 to FY 2005, Volunteer Training Site–Smyrna." Unpublished document available at the Tennessee Army National Guard, Sidco Drive, Nashville.

Stanyard, William F. (TRC), and Robert Lane (SAIC) 1999 "Phase I Cultural Resource Survey of the Grubbs/Kyle Training Center, Rutherford County, Tennessee." Unpublished document available at the Tennessee Army National Guard, Sidco Drive, Nashville.

C1.7 PREHISTORIC AND HISTORIC CONTEXTS

Most work on the development of a prehistoric chronology for the central portion of Tennessee is based on intensive work conducted in the Normandy Reservoir on the upper Duck River (Faulkner and McCollough 1973, 1974, 1977, 1978a, 1978b, 1982a, 1982b). The recent Phase I cultural resource survey of VTTS (Stanyard and Lane 1999) presents an extended cultural history of the area largely based on these Normandy Reservoir studies. A summary version of this work is presented here.

C.1.7.1 Pre-Historic Context

C1.7.1.1 The Paleoindian Period (ca. 10,000 – 8,000BCE)

Despite several decades of archaeological investigation and analyses, the timing of the earliest human migration into the Western Hemisphere cannot be pinpointed. Evidence for occupancy prior to about 10,000 BCE is scarce, but the currently small data base (mainly from coastal regions and adjacent floodplains) suggests that some of the earliest people could have arrived in the Americas more than 20,000 years ago. More research on pre-Clovis occupations is required before the ongoing debate about the timing of migration(s) into the Western Hemisphere can be settled.

The first prehistoric human occupants recognized in the central Tennessee region are referred to as Paleoindians. The best evidence for the presence of these people is the occurrence of fluted stone points. Fluted Clovis points are the earliest recognized point types in the Southeast, and almost invariably occur as isolated surface finds. Excavated Paleoindian materials are usually recovered from multi-component deposits and represent a minority of recovered specimens. Recent research on typical Paleoindian artifacts (Anderson 1989) indicates that the period may be tentatively subdivided into early (ca. 10,000–9000 BCE), middle (ca. 9000–8500 BCE), and late (ca. 8500–8000 BCE) stages. This tentative chronology corresponds to the initial stages of the Early Holocene geologic epoch. The early occurrence of Clovis points is followed by the appearance of Cumberland, Quad, Beaver Lake, and Redstone projectile points during the middle portion of the period. Late Paleoindian projectile point forms include Dalton, Plano, and Harpeth River.

The assumption has been that these early inhabitants were focused on hunting big game, particularly now-extinct varieties of Pleistocene megafauna. Although faunal remains of Pleistocene animals have been found in geologically recent sedimentary deposits across the southeast, at present no clear association of stone tools with these remains exists in Tennessee. In general, Pleistocene megafaunal remains recovered in most areas of the southeastern United States have conspicuously failed to provide any indication that humans were responsible for the death or modification of the animals.

An early survey of Paleoindian sites in the Southeast (Williams and Stoltman 1965) indicated discrete geographic areas of Paleoindian occupation. One of these areas occurs in the central drainage of the Tennessee River (Hulse and Wright 1989). Anderson's (1989) recent summary of the distributional patterning of diagnostic Paleoindian projectile points in the southeast contains similar conclusions about the clustering of these artifacts and has suggested that the combination of access to high-quality cherts used in stone tool production, environmental diversity of large riverine ecosystems, and ease of travel and communication combined to produce a magnet effect on early populations. Only with environmental changes at the onset of the Holocene and increasing population densities during the Archaic did environmentally marginal areas witness increased utilization by the American Indians.

C1.7.1.2 The Archaic Period (ca. 8,000 – 500BC)

The Archaic period appears to date from about 8000 to 500 BCE in south-central Tennessee. It has traditionally been divided into several shorter intervals: Early Archaic (ca. 8000–6000 BCE), Middle Archaic (6000–3000 BCE), and Late Archaic (ca. 3000–500 BCE). The latter portion of the Late Archaic interval (Terminal Archaic-Early Woodland) shares traits with the Gulf Formational components of the middle Tennessee River valley and represents intensification of regional interaction and the eventual adoption of ceramics. Temporal divisions of the Archaic are primarily based on the occurrence of distinctive projectile points. These bifacial tools have been demonstrated to change in a patterned way through time. Much attention has been directed toward understanding the temporal and spatial limits of stone tool forms during the Archaic. In addition to diagnostic projectile point types, other material markers provide means to subdivide the Archaic in the interior southeast. These include types of groundstone artifacts (see, *e.g.*, Kwas 1981), fragments of carved stone bowls, and various mortuary items.

The Archaic is characterized by a general and gradual increase in population throughout the Southeast, which has been referred to as regional packing. This demographic trend is accompanied by adaptations geared to the intensive exploitation of different broad environmental zones and the eventual demarcation of territorial boundaries archaeologically recognizable as phases (*e.g.*, Anderson and Hanson 1988). Intensive exploitation of food resources is reflected in substantial quantities of fire-cracked rock on many Archaic sites. This artifact class results from stone boiling techniques that involved the use of skin bags or wooden bowls prior to the adoption of pottery (see Goodyear 1988).

Compared to the Paleoindian archaeological record, Archaic manifestations are more substantial. Sites of the Archaic period may contain refuse-filled pits that were used for storage or food preparation. These pits reflect a more substantial investment of labor and probably indicate more intensive site use and a longer duration of occupancy at site locations. Analysis of pit fill has contributed tremendously to an increased understanding of Archaic subsistence, adaptive strategies, and changes in technology and population density throughout the long pre-agricultural period. In general, the pit contents reflect a fairly stable hunting and gathering subsistence base that was focused on locally available plant and animal resources. Nuts (especially walnut and hickory) and large mammals seem to have been particularly important components of Archaic diets in the interior riverine southeast. A range of site types existed across the Archaic landscape, from base camps to short-term, special-purpose locations with very low archaeological visibility. Examination of these various site types has provided important information on the adaptive strategies in place at different times and in different locations and has allowed archaeologists to monitor changes in these strategies through time.

C1.7.1.3 The Woodland Period (ca. 500 BCE–CE 900)

The Woodland period in central Tennessee marks only a gradual transition in subsistence practices, artifacts, and architecture. Note has been made that “in baldest outline, Early Woodland seems to be a continuation of Late Archaic, with the addition of ceramics” (Walling and McNutt 1989:19). The earliest pottery appeared about 2500 years ago outside Tennessee, initially in coastal Georgia and South Carolina and spread inland to Tennessee at about 1000 BCE.

In the area surrounding Normandy reservoir, the earliest ceramics appear around 600 BCE. This pottery is made of clay with crushed quartz added to the paste to serve as a tempering agent, which served to strengthen the vessels’ walls. The exteriors of these vessels during this early time period usually had fabric-marked decorations as well.

One of the most widely recognized markers of the Middle Woodland is artifacts associated with the extensive Hopewellian, which centered around the upper Ohio River valley. Hopewellian artifacts have been found in Middle Woodland burials excavated near the project area and include polished greenstone celts, sandstone pipes, and insect effigy ornaments. Faulkner (1988) has postulated more extensive Hopewellian contact during the earlier McFarland phase and a distinct reduction of trade during the succeeding Owl Hollow phase. Along the Eastern Highland Rim/Cumberland Plateau escarpment, limestone caves and rock shelters were apparently used most extensively for burial locations during the Middle Woodland, but nearly every one of these sites was destroyed by local looters long before any systematic archaeological research could be undertaken (Dickson 1973; Nash 1947; Willey 1947; Willey et al. 1988).

C1.7.1.4 The Mississippian Period (ca. CE 900–1650)

Perhaps no period of southeastern prehistory has had more research attention than the Mississippian. Based on excavations at numerous sites on major drainages in this part of North America, a cultural pattern for the latest prehistoric segment has been both defined and refined. From about CE 900 until

initial European contact in the sixteenth century, Mississippian societies of different complexity levels controlled small and large territories along most of the large rivers in the interior southeast, including the middle section of the Duck River and adjacent portions of the Central Basin.

At the risk of oversimplification, we may summarize the cultural pattern of the Mississippian in central Tennessee in terms of its material and social attributes. The settlement pattern of Mississippian groups was focused on alluvial floodplains. These areas provided expanses of tillable soil that could be easily worked with available wood, bone, and stone agricultural implements. Maize was the dominant food crop and was supplemented by beans, squash, and probably a variety of other foods that have low archaeological visibility (see Kline and Crites 1979). Domesticated crops were augmented with wild foods that had contributed to aboriginal diets in the southeast for centuries, such as nuts, berries, persimmons, greens, and roots. Animal meat sources included deer, turkey, small mammals, ducks, and fish.

The focus on maize as a primary food crop, and the increased commitment to agriculture, had significant impacts on the complexity of Mississippian societies in central Tennessee. The relatively egalitarian Woodland societies of the region were apparently transformed into hierarchical societies with emphasis on hereditary leadership and the emergence of managerial organizations such to oversee the re-distribution of resources within the community. This more complex social organization has been generally referred to as a chiefdom. Compared to work conducted on the Mississippian emergence in the eastern portion of the state (Schroedl et al. 1990), much research remains to be done on this phenomenon in central Tennessee and the eastern Highland Rim. A major focus of future research will be to understand how local populations incorporated Mississippian ideas and material innovations into their existing cultures.

Increased organizational complexity is marked by the appearance of platform mounds during the Mississippian. These served as the foundations for religious structures and the locations for the residences of high status individuals. Individual status distinctions were reinforced through differential access items such as conch shell jewelry, native copper, and non-utilitarian chipped stone maces and ornaments. Status distinctions were also reflected in variation of Mississippian burials. Distinctive limestone box graves of the “middle Cumberland culture” are also regional markers of Mississippian cemeteries.

Settlement into more compact villages with sapling and mud constructed houses occurred during the Mississippian period. If the pattern in the project area is like that of other Mississippian regions, villages and farmsteads were linked to regional mound ceremonial centers that were apparently the focus of important religious and social activities. Most of these activities were associated with the agricultural cycle and mortuary ceremony.

Little is known about the proto-historic populations of central Tennessee, as the sixteenth-century Spanish expeditions by de Soto and Pardo seem to have been confined to the eastern portions of the state. English traders who crossed the Blue Ridge Mountains in the 1670s found the Overhill Cherokee. Other major tribes that are known to have inhabited the state in the seventeenth century include the Creek, Yuchi, and Shawnee. Shawnee permanent settlements were reported in the Cumberland River Valley in 1681, but the Cherokee and Chickasaw had expelled them prior to 1710 (Clayton 1880:16). Following the exodus of the major tribes, most of Tennessee became a “no-man’s land.” The Chickasaws to the south claimed western Tennessee for hunting territory, but did not permanently settle the area. Apparently, the Overhill Cherokee settlements in the Appalachian region represent the only sizeable American Indian settlements in the state from the early eighteenth century onwards. They were weakened by the French and Indian War, which ended in 1763. The Cherokee alliance with the British during the Revolutionary War contributed to their further decline and eventual displacement.

C1.7.2 HISTORICAL CONTEXTS

C1.7.2.1 Colonial, Territorial, and Early Statehood

Because of its location—on Stewart's Creek and in close proximity to Stone's River—the land in and around the VTSS was settled during the late 1790s shortly following the settlement of Nashville. Early land grants in the Rutherford County area were provided by North Carolina to early settlers between 1786 and 1797, several of which settled in the vicinity of Stone's River (Sims n.d.:12–13). The farms and plantations of the area were established by these early pioneers, many of who figured prominently in the formation of Tennessee's governmental institutions and served as community leaders.

C1.7.2.2 Cherokees, Chickasaws, and Shawnees

Elements of the Chickasaw, Shawnee, and Cherokee tribes frequented the Stewart's Creek area on hunting and raiding trips, but there is no evidence of permanent villages in the Stewart's Creek area during the Colonial or territorial periods. Earlier, in the late 1600s, there were some Shawnee settlements in Middle Tennessee, but not in Rutherford County. According to *A History of Rutherford County*, "the Indians to the south (Cherokee and Chickasaw) would not allow the Shawnees to establish permanent settlements on their hunting ground, and even fought among themselves for hunting rights." (Sims n.d.:4–5).

C1.7.2.3 Rutherford County

Rutherford County was named for Griffith Rutherford, who acquired over a million acres of frontier property. Davidson County (from which Rutherford County eventually emerged) was created by the North Carolina legislature in 1783 when Tennessee was a territorial extension of that state. The Stewart's Creek area became part of Sumner County in 1786, then Wilson County, and finally Rutherford County (authorized by the legislature in 1803). Jefferson Court House became the county seat. Robert Weakley and Thomas Bedford owned the town site. In 1812, the county seat moved to a more central location that was incorporated as Murfreesboro in 1817 (Sims n.d.:20).

C1.7.2.4 Lavergne, Smyrna, and the Murfreesboro Pike

Commerce with Nashville shifted from Jefferson to Murfreesboro after the latter became the county seat of government. This move quickly led to the construction of a more direct Nashville–Murfreesboro route that since the early 1800s has been commonly known as the Nashville Pike or Murfreesboro Pike (known today as the Old Nashville Pike).

The unincorporated village of Lavergne, located two miles west of the VTSS, preceded the establishment of Smyrna. The Nashville Pike ran through the center of Lavergne and a mile south of Smyrna. The road is now called the Old Nashville Road and parallels the existing Murfreesboro Pike, which was constructed in the early 1900s a mile north of the old highway. Lavergne was heavily affected by troop movements and large cavalry skirmishes during the Civil War.

Built in 1847–1851, the Nashville and Chattanooga Railroad is one of the state's oldest railroads (Weeks 1992:44). This railroad was an essential tool for the movement of vast numbers of men and tons of military supplies for both the Confederate and Union armies during the Civil War. The town of Smyrna was established along the railroad line to serve the commercial needs of plantations in the area.

The building of the Nashville and Chattanooga Railroad brought Smyrna into being. The Stewart's Creek Settlement, one of the oldest in the county, was by-passed by the railroad. Some of the business

establishments in the area made the best of it by moving to the railroad. The new town took the name of Smyrna, which had been used by the Presbyterian Church in the vicinity. It was incorporated in 1854 (Sims n.d.:40).

One of the largest plantations, and the closest in proximity to Smyrna, was Goochland. The only visible remnant of this plantation is the slave cemetery, preserved in the center of the cantonment area east of the guard gate. The plantation house and outbuildings were torn down by the Army to construct Smyrna Army Air Base in 1941 (Weeks 1992:55).

C1.7.2.5 The Civil War in Rutherford County

The movements of both Union and Confederate troops and their numerous minor skirmishes heavily impacted Lavergne, Smyrna, and Stewart's Creek. Lavergne's location astride the Murfreesboro Pike funneled thousands of troops and wagons through area. Conflicts at Lavergne spilled over into Smyrna and up Stewart's Creek to the plantations located there. The Jefferson Pike Bridge over Stewart's Creek and the Nashville Pike Bridge were of considerable strategic importance for movement of men and supplies, and considerable efforts were made before, during and after the Battle of Stone's River, to keep the bridges from being destroyed. Union defense systems were constructed to protect the bridges and the railway from cavalry raids and to ensure speedy repairs to keep the supply lines open to the large supply depot at Nashville.

While the movement of armies and supplies continued through Lavergne and Smyrna during the four years of the war, the area was particularly impacted during the Stone's River campaign of December and January 1862 and during Hood's Invasion of Tennessee and the Battle of Nashville in late November and early December of 1864.

C1.7.2.6 Smyrna Army Air Base/Sewart Air Force Base (World War II Era), 1941– 1947

On December 22, 1941, in reaction to the recent bombing at Pearl Harbor, the United States War Department ordered construction of an air bombardment base near Nashville, Tennessee. The selected site, located approximately 20 miles southeast of Nashville, was established to train B-24 and B-17 pilots and crew. The new Smyrna Army Air Base encompassed approximately 3,325 acres situated north of U.S. Highway 70 near the small community of Smyrna. A crew of 6,000 men, consisting of mostly contract labor and workers from the Tennessee Corps of Engineers, completed construction of the original 200 buildings and associated landing strips. The site, initially designated as a temporary facility, opened on July 1, 1942. In 1950, the Smyrna Army Air Base was renamed as Sewart Air Force Base, to honor Major Allen J. Sewart, Jr., who was killed during a Solomon Islands bombing mission in 1942 (Stanyard and Lane 30:1999). After World War II, base activities were reduced and shortly afterward, in 1947, the base was deactivated until 1948 when it was reopened for use by the 314th Troop Carrier Wing.

C1.7.2.7 Sewart Air Force Base, 1950–1970

Throughout the Korean Conflict (1950–1953), Sewart Air Force Base supported the 314th Troop Carrier (C-119 planes); the 516th Carrier Group (H-19 helicopters, comprising the Air Force's only helicopter group); and the 513th Troop Carrier Group (C-123 Provider planes). In 1957, Sewart acquired the C-130 Hercules aircraft and retired its C-119 planes (USAF 1:1968). The following year, the 513th Troop Carrier wing was deactivated and the 463rd wing transferred to Ardmore Air Force Base, Oklahoma. At that time, Sewart was the nation's only base that supported C-130 Hercules aircraft. In 1961, Sewart was designated as a permanent installation and in July 1962, the United States Air Force Advanced Flying School was established under the 4442 Combat Crew Training Group. (USAF 1-2:1968).

Sewart closed in 1970, at which time the site encompassed approximately 2,636 acres, including 635 units for family housing that are now privately owned. Prior to Sewart's deactivation in 1970, it supported the 839th Air Division, the 64th Tactical Airlift Wing (which provided troop transport to Ft. Campbell, Kentucky), the 4442nd Combat Crew Training Wing (transferred to Dyess AFB, Texas), the 314th Combat Support Group (transferred to Blytheville, AK), and the 839th TAC Hospital (State of Tennessee Military Department 4:1999).

C1.7.2.8 Volunteer Training Site (VTS) Smyrna, present day

The former airbase is currently utilized by a variety of tenants, including the Tennessee National Guard, the metropolitan Nashvile airport authority, and the state of Tennessee. VTS Smyrna utilizes 852 acres of Sewart's original parchel and serves as the TNARNG's primary educational center for the Regional Training Institute (RTI), Army Aviation Support Facility, combined support maintenance shop (CSMS), and training site activitities. Within the 852 acre parcel, approximately 780 acres within the J. Percy Priest Lake flood area remain under the jurisdiction of the Nashville distict US Army Corps of Engeineers (USACE), which licenses the parcel to the TNARNG. Another 67.05 acre parcel is licensed through the mobile disctrict USACE, while the remaining acreage is owned by the TNARNG.

The mission of VTS Smyrna is to oversee the other TNARNG training centers of BTS Catoosa, VTS Milan, and VTS Tullahoma. The formal mission statement for VTS Smyrna "is to develop, maintain, and operate training facilities in support of mission training requirements for Tennessee Army Natuional Guard units."

C2.0 PLANNING LEVEL SURVEY: VOLUNTEER TRAINING SITE–MILAN

In order to evaluate the nature and significance of cultural resources, it is necessary to understand their natural and historical context. This section includes a literature review, an overview of missions (past and present), an overview of the physical environment, a discussion of prehistoric and historic contexts, and an identification of the known cultural resources at the Volunteer Training Site–Milan (VTSM).

A cultural landscape approach is useful in putting the cultural resources of the Milan Training Center in proper perspective. The cultural landscape approach relates historic properties to one another in reference to their spatial relationships. Historic properties are related to one another by their locations on, and use of, their associated landscape. Isolated properties would not be included in this approach, which requires a collection of properties that form a "functional unit" to the landscape. One such example would be a historic farmstead that features a variety of buildings and structures related to its historical use and significance. Another would be an array of small prehistoric sites of the same general age clustered near a geographic feature, such as a river or prominent ridgeline. Taken individually, a small farm outbuilding or a scatter of stone tools and stone tool manufacturing debris may seem insignificant, but considered together with related sites these make sense as part of a functional whole.

C2.1 PREVIOUS INVESTIGATIONS

In March 1999 TRC (Stanyard et al. 1999) conducted an archaeological survey of 600 acres at VTSM. Eleven archaeological sites were discovered during the investigation, which was limited to areas deemed to have a high or moderate potential for containing archaeological sites. In November 2004, an additional 1600 acres were surveyed where one additional site was discovered. This early twentieth century artifact scatter did not exhibit the necessary integrity or research potential for listing in the NRHP. In 2005, TRC conducted a Phase II study of 5 cemeteries on the property; none were determined eligible for the NRHP. Less than 200 acres remain to be surveyed in the entire training area.

An architectural study conducted at the Milan Arsenal in 1984 evaluated buildings and structures constructed prior to 1940 and one NRHP-listed property, the Browning House. In 1989, the Historic American Buildings Survey (HABS) recorded seven buildings at Milan. In 1996, the TNARNG completed a historic building survey at the Milan training site, at which time all seven buildings documented by HABS were determined by the TN¬SHPO as eligible for the NRHP. The cultural resources inventory conducted at Milan by TRC in 1999 identified a total of 11 properties at least 50 years of age, including the seven NRHP-eligible buildings. In 2005, Building I-23 was demolished after the TN¬SHPO reviewed the documentation and concurred with the TNARNG that the building no longer maintained the integrity for NRHP eligibility.

C2.2 MISSION

Military activities at Milan date to 1941 when the U.S. Army created the Milan Ordnance Depot located in western Carroll County approximately six miles east of Milan (Turner 1986:60). In 1945, the Ordnance Depot at Milan merged with the Wolf Creek Ordnance Plant in Carroll County to create the Milan Arsenal. The combined site encompassed a 36-square-mile tract that encompassed areas of Gibson and Carroll Counties. In 1958, the arsenal was placed on "stand-by" but was again activated in 1960.

Use of the Milan site by the National Guard dates to 1963 when the 30th Armored Division used the area for tank and infantry vehicle training. The 30th Armored Division left Tennessee in 1969, at which time the 30th Separate Armored Brigade continued to use Milan for tank and infantry vehicle training activities. Later use of the site included the 194th Engineer Brigade and the 196th Artillery Brigade.

The VTSM is currently utilized by the TNARNG as a combat readiness training facility for the TNARNG and Reserve Components of the armed forces. The installation includes several gunnery ranges, but is primarily used for training with wheeled and towed artillery. The facility's road network is used for practice with driving and maneuvering large trucks used in transporting such items. Areas of the installation are also used as field camps or bivouacs for troops in training. Certain restricted areas are also used by engineering troops carrying out training related to large-scale excavation and filling operations with heavy equipment.

C2.3 PREVIOUS CULTURAL RESOURCES INVENTORIES

C2.3.1 Archaeological Resources

Table C2-1 summarizes the findings of the archaeological inventories conducted in 1999/2004/2006 at the VTSM. The 2006 documentary and field investigation was conducted on the five cemeteries recommended potentially eligible in 1999. The NRHP employs a fairly rigorous policy regarding the listing of cemeteries. Based on the results of documentary and archaeological research, the five cemeteries were determined to be ineligible for inclusion in the NRHP; the TN-SHPO concurred. The following information provides an overview of existing inventory results, including National Register eligibility recommendations.

Table C2-1. Archaeological Site Inventory for the VTSM.

Site	Estimated Date Range	Possible Function	NRHP Recommendation
40CL68	CE 1840–1940	Domestic Residence?	Ineligible
40CL69	Mid 19th–Early 20th Century	Domestic Residence?	Ineligible
40CL70	Unknown	Historic Cemetery	Ineligible
40CL71	CE 1846–1881	Historic Cemetery	Ineligible
40CL72	Unknown	Historic Cemetery	Ineligible
40CL73	CE 1851–1918	Historic Cemetery	Ineligible
40CL74	Unknown	Historic Cemetery	Ineligible
40CL75	CE 1895–1940	Domestic Residence?	Ineligible
40CL76	CE 1825–1890	Outbuilding?	Ineligible
40CL77	CE 1895–1940	Domestic Residence?	Ineligible
40GB183	Mid 19th–Early 20th Century	Domestic Residence?	Ineligible

The eleven sites noted above are all associated with the historic period. Five resources (40CL70, 40CL71, 40CL72, 40CL73, and 40CL74) are cemeteries that were in use during the nineteenth and early portion of the twentieth centuries. Five additional sites (40CL68, 40CL69, 40CL75, 40CL77, and 40GB183) appear to be domestic residences that were occupied during the same general era. The remaining site (40CL76) is an outbuilding that dates to the nineteenth century.

All of the archaeological resources inventoried to date are attributable to historic period occupations. As is common practice, the cemeteries have been placed on prominent rises or distinct hilltops. The residences and outbuilding are also situated in elevated areas where the chance of flooding is minimized. Not surprisingly, these sites also occur along current or abandoned roadbeds. The conspicuous absence of prehistoric archaeological sites on the installation may be related a few key factors; including modern land use and disturbance resulting in severe erosion of the cultural remains or this area being located in an environmentally marginal area during prehistoric times and therefore being less attractive for habitation.

C2.3.2 Architectural Resources

Aboveground properties at Milan were evaluated to a limited degree in 1984 and 1996. Seven properties at Milan have been determined eligible for the NRHP and the MAAP also features an NRHP-listed dwelling, the Browning House. This property predates the MAAP and was listed for its architectural and historical contributions in 1974. A total of eleven aboveground properties at Milan were inventoried in 1999. The Browning House, located outside of the VTSM boundaries, was utilized by the MAAP as an administrative facility from 1952–1956.

The historical/architectural inventory conducted at Milan in 1999 utilized pedestrian survey to identify all resources within the boundaries of the training site that appeared to be 50-years old or older. The survey identified 11 historic architectural resources. Of those, seven had been previously determined eligible by the TN-SHPO in 1996. The seven NRHP-eligible properties are the remnants of the site's vast World War II-era construction project. One of the seven buildings was demolished in 2005 after a recommendation by the TNARNG. Officials representing the TN-SHPO visited the site and concurred with the recommendation to demolish due to the deteriorated condition.

Table C2-2. Surveyed Historic Architectural Resources at the Volunteer Training Site– Milan.

Resource Number	Date of Construction	Historic Use	Current Use	NRHP Assessment
I-1	1941	Administration	Classroom/Com. Post	Eligible
I-2	1941	Admin/Fire/Clinic	Administration	Eligible
I-18	1941	Multi-Family Housing	Duplex Housing	Eligible
I-19	1941	Multi-Family Housing	Duplex Housing	Eligible
I-21	1941	Post Command Qtrs.	Single Family Housing	Eligible
I-40	1948	Warehouse/Garage	Warehouse/Garage	Not Eligible
I-152	1945	Storage	Welding Shop	Eligible
T-9	1948	Warehouse	Warehouse	Not eligible
T-30	1948	Equip/Pump/Ticket	Vacant	Not eligible
T-32	1948	Bathhouse	Vacant	Not eligible

The TN-SHPO concurred with the eligibility recommendations noted above. Figure C2-1 provides an illustration of the locations of the inventoried aboveground properties.

C2.3.3 Other Types of Cultural Resources

Traditional Cultural Properties. No known traditional cultural properties (TCPs) have been previously identified at the VTSM. Only tribal representatives, through consultation, can identify these sites. The site may be determined ineligible for the NRHP, but may still be considered a TCP or sacred site to a tribe or group of tribes. Chapter 2, Management Strategy, of this document provides additional information on what actions (if any) need to be taken to identify potential TCPs at the training center.

Cemeteries. Five historic cemeteries have been identified at the VTSM. They have been designated as archaeological sites and assigned official state numbers (40CL70, 40CL71, 40CL72, 40CL73, and 40CL74). Those resources are discussed above in the subsection devoted to archaeological sites. In 2005, the sites were recommended ineligible; TN¬SHPO concurred.

Landscapes. Landscapes that are deemed historically significant under the criteria provided in National Register Bulletins 18 and 30 can be included in the NRHP. No historic landscapes have been identified at the VTSM.

Artifacts and Objects. Although military artifacts and other objects are housed at the VTSM, none of the items appear to meet the criteria for listing in the NRHP.

C2.4 TESTING AND MITIGATION STUDIES

Approximately 2200 acres have been systematically inventoried at the VTSM. Five of the eleven archaeological resources identified (cemeteries) received documentary and field work in 2006; all five cemeteries have had fences placed around them to prevent soldiers from moving around inside them during training.

There are no archaeological resources NRHP eligible on the VTSM. Six historical buildings are eligible for listing in the NRHP.

C2.5 GEOGRAPHY

C2.5.1 Physiography

The VTSM is situated in the East Coastal Plain region of the Coastal Plain province (Moore et al. 1984). It is located immediately west of the divide between the Tennessee and Mississippi River drainages, which occurs in the central portion of Carroll County. The topography commonly ranges from gently sloping to moderately steep, wide floodplains, and very steep slopes do occur.

C2.5.2 Hydrology

The VTSM is drained by Halls Branch, which meets Johns Branch north of the training center. Johns Branch flows northward, and joins the Rutherford Fork of the Obion River. The Rutherford Fork of the Obion River flows toward the northwest until it confluences with the South Fork of the Obion River. That drainage joins the North Fork of the Obion River to form the Obion River, which enters into the Mississippi River south of the Arkansas border. The Mississippi eventually drains into the Gulf of Mexico.

C2.5.3 Geology and Soils

Soils in the project area formed in recent alluvium and Pleistocene loess deposits; they are classified within two broad categories, the Waverly-Falaya-Collins association and the Lexington-Grenada-Loring association. These are described in detail in the *Soil Survey of Carroll County* (Moore et al. 1984).

C2.5.4 Climate

The climate of Carroll County and vicinity is mild, humid, temperate, and continental, with short cold spells in the winter and relatively long summers. Average winter temperature is 37 ° F, and the average daily minimum temperature in winter is 26 ° F (Moore et al. 1984). Temperatures average 76° F in the summer, and the average daily maximum temperature is 88 °. Annual rainfall averages 54.6 inches, approximately half of which occurs from April through September. Snowfall averages 7.3 inches per year.

C2.5.5 Flora and Fauna

The VTSM is situated in the Carolinian Biotic Province (Dice 1943:16) and within the Mississippi Embayment section of the Western Mesophytic Forest Region (Braun 1950:157). Prior to modern large-scale land clearance and extensive stream channelization, the area was dominated by the Oak-Hickory climax forests of the stream terraces and interfluvial loess hills, and the floodplain plant species of the local streams. These included sweet gum, white oak, hickory, black gum, willow, bald cypress, and sycamore. Nut-bearing trees were very important components of prehistoric subsistence. Mainfort (1985:4) has also noted that the presence of species of the Eastern Agricultural Complex, including *Chenopodium album* (lamb's quarters), *Polygonum* sp. (knotweed), and *Strophostyles leiosperma* (wild bean). Important food animals of the area included the white-tailed deer, black bear, turkey, opossum, raccoon, squirrel, rabbit, beaver, and otter. Migratory waterfowl moving up and down the Mississippi flyway were also fairly abundant. Major fish species included bass, catfish, crappie, and drum.

C2.5.6 Paleoenvironment

Prior to the initial Paleoindian colonization of western Tennessee, the area experienced cyclic, Late Pleistocene glacial climates. A final mantle of wind-blown loess (Peorian) was deposited over most of the area during glacial retreat after about 25,000 years BCE (Saucier 1978). Spruce forests predominated during this time. After approximately 10,500 BCE the spruce forests were slowly replaced by a cover of gum and cypress in association with post-glacial, Early Holocene warming (Delcourt and Delcourt 1981). The Gum-Cypress forests were partially replaced by a mixed hardwood forest during cooler and wetter climatic conditions after about 8500 BCE Warmer and drier conditions of the mid-Holocene Hypsithermal prevailed from 7000 to 3000 BCE in the Mid-South and had rather dramatic effects on plant and animal communities. An Oak-Hickory forest had become established over much of the area by the end of the Hypsithermal. Conditions were essentially modern after this time, although there was a general increase in precipitation following the mid-Holocene climatic optimum. The area was characterized by a climax oak-hickory forest cover in the loess hills and better-drained stream terraces, and an extensive system of cypress-covered oxbow lakes and ponds along the local meandering streams.

C2.6 LITERATURE REVIEW

Other than a few archaeological inventories conducted at the Milan Arsenal, which is located immediately west of the VTSM, no significant archaeological studies have been conducted in the training site's immediate vicinity or within the surrounding region (Collins and Childress 1997; Giliberti 1998; Taylor and Duvall 1997).

The general histories of Carroll and Gibson Counties have been discussed in the following published works:

Culp, Frederick M. and Mrs. Robert E. Ross 1961 Gibson County Past and Present: The First General History of One of West Tennessee's Pivotal Counties. Gibson County Historical Society, Trenton, Tennessee.

DeVault, Mary Ruth 1972 *Carroll County*. Carroll County Historical Society, McKenzie, Tennessee.

Carroll County Homecoming '86 1987 *History of Carroll County, Tennessee*. Turner Publishing Company, Paducah, Kentucky.

[Goodspeed] 1978 *History of Tennessee from the Earliest Time to the Present, including Carroll, Henry, Benton,* etc. Southern Historical Press, Easley, South Carolina. Reprinted. Originally published in 1887.

Killebrew, J.B. 1974 *Introduction to the Resources of Tennessee*. Travel, Eastman & Howell, Nashville. Reprinted. Originally published in 1874.

Lee-Davis U.D.C. Historical Society 1987 *Families and History of Gibson County, Tennessee to 1989*. Self-published, Milan, Tennessee.

[Milan Rotary Club] 1972 *Gibson County Sesquicentennial 1823–1973*. Self-published, Milan, Tennessee.

[Turner Publishing Company] 1996 *Gibson County Tennessee: A Pictorial History*. Turner Publishing Company, Paducah, Kentucky.

West, Carroll Van 1998 *The Tennessee Encyclopedia of History & Culture*. Rutledge Hill Press, Nashville.

References that include specific information on the Milan Arsenal include Culp and Ross (1961; reprinted 1996), Lee-Davis U.D.C. Historical Society (1989), Milan Rotary Club (1973), Turner (1996) and West (1998).

C2.7 PREHISTORIC AND HISTORIC CONTEXTS

The Phase I cultural resource survey of the VTTM (Stanyard, Chancellor, and Lane 1999) presents an extended cultural history of the area. The information presented in that study is summarized below.

C2.7.1 Pre-Historic Contex

C2.7.1.1 Paleoindian Period (ca. 11,500–9900 BCE)

Fluted Point Occupations (ca. 11,500–10,500 BCE). The Paleoindian period represents the earliest human occupation in the southeastern United States. The placement of these occupations in the terminal Pleistocene epoch indicates an adaptation to cooler climatic conditions and a different physiographic regime than found in the modern Holocene. The environment at this time is usually considered to have been characterized by a spruce and/or pine-dominated boreal forest (Saucier 1978:42). However, by 1,000 years prior to the fluted point occupations (ca. 12,500 BCE), the environment had changed to deciduous forest (Delcourt et al. 1980).

Recent research on Paleoindian projectiles and tools (Anderson 1989) indicates that the period may be tentatively subdivided into early (ca. 11,500–11,000 BCE), middle (ca. 11,000–10,500 BCE), and late (ca. 10,500–10,000 BCE) stages based on changes in projectile point morphology. Anderson's proposed temporal division of the Paleoindian has also been used as a working model with some success in western Tennessee (Broster and Norton 1990). Compared to the Arkansas lowlands and Missouri bootheel, the density of Paleoindian diagnostic artifacts appears to be somewhat greater in the loess hills of western Tennessee. Even here, there is an emerging pattern of decreasing point density moving to the west, away from the main channel of the lower Tennessee River. This pattern is probably conditioned by the occurrence of high-quality chert sources within the limestones of the Tennessee River basin and the absence of comparable material in the Gulf Coastal Plain.

As in most other areas of the southeast, the Paleoindian diagnostics of the region tend to occur almost exclusively as isolated surface finds or as very minor elements at sites with occupations spanning several thousand years (see Broster 1989; Morse and Morse 1983). The presence of buried Paleoindian components has been suggested for several regions in the Central Valley, including eastern Arkansas

(Morse 1982) and western Kentucky (Cultural Resource Analysts, Inc. 1990). Testing for the presence of these kinds of deposits can be accomplished through geomorphological research.

Aboriginal groups of the period were likely small, mobile bands of hunter-gatherers. Although they may have hunted some of the megafauna that became extinct at the end of the Pleistocene, such as mastodon (*Mammut americanum*), bison (*Bison antiquus*), and ground sloth (*Megalonyx* sp.), it is likely that their resource base was varied and included a number of plant and animal foods. There are no clear indications at any locality in the Central Mississippi Valley of associated Paleoindian tools and Pleistocene faunal remains. Most of the known Paleoindian tool finds in the region are from surface contexts and tend to occur along the major river systems.

Dalton Occupations (ca. 10,500–9900 BCE). The Dalton period is considered to be transitional between the Paleoindian and Archaic traditions. The key distinguishing feature of material culture is the unfluted, lanceolate Dalton point. In terms of "cultural affiliation," Dalton is often considered either terminal Paleoindian or Early Archaic. While technologically similar to Paleoindian, Dalton manifests itself as an adaptive pattern that is more akin to later Archaic cultures. One of the most important game species from this time forward to the contact era seems to have been the white-tailed deer (*Odocoileus virginianus*) (Morse and Morse 1983:71). The Dalton tool kit is also distinguished by the addition of a larger number of special function tools and the presence of the woodworking adze.

C2.7.1.2 Archaic Period (ca. 9900–3000 BCE)

The Archaic period in the study region has been generally dated from about 9800 to 3000 BCE (7850–1000 BCE). It is traditionally divided into three shorter intervals: Early Archaic (ca. 9800–7000 BCE), Middle Archaic (ca. 7000–5000 BCE), and Late Archaic (ca. 5000– 3000 BCE). Temporal divisions of the Archaic are primarily based on the occurrence of distinctive projectile points. These bifacial tools have been demonstrated to change in a patterned way through time and, although a plethora of names have been applied to different morphological forms, occur as "clusters" of related types with a particular spatial distribution. In addition to diagnostic biface types, other material markers provide means to subdivide the Archaic in the interior southeast. These include types of groundstone artifacts (*e.g.*, Elliott 1989; Kwas 1981), fragments of carved stone bowls, and variation in mortuary items.

The Archaic is characterized by a general and gradual increase in population that may be referred to as "regional packing." This demographic trend is accompanied by adaptations geared to the intensive exploitation of different broad environmental zones and to the eventual demarcation of territorial boundaries recognizable as archaeological phases (*e.g.*, Anderson and Hanson 1988). Intensive exploitation of food resources is reflected in substantial quantities of fire-cracked rock on many Archaic sites. This artifact class results from stone boiling involving the use of skin bags or wooden bowls prior to the development of pottery (see Goodyear 1988).

The Archaic period database for western Tennessee is rather sparse in comparison to adjacent portions of Arkansas and Missouri (see Jolley 1985:7–13), but is steadily growing as a result of work sponsored by the Corps of Engineers in association with the west Tennessee tributaries project. Ongoing work in the Reelfoot Lake region by Tennessee Division of Archaeology personnel has also provided important information on the latter portion of the prehistoric sequence (*e.g.*, Mainfort and Moore 1991). The lower Tennessee-Cumberland River Archaic sequence has also been rather intensively studied (*e.g.*, Nance 1987a, 1987b).

C2.7.1.3 Woodland Period (ca. 3000–1000 BCE)

Early Woodland (ca. 3000–2000 BCE). The Early Woodland period in the Southeast is traditionally assumed to have been the time of the initial introduction of pottery into much of the region, the appearance of elaborate burial mounds, and the first evidence of intensive horticulture (Griffin 1967:180). Mainfort (1985:9) has suggested that the initial portion of the 3000–2000 BCE interval be considered transitional between Late Archaic and Woodland, to reflect the gradual adoption of ceramics (and associated shifts in settlement and subsistence) by the populations of west Tennessee. The term Tchula has been used to refer to Early Woodland components in the northern portion of the Lower Mississippi Alluvial Valley (400 BCE–CE 1). In west Tennessee, fabric-marked ceramics tempered with a variety of materials (sand, grog, limestone) characterize Early Woodland assemblages (Mainfort 1985, 1986a). Projectile points in Ensor's (1981:94–95) Flint Creek type cluster are probably diagnostic of the Early Woodland in western Tennessee (Mainfort 1985:10). Mainfort (1985) has noted that while large Early Woodland burial mounds are located in northern Mississippi, they do not appear to characterize the Early Woodland record of the Coastal Plain in western Tennessee.

Middle Woodland (ca. 2000–1500 BCE). The onset of the Middle Woodland period is recognized by a decline in fabric marked ceramic vessels and the increased use of pottery with cord-marked exterior surfaces (Mainfort 1985, 1986a). Projectiles points of the Lanceolate Expanded Stem and Lanceolate Spike clusters were used primarily during this time. Large and complex Middle Woodland earthen mounds occur in West Tennessee (*e.g.*, Pinson Mounds; Mainfort 1986b, 1988). The Pinson site and related sites in northern Mississippi have yielded quantities of imported trade goods, including copper, mica, galena, and shell. Pinson was the largest and most complex ceremonial site in eastern North America between CE 1 and 200. North of the Reelfoot Lake area in southwestern Kentucky, site 15FU37 has been identified as a complex Middle Woodland ceremonial enclosure with features reminiscent of southern Ohio Middle Woodland earthworks (Mainfort and Carstens 1987). These findings suggest that both northern Hopewellian and lower Mississippi Valley Marksville traditions influenced the material expressions of Middle Woodland culture in the project area, but the degree and nature of this postulated influence remain to be fully researched.

Late Woodland (ca. 1500–1000 BCE). Late Woodland occupations in west Tennessee are identified primarily by the presence of grog-tempered (Baytown) ceramics, a series that first emerged during the Middle Woodland. Some sand-tempered wares probably co-occur (Mainfort 1985). Additional diagnostics include occasional sherds of Wheeler Check Stamped and Coles Creek Incised, indicating influences from farther to the south in the Mississippi Alluvial Valley. The use of the bow and arrow is indicated by the shift to smaller projectiles of the Madison and Hamilton types. A diminution of inter-regional trade and mortuary ceremonialism and a more local subsistence focus are evident. Agriculture was probably part of the subsistence base, but no sites with ethnobotanical remains from this period have been excavated in west Tennessee.

By CE 800, Mississippian populations appear to have begun spreading along the Mississippi drainage in west Tennessee at the Shelby Forest site (McNutt 1988). Archaeological investigation of local Late Woodland sites thus offers the opportunity to examine the emergence and expansion of Mississippian culture in the Central Mississippi Alluvial Valley (see Morse and Morse 1990). Late Woodland sites may be present in the area encompassing the VTSM, and would be of considerable importance if found intact.

C2.7.1.4 Mississippian Period (ca. 1000–400 BCE)

Perhaps no period of southeastern prehistory has been more intensively researched than the Mississippian. Based on excavations at numerous sites and extensive surface collections, a cultural pattern for the latest prehistoric segment has been both defined and continuously refined. From about CE 900 until initial European contact in the sixteenth century, Mississippian societies of differential complexity controlled

local and regional territories along most of the large rivers of the interior southeast, including those in the central section of the lower Mississippi Valley.

At the risk of oversimplification, the cultural pattern of the Mississippian may be summarized in terms of its material and organizational attributes. The settlement pattern of Mississippian groups was focused on alluvial floodplains. These areas provided expanses of tillable soil that could be easily worked with available wood, bone, and stone agricultural equipment. Maize was the dominant food crop and was supplemented by beans, squash, and probably a variety of other foods that have low archaeological visibility. Domesticated crops were augmented with wild foods that had contributed to aboriginal diets in the southeast for centuries, including nuts, berries, persimmons, greens, and roots. Protein sources included deer, turkey, small mammals, migratory waterfowl, and aquatic species.

The focus on maize as a primary food crop and the increased commitment to agriculture had significant impacts on the organizational complexity of aboriginal societies in the region. The relatively egalitarian Woodland societies were apparently transformed into more hierarchically arranged constructs, with new emphasis placed on hereditary leadership. This "transformation" led in turn to the emergence of managerial organizations. This more complex social organization has been generally referred to as a chiefdom.

Increased organizational complexity is marked by the widespread appearance of platform mounds during the Mississippian. Platform mounds have also been identified at some Middle Woodland sites, however, so care must be taken when identifying the temporal span of some sites based strictly on mound form. These mounds served primarily, although perhaps not exclusively, as the foundation for religious structures and as the locations for the residences of high-status individuals. Individual status distinction was reinforced through differential access to non-subsistence items such as conch shell jewelry, native copper, and non-utilitarian chipped stone items to display personal rank and status. Status was also reflected in Mississippian burials.

During the initial stages of the Mississippian, Woodland-style conical burial mounds were still erected in some regions, reflecting continuity in local tradition. Continuity is also reflected in ceramic traditions, with the use of clay-tempered wares (Baytown) persisting into the Mississippian. These were gradually augmented by shell-tempered plain and surface-decorated ceramics. After about CE 1000, shell-tempered ceramics were the dominant types in Mississippian artifact assemblages.

During the late Mississippian period, populations began to nucleate along the Mississippi River and its major tributaries, settling into more compact villages with substantial wattle-and-daub houses. Villages were linked to regional mound ceremonial centers, which were apparently the focus of important religious and social activities. Most of these activities were associated with the agricultural cycle and mortuary behavior.

The chronology for the Mississippian period is based on the recognition of phases or cultures for the area, defined by temporal, spatial, and artifact considerations. Regional chronology is an outgrowth of the monumental work conducted in the central Mississippi River drainage by Phillips et al. (1951) during the 1940s. Mississippian sites are fairly commonplace along the natural levees of the broad alluvial belt and on the bluff tops overlooking the floodplain east of the Mississippi River. In west Tennessee, large Mississippian sites are concentrated along the primary alluvial strip of the Mississippi River floodplain and adjacent loess bluffs.

Early Mississippian (ca. CE 900–1200). In western Tennessee, the Obion (Baldwin 1966) and Denmark mound groups appear to be "the only demonstrable ceremonial centers" in the Coastal Plain during the early part of the Mississippian (Mainfort 1985:12). Mainfort's research in the Reelfoot Lake area of

northwestern Tennessee indicates a higher density of Early Mississippian components there than in the interior Tennessee Coastal Plain.

Late Mississippian (ca. CE 1200–1600). During the Late Mississippian, settlement nucleation was increasingly evident throughout the region. Fortified villages became common and farmsteads disappeared in many areas (Morse and Morse 1983). This trend has been linked to increasing regional population density, and a concomitant expansion of warfare, arising in part over political rivalries but ultimately based on the control of important resources such as trade routes, agricultural lands, or hunting territories (*e.g.*, House 1982; Larson 1972; Smith 1978). The apparent abandonment of much of interior western Tennessee may be related in some way to this pattern of regional population nucleation. The area may have been a buffer between major political entities, although this is highly speculative.

Initial European contact in the general project area occurred in June 1541, when the De Soto entrada left the province of Quizquiz in extreme northwestern Mississippi and crossed the Mississippi River. Here, they encountered complex Mississippian polities in the Eastern Lowlands of Arkansas. Descriptions of existing cultures by the De Soto chroniclers are the only historic record of the late Mississippian occupations in the region. The chiefly province of Pacaha has been equated with archaeological Nodena phase. Although found well to the south and west of the Milan Arsenal, artifact markers for the contact period include Chevron glass beads, Clarksdale bells, catlinite pipes, shell "buttons," sherd disks, and distinctive vessels. Several of the more distinctive vessel forms, as well as the sherd disks (gaming pieces?) of the protohistoric period, exhibit continuity with the latest pre-contact expressions of ceramic art in the Walls and Nodena phase areas (Childress 1992). Probable late period burial urns have been recovered from sites 40LA26 and 40DY58 in northwest Tennessee near Reelfoot Lake (Mainfort 1991).

C2.7.2 HISTORIC CONTEXTS

C2.7.2.1 Early Settlement of Carroll County

The VTSM is situated within the Milan Arsenal, approximately 15 miles north of the City of Jackson, Tennessee, and 15 miles southwest of the Town of Huntington, Tennessee. The facility is contained almost entirely within the boundaries of Carroll County. The area is predominantly rural, as it has been since the first Euro American settlers arrived during the early 1800s. The area was originally surveyed in 1820 by R. E. C. Dougherty who resided in a log home on McLemore's Bluff on the South Fork of the Obion River (Turner 1986:5). Originally known as Surveyor's Post No. 2, the small community that evolved from Dougherty's activities became known as McLemoresville.

One of the first settlers to the area was David Crockett, who settled in what is now Gibson County. Crockett constructed a cabin near Rutherford's Fork, on the northeast fork of the Obion, a few miles north of the present city of Rutherford (Shackleford 1986:53). At the time Crockett arrived to this region, it was home to the Chickasaw and had recently suffered devastation from several large earthquakes and hurricanes in 1811 and 1812. One Crockett biographer described the area as a "perfect game refuge" due to the tangled underbrush and downed trees that resulted from hurricane damage.

Carroll County was soon settled once its lands were opened for homesteading. The earliest land entry dates to December 20, 1820. A year and a half later on October 7, 1821, by an Act of the Tennessee State Legislature, Carroll County was created, along with Henry, Hardin, and McNairy counties (Turner 1986:5). The county was named for former Tennessee Governor, William Carroll. Crockett served as one of the county's first state legislators and eventually sponsored legislation that was successfully enacted on October 21, 1823, creating Gibson County from the western portion of Carroll County (Shackleford 1986:59). In 1827, Crockett successfully ran for Congress in the newly designated 9th Congressional District of Tennessee, which included both Carroll and Gibson Counties (Shackleford 1986:82).

Three early roads served the general area currently managed by the TNARNG. One of the first acts of the new Carroll County government was to authorize construction of a road from the county seat to the Henry County line in a direction toward Middle Fork of the Obion River (Turner 1986:6). This road was commonly known as the "Old Line Road" and served as the area's first commercial transportation route. It is likely that the original roadbed extended northeast across land currently associated with the VTSM. An 1805 state map published in Carey's American Pocket Atlas (Wells 1981:26) illustrates a road leading from Chickasaw Bluffs, passing through the general vicinity of Carroll County, and on to Nashville. This road was likely a wagon trail that followed the route of a Chickasaw Indian trace, and was used during the early 1800s as the main land route to the Mississippi River.

Another major road traversing the area was the Old Stage Road, which ran from Huntingdon through the southwestern portion of Carroll County to Jackson. A portion of the Old Stage Road (as it remains known today) can be identified four miles east of Whitthorne, having been paved and incorporated as part of the county's road system. An old stage house on the preserved route is located about 5 miles east of the entrance to the VTSM and has been restored as a private residence.

For the most part, the history of Carroll County has been relatively uneventful except for a brief period during the Civil War, when the movement of troops and materials through the area along the railroads and farm roads resulted in occasional skirmishes. General Nathan Bedford Forrest's raid into Tennessee in December 1862 to destroy the railroads and other lines of communication and supply is still remembered today as the major event of the war as it relates to Carroll County.

As the area became more populated and with the advent of the railroads during the 1840s, the small communities of Huntingdon, Lexington and McKenzie became the major commercial centers serving Carroll County citizens. Killebrew (1974[1874]:1033–1038) provides a statistical summary of Carroll County in the post-bellum period. Agriculture was the principal pursuit and the surrounding region was characterized by small to medium-sized farms that produced corn, wheat, cotton, and tobacco. Approximately one-third of these farms were owner-operated, another third were rented, and the remaining third were worked on shares or by day laborers. Less than 20 percent of the farms were 100 acres or larger in size, and approximately 46 percent were between 20 and 50 acres. About one-fourth of the county's population of 19,447 was comprised of African-Americans. Labor was in high demand, for both blacks and whites. Killebrew reported that local farmers were not particularly progressive in their farming methods and that roads and schools were conspicuously neglected; but he noted that among the farming class improvements to buildings and fields were pursued, and that as a rule the population was thrifty and industrious, generally keeping to themselves. The only industries in the county during the 1870s consisted of small, water-powered corn, flour, and lumber mills. The region's slow moving streams failed to provide adequate flow for large-scale industry.

In southwestern Carroll County (within the vicinity of the VTSM), the communities of Lavinia and Whitthorne developed during the early to mid-1800s. These local communities supported the surrounding agricultural lands until the federal purchase of land for the development of Milan Arsenal in 1941. Lavinia and Whitthorne remain rural communities today. Lavinia, settled in the 1820s, is the oldest community in the area. When the Old Line Road was surveyed and constructed, settlement in the area was enhanced. When a second road was constructed intersecting with the Old Line Road at Lavinia, it became the natural place for trading and congregating. A brief history of Lavinia (Turner 1986:42) describes the community in 1824 as supporting three stores, three churches, and a school. When the Memphis and Clarksville Railroad was constructed west of Lavinia, extending through the village of Humboldt to link up with the Mobile and Ohio, Lavinia began to decline in population. Loss of farmland for the development of the Milan Arsenal hastened the loss of rural population in this region.

Although Whitthorne was a farming community during the Civil War, it did not receive its own post office until 1886. The community, located in western Carroll County six miles east of Milan, served as the social center of an area that has been regarded as one of the best farming regions in the county. World War II directly affected Whitthorne's fate, when most of the community was purchased in its entirety by the U.S. Army and moved to make way for the Milan Arsenal (Turner 1986:60). The U.S. Army acquired most of Whitthorne, including two stores, a post office, a junior high school, a Church of Christ, and ten homes. When the federal government acquired land in Gibson and Carroll Counties for the arsenal, many local farmers moved to the McKenzie area and surrounding communities, leaving behind ancestral homes, places of worship, family cemeteries, and the like. The remains of several family cemeteries can be found today within the boundaries of the area managed and controlled by the TNARNG (Turner 1986:60).

C2.7.2.2 Carroll County and the Civil War

Prior to the secession of Tennessee from the Union, citizens of Carroll County were divided in sympathies over secession. The matter of secession was heavily debated throughout the state, and Carroll County was no exception. When Tennessee followed its sister southern states into the Confederacy, Carroll Countians contributed soldiers to both Union and Confederate regiments.

The early stages of the war in West Tennessee and Kentucky focused on the Union campaigns to isolate and capture the forts on the Tennessee and Upper Mississippi Rivers. The struggle for Fort Donelson on the Lower Cumberland, 40 miles north of Milan, has been described as the first decisive battle of the Civil War. Fort Donelson was significant for the magnitude of the loss of men, material and strategic position for the Confederates in the early months of the war. Perhaps more important from a historical standpoint, the Fort Donelson battle provided General Grant with his first victory as an obscure Brigadier General and established his credentials as an effective military leader.

The fall of Fort Donelson opened the Tennessee and Cumberland Rivers to Union gunboats and transports, and provided the Federals with a largely undefended water route directly into the heart of Tennessee. As Union troops moved south, the Tennessee River and the Mobile and Ohio Railroad running north-south through Humboldt and connecting to Tupelo, Mississippi, became major supply and communication routes for the Union Army through hostile rebel territory.

The Confederate Army retreated to a line stretching from Memphis to Corinth to Chattanooga, and the Union army moved down the Tennessee River to Savannah, Tennessee. Prior to the battle of Shiloh, the army was scattered over an irregular triangle situated southeast of Carroll County. The area was contained on the east by the Tennessee River, on the north by Owl Creek and on the south by Lick Creek (Commanger 1982:351). After the Battle of Shiloh, the rail line (now abandoned but still visible) that ran north/south through present Gibson County and was so vital to the supply of Union Troops in Western Tennessee became the main focus of General Nathan Bedford Forrest's raid into West Tennessee in December of 1862.

The period from the Civil War to the present has been largely peaceful and, with the exception of the history of the growth of the communities in the area and the advent of the Milan Army Ammunition Plant, little has happened in the area of significant historic importance.

C2.7.2.3 Milan Arsenal (World War II & Korean War), 1941–1959

In 1940, the United States War Department announced plans to locate a shell loading/ammunition plant near the Milan community in Gibson County in support of defense activities related to World War II (The Milan Exchange 12 December 1940). Construction on the Wolf Creek Ordnance Depot began early in

1941 near the community of Whitthorne. Located in western Carroll County six miles east of Milan, Whitthorne was purchased in its entirety by the U.S. Army and relocated to make way for the new ordnance plant. The acquisition included most of the original community, including removal of more than 1,500 farm structures and rehabilitation of several community buildings, including an original school that was utilized as an administrative facility (Turner 1986:60; Frank 1998:622). Milan Ordnance Depot was constructed in the same vicinity at the same time, but originally operated as a separate facility (The Milan Exchange 2 January 1941).

In 1945, the Wolf Creek Ordnance Plant and the Milan Ordnance Depot merged as a single facility that became known as Milan Arsenal. Collectively, the two sites comprised a total of 36 square miles, including 88 miles of railroad and 231 miles of roadway (Frank 1998:622). The arsenal operated as one of the nation's largest World War II era production facilities and during its peak employed an estimated 15,000 individuals (Culp and Ross 1996:170). Proctor and Gamble Defense Corporation administrated the site and construction was completed in less than a year (Turner 1986:31). Throughout the first seven months of operation, the arsenal received $80 million in government contracts and initial construction costs estimated $65 million (Lee-Davis U.D.C. Historical Society 1989:32).

Post war activities resulted in reduction of most activities at Milan. By 1947, the plant's former staff of more than 10,000 had been reduced to approximately 1,500 individuals. The Korean War again brought the arsenal to the forefront of defense missions, during which time employment rose to more than 8,000 persons (Frank 1998:622). After the Korean War, the site was again de-activated and employment rapidly fell, dropping to 350 persons by 1960.

C3.0 PLANNING LEVEL SURVEY: CHATTANOOGA ARMY NATIONAL GUARD READINESS CENTER

In order to evaluate the nature and significance of cultural resources, it is necessary to understand their natural and historical context. This section includes a literature review, an overview of missions (past and present), and an overview of the physical environment, a discussion of prehistoric and historic contexts, and an identification of the known cultural resources at the Chattanooga Army National Guard Readiness Center.

A cultural landscape approach is useful in putting the cultural resources of the Chattanooga Readiness Center in proper perspective. The cultural landscape approach relates historic properties to one another in reference to their spatial relationships. Historic properties are related to one another by their locations on, and use of, their associated landscape. Isolated properties would not be included in this approach, which requires a collection of properties that form a "functional unit" to the landscape. One such example would be a historic farmstead that features a variety of buildings and structures related to its historical use and significance. Another would be an array of small prehistoric sites of the same general age clustered near a geographic feature, such as a river or prominent ridgeline. Taken individually, a small farm outbuilding or a scatter of stone tools and stone tool manufacturing debris may seem insignificant, but considered together with related sites these make sense as part of a functional whole.

C3.1 PREVIOUS INVESTIGATIONS

No archaeological investigations have been conducted at the CANGRC. The center is situated in an urban area of Chattanooga, and most of the grounds are occupied by buildings and parking areas. Only four of the 15.5 acres that comprise the readiness center are currently undeveloped.

In 1995, the TNARNG completed an environmental assessment (EA) of the CANGRC that identified all of the site's aboveground properties. As a result of this work the TN¬SHPO determined that the entire building complex to be eligible for the NRHP as a historic district.

C3.2 MISSION

Use of the CANGRC as a military facility dates to the site's origination as a National Guard armory in 1938. The complex was originally designed for the Tennessee National Guard's 109th Cavalry Regiment utilizing construction labor provided by the Works Projects Administration (WPA). Numerous artillery units have been supported by the CANGRC since 1941 (when the site was officially dedicated) including the 1st Battalion, 181st Field Artillery, 30th Armored Division Artillery, 196th Field Artillery Group, and the 196th Field Artillery Brigade.

The CANGRC is utilized by the TNARNG as headquarters for its 196th Field Artillery Brigade and also conducts activities associated with the Army's Multiple Launch Rocket System. The CANGRC currently serves as the headquarters for the TNARNG 196th Field Artillery Brigade, providing training and education for all members of the brigade.

C3.3 PREVIOUS CULTURAL RESOURCES INVENTORIES

Table C3-1 summarizes the findings of the Environmental Assessment (EA) conducted at Chattanooga in 1995. This study included comprehensive analysis of the aboveground properties at the site. No archaeological investigations have been previously conducted at Chattanooga. The center is situated in an urban area of Chattanooga, and most of the grounds contain buildings and parking areas. Only four of the 15.5 acres that comprise the readiness center are currently undeveloped. The 1995 EA concluded that the

CANGRC for inclusion in the NRHP as a historical building district due to its historical and architectural significance. The TN-SHPO determined the site eligible in 1994.

C3.3.1 Archaeological Resources and Human Land-Use Practices

This issue cannot be addressed because no archaeological resources are known to exist at the CANGRC.

C3.3.2 Architectural Resources

The EA completed in 1995 provided complete analysis of all aboveground buildings and structures at Chattanooga and provided NRHP eligibility recommendations. The site includes the armory's original twelve buildings and four modern structures, covering a total of 101,856 square feet. The original twelve buildings comprise an NRHP-eligible historic building district that has been recognized as such by the TN-SHPO.

Table C3-1. Historic Architectural Resources at the Chattanooga Army National Guard Readiness Center.

Resource Number	Date of Construction	Historical Use	Current Use	NRHP Assessment
Building 1	1938	Regimental HQ Bldg.	Regimental HQ Bldg.	Eligible
Building 2	1938	Drill Hall	Auditorium/Kitchen	Eligible
Building 3	1938	Locker/Storage	Storage	Eligible
Building 4	1938	Locker/Storage	Storage	Eligible
Building 5	1938	Garage	Garage	Eligible
Building 6	1938	Horse Stables	Social Hall/Maintenance	Eligible
Building 7	1938	Horse Stables	Motor Pool	Eligible
Building 8A	1938	Saddles & Pack Bldg.	Clinic and Storage	Eligible
Building 8B	1938	Feed Building	Clinic and Storage	Eligible
Building 9	1938	Blacksmith Shop	Maintenance	Eligible
Building 10	1938	Infirmary	Offices	Eligible
Building 11	1938	Hay Barn	Maintenance	Eligible

The TN-SHPO concurred with the eligibility recommendations noted above. Figure C3-1 provides an illustration of the locations of these properties.

C3.3.3 Other Types of Cultural Resources

Traditional Cultural Properties. No known traditional cultural properties (TCPs) have been previously identified at Chattanooga. Only tribal representatives, through consultation, can identify these sites. The site may be determined ineligible for the NRHP, but may still be considered a TCP or sacred site to a tribe or group of tribes. Chapter 2, Management Strategy, of this document provides additional information on what actions (if any) need to be taken to identify potential TCPs at the training center.

Cemeteries. No known cemeteries exist on the CANGRC property.

Landscapes. Landscapes that are deemed historically significant under the criteria provided in National Register Bulletins 18 and 30 can be included in the NRHP. No historic landscapes have been identified at the CANGRC.

Artifacts and Objects. Although military artifacts and other objects are housed at the CANGRC, none of the items appear to meet the criteria for listing in the NRHP.

C3.4 TESTING AND MITIGATION STUDIES

No archaeological resources have been discovered at the CANGRC. Therefore, no testing or mitigation studies have been conducted. The Readiness Center has been designated as an NRHP-eligible district by the TN-SHPO. No architectural mitigation study has been conducted nor has HABS/HAER documentation (level I–III) been prepared for any building or structure. No historic buildings have been relocated on the site.

C3.5 GEOGRAPHY

C3.5.1 Physiography

The project area lies in the Ridge and Valley province, which is comprised of strongly folded and faulted Paleozoic sedimentary rock. Relief ranges from moderate to high. Valley floors are typically flat and occur at roughly 600 feet above mean sea level (AMSL) in the project region. Ridge tops reach to approximately 900 feet AMSL (DeSelm and Brown 1977) and many are capped with sandstone and chert deposits.

C3.5.2 Hydrology

The CANGRC is located near the Tennessee River. Prior to construction of Chickamauga Dam and 25 additional TVA flood control dams upstream from Chickamauga, flooding was a real danger. Record floods were recorded in 1867, 1875, 1886, 1917, and 1920 (Livingood 1981:419). Impoundment of Chickamauga Lake began in January 1940, and by March 1940 the dam was generating electricity.

The construction of the Chickamauga Reservoir impounded approximately 35,400 acres. It has a total length of 58.9 miles and a maximum width of 1.7 miles (Livingood 1981:400–401). The reservoir is maintained at a full pool elevation of 682.5 feet AMSL.

C3.5.3 Geology and Soils

The underlying sedimentary rock primarily consists of unmetamorphosed sandstone, shale, limestone, dolomite, and chert. Quartzite, a metamorphic rock, also occurs in the province. Differential weathering between the constituents of the limestone group (i.e. limestone, shale, and dolomite) and the sandstones and cherts has created the parallel ridges and valleys that define the Ridge and Valley province.

The CANGRC is located in the city of Chattanooga, and the soils are classified as urban land. This classification is used to describe areas where 85 percent or more of the land has been developed.

C3.5.4 Climate

The growing season is approximately 208 days and ends with the first “killing” frost, which usually occurs around the first week of November (Tennessee Agricultural Extension Service 1975). Rainfall is fairly evenly distributed throughout the year, with the heaviest rains in March and May. Dry spells occur in late August, September, and October (Case 1925). The mean annual rainfall is 52.36 inches (Tennessee Valley Authority 1979).

C3.5.5 Flora and Fauna

As stated previously, the CANGRC is located in the City of Chattanooga. Flora and fauna species currently inhabiting the training center are species typical to urban environments.

C3.5.6 Paleoenvironment

Because human occupation of the North American continent spans two geological epochs, and because human–environmental interaction has been shown to be critical to an overall understanding of cultural adaptations, it is necessary to consider changes in climatic and ecological conditions during this time. New World occupation is known to extend from at least the last part of the Pleistocene epoch into the Holocene. The epoch boundary is particularly important because at this threshold some of the most dramatic changes in environmental and ecological conditions occurred.

Approximately 18,000 years ago, eastern Tennessee was influenced by conditions of the late Wisconsin glaciation. Forests of the region were predominantly mixed oak-pine (Wright 1981:114), but the overall plant and animal communities probably were more complex and "disharmonious" than at present and were composed of a combination of modern and now-extinct species (Graham and Lundelius 1984; Kelly and Todd 1988:232). In general, regional environments seem to have been more "patchy" (less homogeneous) than the modern eastern woodlands. Relatively cool summers and mild winters probably characterized the climate of the glacial terrain.

The patchy, park-like vegetation of the full glacial was replaced with northern hardwoods during the late glacial period 15,000–10,000 years ago. Climate became generally harsher, with more severe winter extremes in temperature. This period of rather dramatic ecological change coincided closely with the earliest movement of human groups into the southeastern United States. The most apparent modification of regional communities involved extinction of numerous species. Meltzer and Mead (1983) suggest that by 10,000 years BCE, as many as 35 genera of mammals may have already vanished from North America.

The modern faunal and floral communities of the Southeast were becoming established as early as 12,500 years BCE (Delcourt 1978:134). In the southern Atlantic Coastal Plain, bottomland swamps and marshes developed in the mid-Holocene epoch in response to the establishment of near-modern sea levels and tidal fluctuations. Abundant precipitation throughout the growing season was common. About 5,000 years ago, the xeric oak-hickory forests of much of the interior were replaced by widespread southern pine forests in the sandy uplands of the Gulf Coastal Plain. In the interior Southeast along watercourses such as the Tennessee River, drainages were stabilizing and aggrading, creating conditions favorable to freshwater bivalves (Smith 1986:22). These small animals were heavily exploited by Indians settled in the floodplains, and their shell remains formed substantial midden deposits (Webb and DeJarnette 1942).

Evidence for a rather early and persistent pattern of human-induced environmental modifications comes from research in the Little Tennessee River drainage (Chapman et al. 1982). Here, Chapman and his coworkers have reconstructed the paleoenvironmental conditions with archaeological, palynological, and ethnobotanical data from numerous sites and locales. According to this reconstruction, the environment during the Holocene was characterized by long-term shifts in floral communities related in large part to human land-use practices. The early to middle Holocene forests were essentially closed-canopy deciduous forests that supported a range of modern animal species (*e.g.*, deer, turkey, raccoon, opossum, rabbit, and squirrel). By the late Holocene, the landscape had been transformed into a mosaic: (1) garden plots near Indian habitation sites, (2) early successional forests with disturbance-favored taxa ("weeds") invading both abandoned garden plots and areas of timber harvesting, and (3) deciduous forest remnants on high terraces and bedrock interfluves (Chapman et al. 1982:118). Evidence from this area thus suggests that regional ecosystems already had been dramatically transformed by aboriginal agricultural practices and raw material extraction prior to the arrival of European settlers. Supporting this contention, Delcourt and Delcourt (1985:21) report the recovery of maize pollen (Zea mays) from 2,000-year-old sediments in other areas of the Southeast.

C3.6 LITERATURE REVIEW

Although the CANGRC property and its immediate vicinity have not been the specific subject of archaeological studies, the results of a series of investigations conducted in the nearby Chickamauga Reservoir basin by TRC (formerly Garrow & Associates, Inc.) have been incorporated into a detailed synthesis of both past and present archaeological research pertaining to the Chattanooga region (Elliott 1993; Stanyard 1997). A more general synthesis of the Chickamauga basin, including the Chattanooga area, is provided in Sullivan (1995).

The general history of Hamilton County has been discussed in the following published works:

Armstrong, Zella c. 1931 The History of Hamilton County and Chattanooga, Tennessee. The Lookout Publishing Company, Chattanooga.

[Goodspeed] 1974 History of Tennessee from the Earliest Time to the Present, including Hamilton, Knox, and Shelby Counties. C & R Elder Booksellers, Nashville. Reprinted. Originally published in 1887.

Killebrew, J.B. 1972 Introduction to the Resources of Tennessee. Travel, Eastman & Howell, Nashville. Reprinted. Originally published in 1874.

Livingood, James Weston c. 1981 Hamilton County. Memphis State University Press, Memphis.

West, Carroll Van 1998 The Tennessee Encyclopedia of History & Culture. Rutledge Hill Press, Nashville.

No published works were identified during preparation of the ICRMP that include specific information on the Chattanooga Armory.

C3.7 PREHISTORIC AND HISTORIC CONTEXTS

The following summarizes the more detailed cultural history available in the studies of the Chickamauga Reservoir basin mentioned above (Elliott 1993 and Stanyard 1997).

C3.7.1 Pre-Historic Context

C3.7.1.1 The Paleoindian Period (ca 10,000 – 8,000BCE)

The first prehistoric human occupants of North America have been termed Paleoindian. The best evidence for these populations is the occurrence of fluted stone points. Fluted Clovis points are the earliest recognized point types in the Southeast.

The common assumption is that Paleoindians focused on hunting big game, particularly now-extinct varieties of Pleistocene megafauna. Extinct species such as tapir, peccary, giant armadillo, and giant ground sloth are known to have existed in the area as late as 10,200 to 11,000 years ago. Fossils from these animals have been found in Ladd's Quarry in Bartow County (Holman 1985), Georgia, but there is no present evidence of clear association of stone tools with these deposits in the region. In general, Pleistocene megafaunal remains recovered in most areas of the southeastern United States have conspicuously failed to provide any indication that humans were responsible for the death or modification of the animals, leaving assumptions about the "big game" focus of the earliest southeasterners with little tangible support.

A survey of Paleoindian sites in the Southeast (Williams and Stoltman 1965:677) indicated discrete areas of Paleoindian occupation. One of these areas occurred in the Ridge and Valley Province. The Piedmont, however, was only very sparsely represented. Anderson's (1989) recent summary of the distributional patterning of diagnostic Paleoindian projectile points in the Southeast contains similar conclusions about the clustering of these artifacts. One of the earliest focal points of Paleoindian activity was the central Tennessee River valley in northern Alabama marked by the production of Quad, Redstone, and Beaver Lake fluted points (Anderson 1989: Figure 7) by 10,500 years ago.

C3.7.1.2 The Archaic Period (8,000 BCE - 1000 BCE)

Archaic period research in east Tennessee by Jefferson Chapman (*e.g.*, 1975, 1977, 1981, 1985a, 1990) and others has been extensive and has added much to our knowledge of Archaic adaptations in this area. The Archaic period is subdivided into early, middle, and late stages, based primarily on archaeological research conducted along portions of the Little Tennessee River and its tributaries.

Temporal divisions of the Archaic are primarily based on the occurrence of distinctive projectile points. These tools have been demonstrated to change in a patterned way through time and, although a plethora of names has been applied to different morphological forms, occur as "clusters" (see Chapman 1975) of related types with a particular spatial distribution. Much attention has been directed toward understanding the temporal and spatial limits of stone tool forms during the Archaic. In addition to diagnostic biface types, other material markers provide means to subdivide the Archaic in the interior Southeast. These include types of ground stone artifacts (*e.g.*, Kwas 1981), fragments of carved stone bowls, and various mortuary items.

The Archaic is characterized by a general and gradual increase in population, which has been referred to as regional packing. This demographic trend is accompanied by adaptations geared to the intensive exploitation of different broad environmental zones and the eventual demarcation of territorial boundaries archaeologically recognizable as phases (Anderson and Hanson 1988). Intensive exploitation of food resources is reflected in substantial quantities of fire-cracked rock (FCR) on many Archaic sites. This artifact class results from stone boiling techniques, which involved the use of skin bags or wooden bowls prior to the adoption of pottery.

Compared to the Paleoindian archaeological record, Archaic manifestations are more substantial. Sites of the Archaic period may contain pits that were used for refuse disposal, storage, and food preparation. These pits reflect a more substantial investment of labor and probably indicate more intensive use and a longer duration of occupancy at site locations. Analysis plant and animal remains contained in the fill of these pits have contributed tremendously to an increased understanding of Archaic subsistence, adaptive strategies, and changes in technology throughout the period. In general, the pit contents reflect a fairly stable, broad-spectrum hunting and gathering subsistence base that was focused on locally available plant and animal resources. Nuts (especially walnut, hickory, and acorn) and large mammals seem to have been particularly important components of Archaic diets. Site types across the Archaic landscape ranged from base camps to short-term special purpose locations with very low archaeological visibility. Examination of these various site types has provided important information on the adaptive strategies in place at different times and in different locations and has allowed archaeologists to monitor changes in these strategies through time.

<u>Early Archaic.</u> The Early Archaic (ca. 8000–6000 BCE) seems to reflect a continuation of the previous Paleoindian hunting and foraging lifestyle with a shift to modern species. One of the most important game species from this time forward to the contact era seems to have been the white-tailed deer (*Odocoileus virginianus*). Continuity in technological aspects of stone tool production is evident from the Paleoindian to the Early Archaic in the Southeast (Chapman 1985a:147; Goodyear 1982; Smith 1986:14). Mortuary

practices for the Early Archaic are as yet poorly understood, but recovery of green bone cremations from the Kirk and LeCroy cultural components at Icehouse Bottom (Chapman 1977:112– 115) are some of the best examples of burials from this time period. Chapman (1990:27) has recently suggested that cremation was the dominant disposal mode during most of the Archaic in the Great Valley of eastern Tennessee. Recent excavations at the Kimberly-Clark site in nearby Loudon County, Tennessee, have led Chapman to further propose that some Archaic burial sites may have been intentionally distanced from habitation areas.

Middle Archaic. The Middle Archaic (ca. 6000–3500 BCE) can be distinguished from the Early Archaic by the increased presence of ground stone artifacts and less diverse stone tools in general. Groundstone items include bannerstones, which were attached to spear-throwers, in a variety of forms and notched "netsinkers" (Chapman 1985a:148). The Middle Archaic also generally corresponds to a period of intensification in the utilization of major floodplain resources reflected in the accumulation of substantial shell and midden "mounds" along interior drainages of the Southeast such as the Tennessee River (Smith 1986:21–24, Figure 1.7).

Tabulation of numbers of diagnostic artifacts or distinct cultural components associated with different time periods (*e.g.*, Anderson 1989:19–20, Table 3) indicate that population density increased during the Middle Archaic over the Early Archaic in most regions of the Southeast. Small hunting and gathering bands probably still formed the primary social and economic units.

Late Archaic. The Late Archaic (3500–1000 BCE) can be viewed as a period in which some groups were living for long periods of time in single, strategically placed locations, and were pursuing a set of lifeways that laid the foundation for later, fully sedentary villages that we see in the following Woodland period (Wauchope 1966). Existing information suggests that the population during this period was fairly dense, and that the largest sites occurred along the major river systems. In addition to shifts in settlement and subsistence systems, the Late Archaic saw the initiation of rather far-reaching trade networks which facilitated the movement of exotic items such as marine shell from the gulf coast and copper from the Midwest or Great Lakes area. It appears that this exchange in non-subsistence items was tied to the increase in social ranking during the Late Archaic. Increasing ranking (or stratification) within local populations is primarily reflected in differential burial treatments and variation in quantities and types of included grave goods.

C3.7.1.3 The Woodland Period

The Woodland period followed the Archaic and began around 1000 BCE. The primary distinguishing characteristic of the Woodland is the appearance of pottery vessels. Pottery production began a full millennium earlier along the southern Atlantic Coastal Plain (Goodyear 1988:321). This period, lasted until ca. CE 700 or later, is better understood than the preceding Archaic or Paleoindian periods, although many questions remain to be resolved about the lifeways of the inhabitants during that time.

Early Woodland. Like the Archaic, the Woodland has been divided into early, middle, and late segments based on changes in artifacts. In eastern Tennessee, the Early Woodland (or Woodland I) dates from ca. 900–200 BCE (Kimball 1985:276–278). The beginning of the Woodland period is characterized by increasing sedentism and apparently greater dependence on horticulture as a way of life.

Middle Woodland. Agriculture on some scale was probably introduced during the Middle Woodland (200 BCE–CE 350), as indicated by plant remains recovered from the Icehouse Bottom site on the lower Little Tennessee River (Chapman and Crites 1987). One of the most widely recognized markers of the Middle Woodland are exotic artifacts associated with the extensive Hopewellian culture that was influential from

the Ohio River valley to southward to the Gulf Coast. Hopewell related artifacts have been found at Middle Woodland ceremonial encampments excavated near the project area, most notably at the Tunacunnhee site in Dade County, Georgia, at Icehouse Bottom, and at the Garden Creek mound in western North Carolina (Chapman 1973; Jefferies 1976; Keel 1976; Walthall 1985).

Late Woodland. The Late Woodland (CE 350–900) in east Tennessee has traditionally been synonymous with Hamilton culture (Lewis and Kneburg 1941). As originally conceived, the Hamilton phase was characterized by a preponderance of the limestone tempered Hamilton Cord Marked ceramic type. Small "individual household" shell heaps, particularly within the Chickamauga and Watts Bar basins, were identified as midden remains at single-family habitation sites. Perhaps the most distinctive characteristic was the Hamilton burial mound complex (Schroedl et al. 1990), long thought to be part of an exclusive Late Woodland, Hamilton phase mortuary program.

Horticulture appears to have been important during the Late Woodland, and cultivated foods continue to be supplemented by game and locally available mussels from nearby rivers and larger creeks. Architectural evidence is conspicuously lacking at these sites as well (Schroedl et al. 1990:181–183). Compared to the elaborate mortuary ceremonialism of the Middle Woodland, the Late Woodland may be viewed as more "mundane" and probably predominantly locally rather than regionally oriented. Burials in conical burial mounds seem to have been the primary disposal mode.

C3.7.1.4 The Mississippian Period

Perhaps no period of southeastern prehistory has had more research attention than the Mississippian. Based on excavations at numerous sites on major drainages in this part of North America, a cultural pattern for the latest prehistoric segment has been both defined and refined. From about CE 900 until initial European contact in the sixteenth century, Mississippian societies of differential complexity controlled local and regional territories along most of the large rivers in the interior southeast, including the Tennessee. At the risk of oversimplification, we may summarize the cultural pattern of the Mississippian in east Tennessee in terms of its material and organizational attributes.

The settlement pattern of Mississippian groups was focused on alluvial floodplains. These areas provided expanses of tillable soil, which could be easily worked with available wood, bone, and stone agricultural equipment. Maize was the dominant food crop and was supplemented by beans, squash, and probably a variety of other foods, which have low archaeological visibility. Domesticated crops were augmented with wild foods, which had contributed to aboriginal diets in the Southeast for centuries. These included nuts, berries, persimmons, greens, and roots. Protein sources included deer, turkey, small mammals, and aquatic species.

The focus on maize as a primary food crop, and the generally increased commitment to agriculture, had significant impacts on the organizational complexity of aboriginal societies in east Tennessee. The relatively classless (or egalitarian) Woodland societies of the region were apparently transformed into more hierarchically arranged constructs with new emphases placed on hereditary leadership and the emergence of managerial organizations to oversee the redistribution of economic currency (*e.g.* corn) and high status items. This more complex social organization has been generally referred to as a chiefdom.

Increased organizational complexity is marked by the appearance of platform mounds during the Mississippian. These served as the foundations for religious structures and the locations for the residences of high status individuals. Individual status distinctions were reinforced through differential access to non-subsistence items such as conch shell jewelry, native copper, and non-utilitarian chipped stone items. These status distinctions are reflected in variation of Mississippian burials.

During the Mississippian, settlement into more compact villages (some fortified with bastions and palisaded walls) with substantial wattle-and-daub houses occurred. Villages were linked to regional mound ceremonial centers, which were apparently the focus of important religious and social activities. Most of these activities were associated with the agricultural cycle and mortuary ceremonialism. An important mound center during the early Mississippian (ca. CE 1000–1300) was the Leuty site (40RH6), located just upstream from Smith Bend (Schroedl 1978). Large sites from the "mature" Mississippian (Dallas and Mouse Creek phases) were located just downstream at the confluence of the Tennessee and Hiwassee rivers.

C3.7.2 HISTORICAL CONTEXTS

C3.7.2.1 American Indian Occupation during the Historic Period

The earliest European contact with what is now Hamilton County was the De Soto expedition of 1540 and the Juan Pardo expeditions of 1566 and 1588. The towns that these expeditions visited reflect Mississippian culture, and although the expeditions merely passed through the area, their impact was significant. During the century that followed the Spanish explorations, European goods were incorporated into American Indian trade. At the same time, disease and power struggles disrupted the old order. By the time English explorers began arriving in the Tennessee River Valley, the Cherokee tribe had emerged as the dominant culture and established control of a large area that included eastern Tennessee, western North Carolina, and northern Georgia (Chapman 1985a:97–99). One group of this tribe, known as the Overhill Cherokee, settled along the Little Tennessee, Tellico, and Hiwassee Rivers to the northeast. At this time, Hamilton County was essentially uninhabited, although a number of important Indian trails passed through what would later become Chattanooga (Livingood 1981:7–8).

The desire of the French and British to expand their empires led to increasing pressures on the Chattanooga country, and both sides courted the favor of the Cherokee in order to gain an advantage over their rivals. Around 1769, American settlers began to push across the Blue Ridge into Cherokee territory, angering many members of the tribe. During the American Revolution the Cherokee sided with the British, who promised to respect their land rights. Following American victory in the Revolution, many settlers began to move into the Tennessee country, assuming that with British defeat the Cherokee forfeited their land rights. In 1777 a number of younger members of the tribe, led by Dragging Canoe, seceded from the tribe in protest of older leaders' sale of Cherokee lands. Dragging Canoe and his supporters settled in the valley of South Chickamauga Creek, where they became known as the Lower Cherokee, or the Chickamaugas. From this location they raided frontier settlements with the help of a trader named John McDonald, who secured guns and ammunition from the British (Livingood 1981:9).

The area that is now Hamilton County remained a part of Cherokee territory after the Treaty of Tellico Blockhouse, and during the late eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries, the Cherokee adopted many western ways. Some Cherokee accumulated a great deal of wealth, managed large plantations, and owned slaves. John and Lewis Ross established a ferry service and trading post along the Tennessee River, Ross's Landing, which was the future site of Chattanooga. Other Cherokee established farms, operated stores and taverns, and practiced trades such as milling and blacksmithing. By 1825, the Cherokee Nation had a written language and a constitutional government (Chapman 1985a:120; Ledbetter et al. 1987:276; Livingood 1981:12–13).

Despite concessions to European culture, the Cherokees' right to their native homeland was never accepted by the American public, which continued to clamor for further concessions. The constitutional government of the Cherokee Nation threatened the sovereignty of the United States over American Indians, and the discovery of gold in northern Georgia further whetted the appetite of United States citizens for American Indian lands. In 1835 a treaty was obtained from a small group of Cherokee, none

of whom were government officials, agreeing to move to lands west of the Mississippi. John Ross, then chief of the Cherokees, refused to recognize the treaty, and resisted compliance, appealing to the Supreme Court for support. Although the Court supported the Cherokee who refused to recognize the bogus treaty, President Andrew Jackson, who was generally unsympathetic to American Indian causes, refused to enforce the court's decision. Despite passive resistance by the Cherokee, by 1838 federal troops had rounded up most of the remaining tribe members and forced them into Oklahoma along routes that became collectively known as the Trail of Tears (Livingood 1981:16–19).

C3.7.2.2 Early Settlement in Hamilton County

Although closed to white settlement, the territory of what is now Hamilton County was originally within the boundaries of Knox County, established in 1796. Subsequent subdivisions of the county into smaller units included the Hamilton County area, although it remained official Cherokee territory. In 1819, the area from the Indian Line of 1805 (running due west from the mouth of the Hiawassee River) south to the Tennessee River was opened to white settlement, with the exception of several reservations set aside for Cherokee who had made improvements to the land. This area was organized as Hamilton County. The area south of the Tennessee River remained part of the Cherokee Nation.

In 1833 the jurisdiction of Hamilton County extended across the Tennessee River to the Georgia state line. Anticipating removal of the Cherokee, whites began moving into the area as early as 1835. The strategic location of Ross's Landing at a transportation crossroads ensured its position as the commercial center. In 1835, the Georgia legislature approved a state-owned railroad to run north from what would later become Atlanta. Ross's Landing was likely to be the northern terminus of this line. The name Ross's Landing was considered too modest for the future of the town and in 1838 the name of the community was changed to Chattanooga (Livingood 1981:225–228). By 1840 the population of Hamilton County had reached 8,175. Agriculture was the main occupation, with general stores, gins, gristmills, and blacksmith's shops established at small crossroads communities to serve the needs of area farmers.

The fortunes of Chattanooga rose rapidly with completion of the Atlantic and Western Railroad from Atlanta in 1850 and the Tennessee River Valley was now connected to the Atlantic. The effect on trade in the region was dramatic, as corn, whiskey, flour, and cotton from Tennessee piled up at the wharves to be transported to Savannah and manufactured goods arrived to supply frontier settlers with items that they could not produce at home. Other railroads soon followed, including connections to Nashville and Memphis (Livingood 1981:29–31).

By 1860 the population of Hamilton County stood at 13,258, of whom 192 were free blacks and 1,419 were slaves. Despite the growth of Chattanooga, less than 20 percent were residents of the city and the majority of household heads were farmers. In the city there was a large population of Irish, primarily railroad workers, and Germans, who were generally craftsmen. Industry in the city centered on the processing of raw materials— mills, distilleries, and meatpacking plants, for example. Although there were 22 industries listed in the 1860 census, only 210 people were employed in these industries, less than 10 percent of the population of the town (Livingood 1981:33–37).

C3.7.2.3 The Civil War in Hamilton County

Like other counties in east Tennessee, Hamilton County was on the side of the Union when the question of secession arose. When the rest of the state voted to join the Confederacy, a number of Chattanoogans left the city for fear of retribution, while others stayed on and tried to maintain their position. William Clift, a resident of Soddy, organized a Union militia and training camp at Sale Creek, but Confederate authorities soon dispersed the company, some of whom left for Kentucky to join Union troops there (Livingood 1981:39–41).

Because of its extensive railroad connections, Chattanooga became a somewhat unwilling participant in the conflict. In July 1862, 27,000 troops under Gen. Braxton Bragg arrived in the city, where they were organized for Bragg's Kentucky campaign. During the next year, until Bragg's return, the city remained in control of Confederate military authorities (Livingood 1981:42–44).

In August 1863, Union troops appeared in northern Hamilton County and began bombardment of the city. By early September the city had been evacuated and was occupied by the Union. Federal troops pushed their advantage but were surprised at Chickamauga, where Confederate troops held them back, surrounding Chattanooga and keeping the Union under siege. With the county already ravaged by foraging parties from both armies, and with only one supply line open, Federal troops approached starvation. In October, however, a second line was opened over Walden Ridge and a plan was organized for the liberation of the city. A powerful Union command composed of Generals Blair, Grant, Hooker, Howard, Sheridan, Sherman, Slocum, Smith, and Thomas led victories at Lookout Mountain and Missionary Ridge, and the Confederates retreated to Dalton, Georgia, where they established winter camp (Livingood 1981:44–45).

Chattanooga became a forward base camp for organizing Sherman's Atlanta campaign, which was launched in the spring of 1864. The city was a busy place until the end of the war, attracting traders, camp followers, refugees, and freedmen. In October 1865 a civilian government was elected, and the process of rebuilding begun. The war years had taken a tremendous toll on the resources and spirit of the community (Livingood 1981:45–47).

C3.7.2.4 Reconstruction and the New South

Chattanooga did not suffer greatly from Radical Reconstruction, owing perhaps to its Union sympathies during the war. Native sons who had joined the Union Army returned to the area and rigorously promoted the business advantages of Chattanooga. The coal and iron deposits of the surrounding hills were eagerly exploited. Reconstruction and improvement of the railroads and waterways leading to the city were begun. The first railroad in the northern part of the county was completed in 1880, linking Chattanooga with Cincinnati and stimulating growth in the northern part of the county. Railroads served as a vital key to Chattanooga's growth during the early twentieth century (Livingood 1981:47–61).

Chattanooga's development during the last quarter of the nineteenth century paralleled that of many other southern cities as utilities, public transportation, and other civic improvements were promoted (Livingood 1981:61). As the city grew and transportation improved, outlying suburbs arose, including Highland Park, Orchard Knob, Orange Grove, Ferger Place, Oak Grove Park, and Ridgedale. Growth of the city south of the Tennessee River was more rapid than to the north due to river access (Livingood 1981:81).

The nation's growing demand for electric power, the huge potential of the Tennessee River to provide that power, and the need for transportation improvements on the River all combined to begin a new chapter in Tennessee history. Local congressman John A. Moon promoted the construction of a dam on the Tennessee River below the whirlpool rapids that had so long frustrated boat traffic. In 1913 the completion of Hales Bar Lock and Dam (later improved by the Tennessee Valley Authority (TVA) and renamed Nickajack Dam) marked the beginning of a long relationship between East Tennessee and hydroelectric power (Livingood 1981:85–86).

In 1932, Franklin Roosevelt promised relief from conditions of the Great Depression, and a cornerstone of his plan included development of the Tennessee River. In 1933, Roosevelt created TVA, which promised to rebuild the region's depressed economy (Livingood 1981:94). In 1935 plans were approved for construction of Chickamauga Dam, which was completed in 1940 at a cost of $39 million.

Construction of the dam created jobs in engineering, construction, and maintenance, and produced a vital recreation/tourism industry for the county (Livingood 1981:96–99).

Following World War II, power demands outstripped the capabilities of hydroelectric plants, and TVA began developing coal-burning and nuclear power plants. These projects pushed Chattanooga's suburbs to the north. Despite these changes, however, the eastern part of Hamilton County remains relatively rural. In recent years, emphasis has shifted from small family farms producing corn, wheat, and cotton, to larger commercial farms specializing in poultry, livestock, and dairy products (Livingood 1981:100).

C3.7.2.5 Chattanooga Armory, 1938–1941

The CANGRC originated in 1938 when the Tennessee Armories Commission selected the site as an armory for its 109th Cavalry Regiment (Tennessee Military Department 1995:7). The 109th regiment existed from 1923 until 1940, at which time it was reassigned as the 181st Field Artillery Regiment (Walker 1998:62). Following the reassignment, which predated dedication of the Chattanooga armory in 1941, the cavalry's horses were removed and the unit converted to motorized artillery (Tennessee Military Department 1995:7).

The 1938 armory construction utilized labor by the Works Projects Administration (WPA). The original design for the armory included a drill hall for the regiment's 68 horses, which featured a "sawdust floor, tack buildings, parade area, hay barn, blacksmith shop, veterinarian office, and stables" (Tennessee Military Department 1995:7). The complex originally included twelve buildings constructed of Georgia Mountain Stone. The site was dedicated in 1941, at which time original buildings designed for the horses were converted to support motorized artillery.

SUB-APPENDIX C-2: PLANNING LEVEL SURVEY AND HISTORICAL CONTEXT FOR VTS-CATOOSA, GA

C1.0 Volunteer Training Site - Catoosa Planning Level Survey

In order to evaluate the nature and significance of the Volunteer Training Site – Catoosa (VTS-Catoosa)'s cultural resources, it is necessary to understand their natural and historical context. This section includes a literature review, an overview of missions (past and present), an overview of the physical environment, a discussion of prehistoric and historic contexts, and an identification of the known cultural resources at Catoosa.

A cultural landscape approach is useful in putting the cultural resources of the VTS Catoosa in proper perspective. The cultural landscape approach relates historic properties to one another in reference to their spatial relationships. Historic properties are related to one another by their locations on, and use of, their associated landscape. Isolated properties would not be included in this approach, which requires a collection of properties that form a "functional unit" to the landscape. One such example would be a historic farmstead that features a variety of buildings and structures related to its historical use and significance. Another would be an array of small prehistoric sites of the same general age clustered near a geographic feature, such as a river or prominent ridge line. Taken individually, a small farm outbuilding or a scatter of stone tools and stone tool manufacturing debris may seem insignificant, but considered together with related sites these make sense as part of a functional whole.

C1.1 PREVIOUS INVESTIGATIONS

Comprehensive archaeological and architectural inventories at Catoosa were completed in the fall of 1997. These studies encompassed the entire 1,500-acre property (Stanyard et al. 1998). Prior to the 1997 inventories, the only professional cultural resources investigation occurred in 1994 as a reconnaissance-level survey to determine the nature and preservation state of six archaeological sites recorded by Captain Laury K. Weaver, a member of the TNARNG (Baldwin et al. 1994). Three additional sites were discovered during the 1994 investigation. In 1998, The U.S. Army Engineer District, St. Louis, completed a National Guard Cultural Resources Planning Level Survey for the Army and the Air Force (Riordan et al. 1998). This document provides a brief overview of the 1997 cultural resources inventories but offers no new findings on the cultural resources at Catoosa. In 2005, TRC Garrow Associates conducted a Phase II archaeological study on 12 archaeological sites, which resulted in the discovery that three sites actually encompass one large site. None of the sites studied were recommended as eligible for the NRHP, although one site was recommended for further investigation.

Aboveground properties at Catoosa were evaluated for the NRHP eligibility status in the 1998 cultural resources inventory (Stanyard et al. 1998), which identified 17 buildings and structures. Table C1-2 provides an overview of these findings. Three aboveground properties at Catoosa were recommended as eligible for the NRHP and the GA-SHPO concurred with this assessment in 1999. A historical building inventory for the three major training centers was conducted in 1999, which reaffirmed the standing of those resources.

C1.2 MISSIONS

The earliest military use of the Catoosa site dates to the 1850s, when the Georgia Military Institute in Milledgeville utilized the site as a summer camp for cadets. During the Civil War, the site was used briefly as a Confederate hospital (1862–1863). In 1904, the Army leased land adjacent to Catoosa Springs as a target training range for soldiers stationed at Fort Oglethorpe. In 1906 and 1907, the Army purchased 1,174.5 acres and in 1910, additional tracts comprising 620 acres were acquired. The site served as a rifle/target range for Ft. Oglethorpe until 1946, when the range was deactivated.

In 1948, the former rifle range was placed under jurisdiction of the Corps of Engineers as a training site for the TNARNG Ground Force Unit. Since that time, the training center has continued its role as a training facility for the TNARNG. The site is currently used as a test facility for the Army's multiple rocket system and for military re-enactments. In addition, Catoosa supports actions for the TNARNG and Army reserves (including the use of tanks, rocket launchers, and small arms), civilian law enforcement agencies, and limited active duty aircraft training. Of the training center's 1,620 acres, less than 50% is currently in use for these activities.

The current mission statement of the Catoosa Training Center (which falls under the directive of the TNARNG Volunteer Training Station in Smyrna, Tennessee) is "to develop, maintain and operate training facilities in support of mission training requirements for Tennessee Army National Guard Units."

C1.3 PREVIOUS CULTURAL RESOURCES INVENTORIES

Tables C1-2 and C1-3 summarize the findings of the most recent cultural resources survey conducted at Catoosa Training Center in 1997. This study is comprehensive and provides the most recent analysis of archaeological and historical resources at the training site. Prior to the 1997 inventory, the only professional archaeological investigation occurred in 1994 as a reconnaissance-level survey. No professional architectural inventories had been completed at Catoosa prior to 1997. No additional cultural resources studies have been completed since 1997, although the findings of the 1997 inventories are discussed in a 1998 document prepared for the Army and Air Force by the U.S. Army Engineer District, St. Louis (Riordan et al. 1998). The following provides an overview of existing inventory results, including National Register eligibility recommendations.

The complete archaeological inventory for the Catoosa Training Center is summarized in Table C1-2. Fourteen sites represent prehistoric occupations; nine of those are recommended potentially eligible for the National Register of Historic Places (NRHP) under Criterion D, and five are recommended ineligible for the NRHP. The prehistoric sites range from ephemeral encampments associated with lithic reduction to extensive, long-term occupations.

Five historic archaeological sites are also present within the Catoosa Training Center boundary. They include one late-nineteenth/early-twentieth-century house site, one house site that dates to the latter half of the nineteenth century, a probable Civil War cemetery, a late-nineteenth-century family (Massengill) cemetery, and a cave visited by members of the Sixth Cavalry stationed at Fort Oglethorpe during the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries. The late-nineteenth/ early-twentieth-century house site and the Massengill family cemetery are recommended ineligible for the NRHP; the other three historic sites are recommended potentially eligible for the NRHP under Criterion D.

Table C1-2 Archaeological Site Inventory for VTS-Catoosa

Site	Cultural Component	Probable Function	NRHP Recommendation
9CT28	Woodland-Mississippian?	Village/base camp?	Eligible
9CT29	Unknown prehistoric	Unknown	Ineligible
9CT30	Unknown prehistoric	Logistical camp	Ineligible
9CT31	Late 19th/early 20th century; Unknown prehistoric	Historic house site; prehistoric logistical camp	Ineligible
9CT32	Unknown prehistoric	Lithic reduction	Ineligible
9CT33	Unknown prehistoric	Base or logistical camp	Ineligible
9CT34	Middle to late 19th century	House site or small lodge	Ineligible
9CT35	Late 19th/early 20th century	Cave with historic inscriptions	Ineligible

Site	Cultural Component	Probable Function	NRHP Recommendation
9CT36	Late 19th century	Massengill family cemetery	Ineligible
9CT66	Early Woodland	Lithic reduction and tool manufacturing	Eligible
9CT67	Unknown prehistoric	Lithic reduction	Ineligible
9CT68	Unknown prehistoric	Lithic reduction	Ineligible
9CT69	Early Woodland	Base or logistical camp	Ineligible
9CT70*	Unknown prehistoric	Lithic reduction and tool manufacturing	Ineligible
9CT71	Early Woodland	Lithic reduction and tool manufacturing	Ineligible
9CT73	Unknown prehistoric	Lithic reduction and tool manufacturing	Ineligible
9CT74	Civil War?	Civil War cemetery associated with hospital at Catoosa Springs	Undetermined Eligibility
9CT76	Late 19th/early 20th century	House site	Ineligible

* Sites 9CT72 and 9CT75 were determined to be in fact one single continuous site with 9CT70 in the 2005 Phase II investigations.

One archaeological site (9CT31) contains both prehistoric and historic components. The historic component is associated with a late-nineteenth/early-twentieth-century house site. The age and cultural association of the prehistoric component are unknown. This site is recommended ineligible for the NRHP under Criterion D.

C1.3.1 Archaeological Resources and Human Land Use Practices

The fairly rugged terrain of the Catoosa Training Center is dissected by two creeks that confluence near the east-central border of the facility. Although they do not appear to have been navigable any time in the past, they were very likely a source of fresh water for visitors and inhabitants until perhaps as late as the early twentieth century.

The prehistoric sites are primarily concentrated in the southern portion of the base, where a fairly large floodplain has developed between two steep ridges. Extensive archeological remains associated with chipped stone tool manufacture and maintenance occurs on that floodplain. The area has been designated 9CT66, and it was occupied sometime around 500 B.C. The flat, narrow ridge tops that surround the floodplain also contain the remnants of prehistoric occupations associated with lithic reduction.

With the exception of site 9CT28, which may have been a base camp, small village, or some other type of long-term occupation, all of the surrounding sites appear to be related to lithic reduction and stone tool manufacture. It is possible that chert cobbles in Tiger Creek were being gathered as a source of lithic raw material and transported to those locations, where they were fashioned into preforms and/or formal tools.

The prehistoric sites are primarily concentrated in the southern portion of the base, where a fairly large floodplain has developed between two steep ridges. Extensive archeological remains associated with chipped stone tool manufacture and maintenance occurs on that floodplain. The area has been designated 9CT66, and it was occupied sometime around 500 B.C. The flat, narrow ridge tops that surround the floodplain also contain the remnants of prehistoric occupations associated with lithic reduction.

With the exception of site 9CT28, which may have been a base camp, small village, or some other type of long-term occupation, all of the surrounding sites appear to be related to lithic reduction and stone tool manufacture. It is possible that chert cobbles in Tiger Creek were being gathered as a source of lithic raw material and transported to those locations, where they were fashioned into preforms and/or formal tools.

Based on that evidence, it appears that very little domestic activity occurred at the lithic reduction sites. Therefore, they were either short-term stopovers by people traveling through the area, or specialized activity loci that were associated with a more permanent occupation site, 9CT28, for example.

As expected, the historic sites are situated on high ground, away from the floodplain and protected from flooding. Site 9CT74, which is very likely a Civil War cemetery, is located on a high rise that overlooks the Catoosa Springs floodplain and the former location of Catoosa Springs hospital. The Massengill (9CT36) cemetery is placed on a flat ridge nose near an old road overlooking Broom Creek.

Remnants of a structure that was occupied during the middle to late portion of the nineteenth century are present on Sand Mountain near its crest. This site, designated 9CT34, was a residence or small lodge. Site 9CT31 is a residence that was built on a hilltop at the confluence of Tiger and Broom Creeks. Another late-nineteenth- and/or early-twentieth-century house site (9CT76) was established on the edge of a hilltop that overlooks a steep valley. The residences were likely occupied by families that farmed the floodplains, ridge noses, and in some cases, ridge tops that occur in the surrounding area.

Finally, the cave (9CT35) that bears inscriptions by members of the Sixth Cavalry is part of a system that occurs throughout the northwest portion of the base, on the slope of Sand Mountain. It is possible that other caves in that system were visited in the past, but the openings are too small to be explored safely.

In 2005 a Phase II testing was conducted on twelve sites; to identify the integrity of the archaeological deposits at 9CT28, 29, 34, 35, 66, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, and 75. Work at site 9CT74, a historic period cemetery, consisted of identifying the number and extent of burials in order to facilitate future preservation efforts. Results of the 2005 survey are reflected in Tables 1-2 and 1-3.

C1.3.2 Architectural Resources

The 1997 historical/architectural inventory used pedestrian survey to identify all resources in the boundary of the Catoosa Training Center that appeared to be 50-years old or older. The survey identified 17 historic architectural resources. Of those, three were recommended eligible for the NRHP; the rest were recommended ineligible due to loss of integrity. Based on the findings of the inventory, the GA-SHPO determined that Catoosa Training Center does not feature an NRHP-eligible district because of significant modern alterations to a majority of the historic resources, non-historic infill construction, and modified use. The three resources recommended as eligible in 1997 include: a 1934 concrete dam (with its associated pond) (HS-14) [TR-23]; a ca. 1907 target range (HS¬15) [TR-27]; and a ca. 1940 concrete bridge (HS-17). Properties HS-14 and HS-17 appeared eligible under NRHP Criterion C due to their intact state and their engineering significance. Property HS-15 was recommended as eligible under NRHP Criterion A for its role in the military history of the local area, state, and region and under Criterion C as an intact site that continues to display its historic appearance and use. The GA-SHPO concurred with the eligibility recommendations noted below.

Table 1-3 Architectural Resources Inventory for VTS Catoosa

Building	Resource Type/Description	NRHP Recommendation
HS-1	Front gabled Bungalow	Ineligible
HS-2	Side-gabled frame office building	Ineligible
HS-3	Side-gabled frame office building	Ineligible
HS-4	Front-gabled frame barracks	Ineligible
HS-5	Front-gabled frame barracks	Ineligible
HS-6	Front-gabled frame barracks	Ineligible
HS-7	Front-gabled frame barracks	Ineligible
HS-8	Front-gabled frame barracks	Ineligible
HS-9	Front-gabled frame barracks	Ineligible
HS-10	Front-gabled frame barracks	Ineligible
HS-11	Side-gabled frame office building	Ineligible
HS-12	Front-gabled frame maintenance building	Ineligible
HS-13	Formed concrete reservoir	Ineligible
HS-14	Formed concrete dam with pond	Eligible
HS-15	600-yard target range	Eligible
HS-16	Side-gabled target house	Ineligible
HS-17	Formed concrete bridge	Eligible

C1.3.3 Other Types of Cultural Resources

Traditional Cultural Properties. No known traditional cultural properties (TCPs) have been previously identified at the Catoosa Training Center. Only tribal representatives, through consultation, can identify these sites. The site may be determined ineligible for the NRHP, but may still be considered a TCP or sacred site to a tribe or group of tribes. Section 4, Management Plan, of this document provides additional information on what actions need to be taken to identify potential TCPs at the training center.

Cemeteries. Two historic cemeteries have been identified at the Catoosa Training Center; both have been designated archaeological sites and assigned official state numbers (9CT36 and 9CT74). These resources are discussed above, in the subsection devoted to archaeological sites.

Landscapes. Landscapes that are deemed historically significant under the criteria provided in National Register Bulletins 18 and 30 can be included in the NRHP. No historic landscapes have been identified at the Catoosa Training Center.

Artifacts and Objects. Although military artifacts and other objects are housed at the Catoosa Training Center, none of the items appear to meet the criteria for listing in the NRHP.

C1.4 TESTING AND MITIGATION STUDIES

The entire 1,500-acre property has been inventoried, resulting in the identification of all known NRHP-eligible resources. Therefore, an archaeological sensitivity assessment and predictive modeling study are not required. Because training center activities have not disturbed or threatened the integrity of NRHP-eligible properties, no architectural mitigation study has been conducted nor has HABS/HAER documentation (Levels I–III) been prepared for any building or structure. No historic buildings have been relocated on the site.

C1.5 GEOGRAPHY

C1.5.1 Physiography

The Catoosa Training Center is situated in the Armuchee Ridges district of the Ridge and Valley physiographic province. This region is characterized as "a series of prominent, narrow, chevron-shaped ridges [that rise] abruptly 600'–700' to the northwest and southeast. These ridges are capped predominately by sandstone, while intervening valley floors are generally underlain by less resistant shales and limestones" (Hodler and Schretter 1986:17).

C1.5.2 Hydrology

The Catoosa tract is drained by Broom Branch and Tiger Creek. Tiger Creek joins Little Chickamauga Creek west of Ringgold. Little Chickamauga Creek forms the Chattooga River in west Georgia, and the Chattooga drains into the Coosa River just across the Alabama border. The Coosa meets the Alabama River in south-central Alabama. The Alabama River joins the Mobile River north of the city of Mobile, and the Mobile River empties into the Gulf of Mexico.

C1.5.3 Geology and Soils

The training center area is underlain primarily by Paleozoic (Siluriann-ennsylvanian-Mississippian-Devonian) sedimentary rocks, including Rome and Red Mountain formations, Floyd Shale, and Pennsylvanian Undifferentiated rocks (Georgia Department of Natural Resources 1976; Hodler and Schretter 1986).

The soils in the area of Catoosa consist of three major soil associations: Chenneby-Rome, Townley-Cunningham-Conasauga, and Townley-Tidings (USDA 1991). Each soil type and its composite description are detailed below.

C1.5.3.1 Chenneby-Rome

Chenneby-Rome soils are located on nearly level floodplains and stream terraces. The soils along the floodplain of Tiger Creek consist primarily of a Chenneby silt loam (USDA 1991). These soils are very deep, occasionally flooded, and somewhat poorly drained. Chenneby silt loam occurs on floodplains and is loamy to a depth of more than 40 inches.

Rome silty loam soils are deep (60 inches), well drained, and typically found on stream terraces that exhibit a 0–2 percent slope. Seasonal high water table for this association is 1.0–2.5 feet with slopes less than 2 percent. Permeability is moderate and available water capacity is high (USDA 1993).

C1.5.3.2 Townley-Cunningham-Conasauga

Townley-Cunningham-Conasauga soils occur on very gently sloping to moderately steep terrain. They are moderately to well drained. This association has a clayey subsoil that is overlain by a loamy surface layer that is 20–60 inches deep (USDA 1991).

Townley silt loam is typically found on slopes ranging between 2 and 25 percent. The clayey subsoil occurs 20–40 inches below surface (USDA 1993).

Cunningham silt loam is typically situated on ridges and slopes of 6–10 percent. This soil is deep and well drained. Subsoil is described as clayey and occurs deeper than 30 inches (USDA 1993).

Conasauga silt loam is typically situated on nearly level to sloping (1–10 percent) upland ridges. This soil is 20–40 inches deep and is formed over weathered shale (Tate 1978).

C1.5.3.3 Townley-Tidings

Townley-Tidings soils are so intermingled that the two soil types cannot be discussed individually at a non-technical level (USDA 1993). They are situated on strongly sloping to steep (2–45 percent) ridges and side slopes. These well-drained soils have a loamy surface layer and a clayey subsoil, or they are gravelly and loamy throughout. They are 20–60 inches deep over shale bedrock. The soils in this association are well drained (USDA 1991).

C1.5.4 Climate

The climate in this area is characterized as temperate, with long, warm summers and short, cool winters. Frost-free days (210–220 days) extend from late March through early November. The average daily winter temperature is 41 degrees F. High temperatures in the summer average 89 degrees F, and temperatures occasionally reach the upper 90s. The average annual rainfall is 56.44 inches (USDA 1993).

C1.5.5 Flora and Fauna

The Catoosa Training Center is covered primarily by Oak-Hickory and Oak-Pine forest. Species typically associated with these forests are pine, sweet gum, hickory, yellow poplar, elm, and maple (Hodler and Schretter 1986).

Fauna currently inhabiting the region include deer, squirrel, groundhog, reptiles, and a variety of avian species, such as wild turkey, waterfowl, and various songbirds. The creeks and rivers in the area supported a variety of fish and shellfish in the past, but only a few species of fish inhabit these waters today.

C1.5.6 Paleoenvironment

The contemporary climate and vegetation of Catoosa are products of a long and complex process of natural and human-induced change. Average temperatures in the last full glacial period (ca. 23,000–13,000 B.C.), which presumably predated the arrival of Homo sapiens, were considerably cooler than at present. At that time the area was covered by a northern coniferous forest dominated by pines and spruce (Delcourt and Delcourt 1983; Whitehead 1973). In the Late Wisconsin glacial period, when humans apparently first arrived in what is now the Georgia region, ca. 13,000–8000 B.C., the climate gradually warmed and precipitation increased. These trends occurred in conjunction with northern hardwoods replacing pine and spruce as the dominant overstory species.

This was a dynamic period with regard to faunal communities as well. Many large mammals that inhabited Georgia at this time (mastodon, giant ground sloth, horse, camel, saber-toothed tiger, etc.) became extinct by 8000 B.C., victims of a mass North American extinction that involved 33 genera of large mammals adapted to the cold, dry environmental systems of the Late Pleistocene (Martin 1984:361). The retreat of the Laurentide Ice Sheet, which induced a warmer, wetter climate throughout North America, and the arrival of humans heavily reliant on many of these animals for subsistence are considered major factors in the megafauna's demise (Martin 1984).

The period from ca. 8000 to 3000 B.C. is termed the Altithermal, a period of continued warming but decreased precipitation (Bryson et al. 1970; Watts 1975). The dominant overstory vegetation was the Oak-Hickory forest (Watts 1975; Whitehead 1973). Since ca. 3000 B.C., the climate has cooled slightly

and precipitation has possibly increased, leading to the conditions that exist today. The evolution to modern conditions preceding settlement by Euroamericans involved a decrease in the oak-hickory stands and an increase in the number of pines (Wharton 1977).

Vegetation in the Georgia Ridge and Valley has suffered extensive alteration in the past two centuries, complicating any estimation of the relative quantities of original species and their distribution across the landscape. Originally, the land was predominantly forested, consisting of a mix of hardwood trees and pine. The earliest Euroamerican settlers reported large stands of yellow pine in the Oak-Hickory forests of the Ridge and Valley province. Whether these were products of natural forces or the results of aboriginal hunting methods, which used fire to drive and concentrate game, is unknown. Large-scale clearing and cultivation of cotton in the nineteenth century removed large tracts of native forest and caused serious erosion. As a consequence, by the 1930s much of the Piedmont region had to be abandoned, with the result that up to 70 percent of the area now lies in secondary forest dominated by pine (Wharton 1977:144).

Faunal resources were much the same as exist today, though the numbers of individuals and the geographical distribution of species have been greatly altered. Between ca. 8000 B.C. and A.D. 1540, the animals inhabiting northern Georgia included bear, white-tailed deer, elk, bison, wolf, fox, bobcat, beaver, rabbit, mink, skunk, opossum, raccoon, and a variety of reptiles and amphibians. Migratory waterfowl, turkey, dove, quail, and bald and golden eagles were plentiful. The streams in the area would have contributed to the pre-Columbian population's diet by providing a variety of fish, freshwater mollusks, and waterfowl (Golley 1962). However, many animals have been eradicated from the area since the advent of the historical period. These include bison, elk, cougar, and wolf. Many others, such as bear and beaver, have been greatly reduced in number (Golley 1962).

C1.6 LITERATURE REVIEW

The Catoosa Training Center is located in the Ridge and Valley physiographic province of northwest Georgia. Only one regional study is dedicated to that area specifically (Hally and Langford 1986); it is a comprehensive overview of Mississippian period archaeology for that area, and is one of several in the Georgia Archaeology Research Design series sponsored by the Historic Preservation Division, Georgia Department of Natural Resources. Each manuscript in the series is dedicated to a specific culture period within a particular geographical area. Four of the documents include the Ridge and Valley province within its geographical scope (Anderson et al. 1990; Smith 1992; Stanyard 2001; Wood and Bowen 1995).

The general history of Catoosa County has been discussed in the following published works:

Clark, William Henry Harrison 1972 History in Catoosa County. Copyright by the author. Copy on file, Georgia Room, Hargrett Library, University of Georgia, Athens.

McDaniel, Susie Blaylock 1991 Official History of Catoosa County, Georgia, 1853–1953. Reprinted. W.H. Wolfe Associates, Inc., Roswell, Georgia. Originally published in 1953, Gregory Printing and Office Supply, Dalton, Georgia.

White, George 1849 Statistics of the State of Georgia. W. Thorne Williams, Savannah, Georgia.

Works Progress Administration [1937] Historical Sketch of Catoosa County. [Federal Writers Project], Washington, D.C.

References that include specific information on the Catoosa Training Center include McDaniel (1991) and White (1849).

Historical maps of the Catoosa Training Center may be found in the following resources:

Bonner, William G. 1847 Map of the State of Georgia Compiled under the Direction of His Excellency George W. Crawford. W. G. Bonner, Milledgeville, Georgia.

1854 Map of the State of Georgia Compiled under the Direction of the General Assembly. W. G. Bonner, Milledgeville, Georgia.

Ruger, Edward (compiler). 1983 The Official Military Atlas of the Civil War. Reprinted. Fairfax Press, New York. Originally published in 1895 as atlas to accompany the official records of the Union and Confederate armies, Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C.

C1.7 PREHISTORIC AND HISTORIC CONTEXTS

C1.7.1 Prehistoric Overview

The prehistory of northern Georgia begins sometime before 9000 B.C. and ends with the de Soto entrada of A.D. 1540 (Table 3-1). The following prehistoric overview summarizes the technological, economic, social, and political changes that have occurred since humans have inhabited the region.

C1.7.1.1 Paleoindian Period (ca. 12,000–8000 B.C.)

The Paleoindian period marks the beginning of human occupation in the New World. Exactly when the first human populations permanently settled the western hemisphere is

uncertain; most Americanist archaeologists believe it was sometime between 20,000 and 14,000 years ago, during the last stages of the Pleistocene glaciation. The earliest securely dated Paleoindian site is in Monte Verde, Chile, where dates as early as ca. 11,800 B.C. have been obtained (Dillehay 1989). The end of the Paleoindian period coincides with the Pleistocene/Holocene transition and in most areas of the Southeast is estimated to be ca. 8000 B.C.

By 8000 B.C. environmental conditions were approaching those that exist today. North of 33° N, “patchy” enclaves of xeric boreal forest/parkland vegetational communities were gradually replaced by widespread stands of mesic oak-hickory forests. This forest type lasted until large-scale Afro/Euroamerican agriculture and construction severely modified the landscape. South of that parallel, the oak-hickory canopy was present much earlier (Delcourt and Delcourt 1985). The Catoosa Training Center lies just north of the postulated vegetational interface (33°40’ N) and, given the coarse-grained nature of this reconstruction, it is not possible from the available data to determine whether the oak-hickory regime was present in the area during most or all of the Paleoindian period, or whether there was a change from the boreal forest/parkland regime to oak-hickory during that time.

The Paleoindian lithic tool kit was based on a highly refined flake and blade technology. Examples of Paleoindian lithic tool types include unspecialized flake tools, formal side and end scrapers, gravers, denticulates, specialized hafted unifacial knives, large bifacial knives, and specialized lanceolate projectile points, which were sometimes “fluted.” The best known of these is the Clovis point; the earliest recognized projectile point type in the western hemisphere (dating 9800–9000 B.C.). Clovis variants have been found from Canada to the southern tip of South America.

Formal variation in projectile point morphology began to emerge in regions of the Southeast by about 9000 B.C., probably due to restricted movement and the formation of loosely defined social networks and habitual use areas (Anderson 1995; Anderson et al. 1992). These new forms include the Cumberland, Suwannee, Simpson, Beaver Lake, and Quad types (Anderson et al. 1990; Justice 1987:17–43; Milanich and Fairbanks 1980).

A significant wood, bone, and antler technology was present as well. These organic items do not preserve well in the acidic soils that cover much of the Southeast, and they are rarely found in such contexts. However, at sites where they have been preserved, primarily in Florida, it is clear that organic media such as wood, bone, and antler were very important. These materials were manufactured into projectile points, foreshafts, leisters, awls, and needles, to name just a few tool categories (Milanich and Fairbanks 1980).

Original views of the Paleoindian subsistence economy were based on observations from a series of sites in the western United States where Paleoindian artifacts, particularly large, lanceolate, “fluted” points, were recovered in direct association with the remains of several species of now extinct Pleistocene megafauna. Initial interpretations of Paleoindian subsistence suggested that these early inhabitants focused primarily on hunting such large mammals as mammoth, mastodon, bison, ground sloth, giant armadillo, tapir, horse, wild pig, and caribou. Resources such as arboreal seed and nut crops as well as small mammals, birds, and fish were, until recently, assumed to have been minor dietary constituents.

Because of the striking similarity in Paleoindian technological organization that pervaded most regions of the western hemisphere until ca. 8500 B.C., the large game–oriented subsistence model devised from the western United States evidence was initially assumed to have applied to all Paleoindian economic systems, including those associated with groups in Georgia. However, archaeologists working in Georgia have yet to document a clear association between Paleoindian tools and the remains of displaced and extinct animal species known to have been present in the state as late as 11,000–10,200 B.P.— mastodon, bison, giant ground sloth, and giant armadillo, for example (Holman 1985:569–570).

Over the past 15 years there has been a reevaluation of Paleoindian subsistence, particularly for eastern North America, based upon data from sites such as the Meadowcroft Rockshelter in southwestern Pennsylvania. Cushman’s (1982:207–220) analysis of the Paleoindian occupation at Meadowcroft Rockshelter suggests that the occupants were geared toward the type of “broad spectrum” resource utilization traditionally associated with the subsequent Archaic period. Her examination of the botanical remains indicates that a variety of leafy plants, seeds, nuts, and berries (Cushman 1982:207–220) were important dietary components.

Broad-based Paleoindian subsistence is also indicated by evidence from Florida. At Little Salt Spring, an important underwater site in Sarasota County, Florida, a variety of smaller mammals, fish, plants, and reptiles (including a now extinct form of giant land tortoise) have been shown to be constituents of the Paleoindian diet in that region (Clausen et al. 1979).

There is very little evidence of resource exploitation in the littoral by Paleoindian peoples living in the Southeast. This very likely is because of site obfuscation and destruction caused by coastal submergence during the Holocene, and not because the resources these ecozones contained were not utilized (e.g., Dunbar et al. 1988, 1991).

In summary, new perspectives on Paleoindian subsistence economy emphasize the utilization of a broader spectrum of ecozones and resources and de-emphasize the degree to which Paleoindians relied on large-game hunting for sustenance.

In the Eastern Woodlands, the majority of Paleoindian sites consists largely of diffuse lithic scatters at open locations, with more intensive occupations in rock shelter or cave settings. No conclusive evidence of permanent structures or long-term encampments has been located for this time period in the Southeast. The majority of the Paleoindian data recovered in Georgia to date is derived from surface scatters of projectile points and a small assortment of chipped stone implements collected from settings in which the depositional integrity has been compromised. However, a limited amount of data has been recovered from intact contexts (Anderson and Schuldenrein 1985; Elliott and Doyon 1981; Gresham et al. 1985; Kelly 1938; O'Steen et al. 1983; O'Steen et al. 1986).

Several models of early Paleoindian settlement patterning have been advanced in the past quarter-century (see Anderson et al. 1992 for an overview). Some are concerned with Paleoindians in general (Anderson 1990; Kelly and Todd 1988; Martin 1973), and others with regional trends (Anderson 1995; Gardner 1983; Morse and Morse 1983). Most are mechanistic models that portray specific economic strategies as primary reasons for how Paleoindians settled upon and utilized the landscape. Each is slightly different in its focus, with primacy placed on one of three major influences: (1) the need to maintain access to prominent, high-quality raw material sources (e.g., Gardner 1983); (2) a preference for exploiting specific habitual use zones and staging areas (e.g., Anderson 1995); or (3) a nomadic or semi nomadic existence dictated to a large degree by the movements and availability of large game (e.g., Kelly and Todd 1988).

An attempt to review and assess each model is impractical in this context; however, there is a general consensus among archaeologists involved in Paleoindian research regarding Paleoindian settlement. Groups were probably each comprised of four or five extended families and counted 25–50 individuals. Marriage was almost certainly exogamous and residence was likely extra local. This would have assured that primary social groups remained small enough to remain economically sustainable but linked with a larger, interactive social network that provided information, cooperation, and mates of suitable kin distance.

Primary social groups very likely met at predetermined locations with other groups at specific times of the year to cooperate in large-scale food acquisition (nut harvesting, fishing, shellfish gathering, etc.) and/or lithic resource extraction, as well as to exchange information, renew or create alliances, fulfill social obligations, find mates, and perform rituals. For most of the year, however, primary groups appear to have dispersed into loosely defined habitual use areas. They probably exploited a wide variety of economic resources, moving often to take advantage of seasonal resources. It is also possible that they periodically established logistical base camps and used them as staging areas for special activity forays.

The end of the Paleoindian period (ca. 8000 B.C.) is associated with the end of the Wisconsin Ice Age and the onslaught of new environmental conditions, which influenced how humans organized their society and coped with the environmental and social pressures that came about during the climatic transition. New settlement and subsistence patterns were established and regional technological innovations were developed. These trends are associated with the subsequent Archaic culture period.

C1.7.1.2 Archaic Period (ca. 8000–1000 B.C.)

The transition from Paleoindian to Archaic is loosely defined; in the Southeast the chronological interface ranges from ca. 8000 to 6500 B.C. In Georgia, the transition has been arbitrarily designated as 8000 B.C. In addition to rapid changes in environmental conditions that were nearing completion by 8000 B.C. (Delcourt and Delcourt 1985), and the changes in utilitarian technology that were developed to cope with those changes, population demography and diversity in social organization distinguish the Archaic experience. A tripartite scheme dividing the Archaic period into Early, Middle, and Late sub periods is traditionally used to demarcate some of the important developments of this time. It should be emphasized,

however, that these subdivisions are heuristic devices; changes were more gradual and non-uniform across the Southeast than a discussion with these limitations intimates.

Early Archaic (ca. 8000–6000 B.C.). Tool assemblages associated with the Early Archaic period are similar to those of the preceding Paleoindian period, although a variety of groundstone tools first appear at this time. Notched and/or stemmed hafted bifaces replace lanceolate forms by 8000 B.C. in the Southeast. Big Sandy, Palmer-Kirk series, Kirk Corner Notched, Kirk Stemmed, and several bifurcate styles are the Early Archaic types known in the area. Wear patterns suggest that these tools were used for activities such as killing, butchering, and skinning game, as well as woodworking.

The Early Archaic lifeway is represented by social, settlement, and subsistence strategies designed to take advantage of the biotic diversity of the early Holocene environment, and also to cope with movement restrictions placed upon some Early Archaic populations because of increased population. Environmental conditions were approaching those that the first Europeans encountered in the sixteenth century. Hardwood primary forests and extensive palustrine swamps provided large and small game as well as a variety of plants for medicine, subsistence, clothing, and shelter. Rivers were used as travel corridors and provided fresh water, fish, and shellfish. The only areas of low productivity would have been the pine stands that began to emerge in the uplands by about 6000 B.C. (Delcourt and Delcourt 1985).

As population apparently increased dramatically, the social landscape became more complex. Several models of Early Archaic social organization have been proposed for the region (Anderson et al. 1992; Anderson and Hanson 1988); again, this is not the proper context to explore and assess the merits of each. In general, it is hypothesized that Early Archaic societies in Georgia and the Carolinas were organized into band-sized communities (population 25–50) whose main territory surrounded a segment of a major river (the Ocmulgee, for example). These bands are postulated to have been organized into larger "macrobands" that gathered on special occasions for community food harvesting, rituals, and the exchange of mates and information. These activities probably took place at or near the heads of rivers close to the Fall Line, or at the mouth of the rivers on the coast. The similarity in certain tool forms throughout and across drainages— projectile points, for example—and the apparent movement of raw materials over long distances support this argument.

Early Archaic settlement patterns are not well understood, but two types of settlements have been especially noted: small, short-term "camps" and large, densely occupied areas that appear to have been base camps or congregation sites (see above). As before, high-quality cherts were accessible and were the raw material of choice for stone tools. Also, specific point types, such as Palmer-Kirk series and bifurcate styles, were widely distributed across the Southeast and the Eastern Woodlands. This suggests that territories were large and/or that the exchange of information, ideas, and material culture took place frequently and over large distances.

Middle Archaic (ca. 6000–3000 B.C.). As in the final stages of the Early Archaic, climax hardwood forests were established in the lowlands, and upland pine stands became mature and fairly widespread.

Diagnostic bifaces dated to this period include the Stanly and Morrow Mountain types, as well as Benton and Guilford-like forms that have not been formally typed. These latter types are provisionally referred to as "MALA" points, which simply refer to their chronological position at the Middle Archaic/Late Archaic interface. Unremarkable quartz ovate hafted bifaces are common as well. Although all of these are known to occur in Georgia, the Morrow Mountain styles are the most frequently encountered diagnostic hafted bifaces in north and north-central Georgia.

The Middle Archaic period tool kit was, for the most part, expedient and manufactured from locally available raw materials. Quartz, which is ubiquitous in northern Georgia, was the preferred source of

lithic raw material in the region during this period. Chert tools or debitage are rarely encountered in Middle Archaic contexts in northern Georgia. Compared to chert, quartz is difficult to work, yields a dull edge, and requires frequent re-sharpening. Chert was probably not used to any great extent because of limited access to or knowledge of source areas.

The earliest components at shell midden sites along the coast and larger inland rivers are Middle Archaic. This suggests an increased reliance on coastal and riverine resources during this time. However, coastal submergence and rising sea level may have inundated earlier sites, obfuscating the importance of littoral and palustrine resources in earlier periods (see above).

Upland Middle Archaic sites have been described as small, randomly distributed occupations exhibiting very little intersite technological variability. As noted above, local raw materials were used almost exclusively, and the vast majority of tools were technologically expedient (Blanton and Sassaman 1989; Sassaman 1993a).

In terms of social organization, small hunting and gathering bands of 25–50 people probably still formed the primary social and economic units. Residences were moved frequently, subsistence was generalized, and social groups were small, mobile, and likely co-residential. Long-term investments and social obligations were probably kept to a minimum, insuring that there were very few restrictions on group movement or fissioning (Sassaman 1993b).

Late Archaic (ca. 2800–1000 B.C.). The hafted biface most commonly associated with the Late Archaic period in Georgia is the Savannah River point. These point types are often very large (12+ cm in length is not uncommon) and exhibit a straight stem, straight base, and triangular blade.

Other Late Archaic varieties are known by various names, such as Appalachian Stemmed, Elora, Kiokee Creek, Ledbetter, Limestone, Otarre, and Paris Island (Bullen and Greene 1970; Cambron and Hulse 1983; Chapman 1981; Coe 1964; Elliott 1994; Harwood 1973; Keel 1976; Sassaman 1985; Whatley 1985). Except for the Ledbetter hafted biface, which appears to have had a specialized function—it exhibits a heavily reworked, asymmetrical blade—these latter type names are more a product of parochial terminology than actual morphological differences; they all are characterized by triangular blades, straight or slightly contracting stems, and straight bases.

The most intensively occupied Late Archaic site yet discovered in Georgia is on Stallings Island, located in the Savannah River in Columbia County (Bullen and Greene 1970; Claflin 1931; Crusoe and DePratter 1976; Fairbanks 1942; Jones 1873). One type of bone tool found at Stallings Island is the bone “pin.” These objects are intricately decorated and highly prized by artifact collectors. Unfortunately, they were “mined” at the site until recent measures were taken to prevent unauthorized access to the site. The mining has devastated the site; large “potholes” and mining trenches have destroyed much of its integrity.

This unfortunate circumstance notwithstanding, a great deal has been learned from professional excavations at Stallings Island. Large quantities of projectile points, drills, grooved axes, perforated soapstone slabs, and other formal lithic, bone, and antler tools have been discovered. Plain and punctated fiber-tempered ceramics, which bear the type name Stallings Island, have also been recovered.

The earliest Late Archaic levels at Stallings Island have been dated to between 2700 and 2450 B.C. (Williams 1968). These basal levels lacked ceramics but, among many other tool types, contained “classic” Savannah River projectile points (Coe 1964). Subsequent excavations elsewhere in the region have shown that these large “classic” Savannah River points are associated with the incipient use of fiber-tempered ceramics (Elliott 1994:370). Large Savannah River bifaces were often manufactured from

metavolcanic rock; some assemblages—from the Mill Branch, Toliver, and Chase sites, for example—are dominated by points of this material (Ledbetter 1991, 1994; Stanyard and Stoops 1995).

This particular form of Late Archaic technology is associated with a suite of traits that are spatially and chronologically specific (ca. 2200–1600 B.C.). In the Savannah River region, it was manifest between ca. 2200 and 1850 B.C., and is referred to as the Mill Branch phase (Elliott 1994; Elliott et al. 1994; Ledbetter 1994; Stanyard 1997; Stanyard and Stoops 1995). As the Stallings influence took hold in the Savannah River drainage by 1850 B.C., Mill Branch people moved out of the area and permanently settled into the surrounding region. Mill Branch culture persisted until ca. 1500 B.C. in those places. In order to accentuate the geographical and chronological separation between the two "episodes" of the Mill Branch phase, a recent proposal has suggested that the latter expression be designated the Black Shoals phase (Stanyard 2001).

Though ceramics have been dated as early as 2500 B.C. in the Southeast (Sassaman 1993a), they do not appear at Stallings Island until about 1730 B.C. Projectile point styles associated with the ceramic levels at Stallings Island are smaller than Savannah River point types and tend to have slightly contracting, rather than straight, stems (Bullen and Greene 1970). Beginning about this time, the use of ceramics intensified in the region. Elliott (1994) refers to this technological expression of the Late Archaic period as the Lovers Lane phase and frames it between approximately 1800 and 1350 B.C.

Curiously, soapstone vessels, a hallmark of the Late Archaic in the interior of Georgia, are almost absent in the archeological record at Stallings Island specifically (n = 1) (Elliott et al. 1994) and in the central Savannah River valley in general. This is despite the existence of several nearby sources of soapstone that were used to obtain raw material for perforated slabs, gorgets, and bannerstones.

Most Late Archaic groups surrounding the central Savannah River valley, on the other hand, preferred soapstone for bowls and other containers. Steatite bowl fragments are common at Late Archaic sites in these areas, and fiber-tempered ceramics are uncommon (Sassaman 1991, 1993a).

The discrepancy between sites that contain ceramics and those that contain soapstone vessels may not reflect an absence of technological knowledge concerning ceramics, but actions that are politically, economically, and socially motivated instead (Sassaman 1991, 1993a). New radiocarbon data obtained from soot adhering to soapstone sherds found in the region supports this contention; no dates precede the known or suspected date for the local adoption of pottery (Ken Sassaman, personal communication 1996).

The Late Archaic period witnessed several significant changes that anticipated the cultural developments of the following Woodland period. Information gathered from hundreds of Late Archaic period sites in northern and central Georgia presents a fairly clear picture of demography and settlement. Seasonal single-household occupations and special activity camps related to those occupations dotted the uplands throughout north-central and northeast Georgia, as well as the western Carolinas, while large and intensively occupied special-purpose aggregation and multi-seasonal village sites are associated with the central Savannah River basin.

Late Archaic architecture is not well understood, for only a few examples have been investigated in northern Georgia. Excavations at 9WR4, in Warren County, Georgia, discovered a Late Archaic pit house measuring approximately 4 x 5 m (Ledbetter 1991:200). It was subrectangular in plan and approximately 35 cm deep (Ledbetter 1991:200). Large corner posts and few wall posts defined the perimeter. A large hearth area was discovered in the eastern portion of the structure. It is interpreted as a hearth and earth oven that may have been partitioned (Ledbetter 1991:201); three "caches" of debitage surrounded the hearth area.

Six structures associated with the Late Archaic occupation of the Lovers Lane site have been documented (Elliott et al. 1994). All were subrectangular or oval in plan; only one structure (Structure 6) was determined to be a pit house similar to the one at 9WR4. The smallest structure measured 5 x 8 m and the two largest 8 x 8 m. None of the structures contained discernible hearths. Pit features used as storage or discard pits for quartz debitage were found in the vicinity of Structure 4, but the association is suspect (Elliott et al. 1994:335).

In terms of subsistence, a wide variety of large and small mammals, reptiles (including sea turtle), birds, and amphibians have been recovered in Late Archaic contexts. Shellfish were very important to Late Archaic populations that inhabited and/or exploited the coast and major drainage systems, as evidenced by the large shell middens at Stallings Island (Claflin 1931), Bilbo (Williams 1968), St. Simons Island (Holder 1938), and elsewhere. The bone fishhooks and foreshafts recovered at these and other sites indicate that fishing was also important.

A broad spectrum of plant materials is assumed to have been used for sustenance, medicine, fabric, and construction. There is no conclusive evidence of horticulture in Late Archaic societies in the Southeast. It is possible that the growth of certain useful opportunistic plants, such as weeds containing starchy seeds (e.g., Chenopodium sp.), and possibly cucurbits (Cucurbita sp.), was encouraged by clearing overstory and not disturbing established communities of these plant types.

The end of the Archaic period and advent of the Woodland era is an arbitrary demarcation created by archaeologists. It is a consensus that recognizes the widespread adoption of an improved ceramic technology by 1000 B.C.

C1.7.1.3 Woodland Period (ca. 1000 B.C.–A.D. 1000)

The improvement in ceramic technology that became widely available by 1000 B.C. in the Southeast greatly altered food storage and preparation capabilities, though it did not have an immediate effect on subsistence. Throughout most of the Woodland period, subsistence strategies were a continuation of earlier hunter-fisher-gatherer ways; cultigens did not begin to play an important role until approximately A.D. 900.

In Georgia, the nature of Woodland peoples' ideological and nonsubsistence-related economic systems are more accessible to modern researchers than those of earlier peoples because they involved activities, architecture, and artifacts that are more visible in the archaeological record. For example, large mounds associated with the mortuary, ceremonial, and status-related domestic domains first appear by about A.D. 1. Also, large quantities of magico-religious and prestige goods manufactured from such durable media as stone and unsmelted metal were deposited in and around these mounds beginning at approximately this time. The Woodland period also witnessed intensified participation in long-distance trade and exchange in exotic materials such as copper, mica, obsidian, and marine shell.

The introduction of very small triangular projectile points (<1–3 cm in length) around 600C.E suggests that bow and arrow technology was adopted in the southeastern United States at about this time. Ceramics became more refined, and regional differentiation of wares, particularly with respect to temper, paste, and surface decoration, became manifest during the period. Woodland cultures in the interior of northern Georgia are often discussed and categorized by reference to established ceramic typologies and related developments. Woodland ceramic types frequently recovered in the vicinity of the Catoosa Training Center include Dunlap Fabric Impressed; Cartersville Simple Stamped; Cartersville Check Stamped; Swift Creek Complicated Stamped; Swift Creek Plain; Napier Complicated Stamped; Woodstock Plain; Woodstock Incised, Woodstock Complicated Stamped; Vining Plain; and Vining Simple Stamped.

Diagnostic projectile point styles attributable to Woodland developments north of the Fall Line in Georgia include small-stemmed specimens, large and small triangular types, and miscellaneous notched specimens.

The Woodland period, like the preceding Archaic, is divided into three subperiods— Early, Middle, and Late—based upon major demarcations in general social patterns. As with the Archaic period, it should be emphasized that changes were more gradual and non-uniform across the Southeast than the discussion intimates.

Early Woodland (ca. 1000–300 B.C.). Early Woodland occupations are thought to reflect a more or less unchanged continuation of Late Archaic lifeways, except for the widespread adoption of a much-improved ceramic technology. Dunlap Fabric Impressed pottery, which is associated most closely with the Early Woodland, is tempered with sand or crushed quartz, and the vessel exteriors usually are decorated entirely with impressions of fabric or basketry (Caldwell 1957:166). The most common vessel form is a large, conoidal-based jar. Toward the end of the Early Woodland period, another ceramic type, Cartersville Check Stamped, was manufactured and used along with the earlier Dunlap Fabric Impressed wares (Caldwell 1957:287). Cartersville Check Stamped, as the name implies, is characterized by a checked design stamped on the exterior of the vessels. Vessel types include large jars and, for the first time, smaller bowls. These vessels often had small podal supports on their bases that are termed tetrapods. Cartersville Simple Stamped ceramics began to be produced at about the same time as check stamped vessels, though in the Early Woodland they were a minority ware. Vessel morphology and technology are identical to those decorated with check stamping.

A diagnostic tool that first appeared in the Early Woodland is the triangular hafted biface. This tool form was popular throughout the Southeast until the Contact period. Early Woodland specimens are generally large and sometimes have incurvate bases or small “ears.” These latter two types are known as Yadkin and Eared Yadkin, respectively. Small, stemmed hafted bifaces were also produced during this era. Although various names have been given to these types, such as Coosa, New Market, and Otarre, the terms are basically parochial in nature and do not reflect significant technological differences.

Soapstone, a popular raw material in the Late Archaic period, was reduced to a very minor constituent of the overall Early Woodland artifact assemblage. It was used to make utilitarian items such as line weights and gorgets and as a medium for decorative or ritualistic art.

Villages were built primarily in the floodplains of large to medium-sized rivers. Archaeologically, they occur as isolated entities (Bowen 1989; Wood and Ledbetter 1990) or in concentrations along river stretches (Stanyard and Pietak 1997). Hunting, fishing, seasonal foraging (especially in the fall), and lithic reduction were conducted in the uplands, on levees, and at river shoals (Stanyard and Baker 1992; Stanyard and Pietak 1997). Burial mounds, a hallmark of Middle and Late Woodland mortuary practices, appear to be lacking in the Early Woodland.

A variety of nut crops, especially acorns, were a major subsistence preference in the Early Woodland. Nut processing and roasting pits are much more common at Early Woodland sites than at any other type of site (Bowen 1989; Wood and Ledbetter 1990). The remainder of the subsistence base encompassed a broad spectrum of species acquired by hunting, fishing, and gathering.

Middle Woodland (ca. 300 B.C.–A.D. 500). Two Middle Woodland technological traditions are currently recognized in northern Georgia, the Cartersville phase and the Swift Creek phase. According to data recently acquired from the Miners Creek site in southern DeKalb County (Chase 1993), and from 9HY98 in Henry County (Espenshade et al. 1998), a third tradition may also have been manifest in some portions of the Georgia piedmont. It has been designated the Panola phase (Chase 1993).

Horticulture is thought to have assumed an increasing role in the Middle Woodland subsistence economy; marsh elder and may grass cultivation apparently began during this time (Cantley and Joseph 1991). Maize and squash may have been added to the diet of some Middle Woodland peoples as well. Wood (1981) reports the recovery of maize and squash at the Cane Island site, although the association of maize with the Middle Woodland occupation is suspect. Whenever it was first introduced, maize did not assume importance until the Late Woodland and Mississippian periods. Despite these nascent horticulture practices, subsistence almost certainly still depended largely on broad-spectrum hunting, fishing, and gathering.

Radiocarbon dates from the Mandeville and Tunacunnhee sites indicate that the Hopewell Interaction Sphere extended into extreme western Georgia between approximately A.D. 200 and A.D. 450 (Jefferies 1973; Kellar et al. 1962; Smith 1979). Hopewell was a pan–Eastern Woodland phenomenon that included trade in such exotic raw materials as marine shells, shark teeth, copper, mica, and galena, as well as artifacts manufactured from these and other materials. Those artifacts probably functioned as prestige items belonging to individuals of status and included necklaces, earspools, panpipes, platform pipes, prismatic blades, and projectile points. Earthen and stone-mantled mounds incorporating human burials that contain these prestige goods are common at Hopewell centers. This form of preferential treatment in the mortuary process is a reliable indicator of status (e.g., Peebles 1971; O'Shea 1984; Streuver and Houart 1972), which, though probably achieved rather than ascribed in Hopewellian societies (Buikstra 1972), indicates that local leaders were able to manipulate the control of exotic goods to further their own political agendas. This suggests that extra-regional trade and social interaction may have been directed by a only few individuals in a specific locality or territory (sensu Brown 1971; Peebles 1971), anticipating the more complex political developments that matured during the Late Woodland and culminated in the complex political developments of the Mississippian period.

Only two Hopewell mound centers are known in Georgia: Tunacunnhee in extreme northwestern Georgia, and Mandeville in southwestern Georgia along the lower Chattahoochee River. Both sites contain burial mounds and an associated village or habitation area. The habitation areas at both sites contain ceramics associated with local Middle Woodland traditions: Cartersville, Connestee, and Candy Creek ceramics were discovered at Tunacunnhee (Jefferies 1976), and Mandeville had both Cartersville and Swift Creek wares (Smith 1975). This evidence suggests (1) that the Hopewellian influence did not spread into modern-day Georgia much beyond the extreme western part of the state; and (2) where it was present, it entered the political and ideological domain as an expression of status within the local community but did not significantly affect local techno-economic traditions in ceramic styles, settlement patterns, and subsistence preferences.

There is no clear typology for Middle Woodland projectile points in northern Georgia. Large triangular, "wasted" triangular, and stemmed varieties co-occur in Middle Woodland artifact assemblages, and all are found in both Cartersville and Swift Creek components. Copena points are the most recognized and discussed type. They are most often associated with Hopewell burials in the Tennessee Valley (Justice 1987:205) and are rare in northern Georgia. Other projectile point types such as Coosa and Bakers Creek are more common in the vicinity of the training center (Cambron and Hulse 1983).

The relationship between Cartersville and Swift Creek ceramics is unclear. Both ceramic types are very widespread, and their geographical and chronological distributions overlap considerably. Until recently, the distinctive differences in surface design preferences, especially in terms of style, meaning, and message content, suggested that the people producing these wares were affiliated with interaction spheres that operated independently within the same temporal-spatial environment.

Cartersville, the earlier of the two cultural expressions, is identified by ceramic assemblages dominated by plain, simple-stamped, and check-stamped vessels. The numerous radiocarbon dates obtained from

Cartersville components have commonly been dated to between ca. 300 B.C. and A.D. 500. They are the most frequently encountered type of Middle Woodland site in the region.

If the information reported from excavations at the Six Flags site (9FU14), located on the Chattahoochee River approximately 15 km west of Atlanta, is reliable, it appears that some Cartersville villages were quite large. More than 20 structures thought to be associated with the Cartersville component at 9FU14 were discovered in 1969 and 1970 (Kelly 1973, 1979; Anderson 1985:38). Assuming that all or most of the architectural remains are contemporaneous, the 9FU14 evidence indicates that people were beginning to congregate along major river systems in larger numbers for a relatively long period of time. A radiocarbon date of A.D. 214 from the site (Kelly 1973:33) suggests that this trend was underway in the Georgia piedmont by at least the second century A.D. Post patterns suggest that structures at 9FU14 were either oval or circular in plan. Most measured 3.7–6.7 m in diameter, and at least three others were considerably larger. The former are thought to represent domestic structures, and the latter are interpreted as communal and/or ceremonial in nature (Anderson 1985:38).

Further evidence of large-scale, permanent or semi-permanent Cartersville settlements was obtained from data recovery investigations at the Hickory Log site (9CK9) in Cherokee County, Georgia. Several large Cartersville structures and an associated cemetery of the same period, which consisted of 19 graves, have been identified at that site. It is estimated that at least 30 people were interred in the cemetery. Many of the graves contained multiple interments, and as many as four individuals were buried in one of them.

Middle Woodland structures have been identified at several sites. Fourteen Cartersville structures were discerned at Hickory Log; all are round and exhibit single-post architecture (Webb 2001). No internal features have been found inside these constructions, which are approximately 5–8 m in diameter.

At the Two Run Creek site in Bartow County, Georgia, a 6-m-diameter circular structure of probable Middle Woodland age was reported by Wauchope (1966:223–231). Although he attributes it to the Early Woodland, the large quantities of simple stamped and check stamped wares—especially compared to fabric marked sherds—suggest a Middle Woodland attribution (Anderson 1985:36).

Two oval structures of Middle Woodland age, which measure approximately 5 x 7 m, are also reported from the Cane Island site on the Oconee River in Putnam County (Wood 1981). They too were originally assigned to the Early Woodland because of an association with fabric marked sherds, although check stamped wares were more numerous (Wood 1981). The cultural affiliation of these structures has been reassessed by Wood (Dean Wood, personal communication 1995), based primarily on radiocarbon dates from the site and a reconsideration of the chronological placement of fabric marked ceramics over the last decade.

Radiocarbon dates from two posts—one from each structure—and a pit feature associated with one of the structures returned assays of A.D. 245, A.D. 115, and A.D. 80, respectively (Wood and Bowen 1995), clearly placing both structures in the early to middle portion of the Middle Woodland period. Further, it has recently become apparent that the Early Woodland/Middle Woodland interface is not marked by the disappearance, or even drastic decline, of fabric marked wares—termed “Dunlap Fabric Impressed” in the area— in ceramic assemblages. Rather, check stamped and simple stamped surface treatments gradually become more popular and eventually replace the fabric marked design over time, beginning by approximately 500 B.C. Therefore, designating a cultural affiliation to undated ceramic assemblages containing fabric marked, check stamped, and simple stamped wares now focuses on relative frequencies and not the presence or absence of fabric marked sherds.

The Leake Mounds are situated along the Etowah River in Bartow County, Georgia. There is no indication that this mound complex was associated with Hopewell, although dates obtained from the

mound indicate it is contemporaneous with Tunacunnhee (Wood and Bowen 1995). Most of the focus on the Leake habitation area has been on the Late Mississippian component, but a date of A.D. 90±48 obtained from a hearth indicates that Middle Woodland people lived near the mounds about the time they were in use (see Wood and Bowen 1995:25). Not enough data are available at this time to determine the extent or nature of that occupation.

Little was known about non-mound Middle Woodland burials in the Georgia Piedmont until the recent work at Hickory Log (Webb 2001). The large Cartersville cemetery at that site contained single and multiple interments. Burials were both flexed and extended, and both primary and secondary interments appear to have occurred. Some burials contained significant amounts of grave goods; others contained none. Grave goods include cut mica, greenstone gorgets, and stemmed hafted bifaces manufactured from Ridge & Valley chert and quartz. Most of the hafted bifaces were small, but some were quite large and appear to be ceremonial rather than utilitarian. The cut mica notwithstanding, there does not appear to be significant Hopewellian influence on the burial practices at Hickory Log.

Swift Creek ceramics were first manufactured about A.D. 1 and continued to be made until approximately A.D. 700. Intricate complicated stamped surface designs are the hallmark of Swift Creek pottery. Early Swift Creek wares exhibit notched and scalloped rims and tetrapods. By about A.D. 300 these traits were no longer popular; rims were folded and podal elements were no longer used.

Only a few reported sites in northern Georgia contain positively identified Middle Woodland Swift Creek ceramics. These sites include: the Cold Springs Mound in Greene County (Elliott 1992; Fish and Jefferies 1983), the Little River Mound complex in Morgan County (Williams and Shapiro 1990a), Miners Creek in DeKalb County (Chase 1993, 1994), the Chase site (9RO53) in Rockdale County (Stanyard and Stoops 1995), and site 9HY98 in Henry County (Espenshade et al. 1998).

A calibrated intercept radiocarbon date of A.D. 410 was obtained from a Swift Creek pit feature at the Chase site (Stanyard and Stoops 1995), and a conventional date of A.D. 445±55 was obtained on a sample from the Cold Spring Mound above a Swift Creek house floor (Fish and Jefferies 1983; Elliott 1992). A conventional date of A.D. 110±130 from the Little River site has been obtained from Mound B, a probable Swift Creek burial mound (Williams and Shapiro 1990a). Two features at 9HY98 contained Swift Creek wares. They returned calibrated intercept dates of A.D. 245 and A.D. 415. While no date has been obtained for the Swift Creek ceramics at Miners Creek, the notched rims and small tetrapods (Chase 1992:93) suggest a Middle Woodland, pre–A.D. 300 affiliation (Sears 1956; Snow 1975).

The Cold Springs site was excavated as part of the Lake Oconee project. Only minimal reporting and analysis have occurred, but the site has provided information on some aspects of Swift Creek behavior in the Georgia Piedmont (Fish and Jefferies 1983; Elliott 1992). The Cold Springs site contained midden from several Woodland and Mississippian components. The final construction stages of the two mounds at the site were dated to A.D. 445 and A.D. 400. Two possible pit houses were excavated (Fish and Jefferies 1983). Elliott (1992:75) subsequently published the results from the analysis of two “large basins of such size that they could have represented semi-subterranean pit houses or clay borrow pits.” One of the basins was associated with the Etowah component, but the other (Feature 50/Structure 2) was Swift Creek in origin. Feature 50 yielded over 8,000 sherds; the collection was dominated by curvilinear complicated stamped (63.6 percent of decorated sherds), simple stamped (8.5 percent), and rectilinear complicated stamped. Elliott (1992:76) was unsure if the simple stamped type represented contamination from an earlier component or a Swift Creek–related minority type. Elliott (1992) does not provide a drawing or measurements of Feature 50/Structure 2, but examination of the site plan prepared by Fish and Jefferies (1983) suggests that the feature measured 3 × 5 m at the base of the plow zone.

While a few classic Swift Creek sherds have been recovered from Miners Creek (see above), many simple stamped vessel fragments found at that site exhibit Swift Creek– type notched rims (Chase 1993, 1994). Simple stamping is a common Cartersville trait, but it is not associated with Swift Creek surface treatments. Conversely, notched rims are not a Cartersville trait. The same phenomenon is recognized in the ceramic assemblage from 9HY98 (Espenshade et al. 1998). The blending of these technological traits on single ceramic vessels suggests that the groups inhabiting Miners Creek and 9HY98 intended to convey a message, or represent an idea, that could be interpreted by people affiliated with both ceramic traditions.

In addition to ceramics with this unique combination of technological traits, a type of check stamped pottery is recognized at both Miners Creek and 9HY98 that does not resemble the design associated with the Cartersville phase. It consists of broad, diamond-shaped checks that often exhibit a raised dot in the middle of the check (Chase 1993). The only references Chase (1993) could find to this type of design are associated with Hopewellian-era sites in Indiana (Kellar 1979) and southern Tennessee (Butler 1979).

Hopewellian artifacts were discovered at both Miners Creek and 9HY98; items common to both include ceramic figurines, cut mica, and quartz crystals. Galena was recovered from Miners Creek, and prismatic blades were discovered at 9HY98. The Panola phase phenomenon exhibits a strong Hopewellian influence, in terms of cultural material. In addition, radiocarbon dates obtained from the Miners Creek site (Chase 1993) range from A.D. 230 (Beta-41699; 1720±90 B.P.) to A.D. 330 (Beta-41700; 1620±60 B.P.), well within the span of Hopewellian influence in northern Georgia (see below). Most of the radiocarbon dates obtained from Middle Woodland contexts at 9HY98 also fall into the Hopewellian time range. At this stage of research, it is not clear whether the Panola phase represents a distinct technological phenomenon that corresponds to a group of people socially separate from Cartersville and Swift Creek groups, or if it is an idiosyncratic expression of the Hopewell phenomenon by one or both of those groups.

The Little River site contained at least three platform mounds, one of which was a Swift Creek burial mound dating to A.D. 110±130 (Williams and Shapiro 1990a). It was associated with a dense occupational midden, some of which may have been used as fill to construct two Lamar period, Dyar phase mounds. The Swift Creek ceramic assemblage from both the mound and habitation area consists primarily of Swift Creek Complicated Stamped (n = 493), simple stamped (n = 106), check stamped (n = 66), and cord marked (n = 3) types. Swift Creek rim types include five folded examples, one rolled specimen, and two sherds with notched lips. Pods were noted on six sherds. Williams and Shapiro (1990a) argue:

> It must be emphasized that the ceramics here are clear Early Swift Creek forms as recognized in central and southern Georgia years ago (Kelly 1938, Kellar et al. 1962). In this light, Date 3 from Mound B, the probable Swift Creek period burial mound, is reasonable at A.D. 110±130. I believe that this is a good date and that Little River is one of the earliest important Swift Creek period mound centers in the central Piedmont. [Williams and Shapiro (1990a:82), emphasis in original]

The Fortson Mound in Wilkes County, Georgia, is another Swift Creek mound site (Williams 1992). A single mound and associated village are ascribed to Early Swift Creek. The pottery was dominated by plain, but Swift Creek Complicated Stamped (32.6 percent) and a simple stamped type (13.4 percent) were well represented. Check stamped and cord marked sherds were rare. Of the 37 Swift creek rims excavated, three were notched and one had a narrow fold. Williams (1992) suggests that the site may have been located to extract and process limonite for the Hopewellian exchange system.

Late Woodland (ca. A.D. 500–1000). Many aspects of the Late Woodland period in the Southeast are enigmatic, especially in terms of social organization. Several general themes pertaining to the cultural processes are evident, however.

The decline in importance of the Hopewellian mound centers throughout the Midwest and Southeast and the apparent fragmentation of long-distance, large-scale trade networks into more localized spheres of interaction by A.D. 500 signify the beginning of the Late Woodland period in the Southeast. Nassaney and Cobb (1991a:1) have described the situation as follows:

> The emerging view of the Late Woodland in the Southeast is that there was considerable variation in social relations, accompanied by similar diversity in ideology, subsistence, technology, and other realms. They point out that while some regions saw a movement toward localized, autonomous subsistence, other areas participated in regional interaction spheres (Nassaney and Cobb 1991b).

These views reflect the changing perception of the Late Woodland period in the archaeological community. It is now thought of as a period of social and economic diversity rather than a period of social "decline."

Late Woodland subsistence practices continued to focus on broad-spectrum hunting, fishing, and gathering. Botanical foodstuffs and a variety of terrestrial, palustrine, riverine, and lacustrine fauna—white-tailed deer, turkey, fish, and shellfish, for example—were important to the subsistence base (Hally 1970; Hally and Rudolph 1986; Stanyard and Baker 1992). The significance of incipient maize, bean, squash, and starchy-seed plant horticulture varied throughout the Midwest and Southeast, but the technology was probably available to most inhabitants of these regions throughout the Late Woodland period (Chapman and Crites 1987). However, not until late in the period (ca. A.D. 700–900) did maize horticulture begin to play a significant role in sociopolitical developments in the region (Muller 1983). In northern Georgia, maize does not appear to have been economically important until sometime after A.D. 1000.

Settlement patterns varied among Late Woodland groups according to environmental setting, socioeconomic organization, locational preference, and other factors. Broadly speaking, however, there was a time-transgressive trend from a seasonal settlement pattern focused on exploiting small to medium-sized tributaries and their associated upland environments, to one of more permanent settlements on the floodplains and bottomlands associated with large rivers and drainages.

Small mound complexes and fortification architecture suggest a relatively complex political landscape. In north-central Georgia, a Napier mound center was excavated on Annewakee Creek in Douglas County (Dickens 1975). Excavations uncovered a rectangular structure on top of a small, earthen, platform mound. Along with substantial numbers of Napier wares, pottery associated with Florida and Alabama ceramic sequences was found in association with the structure. A ditch, palisade, and several structures associated with Woodstock ceramics were excavated at the Woodstock Fort site, located in northwestern Georgia in Cherokee County (Caldwell 1957). Caldwell (1958) was also able to show a Woodstock association with the wall trench on the summit of the Summerour Mound in north-central Georgia, and a cobble-lined ditch— which may be a fortification—associated with a Woodstock village or hamlet was recently excavated near Rome, Georgia (Stanyard and Baker 1992). From the architectural evidence, it is clear that populations were becoming more centralized and that there was a threat, either real or perceived, of political aggression during the later stages of the Late Woodland period.

Diagnostic lithics of the Late Woodland period are primarily small triangular hafted bifaces often called Hamilton points. These types were manufactured until historic times and are only diagnostic when recovered in context.

Ceramics are generally used for identifying Late Woodland components in the region. Late Swift Creek and Napier ceramics have been the traditional markers of the Late Woodland in northwest Georgia (Rudolph 1991). Late Swift Creek ceramics are identified by curvilinear complicated stamping, often in combination with the rectilinear designs associated with Napier and Woodstock ceramics (Rudolph 1991; Snow 1975). Napier surface designs consist of plain, fine-lined rectilinear, and, occasionally, curvilinear complicated stamping.

Mean calibrated dates of A.D. 670 and A.D. 710 have been obtained from Swift Creek features at the Chase site, and a mean calibrated date of A.D. 682 has been obtained from a Swift Creek pit feature at 9NE85, which is located just across the Yellow River from the Chase site (Stanyard and Stoops 1995; David Chase, personal communication 1994). Dates of A.D. 610±60 and A.D. 700±50 (uncorrected) were obtained for Napier ceramics at Simpson's Field in Anderson County, South Carolina (Wood et al. 1986).

Napier and Late Swift Creek wares co-occur at some sites. Rudolph (1991) has suggested that Late Swift Creek and Napier tend to differ in geographical distribution. This would indicate that although these two wares are more or less contemporaneous, they possibly represent diverging stylistic preferences. Data obtained at Catoosa and elsewhere, however, suggest that the same group may have produced both designs.

A growing body of data indicates that Woodstock ceramics are a Late Woodland technological manifestation as well. Surfaces of Woodstock pottery exhibit plain, incised, and bold-lined rectilinear complicated stamping. Radiocarbon assays from the Whitehead Farm 1 site, a Woodstock phase village in Floyd County, Georgia, date Woodstock ceramics to A.D. 772, and possibly earlier (Stanyard and Baker 1992). Earlier researchers originally assigned Woodstock to the Mississippian period based on the association of Woodstock ceramics with fortification architecture at the Woodstock Fort and Summerour Mound sites and the use of maize (Caldwell 1957, 1958). More recent research, however, shows that Woodstock has little in common with Mississippian culture. Despite the fortified villages and mounds, the economic, political, and demographic systems associated with Woodstock constitute a continuation of earlier themes (Cobb and Garrow 1996).

A fourth ceramic tradition known as Vining may have been established in the region by Late Woodland times (Elliott and Wynn 1991; Espenshade et al. 1998; Pluckhahn 1997; Worth 1996; Worth and Duke 1991). Vining ceramics are tempered with fine grit and exhibit plain or simple stamped surfaces. Simple stamping is parallel or overstamped; chevron patterns are sometimes present. Lands and grooves are generally fine, but bold stamping does occur. Incisions occasionally occur on the collar of the vessel, forming a border between the simple stamped body and plain rim.

Jars with straight or slightly flared rims are the most common vessel form. The lips are sometimes notched, and podal supports are absent (Elliott and Wynn 1991; Espenshade et al. 1998).

Vining technology appears to have been developed very late in the Late Woodland period, and persisted until the early portion of the Early Mississippian in some areas. The suggested date range was initially estimated to be approximately A.D. 800–1200 (Elliott and Wynn 1991). Radiocarbon dates recently obtained from the Tarver site support that earlier estimation. One Vining feature at Tarver yielded a conventional radiocarbon age of 960±60 B.P. (Beta-93677) and a two sigma calibrated range of A.D. 985–1220. A conventional radiocarbon age of 1020±60 B.P. (Beta-95072) with a two sigma calibrated range of A.D. 985–1170 was obtained from a second Vining feature at that site.

Based on the evidence discussed above, the following ceramic chronology for the Late Woodland in northern Georgia is proposed. Late Swift Creek and Napier appeared sometime after A.D. 500 and continued to be manufactured until approximately A.D. 750. Woodstock ceramics appeared in ceramic assemblages by this time and lasted until about A.D. 900–1000. Vining technology was developed at the conclusion of the period, and the producers of these wares continued this tradition well into the early Mississippian period (Etowah phase).

C1.7.1.4 Mississippian Period (ca. A.D. 1000–1540)

The Mississippian period marks the appearance of chiefdom-level societies in the southeastern United States. The cultural traits characteristic of Mississippian society include (1) earthen platform mounds arranged around central plazas; (2) continued population increase centered in more stable settlements; (3) dependence upon cultivated plants such as maize and beans; (4) increased territoriality and warfare; and (5) socially stratified, chiefdom-level sociopolitical units (Chapman 1985:74–89).

Three subdivisions, Early, Middle, and Late, are recognized for the Mississippian period in northern Georgia. Very little is known about the Mississippian period in the vicinity of Catoosa Training Center, as few sites with these components have been reported. Therefore, the discussion is derived from evidence pertaining to the Etowah and Oconee drainages. A great deal of information on the Mississippian period is available from these regions, which lie northwest and east of the training center, respectively.

Early Mississippian (ca. A.D. 1000–1200). In northern Georgia, the Early Mississippian period is characterized by the advent of sustained maize horticulture, permanent settlement of floodplains along large river drainages, and centralized political control administered by an elite class from large mound centers. In north-central Georgia, archaeologists term this era the Etowah culture, named after the mound complex of the same name near Cartersville, Georgia. At least six phases within Etowah culture (Etowah I–IV, Stillhouse, and Jarrett) have been proposed (Caldwell 1957; Hally and Rudolph 1986). They are based primarily on differences in ceramic surface designs that appear to some as chronologically and geographically distinct. There is no consensus on the specifics of these demarcations, but general trends are apparent.

At the beginning of Etowah culture (ca. A.D. 1000–1050), the geographical distribution of early Etowah ceramic assemblages was concentrated around the eastern Etowah and Chattahoochee River drainage systems, which span five counties in north-central Georgia. Through time, the sphere of Etowah influence appears to have shifted eastward, coalescing around the central Etowah and Oostanaula river drainage systems by about A.D. 1150. By ca. A.D. 1200, Etowah culture was concentrated around an approximately 50 km stretch of the Etowah River in Bartow, Cherokee, and Floyd counties. By this time a polity had formed, known in archaeological terms as the Wilbanks phase of the subsequent Savannah culture, and centralized political control over the region was administered from at least four mound sites: Etowah, Two Run Creek, Free Bridge, and Raccoon Creek. Three mounds, one 18 m in height, and a large assortment of Southeastern Ceremonial Complex grave items suggest that, of the four mound sites, Etowah was the dominant political center (Larson 1971; Wauchope 1966; Hally and Rudolph 1986:58–59).

Early Etowah is represented archaeologically by ceramics exhibiting bold-lined rectilinear surface decorations, the most common of which consists of line block and nested diamonds bisected by two or more horizontal lines. The latter design is known as the “ladder-based diamond” motif. By about A.D. 1100 this design type became less popular, while “barred diamonds” were more popular. Barred-diamond designs are similar to ladder-based motifs except that the vertical lines blot out the nested diamonds in the area spanned by the vertical lines. The addition of a wide array of surface treatments and an increase in the use of shell as a tempering agent accompany this change in complicated stamped design. New design

types include Etowah Red Filmed, Etowah Polished Plain, Etowah Polished Black, and Sixes Plain (Hally and Rudolph 1986:39). The latest portion of Etowah culture is characterized by the addition of Savannah Complicated Stamped designs, filfot cross, and herringbone to the ceramic inventory.

Etowah domestic architecture consisted of both wall-trenched, rectilinear structures with a central hearth, and wattle and daub structures with a single post construction and central clay hearths (Fish and Jefferies 1983; Hally and Rudolph 1986; Wauchope 1966). Platform mounds began to be constructed at political centers, such as the Etowah mound complex in Cartersville, by at least A.D. 1150. Buildings were constructed on the mound summits and were probably used for ritual purposes as well as for residences of the elite.

Middle Mississippian (ca. A.D. 1200–1350). In Georgia, the Middle Mississippian period is called the Savannah culture. During this time, the area was probably most heavily influenced by the Wilbanks phase of the Savannah culture, a polity focused around a political center at the Etowah River mound complex (see above).

Excavations at Etowah suggest that Wilbanks phase society was stratified and ruled by an elite class that inherited their social position (Larson 1971). Evidence for this includes buildings atop platform mounds (possibly associated with ritual activities and/or residences of the elite) and burials that indicate differential mortuary treatment. Although many individuals were buried with few or no grave goods, some burials associated with the Wilbanks phase at Etowah contained elaborate grave furniture associated with the "Southern Cult," or Southeastern Ceremonial Complex. Such items include bilobed arrows, ceremonial chert blades, groundstone axes, batons/maces, embossed copper plates, copper gorgets, large stone statues, and various items of shell (Galloway 1989). They are interpreted as prestigious ceremonial accoutrements owned by members of the elite class and used by them to perform important rituals.

Ceramic surface designs consist of Etowah Complicated Stamped (filfot, barred diamonds, and herringbone), Savannah Complicated Stamped (concentric circle, two-bar circle, and two-bar cross circle), and Savannah Check Stamped. A Savannah Plain ware is also recognized. Shell tempering and handled jars occur in ceramic assemblages from northwest Georgia (e.g., Bell Field Mound in Murray County), but these features are rare elsewhere in the state, including those associated with the Wilbanks phase (Hally and Rudolph 1986:53).

Other than a reliance on intensive maize agriculture, little is known about the Wilbanks phase subsistence economy. However, evidence from the Beaverdam Creek mound site, which is associated with a contemporaneous polity (Beaverdam phase) on the northern Savannah River drainage, indicates that Wilbanks subsistence very likely included hunting and gathering a wide variety of resources. Nuts and maize appear to have been primary sources of plant foods, while deer supplied the majority of the animal protein. Other plants and animals exploited for food probably included small mammals, reptiles, turkey, fish, and maypops, if the evidence from Beaverdam Creek can be applied to Wilbanks (Rudolph and Hally 1985).

Mound construction peaked in the Wilbanks phase, and earthlodges began to be constructed as well. Earthlodges were probably used for important meetings and secret rituals. Domestic architecture appears to be similar to that of the preceding Etowah culture.

Late Mississippian (ca. 1350–1540). The Late Mississippian period is known as Lamar culture, named after the Lamar site, near Macon, Georgia (Kelly 1935). Excavated by James A. Ford and, later, A. R. Kelly in 1933 and 1934, the Lamar site investigation was the first modern excavation of a site dating to this time period (see Williams and Shapiro 1990b:11).

Early Lamar ceramic surface designs continued to exhibit complicated stamped decorations like those of the Savannah culture. Rims, however, are thickened and decorated with punctations, pinches, or appliqué. By about A.D. 1450, incising became a popular surface design motif. Incising becomes finer, and the number of lines that constitute the design increases through time. Tempering is also chronologically sensitive in that it becomes coarser through time. Diagnostic features of later Lamar ceramics include bowls with sharply incurving rims (cazuela bowls), cane-punctated rims, and rim effigy adornos.

Lithics are rare at some late Lamar sites, especially the small occupations in the hinterlands, even though small (Hamilton-like) and large triangular projectile points were being mass-produced at locations such as the King site (Jennifer Freer, personal communication 1993).

Many large villages and small hamlets attributable to Lamar occupations in Georgia have been excavated, and more is known about Lamar culture than any other culture phase or period. Some villages were large; perhaps several hundred people lived at the largest ones. The King site (Hally et al. 1975) in Floyd County and Ruckers Bottom (Anderson and Schuldenrein 1985) in Elbert County are two such sites, though neither is associated with a mound. Mounds continued to built, however, and mound centers continued to be where the administrations of the elite were conducted.

Though political control was still centralized, widely scattered hamlets of one to five homesteads each were ubiquitous across the north Georgia landscape. Many of these small hamlets are very far from political centers, and it is unclear how much control the ruling class could exercise over everyday activity in the hinterlands. It is possible that some tribute, mostly in the form of food and goods but perhaps in community or military service as well, was paid to indicate and reinforce allegiance to those in control.

The subsistence economy was heavily focused on maize, bean, and squash horticulture, though wild plants and nuts were consumed as well. The most important animal resource was the white-tailed deer. A wide variety of other animals, including small mammals, turkey, reptiles, fish, and shellfish, were also exploited on a seasonal basis (Rudolph and Hally 1985; Shapiro 1983).

Domestic architecture in Lamar times has been detailed from evidence at several sites. Structures were usually square, with slightly depressed floors and wall trench entrances. Walls were constructed from vertically set posts and were covered with clay, thatch, and possibly bark (Hally and Rudolph 1986:69). They were likely occupied throughout the year, though evidence suggests that some domestic activities were conducted in open-air structures, probably in the summer months (Hally et al. 1975).

At the King site, a large Contact period site mentioned earlier, domestic structures were grouped around small open spaces and may represent groupings of small nuclear families (Hally and Rudolph 1986:70; Hally et al. 1975). The existence of central plazas at Lamar sites is well documented at the King (Hally et al. 1975), Dyar (Smith 1981), and Little Egypt (Hally 1980) sites. Ritual activities are assumed to have taken place in these areas, which were surrounded by domestic and public buildings.

C1.7.2 HISTORICAL CONTEXT

C1.7.2.1 The Contact Period

The earliest European contact with what is now Catoosa County was the de Soto expedition of 1540, which probably passed to the east of Catoosa County through the Conasauga River valley (Hudson et al. 1984). The towns that the expedition visited reflected Mississippian culture, and although the expedition merely passed through the area, its impact appears to have been great. During the century that followed the de Soto expedition and other Spanish explorations, European goods were incorporated into American Indian trade. At the same time, disease and power struggles disrupted the old order. By the time English

explorers began arriving in the Tennessee River valley, the Cherokee tribe had emerged as the dominant culture and had established control of a large area that included eastern Tennessee, western North Carolina, and northern Georgia (Chapman 1985:97–99). One group of this tribe, known as the Overhill Cherokee, had their center of settlement along the Little Tennessee, Tellico, and Hiwassee rivers to the northeast of the training center. At this time, the area around modern-day Chattanooga and northwest Georgia was essentially uninhabited, although a number of important Indian trails passed through what would become Chattanooga (Livingood 1981:7–8).

The desire of the French and British to expand their empires led to increasing pressures on the Chattanooga country, and both sides courted the favor of the Cherokee in order to gain the advantage on their rival. Around 1769, American settlers began to push over the Blue Ridge into the Cherokee territory, angering many members of the tribe. During the American Revolution the Cherokee sided with the British, who had promised to respect their land rights. With the American victory in the Revolution, many settlers began to arrive in the Tennessee country, assuming that with the British defeat the Cherokee had forfeited their land rights. As conflicts with settlers increased and actions against militant members of the tribe resulted in destroyed villages in the Overhill area, many of the Cherokee were driven to the southern portion of their claimed territory, in what is now northwest Georgia (Chapman 1985; Ledbetter et al. 1987:277).

During the late eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries, the Cherokee adopted many Western ways. Some Cherokees accumulated a great deal of wealth, managed large plantations, and owned slaves. John and Lewis Ross established a ferry service and trading post on the Tennessee River, Ross's Landing, which was the future site of Chattanooga. Other Cherokees established farms, operated stores and taverns, and practiced trades, such as milling and blacksmithing. They settled in loosely structured towns in the fertile river valleys, where they practiced European-style farming, growing corn, tobacco, and other cash crops (Livingood 1981:12–13; Chapman 1985:120; Ledbetter et al. 1987:276). One of the chiefs of the Cherokee, Captain Richard Taylor, lived near Ringgold at the northern end of the ridge that bears his name. An 1847 map of Georgia shows the settlement of Dogwood at the present site of Ringgold, and Taylor's Gap immediately to the southeast (Bonner 1847).

Despite these concessions to European culture, the Cherokee's right to their native homeland was never accepted by the American public, who continued to clamor for further concession by the Cherokee. By 1820, treaties both legitimate and questionable had reduced the Cherokee territory to the northwest corner of Georgia north of the Chattahoochee River. Determined not to make any further concessions, the Cherokee organized the Cherokee Nation, a sovereign nation with a constitution modeled on that of the United States. A tribal newspaper was published from the capital at New Echota. However, the constitutional government of the Cherokee Nation threatened the sovereignty of the United States over American Indians, and the discovery of gold in northern Georgia further whetted the appetite of United States citizens for American Indian lands. In 1835 a treaty was obtained from a small group of Cherokees, none of whom were officials in their government, agreeing to remove to lands west of the Mississippi. John Ross, then chief of the Cherokee, refused to recognize the treaty and resisted compliance, appealing to the U.S. Supreme Court for support. Although the Supreme Court supported the Cherokees who refused to recognize the bogus treaty, President Andrew Jackson, who was generally unsympathetic to American Indian causes, refused to enforce the court's decision. Despite passive resistance from the Cherokees, by 1838 federal troops had rounded up most of the remaining tribe members and forced them onto the Trail of Tears to Oklahoma (Livingood 1981:16–19).

C1.7.2.2 Afro/Euroamerican Settlement

Permanent European settlement in Catoosa County probably began sometime after 1805, when construction was authorized for a Federal Road through the area to connect the southeast coast with the

settlements of the upper Mississippi Valley. The road followed Georgia Highway 2 and U.S. 41 in Catoosa County, passing within two miles of the training center. The road was used by settlers in Tennessee to drive their stock to markets in Georgia and South Carolina, and to transport market crops and products such as wheat, cotton, and whiskey (Clark 1972:13–16).

In 1831, even before the State of Georgia had secured the treaty from the Cherokee for their northwest Georgia land, Cherokee County was created to facilitate administrative procedures, and in 1832 the territory was surveyed, divided into land lots, and distributed by lottery. Cherokee County was quickly divided into more manageable units. The area that is now Catoosa County was part of Murray County, created in 1832, and then was part of Walker County, created in 1833. It remained a part of Walker County until 1851, when a portion of the east side was cut off to form Whitfield County. In 1853, Catoosa County was created from Walker and Whitfield counties (McDaniel 1991:19).

During the 1830s the valleys in the area began to fill with pioneer farmers. The importance of the newly acquired territory in linking the settlements of Tennessee, Kentucky, and Ohio with the Eastern Seaboard was immediately recognized, and the State of Georgia, which enthusiastically supported the nascent railroad industry, sought to build a line linking Chattanooga with lines already built to Decatur and Marietta. Thus was born the state-financed Western & Atlantic Railroad, which began construction in 1838. Service from Atlanta to Dalton was begun in 1847. Perhaps in anticipation of the line's arrival, the town of Ringgold was incorporated in December 1847. In 1850 the line was opened from Atlanta to Chattanooga, boosting the area's economy (McDaniel 1991:12–13).

One of the area's early attractions was its mineral springs, of which Catoosa Springs were said to be among the finest. Other springs included Cherokee, Yates, and Crayfish Springs (White 1849:587). According to one source (White 1849:584), Catoosa Springs was used by the Indians prior to the arrival of European settlers. Following the construction of the Western & Atlantic, these springs were easily accessible. An 1854 map of the state shows a stop on the line just southeast of Ringgold and southwest of the training center called Catoosa Platform (Bonner 1854).

By 1860 the population of the county stood at 5,082, with wheat emerging as the chief economic product. Ringgold, located on the railroad, became a bustling trade town. Visiting Union officers during the Civil War described it as a neat little town of 2,000– 3,000 residents, some of whom in their styles and manners "show some considerable degree of taste and refinement" (Clark 1972:129). The cooler climate of the region did not support cotton well, so the plantation system that characterized south and central Georgia in the antebellum period did not develop in Catoosa County. There were 710 slaves in the county in 1860, comprising approximately 14 percent of the population (Clark 1972:126). Like many of the residents of north Georgia and eastern Tennessee, Catoosa residents were reluctant in their support of slavery. At the convention to decide on secession, the Catoosa County delegates split their votes. Nevertheless, two companies of volunteers from the county were organized once it was decided to secede (Clark 1972:131–132).

C1.7.2.3 The Civil War in Catoosa County

Catoosa County's first experience of war came in September 1863. General Rosecrans had maneuvered his Federal army around Chattanooga in such a way as to lead the Confederate commander, Braxton Bragg, to believe he would be flanked. Rather than risk being surrounded and trapped in Chattanooga, Bragg retreated on September 8 to LaFayette, Georgia. On September 9, 1863, Colonel John T. Wilder's brigade of mounted cavalry started south toward Ringgold from Chickamauga Depot. This well-equipped cavalry was considered the best in the Federal army. They camped the first night about three miles east of Graysville on the Pleasant Valley Road (Parker's Gap). Meanwhile, two divisions of Crittenden's Corps were approaching on the Old Federal Road from Rossville. The Confederates under cavalry commander

Nathan Bedford Forrest were badly outnumbered and, after a brief defense on September 11, retreated from Ringgold, burning the first four bridges south of town as they went (Clark 1972:152–161).

Wilder followed Forrest through the gap. About a mile south of the Stone Church, the Confederates made another stand, engaging the Union contingent in an artillery fight that lasted about an hour, and then the Rebels retreated again. At Tunnel Hill, they were reinforced by Dibrell's brigade and with the increased firepower were able to stop the Union advance about four miles north of Dalton. Wilder was ordered to return to Ringgold, which he did, pursued now by the Confederate cavalry under Scott. When he arrived at Ringgold, Wilder expected to find the remainder of Crittenden's force, but it had been dispatched west to Lee and Gordon's Mills. Wilder's orders were to proceed to LaFayette by way of Peavine Church. Unaware that Bragg's army of 45,000 was camped along the approach to LaFayette, and out of contact with Crittenden's Corps at Lee and Gordon's Mills, Wilder was very nearly trapped at Leet's Tanyard (Beaumont Springs). After making a difficult skirmish along a ridge south of the springs, he escaped that night by bushwhacking back to the northwest to join Crittenden (Clark 1972:161–168).

With the fall of Knoxville and Chattanooga, Confederate President Jefferson Davis was in great despair and felt that a strong offensive strike was needed to prevent mass desertion in the Confederate ranks. He ordered that two divisions of Longstreet's corps in Virginia be moved to northern Georgia to assist Bragg in an attempt to drive Rosecrans north to the Ohio River. This would force Grant to abandon Vicksburg and the Mississippi Valley to prevent an invasion of Ohio. With reinforcements on the way, Bragg went on the offensive. He sent false deserters into the Union line with stories of a Confederate Army in retreat. Encouraged by these reports, Rosecrans pushed forward into northern Georgia in an effort to find Bragg. With Rosecrans' three columns divided in an effort to reconnoiter Bragg's position, Bragg planned to surprise the units and attack them before they could consolidate. Three times between September 10 and 13 Bragg ordered his commanders to attack, but each time his generals balked at a full-scale attack. Sensing his vulnerability, Rosecrans consolidated his army in the valley of West Chickamauga Creek (McPherson 1988:670–671).

On September 18, Rosecrans sent his reserve corps from Chattanooga to reconnoiter the Federal Road to Ringgold. At Ringgold they met Confederate skirmishers. They were in the process of driving the Rebels out of town and setting up for an artillery barrage when the Confederates received support from the south. The Union corps was driven back six miles toward Rossville, where they camped near Peavine Creek. Scott's Confederate cavalry harassed them that evening, and then withdrew to Ringgold (Clark 1972:169–170).

Having failed to take advantage of Rosecrans' divided army, Bragg formulated a new plan to attack the Union left, getting between Rosecrans and Chattanooga and forcing him south into a dead end valley. The first of Longstreet's two divisions of 12,000 men, shipped by rail from Virginia, arrived at Catoosa Station on September 18. They were ordered to move quickly to the front but were too late to prevent Thomas' large Union corps from reinforcing the Union left during the night. At dawn on September 19, advance skirmishers met each other west of West Chickamauga Creek, beginning the Battle of Chickamauga, involving two massive forces totaling about 120,000 men (McPherson 1988:672; Clark 1972:175).

Bragg continued with his plan of trying to turn the Union left, and he ordered a series of division-sized assaults on Thomas' Corps during the day on September 20. Thomas was able to hold, however, with great losses on both sides. That evening, Longstreet arrived with two more brigades. Bragg organized his army into two wings, with Longstreet on the left and Polk on the right, and ordered a right-to-left echelon attack the next morning. Polk's attack came late and he made little progress against the now entrenched Thomas. With no progress being made, Bragg ordered Longstreet to attack in full force on the Union right. This proved a fortuitous move, as Rosecrans, in attempting to maneuver his troops, had created a

gap in his line by mistakenly withdrawing a division to fill a nonexistent gap reported by one of his officers. The advancing Longstreet found the gap created by the movement and drove the divided Union troops back in a panic toward Chattanooga (McPherson 1988:672–674). Longstreet requested reinforcements from Bragg but was told that they could not be spared, so he pressed on against Thomas, who managed to form a new line along a ridge, where he held until dark, earning himself the nickname of the "Rock of Chickamauga."

Despite the appeals of Longstreet and Forrest to follow up the Confederate advantage, Bragg felt that his losses were too great. In two days he had lost 20,000 men killed, wounded, or missing, one third of his total forces, plus half of his artillery horses. Instead he opted to besiege Chattanooga, hoping to starve the Union out. Although he nearly succeeded, the beleaguered Rosecrans was reinforced by rail with 20,000 troops from the Army of the Potomac, and new leadership was installed in the form of Ulysses S. Grant, who was put in charge of the newly created Division of the Mississippi, which included the entire theater between the Mississippi and the Appalachians. His first assignment was to extricate the Federal forces at Chattanooga, and within weeks of his arrival he managed to open the river and road west of the city. With the arrival from Vicksburg of 17,000 troops under Sherman, the Union was once again in a position to put the Confederates on the defensive (McPherson 1988:674–676).

Criticism of Bragg's failure to follow up on his victory threatened to disrupt the Confederate army, but because Jefferson Davis could find no suitable replacement Bragg remained in command. On November 24 and 25, Grant launched a three-pronged attack on the Confederate fortifications on Missionary Ridge overlooking Chattanooga. The middle prong of the attack, against the steepest, most heavily fortified part of the line, was intended as a diversion for flanking maneuvers on the left and right. To everyone's surprise, the flanking movements bogged down, while Thomas' Army of the Cumberland, seeking to redeem themselves after their loss at Chickamauga, charged up Missionary Ridge, driving the Confederates from their seemingly impregnable position. Horribly embarrassed, Bragg felt his troops' poor performance to be a result of the internal strife within his command, and he tendered his resignation (McPherson 1988:677–681).

Before he could step down, however, Bragg had to get his bedraggled army safely back to Dalton. He was being pursued by Sherman's Army of the Cumberland. Throughout the night of November 26, lines of wagons and artillery were making slow progress through the gap at Ringgold. General Patrick Cleburne's division was ordered to take up a strong position in the gap and to defend it at all costs until the trains could get safely out of reach. Cleburne's exhausted men were facing vastly superior numbers but took up the position as ordered. Bragg set up his headquarters at Catoosa Station. Cleburne's plan was to attack with a small cavalry force and then retreat rapidly into the gap. The remainder of his forces, hidden in the gap and along the ridges on either side, would hold their fire until the Union troops were well drawn in. They would try to inflict damage early, hold the gap as long as possible, and then retreat without being destroyed (Clark 1972:217–223).

The Union forces that arrived at Ringgold on the morning of November 27 were under the command of General Joseph Hooker. Although his artillery had been delayed in crossing Chickamauga Creek the night before, Hooker chose to push into the Confederate lines at Ringgold Gap. This proved to be a costly mistake, and Cleburne's plan worked better than could have been expected. As the Union troops marched into the gap they were hit with a tremendous fire from both artillery and muskets. Several attempts were made to scale White Oak Mountain on the Confederate right flank, but the small but tenacious Confederate forces repulsed them. Hooker found himself in desperate straits as the Confederate artillery and sharpshooters kept up a paralyzing fire, making it difficult for the Union to find cover even within the town. Only the arrival of the artillery at noon saved him from suffering even more embarrassing losses. At the same time the Union artillery arrived, Cleburne received word that the Confederate wagon trains had retreated safely, and the withdrawal from the gap was begun. The Confederate rear guard harassed the

Union troops that moved into the gap, and they halted that evening after reaching Stone Church and returned to Ringgold. Hooker had lost over 500 killed and wounded and was criticized for his costly frontal assault without the aid of his artillery, especially since Sherman had taken Parker Gap to the north and could have flanked the Confederates by coming down the Cherokee Valley Road (Clark 1972:228–243).

Following the battle, Sherman ordered that the railroad be destroyed to about three miles south of Graysville, and that all tanneries, machine shops, mills, dams, and any other facilities that might be converted to hostile use be destroyed. Grant ordered all mills in the community destroyed after the flour and wheat had been appropriated for use by the Union army. Although it was ordered that there be no "wanton" destruction, the definition of such was subject to wide interpretation (Clark 1972:244). The burning of Ringgold was also ordered as a military necessity, despite the lack of any evidence to that effect. The bridges, depot, hotel, mills, stores, and many private residences in town were burned (Clark 1972:245).

The Union established its line from Catoosa Springs through Ringgold to Leet's Tanyard to the southwest, while the Confederates were established along a line from Varnell's Station through Tunnel Hill to Dalton. For the next six months they held these lines while patrolling the space between them and re-supplying and rejuvenating their armies. Supplies for the Union army poured into Chattanooga, and Sherman was put at the command of an expeditionary force whose goal was to take the important railroad connection at Atlanta. In May 1864, the Union forces were amassed along the front centered on Ringgold, and their move toward Dalton began the campaign that would culminate five months later in the fall of Atlanta (Clark 1972:246, 264–265).

From the fall of 1862 until September 1863, the buildings and grounds at Catoosa Springs were used for a Confederate hospital (Chattanooga Area Civil War Sites Assessment [CW Sites Assessment] 1996). It is not clear how many patients were treated during the year or so that it was operational. On September 6, 1863, with the Union Army threatening Chattanooga, the Catoosa Springs hospital was moved to Griffin, Georgia.

C1.7.2.4 Reconstruction, Recovery, and the Twentieth Century

The destruction caused by the two armies took a heavy toll on the economy and citizens of Catoosa County. Houses, barns, smokehouses, crops, tools, mills, and every other kind of property had been destroyed, able-bodied young men did not return home to work the fields, and the Confederate money that people held was worthless. Money to rebuild was scarce as well, and as in most parts of the South it took several years for the economy to recover.

Following the war, farmers generally returned to the same type of farming they had practiced before the war, with corn, wheat, and bacon the primary products. During the latter part of the nineteenth century, cotton became an important crop, and with it came soil erosion and decreasing soil productivity. Because of this, dairying and forestry became increasingly important (Henderson 1991:195). Acreage devoted to corn, cotton, and wheat began a slow decline in the twentieth century, becoming more rapid beginning in the 1930s. Dairy, poultry, and beef products, and timber generally replaced these crops. Many farms were simply abandoned. The percentage of land in farms in the county fell from 80 percent in 1900 to 47.6 percent in 1960 (United States Department of Agriculture [USDA] 1960). However, the establishment of the Agricultural Extension Service and the Tennessee Valley Authority in the 1930s helped restore much of the vitality to the county's farm industry by providing education on restoring soil fertility and by providing electricity for more efficient farming (Henderson 1991:195–197). After World War II, poultry farming in particular grew tremendously. From 1939 to 1959 poultry production increased from 7 percent to 65.7 percent of the value of all farm products sold (USDA 1960).

The twentieth-century economy of Catoosa County has also benefited from the establishment of military installations. Lying partly in Walker County and partly in Catoosa County, Fort Oglethorpe had its origins in a temporary camp known as Camp George H. Thomas, which was established in 1898 during the Spanish-American War. In 1902 the camp was selected as the site of a permanent post, which was designated Fort Oglethorpe in 1904. A military reservation of the same name near Savannah was discontinued at that time (U.S. Army n.d.). Fort Oglethorpe served as a U.S. Army cavalry training center, and during World War II members of the Women's Army Corps were trained there. After World War II the base was sold to civilians as a ready-made town and was granted a charter in 1949 (Atlanta Constitution, 13 October 1958:27). The military presence resulted in improvements in the county's road system (Catoosa County News, 12 February 1953).

As of 1980, less than two percent of the population was involved directly in farming. The population was split between urban and rural areas, with much of the urbanization a result of the growth of the suburbs of Chattanooga into northern Catoosa County (Bachtel 1989:116, 122).

C1.7.3 Historical Contexts for the Catoosa Training Center

C1.7.3.1 Resort/Recreational Use (ca. 1849–ca. 1920)

Early history of the Catoosa Training Center is closely connected to recreational use of the site's adjacent mineral springs during the nineteenth and early twentieth centuries. The springs, named "Catoosa" for a Cherokee chief who lived in the area, were utilized by American Indians long before the arrival of Euroamerican settlers in the 1830s (McDaniel 1991:137; White 1849:587). It is not clear when initial improvements were made to the springs, although they were in use as a resort by 1849 when they were described as follows:

> Imagine to yourselves an elevated cove, or basin, in the blue ridge, surrounded almost entirely by towering eminences. From the eastern slope, a bold, clear brook comes tumbling into the valley and passes rapidly westward until it escapes between two abrupt mountain peaks and dashes for half a mile over rocky barriers, into a branch of the Chickamauga. On the borders of this brook, and in the center of this basin, which I shall designate "The Vale of Springs," there is a level spot about two acres in extent, within the limits of which I have counted no less than 52 distinct, bold, and well defined springs. It is not unusual to find these springs possessing entirely different mineral qualities, within a few feet of each other. We have here the red, the white, and the black sulphur, iron, magnesia, and the salts, in all their various combinations. To the seeker after pleasure and of health, they cannot fail to become a favorite resort. The approach from the railroad can be easily made over a level and delightfully shaded road, not more than a mile and three quarters in length.
>
> The location for the buildings is as beautiful and as convenient as the most tasteful or the most fastidious could desire. Immediately in the rear of the springs there are two beautiful mountain peaks from the summits of which visitors might enjoy an extensive prospect of the surrounding country. The Sand Mountain on the north side, distant about a mile and a half is well worth a visit. . . . It rises probably 1800 feet above the valley—is wholly isolated, nearly circular, and is entirely surrounded by Tiger creek or its tributaries, which meander through a broad and very fertile valley. The ascent is on the south side, where a good road could be made. On all other sides, the brow is surrounded by a perpendicular wall of white sandstone, often 100 feet high.

> Taking everything into consideration, I know of no spot on the wide earth for which nature has done more than for the beautiful "Vale of Springs." The waters are indeed "waters of life"—life-restoring and life-preserving. . . . They cannot fail, with proper accommodations, to attract annually thousands of visitors [sic] (White 1849:585–587).

From the above description, it appears that early improvements were located within the small valley located west of the training center. Local historian William H. H. Clark feels that ponds on the training center property were probably former springs used by the resort. Resort guests also utilized Sand Mountain, which is located within the boundaries of the training center. During the 1950s, the resort was used as a summer camp for cadets attending the Georgia Military Institute in Milledgeville, GA.

Substantial improvements appear to have been made to the springs during the 1850s. An 1860 gazetteer for the State of Georgia describes the springs as "one of the most fashionable resorts in the state; the buildings are splendid, beside domiciles for boarders. Thousands visit this spot every season" (Sherwood 1970). In 1861, a printed handbill described the springs as the "Saratoga of the Confederate States." This advertisement promoted the resort as providing "for the table, bar, etc., every luxury attainable" including the South's "most experienced cooks . . . an efficient force of attentive servants . . . [and] an excellent brass and string band of superior musicians." The handbill also noted the presence of red, white, and black sulphur springs, in combination with iron and magnesium. The accommodations, apparently enlarged since 1849, included a hotel and several individual cottages. The springs were located 2.25 miles from the Western & Atlantic Railroad (Clark 1972:130). Assuming that this referred to the distance from the Catoosa Station, the facilities were located west of the training center.

Catoosa Springs operated as a resort for many years after the Civil War. An account from the 1870s indicates that the hotel at Catoosa Springs featured two dance floors and two bands to entertain guests. According to Georgia's statewide 1881 business directory (Standard Directory Company 1881), Dr. J. R. Reynolds and Mrs. M. E. Cannon managed the resort at that time. The hotel was destroyed by fire sometime afterward, although the exact date is not known. As late as the 1920s, however, there were "22 named springs, each having a different kind of mineral water," 11 of which remained active (McDaniel 1991:136–137). According to deeds, when the U.S. Army purchased additional land in 1910, the springs property was held by the "Catoosa Springs Company, T. A. Baldwin, manager."

C1.7.3.2 Early Military Use (ca. 1850–1863)

The area currently associated with the Catoosa Training Center was utilized for military activities as early as the 1850s, when the resort at Catoosa Springs was used as a summer camp for cadets attending the Georgia Military Institute in Milledgeville, Georgia (Olmstead 1959:266). From the fall of 1862 until September 1863, the buildings and grounds at Catoosa Springs were used as a Confederate hospital. Dr. Samuel Stout, the Medical Director of Hospitals for the Army of Tennessee, estimated that the Catoosa Springs hospital would support 500 patients. Plans at that time were to expand this capacity to 800 beds. Three physicians were employed at Catoosa, although it is unclear how many patients were actually treated at the site during its single year of operation as a hospital (CW Sites Assessment 1996).

On September 6, 1863, with the Union Army's presence in Chattanooga, the Catoosa Springs Hospital was relocated to Griffin, Georgia. An account by a nurse employed at the hospital in Cherokee Springs (situated in the valley west of Catoosa) indicates that the hospitals were well situated and supplied. She described the Cherokee Springs hospital site as encompassing approximately 30 acres, "abounding in mineral springs and in nice shady nooks." There were a number of small wooden structures that served different functions on the site. The hospital itself featured an area for washing linens, a covered open-air mess hall, a kitchen, a bakery, a linen room, and a reading room. The nurse's account states that although she could not see how the place could have been more perfect, the doctor in charge told her that a better

facility was located at Catoosa Springs (Harwell 1975:116–117). Thus, the Catoosa Springs hospital likely had similar facilities.

During the Battle of Ringgold, the Union forces pursued the retreating Confederates only as far as Stone Church before returning to Ringgold. The Union occupied the town throughout the winter of 1863–1864. During the occupation of Ringgold, numerous reconnaissance details patrolled the area between Ringgold and Dalton. Soldiers from both armies likely visited the springs during that period. At least one skirmish was fought near Burke's Mill, which was located east of the training center site.

At the beginning of the Atlanta Campaign, the Fourth Corps of the Army of the Cumberland under General O. O. Howard marched from Cleveland, Tennessee, to Catoosa Springs. There was some fighting to the east of the springs during this march, between Confederate skirmishers and two brigades of McCook's cavalry, which were covering the left flank of the troops. Howard's Corps remained encamped at Catoosa Springs from May 4 until May 7, when they marched on Tunnel Hill.

C1.7.3.3 Camp Thomas (April – August 1898)

In 1895, Congress established the Chickamauga National Military Park to preserve the land and honor the men who fough and died during the September 19-20 1893 battle, one that is viewed by many historians to be the bloodiest two days of the American Civil War. In May 1896, Congress passed legislation that authorized the army to use all military parks in the United States as training grounds for troops. The areas were soon utilized by local army and National Guard units as well, which challenged the servicemen to protect and preserve the historic areas in addition to improving and advancing their military skills.

In 1989, Camp Thomas was established within the Chickamauga Military Park to meet the need for trained troops during the Spanish-American War. Over seven thoughand regular army infantry, calvary, and artillery units were stationed there from April 14 – May 14, and over 58,000 men and ten to fifteen thousand horses from the first, thirth, and sixth volunteer corps trained at Camp Thomas. The climate and terrain present there was perfect for training purposes as it was similar to conditions the soldiers would have to endure in the Caribbean. The area that would later become VTS Catoosa was already being utilized as a weapons and pistol range by servicement stationed at Camp Thomas and this usage continues to this day.

Camp Thomas began closing in August of 1898; however, after the Spanish-American War, the army concluded that a permanent post was necessary if they wanted to ultilize the Chickamauga Military Park as a training facility.

C1.7.3.4 Ft. Oglethorpe Target Range (1904–1946)

In 1902, 802 acres were secured just north of the military park, and construction began on the north post of the Chickamauga Military Park. Construction included officers quarters, barracks, stables, parade grounds, a hospital, and support buildings, which were designed in the classic renaissance revival architectural style. The post was dedicated on December 27, 1904 and named Fort Oglethrope, after James Oglethorpe, the founder of the Georgia colony. (Capps 2008)

The land that makes up VTS Catoosa is located west of the Catoosa Springs recreational property and north of the Chickamauga Military Park. This site was leased by the U.S. Army in 1904 as a target range for soldiers stationed nearby at Ft. Oglethorpe. In 1906 and 1907, the Army purchased 1,174.5 acres from Fannie Harris, Benjamin Harris, and William Fain (War Assets Administration 1933). Several more tracts were acquired in 1910 through condemnation proceedings. Although much of the acquired land was

uninhabited, some sections were being actively farmed and may have supported several residences. The majority of this area appears to have been held by six families (McDaniel 1991:137).

VTS Catoosa was known as the “Target Range” or “Rifle Range” during its years of association with Fort Oglethorpe. Soldiers from the post were brought to the facility, sometimes by vehicles, sometimes on foot, to practice on the 1,000-yard rifle range located at the south end of the training center property. A map of the range created prior to the expansion of the property in 1910 illustrates that the rifle range held at least 12 structures (War Assets Administration [WAA] 1907). Four of these structures were located near Catoosa Springs Road and eight were situated along Tiger Creek at the base of Sand Mountain.

Records of the Quartermaster General’s Office indicate that by the mid-1930s, most of the original buildings constructed at the target range were “worthless, and a menace to occupants” and were replaced as part of a WPA project (Quartermaster General’s Office 1936). A 1933 map of the target range, based on information gathered from surveys conducted in 1909 and 1911 (War Assets Administration 1933), depicts 22 structures in the barracks/target range area. Six buildings along Ringgold-Catoosa Road and six in a line adjacent to the target area appear to have been used as barracks. An L-shaped building on the east side of the entrance road was probably the caretaker’s house or the headquarters building. Several smaller buildings (probably used for support purposes) are associated with the larger L-shaped facility. Additional structures on the west side of the reservation include two buildings on Fain Branch and a schoolhouse adjacent to the property boundary. Two structures were situated within the northwest corner of the property on Broom Branch, and one structure is illustrated on the south summit of Sand Mountain.

Building cards for the structures at the Target Range were kept by the Quartermaster General’s Office up to 1936. These cards include a picture of the building, construction details, a description of its utilities and equipment, and a date of completion (Quartermaster General’s Office 1936). The oldest buildings standing in 1936 were a steel water tank (1915), a warehouse later converted to a latrine (1924), a blacksmith’s shop (1927), and the targets and ranges, dating to about 1906. The remainder of the buildings, including a caretaker’s house, headquarters building, officers quarters and mess, enlisted barracks, enlisted mess, enlisted latrine, and two reservoirs, were constructed between 1934 and 1936 as part of the WPA project mentioned above. These buildings were apparently constructed on the site of the older buildings.

In 1946, Fort Oglethorpe was deactivated and offered for sale to the public. Documents of the War Assets Administration indicate that the Catoosa Target Range was to be included in this sale and that at least two potential buyers had expressed interest in the property. An inventory of buildings at the property identified 36 structures, most of which were constructed by the WPA in 1934–1936. The rifle range site remained in surplus until 1948, when the U.S. Army recommended that it be placed under jurisdiction of the Corps of Engineers for use by the Georgia Army National Guard as a training site for its Ground Force Unit. In 1964, the TNARNG obtained a license to utilize VTS Catoosa for its Ground Force Unit operations, and the property has remained in TNARNG possession to date.

APPENDIX D

VIRTUAL INSTALLATION OVERVIEW

D1.0 Introduction

This appendix provides a brief description of the TNARNG virtual installation, an overview of all known cultural resources within the TNARNG virtual installation, and the status of those resources at each site and training installation. This chapter also identifies areas where cultural resources could exist, however, sufficient research has not been completed to identify these potential and unknown resources.

As stated in Chapter 1, the TNARNG has a dual mission. The federal mission is to maintain properly trained and equipped units available for prompt mobilization for war, national emergency, or as otherwise needed. The state mission is to provide trained and disciplined forces for domestic emergencies or as otherwise required by state laws. The Army also has an environmental mission to sustain the environment to enable the Army mission and secure the future.

The state mission provides for the protection of life and property and to preserve peace, order, and public safety under the competent orders of the state governor. The TNARNG is comprised of four major units: the 278th Armored Calvary Regiment (ACR) in Knoxville; the 230th Sustainment Brigade based in Chattanooga; that 194th Engineer Brigade out of Jackson, TN; and the 30th Troop Command headquartered in Tullahoma. Altogether, the TNARNG has a strength of approximately 10,400 soldiers, composing 15 infantry units, 9 aviation units, 8 engineering units, 6 artillery units, 2 signal units, 1 army liaison team, 21 support units (maintenance, personnel, logistics, etc.), and 7 military police units.

There are individual sites and training installations that support this mission by providing training locales, maintaining and storing equipment and weapons, and housing TNARNG staff. . The TNARNG is comprised of the following facilities:

- 83 Readiness Centers (armories)
- 4 Training Sites
- 18 Field Maintenance Shops (FMS)
- 3 Combined Service Maintenance Shops (CSMS)
- 3 Army Aviation Support Facilities (AASF)

These installations are listed in **Table D-1**. Locations of TNARNG sites and training installations are shown in **Figure D-1.**

Table D-1. TNARNG Sites and Training Installations

Code	Installation	Address	Acreage	County	USGS Quadrangle
47A05	Alamo RC	778 HWY 54 North / Alamo, TN 38001	19.82	Crockett	Alamo
47B77	Alcoa AASF	2111 Army Drive, 37777-6300	21.22	Blount	Maryville
47A07	Ashland City RC	1935 HWY 12 South, 37015	11.52	Cheatham	Lillamay
47A10	Athens RC	413 Country Road 554, 37303-6420	19.77	McMinn	Athens
47A15	Bolivar RC	11185 HWY 64W, 38008-0187	13.85	Hardeman	Bolivar West
47A20	Bristol RC	611 Bluff City HWY, 37620-4607	6.68	Sullivan	Bristol
47A30	Brownsville RC	221 Morgan, 38012-0257	18.21	Haywood	Sunnyhill
47A35	Camden RC	190 Armory Ave, 38320-4701	7.25	Benton	Camden
47A40	Centerville RC	150 Universal Dr., 37033-9701	21.28	Hickman	Centerville
47A50	Chattanooga RC	1801 Holtzclaw Ave., 37404-4806	15.36	Hamilton	Chattanooga
47A55	Clarksville RC	1801 Fort Campbell Blvd.,37042-5109	5.56	Montgomery	New Providence
47A65	Cleveland RC	4185 Dalton Pike, 37323-9701	10.00	Bradley	Felker, McDonald
47A70	Clinton RC	J.D Yarnell Industrial Park, 37717	13.60	Anderson	Powell
47A75	Columbia RC	844 N. James Campbell Blvd., 38402-0300	19.95	Maury	Columbia
47A80	Cookeville RC	505 Gould Dr., 38502-2189	11.70	Putnam	Godwin
47A85	Covington RC	4500 Mueller Brass Rd., 38019-3701	20.01	Tipton	Covington
47A90	Crossville RC	144 Sparta HWY, 38572-5126	10.04	Cumberland	Crossville
47A92	Dayton RC	225 Manufacturer's Rd., 37321-1124	11.42	Rhea	Morgan Springs
47A95	Dickson RC	155 Bruce Drive, 37055-3150	15.12	Dickson	Dickson
47B00	Dresden RC	6625 HWY 22 South, 38225-0260	19.04	Weakley	Dresden
47B03	Dunlap RC	59115 SR 28, 37327-0008	9.93	Sequatchie	Daus
47B05	Dyersburg RC	502 James H. Rice Rd., 38024-1217	9.87	Dyer	Newbern
47B10	Elizabethton RC	128 Judge Don Lewis Blvd, 37644-0760	14.05	Carter	Elizabethton
47B12	Erwin RC	615 S. Main Ave 37650-0879	10.05	Unicoi	Erwin
47B15	Fayetteville RC	1805 Wilson Parkway, 37334-3546	21.84	Lincoln	Fayetteville
47B20	Gallatin RC	1250 Hartsville Pike, 37066-9666	17.57	Sumner	Gallatin
47A38	Gordonsville RC	101 Transport Dr., TN 38563-0068	15.00	Smith	Gordonsville
47B25	Greeneville RC	1030 Hal Henard Rd., 37743-3143	12.09	Greene	Mosheim
47B35	Henderson RC	759 East Main St. 38340-1708	11.86	Chester	Jacks Creek
47B37	Hohenwald RC	1177 West Main St., 38462-2326	15.95	Lewis	Kimmins
47B40	Humboldt RC	15 Hadley Dr., 38343-0464	22.47	Gibson	Humboldt
47B45	Huntingdon RC	400 Mustang Dr. 38344-0528	9.37	Carroll	Huntingdon
47B48	Jacksboro RC	301 Industrial Pkwy, 37757-0304	10.00	Campbell	Jacksboro
47B50	Jackson RC	1510 Hwy 70 Bypass, 38302-2347	21.94	Madison	Jackson North

47B51	Jackson AASF	2254 Westover Rd., 38301-9642	64.24	Madison	Westover
47B52	Jamestown RC	3399 South York Highway, 38556-9642	15.94	Fentress	Grimsley
47B53	Jefferson City RC	2270 E. Old Andrew Johnson HWY, 37760-0286	15.09	Jefferson	Talbott
47B22	Johnson City RC	253 Don May Road, 37615-3065	110.04	Washington	Boone Dam
47B71	Knoxville-Concord RC	711 Concord St., 37939-1645	16.54	Knox	Knoxville
47B70	Knoxville-Sutherland RC	3330 Sutherland Ave, 37919-4544	9.80	Knox	Knoxville
47B79	Lafayette RC	1200 Russell Dr., 37083-2603	10.00	Macon	Lafayette
47B80	Lawrenceburg RC	2113 Helton Dr., 38464-4610	15.38	Lawrence	Ethridge
47B95	Lebanon RC	1010 Leeville Rd., 37090	14.09	Wilson	Lebanon
	Lebanon FMS	719 Elkins Street, 37087-4021	3.29	Wilson	Lebanon
47C00	Lenoir City RC	2325 Old Highway 95, 37771-6764	14.51	Loudon	Lenoir City
47C05	Lewisburg RC	822 E. Commerce, 37091-1217	14.31	Marshall	Lewisburg
47C10	Lexington RC	690 Airways Dr., 38351-6702	21.09	Henderson	Chesterfield, Lexington
47C20	Livingston RC	2029 Cookeville Highway, 38570-6159	22.95	Overton	Okalona
47C15	Lobelville RC	3653 South Main Street, 37097-3407	13.60	Perry	Chestnut Grove
47C40	Maryville RC	1721 W. Lamar Alexander Pkwy, 37801-3764	13.85	Blount	Louisville
47545	Milan RC	239 Medina Highway, 38358-6205	10.71	Gibson	Spring Creek
47C25	McKenzie RC	110 Highway 140 South, 38201-5290	16.13	Carroll	McKenzie
47C30	McMinnville RC	106 Security Circle, 37110-1740	5.05	Warren	Cardwell Mountain, McMinnville
47C45	Memphis RC	2610 E. Holmes Rd., 38103-3232	29.97	Shelby	SE Memphis
47C57	Millington RC	PO Box 54216, NSA Mid-South Memphis, 38054-0216	15.28	Shelby	Brunswick
47C67	Mountain City RC	1923 S. Shady Street, 37683-0680	10.38	Johnson	Mountain City
47B61	Mt. Carmel RC	399 Highway 11W, 37645-3745	33.31	Hawkins	Church Hill
47C65	Murfreesboro RC	2350 Armory Drive, 37129-6919	10.00	Rutherford	Murfreesboro
47C70	Nashville	3041 Sidco Drive, 37204-1502	65.81	Davidson	Oak Hill
47C72	New Tazewell RC	505 Old Knoxville Hwy, 37825-0488	10.07	Claiborne	Tazewell
47C80	Newport RC	1751 Cosby Hwy, 37821-0037	14.41	Cocke	Newport
47C92	Oneida RC	1796 Airport Road, 37841-6467	15.56	Scott	Oneida South
47C95	Paris RC	285 Country Home Road, 38242-6614	22.89	Henry	Paris
47D00	Parsons RC	256 West 9th Street, 38363-1748	5.05	Decatur	Parsons

47D05	Pulaski RC	2398 Industrial Loop Road, 38478-9556	14.53	Giles	Pulaski
47D10	Ripley RC	2425 Hwy 51 South, 38063-9806	9.98	Lauderdale	Ripley South
47D15	Rockwood RC	111 S. Hewitt Ave. 37854-2040	6.29	Roane	Rockwood
47D17	Rogersville RC	208 Frontage Road, 37857	10.74	Hawkins	Burem
47C60	Russellville RC	5255 E. Andrew Johnson Hwy, 37860-9412	14.87	Hamblen	Springvale
47D20	Savannah RC	400 Armory Drive, 38372-5600	19.05	Hardin	Savannah
47D25	Selmer RC	1232 Peach Street, 38375-0367	9.99	McNairy	Purdy
47D27	Sevierville RC (Pigeon Forge)	1856 Ridge Road, 37863-7110	10.77	Sevier	Pigeon Forge
47D30	Shelbyville RC	2009 Cannon Blvd., 37160-4822	19.96	Bedford	Shelbyville
47D55	Sparta RC	1685 McMinnville Hwy, 38583-2425	9.94	White	Sparta
47D60	Springfield RC	5255 Hwy 76 East, 37172-5314	10.52	Robertson	Youngville
47D65	Sweetwater RC	1318 New Hwy 68, 37875	10.07	Monroe, McMinn	Sweetwater
47B11	TN Ridge RC	875 Hwy 49 West, 37178	9.97	Houston	Erin, Stewart
47D70	Tiptonville RC	2375 State Route 21E, 38079-3037	3.7	Lake	Ridgely
47C59	Tracy City RC (Monteagle)	PO Box 250, HWY 41A, 37356-0250	10.01	Grundy	Burrow Cove
47D75	Trenton RC	1460 Industrial PK, 38382-0067	19.08	Gibson	Trenton
47D80	Tullahoma RC	1202 E. Carroll St., 37388	7.16	Coffee	Tullahoma
47D90	Union City RC	2017 East Reelfoot Avenue, 38261-6009	14.39	Obion	Union City
13255	VTS Catoosa	43 Pistol Range Rd., Tunnell Hill, GA 30755-7324	1632.98	Catoosa	Ringgold
47535	VTS John Sevier	2327 Rifle Range Rd., 37918	121.32	Knox	Fountain City
47545	VTS Milan	325 Arsenal Lane, Lavinia, TN 38348-2605	2478.69	Gibson, Carroll	Atwood, Medina, Spring Creek
47525	VTS Smyrna	37167	852.87	Rutherford	Gladeville, La Vergne
47D85	VTS Tullahoma	400 Industrial Blvd, 37388	7441.85	Coffee	Manchester, Normandy Lake, Capitol Hill, Tullahoma
47D95	Waverly RC	PO Box 400, 1421 Hwy West, 37185-0400	13.57	Humphreys	Waverly
47E00	Waynesboro RC	106 Industrial Drive, 38485-9502	16.89	Wayne	Waynesboro
47E05	Winchester RC	313 Wilton Circle, 37398-9702	21.79	Franklin	Belvidere

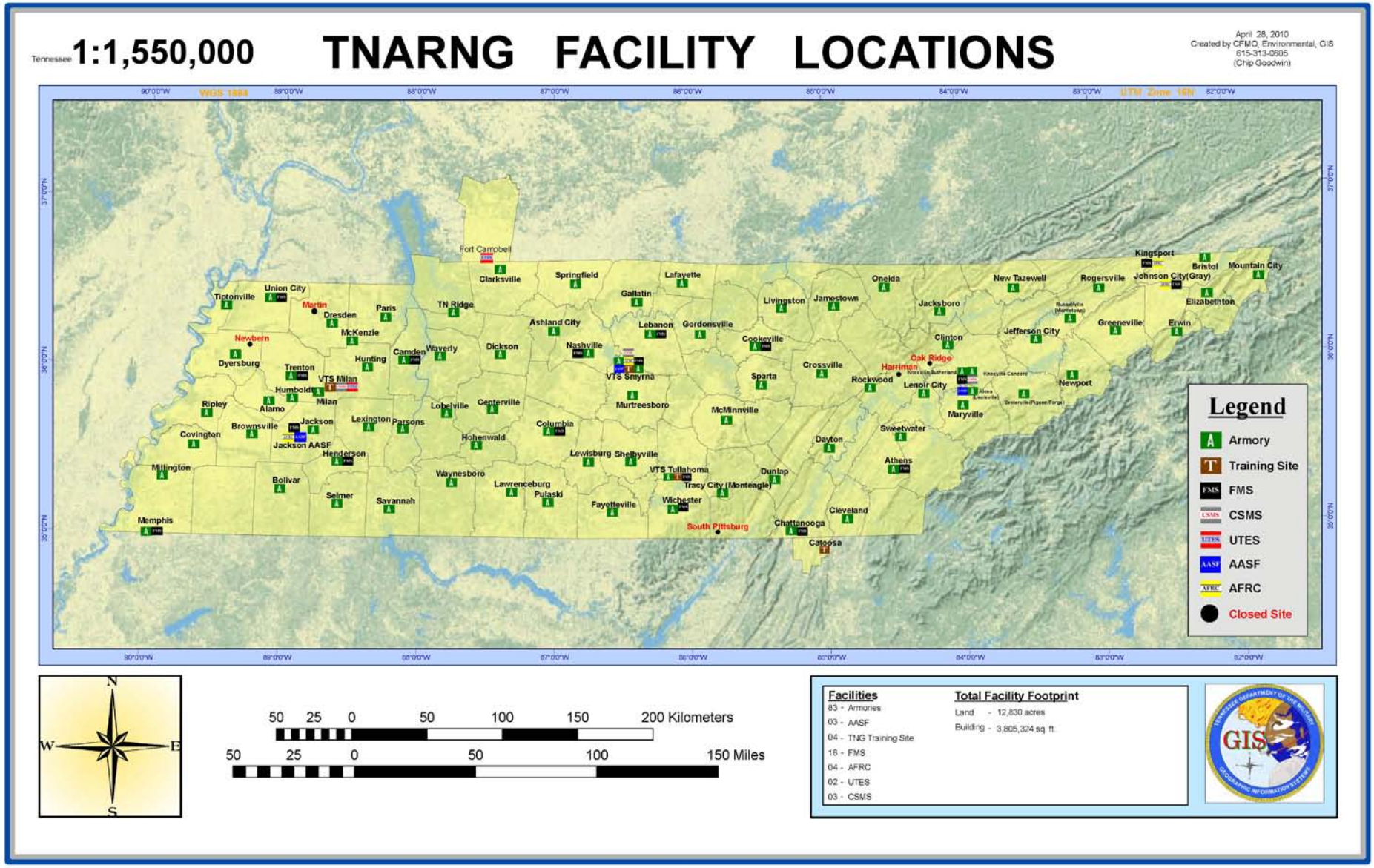


Figure D-1. Map of TNARNG Virtual Installation Showing TNARNG Sites and Training Installation

The following sections provide brief descriptions of the infrastructure at each TNARNG site and training installation, and summaries of the status of Section 110 inventories and evaluations completed for each. **Appendix C** provides historic context information. Information on known cultural resources and cultural resources investigations has been entered into the ICRMP database or TNARNG geodatabase for each site and training installation.

D1.1 Volunteer Training Site (VTS) Smyrna (47525)

VTS Smyrna is situated on 852 acres of land located in the Central Basin of the Interior Low Plateau geographic region. Its terrain is flat to gently rolling, and slopes from west to east, towards Stewart Creek. VTS Smyrna is drained by Stewart Creek—a tributary of Stones River—which is partially impounded by J. Percy Priest Reservoir; other sources of surface water include numerous tributaries of Stewart Creek as well as wet-weather streams. Some 5 acres of the training site are covered in bottomland hardwoods wetland forest, with an additional 200 acres of VTS Smyrna being seasonally flooded by the J. Percy Priest Reservoir. The water recedes during the winter months to reveal a silty mudflat. Due to the area's topography, Approximately 6.37 acres of the training site are considered "jurisdictional wetlands" under Section 404 of the Clean Water Act. Typical vegetation in the wooded areas includes species common to mixed evergreen-hardwood forests such as oak, hickory, and pine.

The installation currently contains 58 buildings, the majority of which were constructed between the years 1942-1960 and 1991-2008. The 126 acre cantonment area that represents the majority of the structural development at VTS Smyrna has been heavily disturbed due to construction, maintenance, and treatment activities. Figure D-2 provides an aerial view of the VTS Smyrna. VTS Smyrna oversees the TNARNG training centers at Catoosa, Milan, and Tullahoma. Its formal mission statement is "to develop, maintain and operate training facilities in support of mission training requirements for Tennessee Army National Guard Units." Activities occurring at VTS Smyrna that support the TNARNG mission include: general support and administration for Smyrna, Tullahoma, and Catoosa; light maneuver training (land navigation, squad and platoon training, communications, and engineering training); and live-firing ranges in Training Area 6.

D1.1.1 Previous Investigations

Two professional cultural resource investigations were conducted at the Smyrna training site prior to the 1998 inventory. Six archaeological sites were discovered in 1978 during a reconnaissance-level shoreline survey for the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Nashville District during the winter draw down of J. Percy Priest Reservoir. Daniel S. Amick conducted the survey. A report on those investigations is not available, but site descriptions are provided on official state site forms. Barcon, Inc., conducted the only other reported archeological study at Smyrna (DuVall 1987). This reconnaissance-level survey occurred in 1987, and was also conducted for the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Nashville District. The study included portions of Stewart Creek that are within the VTSS boundary. No previously unrecorded archaeological sites were discovered in that area during the 1987 survey. Table D-2 lists all recorded archaeological sites inside VTS Smyrna.

Table D-2. Archaeological Resources Inventory for VTS Smyrna.

Site	*Cultural Component*	*Probable Function*	*NRHP Recommendation*
40RD52	Mississippian?	Specialized Extraction?	Unknown
40RD53	L. Woodland/Mississippian?	Lithic Cache	Unknown
40RD54	Woodland/Mississippian	Specialized Extraction?	Unknown

Site	*Cultural Component*	*Probable Function*	*NRHP Recommendation*
40RD55	Late Archaic/Early Woodland	Specialized Extraction?	Unknown
40RD56	Unidentified Prehistoric	Specialized Extraction?	Unknown
40RD57	Early Archaic?	Specialized Extraction?	Unknown
40RD231	Early 19th–Early 20th Century	Residence	Ineligible
40RD232	Early Archaic	Unknown	Ineligible
40RD233	Early 19th–Early 20th Century	Cemetery	Eligible
40RD234	Probable Civil War	Military Earthworks	Eligible
40RD235	19th–Early 20th Century	Road	Ineligible

An architectural inventory at Smyrna was completed by TRC Garrow Associates, Inc. and SAIC in November 2000. A total of 48 buildings/structures constructed between 1942 and 1965 were inventoried, none of which were recommended as eligible for the NRHP; TN-SHPO concurred. Thirty of these buildings have been demolished under the DoD WWII and Cold War Era Construction PAs, leaving 18 buildings still standing (Table D-3).

Table D-3 Historic Architectural Resources Inventory for VTS Smyrna.

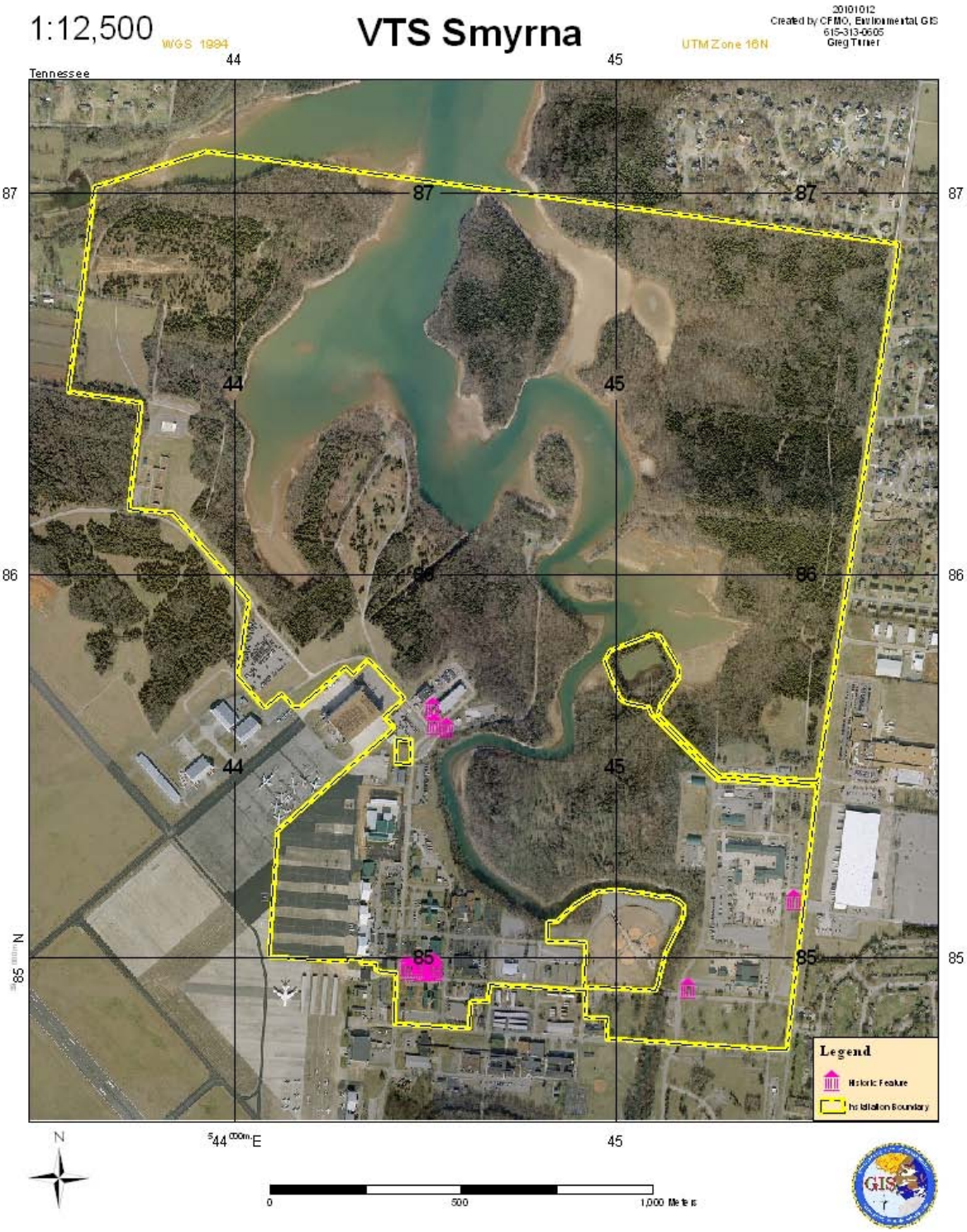
Resource Number	Date of Construction	Historic Use	Current Use	NRHP Assessment
501	1964	Bowling Alley	Billeting	Ineligible
517	1942	Barracks	Billeting	Ineligible
518	1942	Barracks	Billeting	Ineligible
535	1942	Headquarters	Billeting	Ineligible
536	1942	Headquarters	Administration	Ineligible
537	1942	Headquarters	Administration	Ineligible
555	1942	Pastry Kitchen	Administration	Ineligible
603	1956	Squadron Operations	RRM/CTR Drug	Ineligible
607	1942	Avionic Shop	Post Exchange	Ineligible
609	1942	Warehouse/Supply	FE Shop	Ineligible
638	1960	Engineering Shop	Training	Ineligible
639	1960	General Purpose Shop	OMS #16	Ineligible
665	1954	Avionic Shop	Supply	Ineligible
668	1954	Equipment Lab	Avionics Shop	Ineligible
669	1954	Power Station	Battery Shop	Ineligible

681	1958	Hangar	Hangar	Ineligible
682	1958	Hangar	Hangar/Shops	Ineligible

D1.1.2 Cultural Resources Summary

- A predictive archaeological model for VTS Smyrna has not been completed.
- There are 852 acres at this training installation (approx. 618 acres are accessible year round), of which 618 acres have been surveyed for archaeological resources.
- Eleven archaeological sites have been located, of which two are considered eligible for listing in the NRHP, while six additional sites have not been evaluated for NRHP eligibility, due to being seasonally inundated (Table D-2).
- Of the 58 buildings and structures at this training installation, 18 are currently 50 years old or older (Table D-3).
- Eighteen buildings and structures have been evaluated. No buildings/structures have been determined to be eligible. (Table D-3).
- No buildings or structures will turn 50 years old over the life of this ICRMP.
- This training installation has been surveyed to determine whether it includes a historic district or landscape. This training installation does not include a historic district or landscape.
- Tribes have been consulted regarding the existence of sacred sites and/or traditional cultural properties that might be part of a larger cultural landscape. There are no known resources of traditional, religious, or cultural significance that might be part of a larger cultural landscape.
- This training installation contains one cemetery.

Figure D-2. Aerial view of VTS Smyrna



D1.2 Volunteer Training Site Milan (47545)

Volunteer Training Site (VTS) Milan was established during WWII as Milan Arsenal on 2466 acres, the bulk of which is located in Carroll County, with three small parcels in Gibson County. Its terrain is gently sloping to moderately steep (>10% slope), covered by forests or grassland, and slopes westward toward the Mississippi River Floodplain. Sources of surface water include Hall's Branch, John's Creek, 15 unnamed streams (1 perennial and 14 seasonal), Walker's Lake (13 acres), and 10 small unnamed ponds. Nearly 109 acres of the training site are covered in mixed bottomland hardwoods wetland forest, and approximately 220 acres of the training site are considered "jurisdictional wetlands" under Section 404 of the Clean Water Act.

VTS Milan is located within the New Madrid Seismic Zone (NMSZ), which has historically produced earthquakes with magnitudes greater than 8.0. An earthquake of magnitude 6.0 or greater is expected along the NMSZ every 70 years, although such an event has not occurred since 1895. VTS Milan lies within an area that could experience earthquakes of magnitudes greater than 6.0 on the Mercalli scale.

The installation currently houses 70 (38?) buildings, the majority of which were constructed between the years 1981-1993, with several extant historical buildings from the 1940s. The 112 acre cantonment area that represents the majority of the structural development at VTS Smyrna has been heavily disturbed due to construction, maintenance, and treatment activities. Figure D-3 provides an aerial view of the VTS Milan.

The VTS Milan is utilized by the TNARNG as a combat readiness training facility for the TNARNG and Reserve Components of the armed forces. The installation includes several gunnery ranges, but is primarily used for training with wheeled and towed artillery. The facility road network is used for practice with driving and maneuvering large trucks used in transporting such items. Areas of the base are also used as field camps or bivouacs for troops in training. Certain restricted areas are also used by engineering troops carrying out training related to large-scale excavation and filling operations with heavy equipment.

D1.2.1 Previous Investigations

In March 1999, TRC Garrow Associates, Inc. (Stanyard et al. 1999) conducted an archaeological survey of 600 acres at VTS Milan. Eleven archaeological sites were discovered during the investigation, which was limited to areas deemed to have a high or moderate potential for containing archaeological sites. In November 2004, an additional 1600 acres were surveyed where one additional site was discovered. This early twentieth century artifact scatter did not exhibit the necessary integrity or research potential for listing in the NRHP. In August 2006, TRC (TRC 2006) investigated the five cemeteries identified in the 1999 survey and determined their NRHP eligibility. The results of these studies are collected in Table D-4. Currently, less than 200 acres of the training site remain to be surveyed.

Table D-4. Summary of Archaeological Resources for VTS Milan.

Site	Estimated Date Range	Possible Function	NRHP Recommendation
40CL68	CE 1840–1940	Domestic Residence?	Ineligible
40CL69	Mid 19th–Early 20th Century	Domestic Residence?	Ineligible
40CL70	Unknown	Historic Cemetery	Ineligible
40CL71	CE 1846–1881	Historic Cemetery	Ineligible

Site	Estimated Date Range	Possible Function	NRHP Recommendation
40CL72	Unknown	Historic Cemetery	Ineligible
40CL73	CE 1851–1918	Historic Cemetery	Ineligible
40CL74	Unknown	Historic Cemetery	Ineligible
40CL75	CE 1895–1940	Domestic Residence?	Ineligible
40CL76	CE 1825–1890	Outbuilding?	Ineligible
40CL77	CE 1895–1940	Domestic Residence?	Ineligible
40GB183	Mid 19th–Early 20th Century	Domestic Residence?	Ineligible

An architectural study conducted at the Milan Arsenal in 1984 evaluated buildings and structures constructed prior to 1940 and one NRHP-listed property, the Browning House. In 1989, the Historic American Buildings Survey (HABS) recorded seven buildings at Milan. In 1996, the TNARNG completed a historic building survey at the Milan training site, at which time all seven buildings documented by HABS were determined by the TNSHPO as eligible for the NRHP. The cultural resources inventory conducted at Milan by TRC in 1999 identified a total of 11 properties at least 50 years of age, including the seven NRHP-eligible buildings. In 2005, Building I-23 was demolished after the TNSHPO reviewed the documentation and concurred with the TNARNG that the building no longer maintained the integrity for NRHP eligibility. In 2009, a memorandum of agreement (MOA) was signed between the TNARNG and the TN-SHPO concerning the demolition of NRHP eligible buildings I-18 and I-19 (Appendix E). These buildings are scheduled for demolition during FY<year>.

Table D-5. Summary of Architectural Resources for VTS Milan

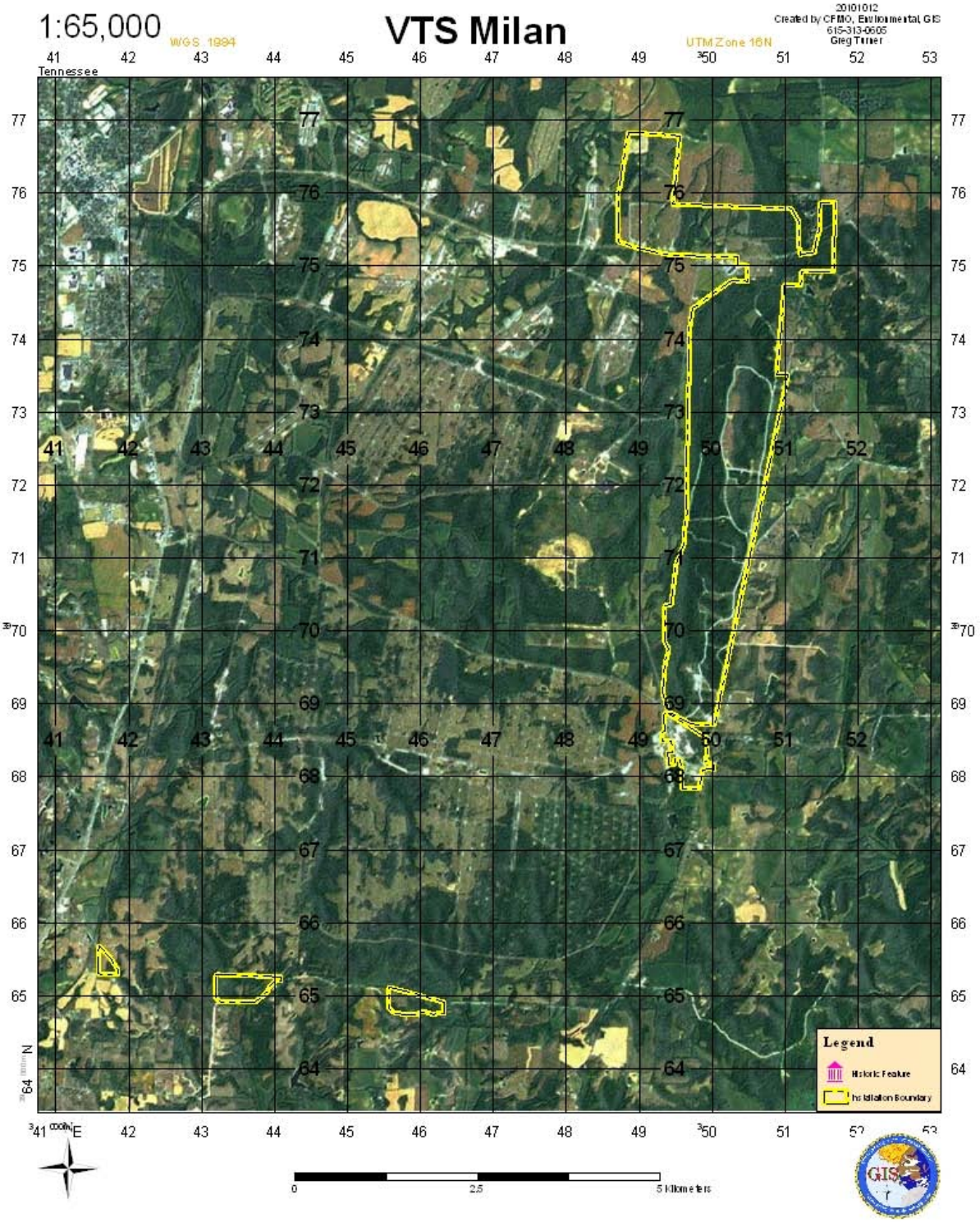
Resource Number	Date of Construction	Historic Use	Current Use	NRHP Assessment
I-1	1941	Administration	Classroom/Com. Post	Eligible
I-2	1941	Admin/Fire/Clinic	Administration	Eligible
I-18*	1941	Multi-Family Housing	Vacant	Eligible
I-19*	1941	Multi-Family Housing	Vacant	Eligible
I-21	1941	Post Command Qtrs.	Single Family Housing	Eligible
I-40	1948	Warehouse/Garage	Warehouse/Garage	Not Eligible
I-152	1945	Storage	Welding Shop	Eligible
T-9	1948	Warehouse	Warehouse	Not eligible
T-30	1948	Equip/Pump/Ticket	Vacant	Not eligible
T-32	1948	Bathhouse	Vacant	Not eligible

*Slated for demolition pending funding availability (TNARNG recommendation, TN-SHPO concurrence); there is currently an MOA in effect for this undertaking, see Appendix E.

D1.2.2 Cultural Resources Summary

- A predictive archaeological model for VTS Milan has not been completed.
- There are 2478 acres at this site (2097 acres are considered accessible), of which approximately 1985 acres have been surveyed for archaeological resources; 112 of the remaining acres do not need to be surveyed due to extensive ground disturbance in the cantonment area.
- Twelve archaeological sites have been located, of which zero are either eligible or need further evaluation to make a determination of eligibility for listing in the NRHP (Table D-4).
- Of the 70 building(s) and structure(s) at this site, 10 are currently 50 years old or older (Table D-5).
- Ten buildings and structures have been evaluated. Six have been determined to be eligible. Zero buildings need further evaluation to make determination of eligibility for listing in the NRHP (Table D-5).
- Zero buildings and structures will turn 50 years old over the life of this ICRMP.
- This site has been surveyed to determine whether it includes a historic district or landscape. This site does not include a historic district or landscape.
- This site does not lie within a local historic district.
- Tribes have been consulted regarding the existence of sacred sites and/or traditional cultural properties. There are no known resources of traditional, cultural, or religious significance that might be part of a larger cultural landscape.
- This site contains five cemeteries.

Fig. D-3. Aerial view of VTS Milan



D1.3 Chattanooga Army National Guard Readiness Center (47A50)

The Chattanooga Army National Guard Readiness Center (ARNGRC) includes eleven original buildings and four additional structures located on 15.5 acres. Although four acres are currently undeveloped, the site is mostly developed with extensive paved and graveled surfaces, so there is little potential that wetlands are present. Flora and fauna present on the readiness center grounds consists of species typical of urban environments.

The Chattanooga ARNGRC serves as the headquarters for the TNARNG 230th Sustainment Brigade (formerly the 196th Field Artillery Brigade), which is committed to maintaining a stance of readiness to accomplish all parts of the TNARNG primary and additional missions. The readiness center provides training and education for all members of the 230th Sustainment Brigade, in addition to storing and conducting activities associated with the Multiple Launch Rocket System

D1.3.1 Previous Investigations

No archaeological investigations have been conducted at the CANGRC. The center is situated in an urban area of Chattanooga, and most of the grounds are occupied by buildings and parking areas. Only four of the 15.5 acres that comprise the readiness center are currently undeveloped.

In 1995, the TNARNG completed an environmental assessment (EA) of the CANGRC that identified and documented all of the site's aboveground properties, including 11 buildings built by the WPA in 1941. As a result of this work the TNSHPO determined that the entire building complex to be eligible for the NRHP as a historic district.

Table D-6. Summary of Arch Resources for VTS Milan

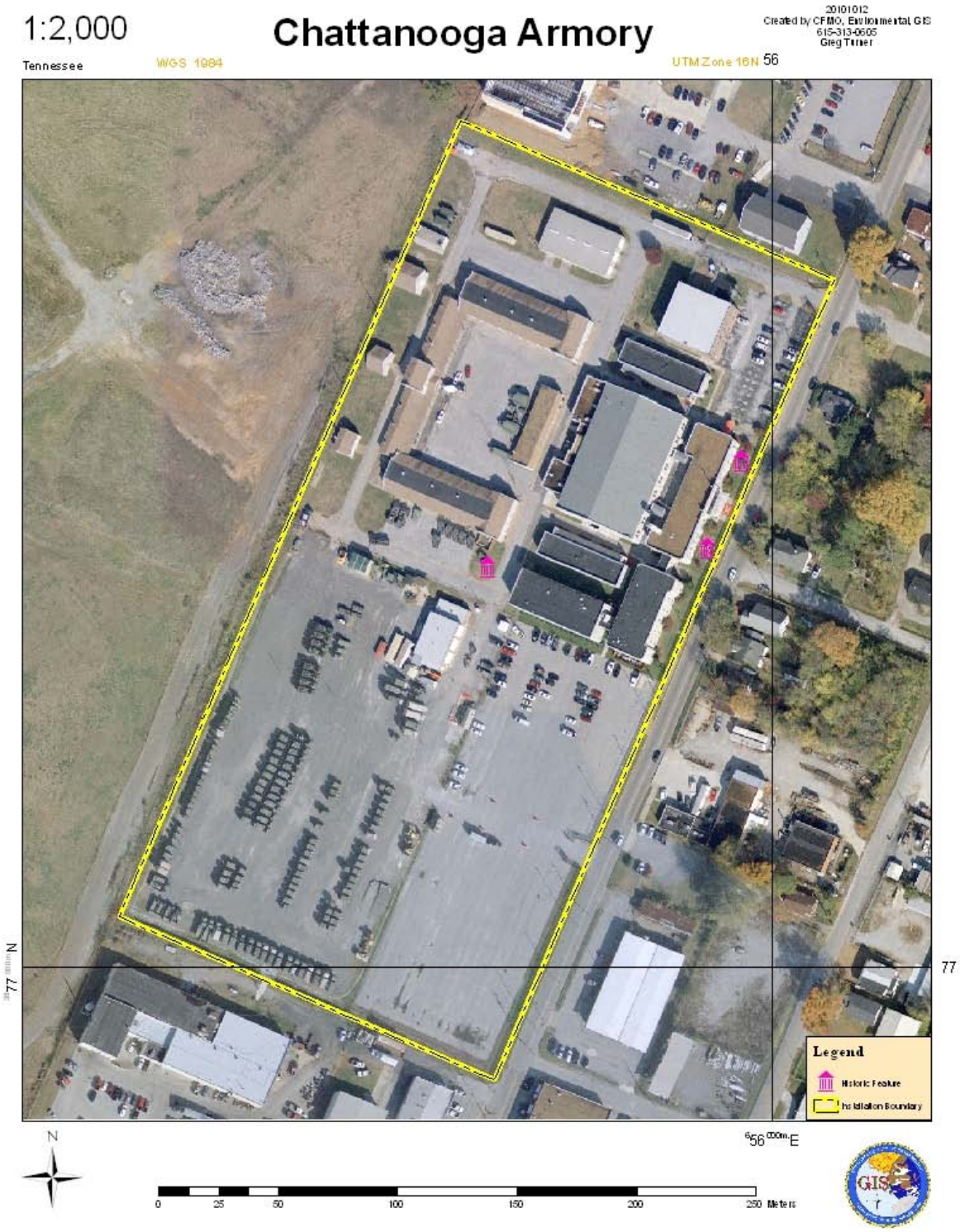
Resource Number	Date of Construction	Historic Use	Current Use	NRHP Assessment
I-1	1941	Administration	Classroom/Com. Post	Eligible
I-2	1941	Admin/Fire/Clinic	Administration	Eligible
I-18*	1941	Multi-Family Housing	Vacant	Eligible
I-19*	1941	Multi-Family Housing	Vacant	Eligible
I-21	1941	Post Command Qtrs.	Single Family Housing	Eligible
I-40	1948	Warehouse/Garage	Warehouse/Garage	Not Eligible
I-152	1945	Storage	Welding Shop	Eligible
T-9	1948	Warehouse	Warehouse	Not eligible
T-30	1948	Equip/Pump/Ticket	Vacant	Not eligible
T-32	1948	Bathhouse	Vacant	Not eligible

*Slated for demolition (TNARNG recommendation, TN-SHPO concurrence); there is currently an MOA in effect for this undertaking, see Appendix E.

D1.3.2 Cultural Resources Summary

- A predictive archaeological model for Chattanooga ARNGRC has not been completed.
- There are 15.5 acres at this site (4 acres are accessible), of which 0 acres have been surveyed for archaeological resources.
- No archaeological sites have been located at Chattanooga ARNGRC, and further archaeological work is not recommended due to its highly urbanized location, unless ground disturbing activities are planned.
- Of the 15 building(s) and structure(s) at this site, 11 are currently 50 years old or older.
- Eleven buildings and structures have been evaluated. Eleven buildings have been determined eligible for the NRHP; no buildings need further evaluation to make determination of eligibility for listing in the NRHP (Table D-6).
- Zero buildings and structures will turn 50 years old over the life of this ICRMP.
- This site has been surveyed to determine whether it includes a historic district or landscape. This site does include a historic district or landscape.
- This site does not lie within a local historic district.
- Tribes have been consulted regarding the existence of sacred sites and/or traditional cultural properties. There are no known resources of traditional, cultural, or religious significance that might be part of a larger cultural landscape.
- This site contains zero cemeteries.

Figure D-4, Aerial view of Chattanooga ARNGRC



D1.4 Volunteer Training Site (VTS) Tullahoma (47D85)

The VTS Tullahoma includes eleven original buildings and four additional structures located on 15.5 acres. Although four acres are currently undeveloped, the site is mostly developed with extensive paved and graveled surfaces, so there is little potential that wetlands are present. Flora and fauna present on the readiness center grounds consists of species typical of urban environments.

The Chattanooga ARNGRC serves as the headquarters for the TNARNG 230th Sustainment Brigade (formerly the 196th Field Artillery Brigade), which is committed to maintaining a stance of readiness to accomplish all parts of the TNARNG primary and additional missions. The readiness center provides training and education for all members of the 230th Sustainment Brigade, in addition to storing and conducting activities associated with the Multiple Launch Rocket System

VTS Tullahoma leases its land from the Air Force, and is a portion of the Arnold Air Force Base in Tullahoma. The Air Force is the lead agency for environmental compliance matters, and the training site is covered under Arnold Engineering Development Center's (AEDC) ICRMP.

D1.4.1 Previous Investigations

Two studies have been conducted on the VTS Tullahoma: "Phase I Archaeological Survey on 100 Acres of the Tennessee Army Naitonal Guard Tullahoma Volunteer Training Site in Coffee County, Tennesseee" by TRC Garrow and Associates in 2006 and "Phase I Survey for Archaeological Resources of 16,188ha (40,000 acres) at Arnold Engineering Development Center, Arnold Air Force Base, Coffee and Franklin counties" by the Tennessee Transportation Center, University of Tennessee in 1997. The results of these studies are collected in table D-6.

Table D-6. Summary of Archaeological Resources for VTS Tullahoma.

Site	Estimated Date Range	Possible Function	NRHP Recommendation
40CF199	Undet. prehistoric	Lithic scatter	Ineligible
40CF239	Undet. prehistoric	Lithic scatter	Ineligible
40CF257	Undet. Prehistoric	Isolated find	Ineligible
40CF286	Early 20th Century	Well, concrete well capstone	Undet. Eligiblility
40CF295	Early-mid 19th century	Roadways, spring spond	Ineligible
40CF310	CE 1933-present	Camp Forrest	Undet. Eligiblility
40FR216	Undet. prehistoric	Isolated find	Ineligible
40FR218	Late Woodland/Mississippian	Isolated find	Ineligible
40FR463	Undet. historic	Artifact scatter	Ineligible
40FR464	Undet. prehistoric	Lithic scatter	Ineligible
40FR465	Undet. prehistoric	Isolated Find	Ineligible
40FR478	Early 20th century	Artifact scatter, ruins	Undet. Eligibility

D1.4.2 Cultural Resources Summary

- A predictive archaeological model for VTS Tullahoma has not been completed.

- There are 7441.85 acres at this site (7105.5 acres are accessible), of which 100* acres have been surveyed for archaeological resources.

- Twelve archaeological sites have been located at VTS Tullahoma, and 0 are considered eligible for the NRHP, with .

- Of the 35 buildings and structures at this site, 0 are currently 50 years old or older.

- No buildings and structures have been evaluated as none have reached the fifty year benchmark.

- Zero buildings and structures will turn 50 years old over the life of this ICRMP.

- This site has not been surveyed to determine whether it includes a historic district or landscape. This site does not include a historic district or landscape.

- This site does not lie within a local historic district.

- Tribes have been consulted regarding the existence of sacred sites and/or traditional cultural properties. There are no known resources of traditional, cultural, or religious significance that might be part of a larger cultural landscape.

- This site contains one cemetery.

D1.5 Readiness Centers (Armories)

An RC supports individual and collective training, administration, automation and communications, and logistical requirements for the TNARNG. The RC is the single gathering point for TNARNG personnel and is a mobilization platform during federal and state activation of TNARNG troops. The building serves as a headquarters for Table of Organization and Equipment (TOE) and Table of Distribution and Allowance (TDA) organizations and provides support to the community. Functional areas included in this single category are assembly space, classrooms, distributive learning centers, locker rooms, physical fitness areas, kitchen, weapons and protective masks storage, other storage, enclosed areas to support training with simulation, operator level maintenance on assigned equipment, and use of Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical (NBC) equipment.

There are 83 RCs located throughout the TNARNG virtual installation. The RCs, in general, consist of an armory building, parking lot(s), sidewalks, driveways, and a small maintained lawn. Other buildings present within an RC can include Motor Vehicle Storage Buildings (MVSBs), Field Maintenance Shops (FMS), and various storage structures. Most RCs are located on lots less than five acres, although the average RC size in the TNARNG is 16.4 acres.

One training site (VTS John Sevier) has been included in this section as well. The VTS John Sevier (consisting of a firing range on a 121 acre parcel) is currently operated and managed by the Tennessee Wildlife Resources Agency (TWRA) as a range and hunter education center; the TNARNG is in the process of divesting itself of this property.

D1.5.1 Archaeological Resources

Table D-7 details the architectural resources available at all TNARNG readiness centers (armories). The Chattanooga RC is discussed in more detail in section D.3

Table D-7. Archaeological Resources Summary for TNARNG Armories.

Location	Installation Code	Total Acreage	# Acres Surveyed	# Archaeological Sites	# Eligible Sites
Alamo	47A05	19.82	0	0	0
Alcoa AASF	47B77	21.22	0	0	0
Ashland City	47A07	11.52	0	0	0
Athens	47A10	19.77	0	0	0
Bolivar	47A15	13.85	0	0	0
Bristol	47A20	6.68	0	0	0
Brownsville	47A30	18.21	0	0	0
Camden	47A35	7.25	0	0	0
Centerville	47A40	21.28	0	0	0
Chattanooga	47A50	15.36	0	0	0
Clarksville	47A55	5.56	0	0	0
Cleveland	47A65	10.05	0	0	0
Clinton	47A70	13.60	0	0	0
Columbia	47A75	19.95	0	0	0
Cookeville	47A80	11.70	0	0	0
Covington	47A85	20.01	0	0	0
Crossville	47A90	10.04	0	0	0
Dayton	47A92	11.42	0	0	0

Location	Installation Code	Total Acreage	# Acres Surveyed	# Archaeological Sites	# Eligible Sites
Dickson	47A95	15.12	0	0	0
Dresden	47B00	19.04	0	0	0
Dunlap	47B03	9.93	0	0	0
Dyersburg	47B05	9.87	0	0	0
Elizabethton	47B10	14.05	0	0	0
Erwin	47B12	10.05	0	0	0
Fayetteville	47B15	21.84	0	0	0
Gallatin	47B20	17.57	0	0	0
Gordonsville	47A38	15.00	0	0	0
Greeneville	47B25	12.09	0	0	0
Henderson	47B35	11.86	0	0	0
Hohenwald	47B37	15.95	0	0	0
Humboldt	47B40	22.47	0	0	0
Huntingdon	47B45	9.37	0	0	0
Jacksboro	47B48	10.00	0	0	0
Jackson	47B50	21.94	0	0	0
Jackson AASF	47B51	64.24	0	0	0
Jamestown	47B52	15.94	0	0	0
Jefferson City	47B53	15.09	0	0	0
John Sevier	47535	121.32	121	0	0
Johnson City	47B22	110.04	0	0	0
Knoxville-Concord	47B71	16.54	0	0	0
Knoxville-Sutherland	47B70	9.80	0	0	0
Lafayette	47B79	10.00	0	0	0
Lawrenceburg	47B80	15.38	0	0	0
Lebanon	47B95	17.81	0	0	0
Lenoir City	47C00	14.52	0	0	0
Lewisburg	47C05	14.31	0	0	0
Lexington	47C10	21.09	0	0	0
Livingston	47C20	22.95	0	0	0
Lobelville	47C15	13.60	0	0	0
Maryville	47C40	13.85	0	0	0
McKenzie	47C25	10.74	0	0	0
McMinnville	47C30	16.13	0	0	0
Memphis	47C45	5.05	0	0	0
Millington	47C57	29.96	0	0	0
Monteagle	47C59	15.27	0	0	0
Mountain City	47C67	10.38	0	0	0
Mt. Carmel	47B61	33.22	0	0	0
Murfreesboro	47C65	9.99	0	0	0
Nashville	47C70	65.81	0	0	0
New Tazewell	47C72	10.07	0	0	0

Location	Installation Code	Total Acreage	# Acres Surveyed	# Archaeological Sites	# Eligible Sites
Newport	47C80	14.41	0	0	0
Oneida	47C92	15.56	0	0	0
Paris	47C95	22.89	0	0	0
Parsons	47D00	5.05	0	0	0
Pulaski	47D05	14.53	0	0	0
Ripley	47D10	6.29	0	0	0
Rockwood	47D15	10.74	0	0	0
Rogersville	47D17	14.87	0	0	0
Russellville	47C60	19.05	0	0	0
Savannah	47D20	9.99	0	0	0
Selmer	47D25	10.77	0	0	0
Sevierville	47D27	19.96	0	0	0
Shelbyville	47D30	9.94	0	0	0
Sparta	47D55	10.53	0	0	0
Springfield	47D60	10.07	0	0	0
Sweetwater	47D65	9.97	0	0	0
Tennessee Ridge	47B11	3.70	0	0	0
Tiptonville	47D70	10.02	0	0	0
Trenton	47D75	19.08	0	0	0
Tullahoma	47D80	7.16	0	0	0
Union City	47D90	14.39	0	0	0
Waverly	47D95	13.57	0	0	0
Waynesboro	47E00	16.89	0	0	0
Winchester	47E05	21.79	0	0	0

D1.5.2 Architectural Resources

The following table details the architectural resources available at all TNARNG readiness centers (armories). Historical building inventories are performed on an as needed basis as buildings in the TNARNG inventory reach 50 years of age. Table D-8 incorporates information from the most recent inventory, which was performed in 2006.

Table D-8. Architectural Resources Summary for TNARNG Armories.

Location	Installation Code	Total # Bldgs	# Bldgs >50 yrs	# Bldgs Evaluated	# Eligible Bldgs	# Bldgs Turning 50 w/i 5yrs	NRHP District or Landscape
Alamo	47A05	2	0	0	0	0	No
Alcoa AASF	47B77	10	0	0	0	0	No
Ashland City	47A07	2	0	0	0	0	No
Athens	47A10	6	0	0	0	0	No
Bolivar	47A15	2	0	0	0	0	No
Bristol	47A20	4	2	2	0	0	No
Brownsville	47A30	3	0	0	0	0	No
Camden	47A35	3	1	1	0	0	No
Centerville	47A40	3	0	0	0	0	No

Location	Installation Code	Total # Bldgs	# Bldgs >50 yrs	# Bldgs Evaluated	# Eligible Bldgs	# Bldgs Turning 50 w/i 5yrs	*NRHP District or Landscape*
Chattanooga	47A50	17	11	11	11	0	Yes
Clarksville	47A55	2	0	0	0	0	No
Cleveland	47A65	2	0	0	0	0	No
Clinton	47A70	2	0	0	0	0	No
Columbia	47A75	7	0	0	0	0	No
Cookeville	47A80	6	0	0	0	0	No
Covington	47A85	1	0	0	0	0	No
Crossville	47A90	1	0	0	0	1	No
Dayton	47A92	2	0	0	0	0	No
Dickson	47A95	3	0	0	0	0	No
Dresden	47B00	2	0	0	0	0	No
Dunlap	47B03	3	0	0	0	0	No
Dyersburg	47B05	1	0	0	0	0	No
Elizabethton	47B10	8	0	0	0	0	No
Erwin	47B12	2	0	0	0	0	No
Fayetteville	47B15	1	0	0	0	0	No
Gallatin	47B20	1	0	0	0	0	No
Gordonsville	47A38	3	0	0	0	0	No
Greeneville	47B25	3	0	0	0	0	No
Henderson	47B35	11	1	1	0	0	No
Hohenwald	47B37	1	0	0	0	0	No
Humboldt	47B40	2	0	0	0	0	No
Huntingdon	47B45	1	0	0	0	0	No
Jacksboro	47B48	2	0	0	0	0	No
Jackson	47B50	7	0	0	0	0	No
Jackson AASF	47B51	5	0	0	0	0	No
Jamestown	47B52	3	0	0	0	0	No
Jefferson City	47B53	1	0	0	0	0	No
John Sevier	47535	14	0	0	0	0	No
Johnson City	47B22	13	0	0	0	0	No
Knoxville-Concord	47B71	17	10	10	4	0	No
Knoxville-Sutherland	47B70	8	4	4	1	0	No
Lafayette	47B79	2	0	0	0	0	No
Lawrenceburg	47B80	3	0	0	0	0	No
Lebanon	47B95	6	0	0	0	0	No
Lenoir City	47C00	2	0	0	0	0	No
Lexington	47C10	2	0	0	0	0	No
Livingston	47C20	1	0	0	0	0	No
Lobelville	47C15	2	0	0	0	0	No
Maryville	47C40	2	0	0	0	0	No
McKenzie	47C25	2	0	0	0	0	No
McMinnville	47C30	3	3	3	1	0	No
Memphis	47C45	4	0	0	0	0	No

Location	Installation Code	Total # Bldgs	# Bldgs >50 yrs	# Bldgs Evaluated	# Eligible Bldgs	# Bldgs Turning 50 w/i 5yrs	*NRHP District or Landscape*
Millington	47C57	1	0	0	0	0	No
Monteagle	47C59	2	0	0	0	0	No
Mountain City	47C67	1	0	0	0	0	No
Mt. Carmel	47B61	4	0	0	0	0	No
Murfreesboro	47C65	1	0	0	0	0	No
Nashville	47C70	41	11	11	0	1	No
New Tazewell	47C72	3	0	0	0	0	No
Newport	47C80	3	0	0	0	0	No
Oneida	47C92	1	0	0	0	0	No
Paris	47C95	4	0	0	0	0	No
Parsons	47D00	3	0	0	0	1	No
Pulaski	47D05	2	0	0	0	0	No
Ripley	47D10	2	0	0	0	0	No
Rockwood	47D15	6	3	3	1	0	No
Rogersville	47D17	3	0	0	0	0	No
Russellville	47C60	3	0	0	0	2	No
Savannah	47D20	1	0	0	0	0	No
Selmer	47D25	1	0	0	0	0	No
Sevierville	47D27	2	0	0	0	0	No
Shelbyville	47D30	3	0	0	0	0	No
Sparta	47D55	3	0	0	0	0	No
Springfield	47D60	3	0	0	0	0	No
Sweetwater	47D65	2	0	0	0	0	No
Tennessee Ridge	47B11	2	0	0	0	0	No
Tiptonville	47D70	1	0	0	0	0	No
Trenton	47D75	3	0	0	0	0	No
Tullahoma	47D80	8	2	2	0	0	No
Union City	47D90	6	0	0	0	0	No
Waverly	47D95	5	0	0	0	2	No
Waynesboro	47E00	1	0	0	0	0	No
Winchester	47E05	5	0	0	0	0	No

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Appendix D-2 Georgia Installations

D2.1 Volunteer Training Site Catoosa (Installation Code 13255)

The Catoosa Training Center is situated in the Armuchee Ridges district of the Ridge and Valley physiographic province, characterized as "a series of prominent, narrow, chevron-shaped ridges [that rise] abruptly 600'–700' to the northwest and southeast. These ridges are capped predominately by sandstone, while intervening valley floors are generally underlain by less resistant shales and limestones" (Hodler and Schretter 1986:17). VTS Catoosa is drained by three permanent streams—the Catoosa Springs Branch, Tiger Creek, and Broom Branch. Other sources of surface water include nine unnamed tributaries of Tiger Creek, numerous wet weather creeks, and a couple of ponds. The training center is covered primarily by Oak-Hickory and Oak-Pine forest. Species typically associated with these forests are pine, sweet gum, hickory, yellow poplar, elm, and maple (Hodler and Schretter 1986). Two endangered species are currently being managed at VTS Catoosa, the large flowered skullcap (*Scutellaria montana*) and the gray bat (*Myotis grisescens*). No jurisdictional wetlands exist at the VTS Catoosa, although several wetland communities are present—scrub shrub wetlands, non/persistent emergent marshes, and mixed hardwood wetland forests. These communities typically cover small areas of land and are scattered through the training site, generally receiving little disturbance.

The Volunteer Training Site (VTS) Catoosa encompasses 1633 acres, with 39 buildings constructed between the mid to late 1930s and during the years 1984 and 1985. In 1948, the former rifle range was placed under jurisdiction of the Corps of Engineers as a training site for the TNARNG Ground Force Unit. Since that time, the training center has continued its role as a training facility for the TNARNG. The site is currently used as a test facility for the Army's multiple rocket system and for military re-enactments. In addition, Catoosa supports actions for the TNARNG and Army reserves (including the use of tanks, rocket launchers, and small arms), civilian law enforcement agencies, and limited active duty aircraft training. Of the training center's 1,620 acres, less than 50% is currently in use for these activities.

The current mission statement of the Catoosa Training Center (which falls under the directive of the TNARNG Volunteer Training Station in Smyrna, Tennessee) is "to develop, maintain and operate training facilities in support of mission training requirements for Tennessee Army National Guard Units."

D2.1.1 Previous Investigations

Comprehensive archaeological and architectural inventories at Catoosa were completed in the fall of 1997 with the study area encompassing the entire property (Stanyard et al. 1998). Prior to the 1997 inventories, the only professional cultural resources investigation occurred in 1994 as a reconnaissance-level survey to determine the nature and preservation state of six archaeological sites recorded by Captain Laury K. Weaver, a member of the TNARNG (Baldwin et al. 1994). Three additional sites were discovered during the 1994 investigation. In 1998, The U.S. Army Engineer District, St. Louis, completed a National Guard Cultural Resources Planning Level Survey for the Army and the Air Force (Riordan et al. 1998). This document provides a brief overview of the 1997 cultural resources inventories but offers no new findings on the cultural resources at Catoosa. In 2005, a Phase II testing was conducted on twelve sites to determine their integrity and NRHP eligibility. Table D-1 summarizes the results of these studies.

Table D-1 Archaeological Site Inventory for VTS-Catoosa

Site	Cultural Component	Probable Function	NRHP Recommendation
9CT28	Woodland-Mississippian?	Village/base camp?	Eligible
9CT29	Unknown prehistoric	Unknown	Ineligible
9CT30	Unknown prehistoric	Logistical camp	Ineligible
9CT31	Late 19th/early 20th century; Unknown prehistoric	Historic house site; prehistoric logistical camp	Ineligible
9CT32	Unknown prehistoric	Lithic reduction	Ineligible
9CT33	Unknown prehistoric	Base or logistical camp	Ineligible
9CT34	Middle to late 19th century	House site or small lodge	Ineligible
9CT35	Late 19th/early 20th century	Cave with historic inscriptions	Ineligible
9CT36	Late 19th century	Massengill family cemetery	Ineligible
9CT66	Early Woodland	Lithic reduction and tool manufacturing	Eligible
9CT67	Unknown prehistoric	Lithic reduction	Ineligible
9CT68	Unknown prehistoric	Lithic reduction	Ineligible
9CT69	Early Woodland	Base or logistical camp	Ineligible
9CT70	Unknown prehistoric	Lithic reduction and tool manufacturing	Ineligible
9CT71	Early Woodland	Lithic reduction and tool manufacturing	Ineligible
9CT73	Unknown prehistoric	Lithic reduction and tool manufacturing	Ineligible
9CT74	Civil War?	Civil War cemetery associated with hospital at Catoosa Springs	Undetermined Eligibility
9CT76	Late 19th/early 20th century	House site	Ineligible

Investigators from TRC and SAIC conducted a historic building inventory in June 1998 (Nichols and Tomberlin 2000) and identified seventeen buildings and structures over the age of 50. Table D-2 documents the outcome of this study.

Table D-2. Architectural Resources Inventory for VTS Catoosa

Building	*Resource Type/Description*	*NRHP Recommendation*
HS-1	Front gabled Bungalow	Ineligible
HS-2	Side-gabled frame office building	Ineligible
HS-3	Side-gabled frame office building	Ineligible
HS-4	Front-gabled frame barracks	Ineligible
HS-5	Front-gabled frame barracks	Ineligible
HS-6	Front-gabled frame barracks	Ineligible
HS-7	Front-gabled frame barracks	Ineligible
HS-8	Front-gabled frame barracks	Ineligible
HS-9	Front-gabled frame barracks	Ineligible
HS-10	Front-gabled frame barracks	Ineligible
HS-11	Side-gabled frame office building	Ineligible
HS-12	Front-gabled frame maintenance building	Ineligible
HS-13	Formed concrete reservoir	Ineligible
HS-14	Formed concrete dam with pond	Eligible

Building	*Resource Type/Description*	*NRHP Recommendation*
HS-15	600-yard target range	Eligible
HS-16	Side-gabled target house	Ineligible
HS-17	Formed concrete bridge	Eligible

D2.1.2 Cultural Resources Summary

- A predictive archaeological model for VTS Catoosa has not been completed.
- There are 1633 acres at this training installation (1548.2 acres are considered accessible), of which 1548.2 acres have been surveyed for archaeological resources.
- Seventeen archaeological sites has/have been located, of which 3 are either eligible or need further evaluation to make a determination of eligibility for listing in the NRHP (Table D-1)
- Of the 39 buildings and structures at this training installation, 17 are currently 50 years old or older (Table D-2)
- Seventeen buildings and structures have been evaluated. Three have been determined to be eligible. Zero buildings or structures need further evaluation to make determination of eligibility for listing in the NRHP (Table D-2).
- No buildings or structures will turn 50 years old over the life of this ICRMP.
- This training installation has been surveyed to determine whether it includes a historic district or landscape. This training installation does not include a historic district or landscape.
- Tribes have been consulted regarding the existence of sacred sites and/or traditional cultural properties that might be part of a larger cultural landscape. There are no known resources of traditional, religious, or cultural significance that might be part of a larger cultural landscape.
- This training installation contains one cemetery.

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

APPENDIX E

AGREEMENT DOCUMENTS

Cultural Resources
TNARNG

Memo

To: Cultural Resources File

From: Mike Stokes, (CTR), CRM

Date: August 5, 2009

Re: Memorandum for Record – Memorandum of Agreement between the TNARNG and Tennessee State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO)

The planned demolition of Buildings I-18 and I-19 at VTS-Milan will trigger an Adverse Effect upon National Register of Historic Place (NRHP) eligible structures; consequently, provisions of Section 106 require consultation with the State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO).

Consultation resulted in the attached Memorandum of Agreement (MOA) and gives the TNARNG authority **to proceed with planned demolition**.

Stipulation 1 has been met; all documentation submitted to the SHPO. Stipulation 2 involves the design of three (3) interpretive panels "to be placed in open space in front of the 2 new barracks buildings and one each inside the public area of each new building". Design and approval of required interpretive panels will be completed prior to July 6, 2010; the one year execution date of the MOA..

POC for this matter is Mike Stokes at (615) 313-0794 or mike.stokes@ng.army.mil.

DEPARTMENTS OF THE ARMY AND THE AIR FORCE
JOINT FORCE HEADQUARTERS
TENNESSEE NATIONAL GUARD
HOUSTON BARRACKS, PO BOX 41502
NASHVILLE, TENNESSEE 37204-1502

RECEIVED
JUN 22 2009
TN. HISTORICAL COMMISSION

JFHA-TN-DCSEN

June 22, 2009

Mr. E. Patrick McIntyre, Jr.
Executive Director
Tennessee Historical Commission
2941 Lebanon Road
Nashville, TN 37243-0442

RE: Proposed Demolition of Buildings I-18 Ns I-19 at Volunteer Training Site-Milan (VTS-M), Lavinia, Carroll County, Tennessee

Dear Mr. McIntyre:

In compliance with Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act, codified at 36 CFR 800 (Federal Register, December 12, 2000, 77698-77739), the Tennessee Army National Guard (TNARNG) requests your review of the attached submission.

The proposed undertaking involves the demolition of Buildings I-18 and I-19 at VTS-M to allow for construction of enlisted personnel billeting. This action will result in an adverse effect upon resources previously determined eligible for listing to the National Register of Historic Places.

In consultation with the Tennessee State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO), the TNARNG submits the enclosed Memorandum of Agreement as mitigation to the adverse effect caused by this undertaking.

Should you need additional information or wish to discuss this matter, please contact Mike Stokes, Cultural Resources Manager, at (615)313-0794.

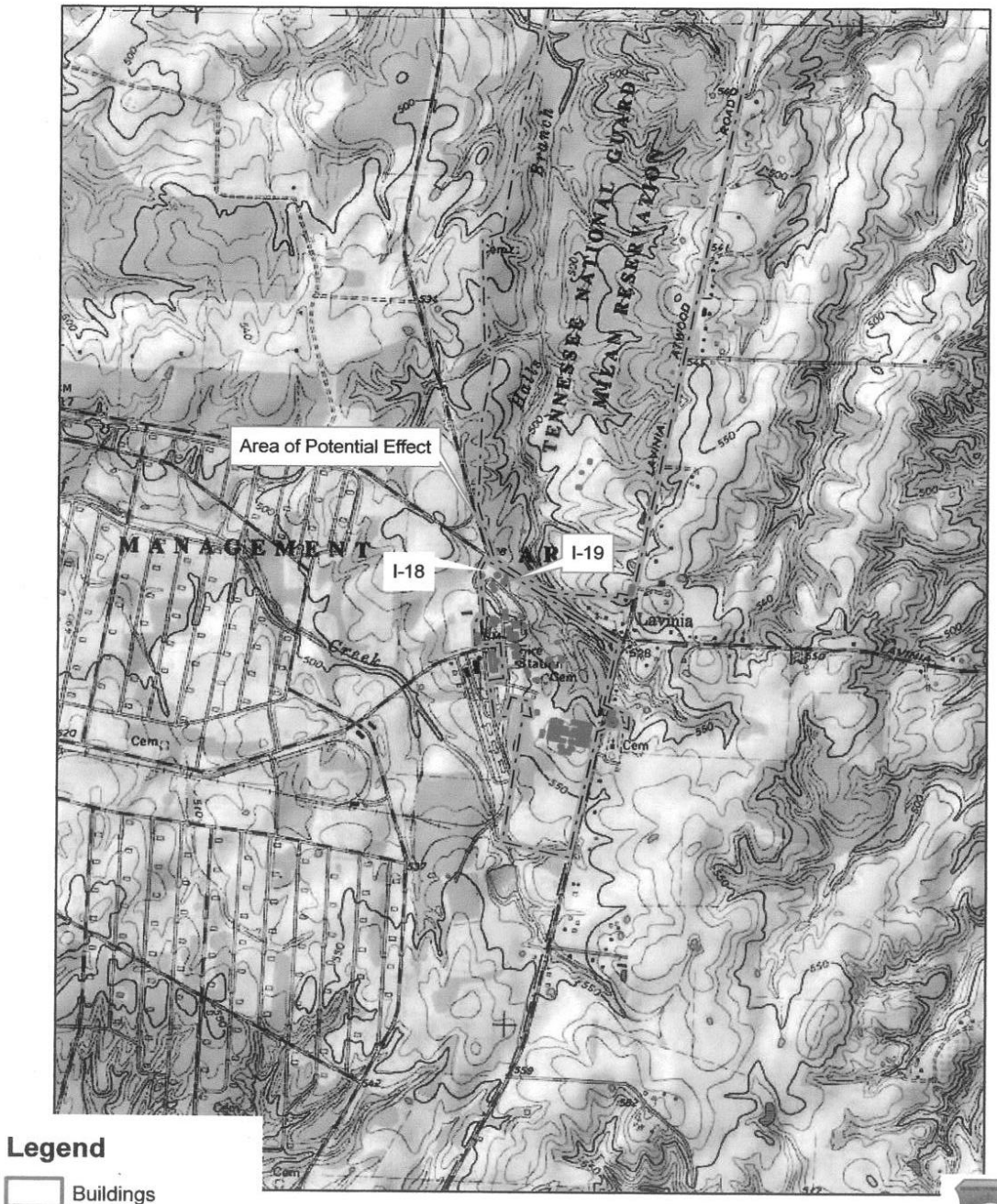
Sincerely,

C. BARRY BUNTIN
LTC, EN, TNARNG
Construction and Facilities Management Officer

Enclosures

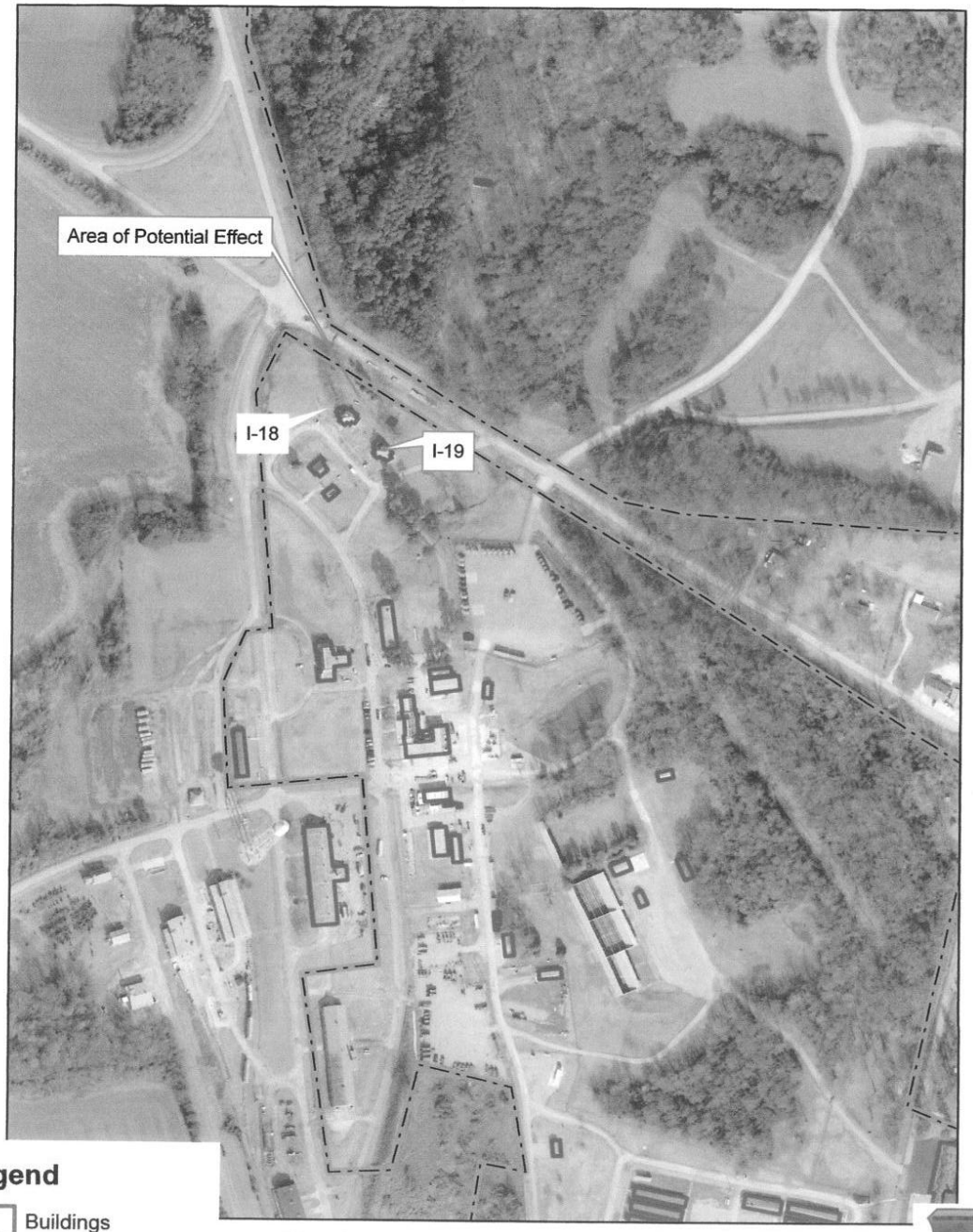
1:24000

VTS-Milan



1:4615

VTS-Milan



Memorandum of Agreement
Between
The Tennessee Army National Guard (TNARNG)
And
The Tennessee State Historic Preservation Office (SHPO)

For the Demolition of Buildings I-18 and I-19, TNARNG Volunteer Training Site-Milan, Lavinia, Carroll County, Tennessee
Pursuant to 36 CFR Part 800

Whereas, the Tennessee Army National Guard, (hereinafter TNARNG) proposes to demolish Buildings I-18 and I-19, located on the TNARNG Volunteer Training Site-Milan (hereinafter VTS-M), Lavinia, Carroll County, Tennessee (Undertaking), and construct new buildings to replace them; and

Whereas, Buildings I-18 and I-19 are historic properties eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places (NRHP); and

Whereas, the TNARNG through consultation with the SHPO has determined that the Proposed Project will have an adverse affect on the integrity of these two National Register eligible buildings during the demolition phase of the Undertaking, and;

Whereas, TNARNG, in consultation with the SHPO has determined that the area of potential effects (APE) for this Undertaking is the boundary of Buildings I-18 and I-19; and

Whereas, TNARNG, has determined there are no feasible alternatives to the Undertaking that would not have an adverse effect on Buildings I-18 and I-19;

Now Therefore, TNARNG and the SHPO agree that the Undertaking shall be implemented in accordance with the following stipulations to satisfy TNARNG's obligations under Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA). The TNARNG Adjutant General or his designee shall act for TNARNG in all matters concerning the administration of this Agreement.

Stipulations

TNARNG, in consultation with the SHPO, shall ensure that the following stipulations are implemented before the commencement of the Undertaking.

1. Documentation

TNARNG shall submit a copy of the following documentation to the SHPO for review and comment before any demolition associated with the Undertaking is begun. The documentation shall include, at a minimum:

A. A current site plan of Buildings I-18 and I-19;

B. Digital black and white photographs in 5" x 7" format printed on acid free paper documenting properties that will be destroyed;

C. A CD of these digital photographs;

A copy of this documentation shall be retained in the administrative offices of Buildings I-18 and I-19.

2. Interpretation

In consultation with the SHPO, TNARNG shall develop three (3) interpretive panels chronicling the history of Buildings I-18 and I-19 at (VTS-M), one to be placed within the open space in front of the two new barracks buildings and one each inside the public area of each of the new buildings created by the Undertaking. These panels shall be prepared in consultation with the SHPO who shall review and approve final design.

3. Timetable for Compliance

TNARNG shall ensure that Stipulations 1 and 2 of this agreement are met before commencement of any activities associated with the Undertaking.

4. Administrative Conditions

A **If the TNARNG has not implemented Stipulations 1 and 2 of this MOA within one (1) year of the execution of this MOA, or if any signatory determines that the terms of this MOA cannot be or are not being carried out, the signatories shall consult to seek amendment of the MOA. If the MOA is not amended, any signatory may terminate upon providing the other signatories thirty (30) days written notice. If any signatory terminates the MOA, the TNARNG shall comply with procedures in 36 CFR Part 800.3 through 800.7 with regard to the Undertaking.**

B. The signatories to this agreement may agree to amend the terms of the agreement. Such amendment shall be effective upon the signatures of all signatories to this agreement, and the amendment shall be appended to the agreement as an attachment.

C. Should any signatory object within thirty (30) days after receipt of any plans, specifications, contracts, or other documents provided for review pursuant to this agreement, TNARNG shall consult with the objecting party to resolve the objection.

Execution of this Agreement by TNARNG and the SHPO, and implementation of its terms evidence that TNARNG has taken into account the effects of the Undertaking on historic properties, and that TNARNG has complied with its obligations under Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act.

Signatories:

Tennessee Army National Guard

By: C Barry Buntin Date 19 Jun 09

C. Barry Buntin
Lieutenant Colonel, EN, TNARNG
Construction & Facilities Management Officer

Tennessee State Historic Preservation Office

By: E. Patrick McIntyre, Jr. Date July 6, 2009

E. Patrick McIntyre, Jr
State Historic Preservation Officer

APPENDIX F

ICRMP DISTRIBUTION LIST AND POINTS OF CONTACT

Internal Stakeholders

The Adjutant General (TAG)
Maj. Gen. Max Haston
Phone: 615-313-3001
Fax: 615-313-3100
Email: terry.max.haston@us.army.mil

Assistant Adjutant General
Brigadier General Isaac G. Osborne, Jr.
Tel: 615-313-3019
Email: issac.osborne@us.army.mil

Chief of Staff
Col. Terry Ethridge
Tel: 615-313-0532
Fax: 615-313-0680
Email: terry.ethridge@us.army.mil

Construction and Facilities Management Officer
Col. Brad Bishop
Phone: 615-313-2609
Fax: 615-313-0769
Email: brad.bishop@us.army.mil

Planning Operations Training Officer
Col. Darrell Darnbush
Tel: 615-313-3071
Fax: 615-313-0625
Email: darrell.darnbush@us.army.mil

Plans & Programs Division
SFC Jill Allen
Phone: 615-313-0779
Fax: 615.313-0769
Email: jill.allen@us.army.mil

CSM Dennis Creecy
Phone: 615-313-0563
Fax: 615.313-0769
Email: dennis.creecy@us.army.mil

External Stakeholders

National Guard Bureau
Derek Manning
Cultural Resources Manager
111 So. George Mason Drive
Arlington, Virginia 22204-1382
Phone: 703-607-2642
Email:

TN SHPO
Mr. Patrick McIntyre, Jr., Executive Director, SHPO
Tennessee Historical Commission
2941 Lebanon Road
Nashville, TN 37243-0442
Phone: 615-532-1550
Fax: 615-532-1549
E-mail: patrick.mcintyre@tn.gov

GA SHPO
Dr. David Crass
Division Director, & Deputy SHPO
254 Washington Street, SW, Ground Level
Atlanta GA 30334
(404) 651-6461

Absentee Shawnee Tribe of Oklahoma
Honorable George Blanchard, Governor
2025 S Gordon Cooper
Shawnee OK 74801
Tel: 405.275.4030 x199
Fax: 405.878.4711

Karen Kaniatobe, THPO
2025 S Gordon Cooper
Shawnee OK 74801
Tel: 405.275.4030 x199
Fax: 405.878.4711
Email: kkaniatobe@astribe.com

Alabama-Coushatta Tribe of Texas
Honorable Ronnie Thomas, Chairman
571 State Park Rd 56
Livingston, TX 77351
Tel: (936) 563-1100
Fax: (936) 563-1139 Fax

Bryant Celestine, THPO
571 State Park Rd 56
Livingston, TX 77351

Tel: (936) 563-1282
Fax: (936) 563-1283
Email: Actribe.doc@actribe.org

Alabama-Quassarte Tribe
Honorable Tarpie Yargee, Chief
117 N. Main St.
PO Box 187
Wetumka, OK 74883
Tel: (405) 452-3987
Fax: (405) 452-3968

Ms. Augustine Asbury, 2nd Chief/Cultural Preservation Director
P.O. Box 187
101 E. Broadway
Wetumka, OK 74883
Tel: (405) 452-3881
Fax: (405) 452-3889
Email: aqttcultural@yahoo.com

Cherokee Nation
Honorable Chad Smith, Principal Chief
17675 S. Muskogee
PO Box 948
Tahlequah, OK 74465
Tel: (918) 456-0671 x 2466
Fax: (918) 458-0745

Dr. Richard L. Allen, Policy Analyst
NAGPRA/Section 106 POC
Cherokee Nation
P.O. Box 948
17675 S. Muskogee (FedEx Address)
Tahlequah, OK 74465
Tel: (918) 453-5466
Cell: (918) 822-2707
Fax: (918) 458-5898
Email: rallen@cherokee.org

Chickasaw Nation
Honorable Bill Anoatubby, Governor
520 S. Arlington, Ada, OK 74821
PO Box 1548, Ada, OK 74820
Tel: (580) 436-2603
Fax: (580) 436-4287 Fax

Kevin Scrivner
Historic Preservation and Repatriation Manager
American Building Suite 310
P.O. Box 1548
Ada, OK 74821

Tel: (580) 332-8685
Fax: (580) 272-5327
Email: kevin.scrivner@chickasaw.net

Choctaw Nation of Oklahoma
Honorable Gregory E. Pyle, Chief
16th and Locust St
PO Drawer 1210
Durant, OK 74702
Tel: (580) 924-8280
Fax: (580) 924-1150

Terry Cole, THPO
PO Box 1210
Durant, OK 74702-1210
Tel: 580.924.8280
Fax: 580.920.3181
Email: tcole@choctawnation.com

Coushatta Tribe of Louisiana
Honorable Kevin Sickey, Chairman
1940 CC Bell Rd.
P.O. Box 818
Elton, LA 70532
Tel: (337) 584-2261
Fax: (337) 584-2998
Email: lovelin@coushattatribela.org

1940 CC Bell Rd.
P.O. Box 818
Elton, LA 70532
Tel: (337) 584-1498
Fax: (337) 584-1474
Email: lthompson@coushatatribela.org

Eastern Band of Cherokee Indians
Honorable Michell Hicks, Principal Chief
88 Council House Loop
PO Box 455
Cherokee, NC 28719
Tel: (828) 497-2771
Fax: (828) 488-2462

Russell Townsend, THPO (NAGPRA)
Qualla Boundary Reservation
PO Box 455
Cherokee, NC 28719
Tel: 828.554.6851
Fax: 828.488.2462
Email: russtown@nc-cherokee.com

Mr. Tyler Howe, Section 106 POC
Historic Preservation Specialist
2877 Governor's Island Road
Bryson City, NC 28713
Tel: 828-554-6852
Fax: 828.488.2462
Email: tylehowe@nc-cherokee.com

Eastern Shawnee Tribe of Oklahoma
Honorable Glenna J. Wallace, Chief
127 W Oneida
PO Box 350
Seneca, MO 64865
Tel: (918) 666-2435
Fax: (918) 666-2186
Email: estochief@hotmail.com

Ms Robin Dushane, Cultural Preservation Director
12705 S. 705 Rd.
Wyandotte, OK 74370
Tel: (918) 666-2435 ext. 247
Cell: 918-533-4104
Fax: (918) 666-2186
Email: rdushane@estoo.net

Jena Band of Choctaw
Honorable Christine Norris, Chief
14025 Hwy. 84 W., Trout, LA 71371
PO Box 14, Jena, LA 71342
Tel: (318) 992-2717
Fax: (318) 992-8244
Email: chief@jenachoctaw.org

Ms. Dana Masters
PO Box 14
Jena, LA 71342
Tel: 318.992.1205
Fax: 318.992.8244
Email: danammasters@aol.com

Kialegee Tribal Town
Honorable Evelyn Bucktrot, Mekko
108 N. Main
PO Box 332
Wetumka, OK 74883
Tel: (405) 452-3262
Fax: (405) 452-3413 fax
Email: Evelyn_bucktrot@yahoo.com

*Mr. Marsey Harjo, THPO

108 N. Main
P.O. Box 332
Wetumka, OK 74883
Tel: (405) 452-5200
Email: kialegeetribal@yahoo.com

Mississippi Band of Choctaw Indians
Honorable Beasley Denson, Miko
101 Industrial Rd., Hwy. 16W
PO Box 6010, Choctaw Branch
Choctaw, MS 39350
Tel: (601) 656-4031
Fax: (601) 656-1606

Mr. Kenneth H. Carleton, THPO/Archaeologist
101 Industrial Rd., Natural Resources Bldg.
PO Box 6257, Choctaw Branch
Choctaw, MS 39350
Tel: (601) 650-7316
Fax: (601) 650-7454
Email: kcarleton@choctaw.org

Muscogee (Creek) Nation
Honorable A.D. Ellis, Principal Chief
PO Box 580
Okmulgee, OK 74447
Tel: (918) 732-7605
Fax: (918) 758-1434

Ted Isham, THPO
Cultural Preservation Office
PO Box 580
Ocmulgee, OK 74447
Tel: 918-732-7731
Fax: 918-758-0649
Email: tisham@muscogeenation-nsn.gov

Poarch Band of Creek Indians
Honorable Buford Rolon, Chairman
5811 Jack Springs Road
Atmore, AL 36502
Tel: (251) 368-9136
Fax: (251)368-0828

Robert Thrower, THPO
5811 Jack Springs Road
Atmore, AL 36502-5025
Tel: 251.368.9136 x2281
Fax: 251.368.0835
Email: rgthrower@hotmail.com

Quapaw Tribe of Oklahoma
Honorable John Berrey, Chairman
5681 S. 630 Rd.
PO Box 765
Quapaw, OK 74363
Tel: (918) 542-1853
Fax: (918) 542-4694

Ms. Carrie V. Wilson, NAGPRA Representative
223 E. Lafayette St.
Fayetteville, AR 72701
Tel: (479) 442-7576
Cell: (470)601-7991)
Fax: (479)575-5453
Email: dheghia@earthlink.net

Jean Ann Lambert, THPO
PO Box 765
Quapaw, OK 74363-0765
Tel: 918.542.1853
Fax: 918.542.4694
Email: jlambert@quapawtribe.com

Seminole Nation of Oklahoma
Honorable Leonard Harjo, Chief
Junction 270 and 56, ¼ mile East 270
PO BOX 1498
Wewoka, OK 74884
Tel: (405) 257 7205
Fax: (405) 257 7209
Email: Executive1@seminolenation.com

Linda UpChurch
Executive Assistant
Seminole Nation of Oklahoma
P.O. Box 1498
Wewoka, OK 74884
Tel: (405)257-7200
Fax: (405)257-7209
Email: lupchurch@seminolenation.com
Historic Preservation Tel: 405 257 7281

Seminole Tribe of Florida
Honorable Mitchell Cypress, Chairman
6300 Stirling Rd.
Hollywood, FL 33024
Tel: (954) 966-6300
Fax: (954) 967-3486

Willard S. Steele, THPO
34725 W. Boundary Road

Clewiston, FL 33440
Tel: 863.983.6549
Fax: 863.902.1117
Email: wsteele@semtribe.com

Thopthlocco Tribal Town
Honorable Vernon Yarholar, Mekko
Exit 227, Clearview Rd., Off I-40
PO Box 188
Okemah, OK 74859
Tel: (918) 560-6198
Fax: (918) 560-6196

Mr. Charles Coleman, Warrior, NAGPRA/Section 106 Representative
Rt. 1, Box 190-A
Weleetka, OK 74880
Tel: (405) 786-2579
Cell: (918) 693-2920
Fax: (405) 786-2579
Email: chascoleman@prodigy.net

Tunica-Biloxi Tribe of Louisiana
Honorable Earl Barbry, Sr., Chairman
151 Melacon Dr.
P.O. Box 1589
Marksville, LA 71351
Tel: (318) 253-9767
Fax: (318) 253-9791
Email: pfoster@tunica.org

Earl J. Barbry, Jr., THPO
Tunica-Biloxi Tribal Historic Preservation Office
PO Box 1589
Marksville, LA 71351
Tel: 318.253.8174 x 6451
Fax: 318.253.7711
Email: earlii@tunica.org

United Keetoowah Band of Cherokee Indians in Oklahoma
Honorable George Wickliffe, Chief
2450 S. Muskogee Ave.
PO Box 746
Tahlequah, OK 74465
Tel: (918) 431-1818
Fax: (918) 456-5126

Lisa C. LaRue, Acting THPO
2450 S. Muskogee Avenue
Tahlequah, OK 74464
Tel: 918-822-1952
Email: llarue@unitedkeetoowahband.org

APPENDIX G

ANNUAL UPDATES

ICRMP ANNUAL REPORT TEMPLATE

To: NGB Cultural Resource Program Manager

From:

Subject: ARNG Annual Report on Implementation Status of the ARNG ICRMP and Cultural Resource Management Program.

Date:

Reporting Period: *(Period report covers, i.e. 1 May 06 – 1 May 07)*

Program Overview: *(Short Paragraph covering major accomplishments, actions and any potential problems both current and foreseeable.)*

Projects and Their Status for Reporting Period: *(List all projects: proposed, those completed during, and on-going. If a table is already available, paste in or submit as separate sheet and reference here.)*

Projects Proposed for Next Reporting Period: *(List all projects in STEP or at least planned to be entered into STEP for the next reporting period that is known at the time of the report writing. If a table is already available, paste in or submit as a separate sheet and reference here.)*

Updated State Historic Preservation Office Contact Information: *(Enter Point of Contact and contact information.)*

Updated Native American Contact Information: *(Enter Point of Contact and contact information as applicable.)*

Section 106 Associated with Readiness Centers under the Readincess Center Programmatic Agreement*(Provide a list of all Section 106 compliance actions completed using the PA, including adverse effects, no adverse effects, and exempted actions))*

ICRMP ANNUAL REPORT

To: NGB Cultural Resource Program Manager

From: Stephanie Day
Cultural Resources Program Coordinator
BWM, Inc. contractor
Tennessee ARNG
(615) 313-0768

Subject: TNARNG Annual Report on Implementation Status of the TNARNG ICRMP and Cultural Resource Management Program.

Date: 28 June 2011

Reporting Period: 23 October 2010 – 1 Jul 2011

Program Overview:
CRP's primary accomplishment was in our ability to follow Section 106 protocol through a professional relationship with the TN and GA SHPOs; communication with our federally recognized Tribes; development of an Architectural Preservation Maintenance and Treatment Plan for the historical district at the Chattanooga Armory, and maintaining a relationship with our CMFO staff, in getting the project information early on, rather than during or after completion.

Projects and Their Status for Reporting Period:

Project Number	Project Description	Status
TNC70060002	2011 Historical Building Inventory	Completed
TN000060043	Statewide American Indian Consultation	Ongoing, as needed
NA	Review of TNARNG Undertakings for Cultural Compliance	Ongoing, as needed
NA	Statewide Building Inventory Documentation Review & Update	In-progress
NA	2011 Historic Building/Structure Condition Assessment	In-progress
NA	Statewide Historical Collection Inventory Update	In-progress
NA	Updating the ICRMP	In-progress

Projects Proposed for Next Reporting Period:

Project Number	Description	Status
TN0NG100002	ARNG Annual meeting for ICRMP or INRMP	Pending
TNC70060002	2012 Historical Building Inventory	Not Started yet
TN000060043	Statewide American Indian Consultation	Ongoing, as needed
NA	Statewide Historical Collection Inventory Update	Started, in-progress
NA	Updating the ICRMP	Started, in-progress
NA	2012 Historic Building/Structure Condition Assessment	Not started yet
NA	Review of TNARNG Undertakings for CR Compliance	Ongoing, as needed

Updated State Historic Preservation Office Contact Information:

TN SHPO
Mr. Patrick McIntyre, Jr., Executive Director, SHPO
Tennessee Historical Commission
2941 Lebanon Road
Nashville, TN 37243-0442
Phone: 615-532-1550
Fax: 615-532-1549
E-mail: patrick.mcintyre@tn.gov

GA SHPO
Dr. David Crass
Division Director, & Deputy SHPO
254 Washington Street, SW, Ground Level
Atlanta GA 30334
Phone: 404-651-6461
Fax: 404-657-1046
Email: david.crass@dnr.state.ga.us

Updated Native American Contact Information:
See Attachment

Tribal Consultation Program:

Currently no MOUs exist between the TNARNG and the Federally Recognized Tribes. Formal consultation procedures are outlined in the ICRMP and have been primarily conducted through emails, phone calls, and regular mails. This current approach is considered successful.

Number and Location of Newly Identified NRHP-eligible Resources Identified During Reporting Period:

None

Number of NRHP-Eligible or Listed Historic Districts:

One (1), the Chattanooga Armory; this location consists of eleven (11) buildings built by the WPA in 1941.

Number of Previously NRHP-Eligible or Listed Resources That Were Delisted/Determined Ineligible during Reporting Period:

None

Listing of NHPA Agreement Documents (MOAs and PAs) Currently Active Within State:

Memorandum of Agreement Between the Tennessee Army National Guard (TNARNG) and the Tennessee State Historic Preservation Office (SHPO) for the Demolition of Buildings I-18 and I-19, TNARNG Volunteer Training Site-Milan, Lavinia, Carroll County, Tennessee Pursuant to 36 CFR Part 800 Signed Jul 6, 2009

Number of NHPA Agreement Documents in Development During Reporting Period.

None

% of historic (NRHP eligible buildings/structures) that are vacant or underutilized in the state ARNG inventory

15%

% of acres within the state ARNG inventory that have been surveyed for archeological resources (both total % of acres AND acres surveyed during reporting period)

Acres surveyed during reporting period: 0%
Total acres surveyed: 38.9%

% of NHLI, NHLC, NRLI, NCRL, NREI, and NREC buildings/structures that have a facility physical quality code of Quality Rating, Level 2 or better

35%

% of NHPA agreement documents that identify offsite or innovative mitigation strategies

0%

When is the ICRMP Review Process Scheduled to Occur?

The TN ICRMP was due a 5 year update/revision in June 2009 and the GA ICRMP in February 2010. Permission was obtained to combine the TN and GA ICRMPs from the NGB, the TN-SHPO, & GA SHPOs during FY2010. A proposed outline was submitted to the NGB on 10/18/10. Draft versions of the ICRMP covering the periods FY2011 – FY2015 were submitted for internal review on 11/12/2010 and 6/10/2011. The ICRMP review process should last through the end of FY2011 and likely into FY2012.

ICRMP ANNUAL REPORT

To: NGB Cultural Resource Program Manager

From: Ida Prather
CRM, TNARNG
(615) 313-0769

Subject: TNARNG Annual Report on Implementation Status of the TNARNG ICRMP and Cultural Resource Management Program.

Date: 26 October 2010

Reporting Period: 29 June 2009 – 22 October 2010

Program Overview:
The cultural resources management program's primary accomplishment was in our ability to follow Section 106 protocol through a professional relationship with the TN and GA SHPOs; communication with our federally recognized Tribes; development of an Architectural Preservation Maintenance and Treatment Plan for the historical district at the Chattanooga Armory, and maintaining a relationship with our CMFO staff, so that the CRM received project information early on, rather than during or after completion.

Projects and Their Status for Reporting Period:

Project Description	Status
Historical Building Inventory	Ongoing, as needed
Statewide American Indian Consultation	Ongoing, as needed
NHPA Maintenance and Treatment Plan-Chattanooga Armory	Complete
Construction of VTS Milan Historical Building Interpretive Panels	Complete
Native American Consultation for 2010-2014 INRMP	Complete
Section 106 consultation for Lobelville Armory MSVA Expansion	Complete
Section 106 consultation for Jefferson City MVSA Expansion	Complete

Projects Proposed for Next Reporting Period:

Project Description	Status
Historical Building Inventory	In-progress
Statewide American Indian Consultation	Ongoing as, needed
Review of TNARNG Undertakings for Cultural Compliance	In-progress
Updating the ICRMP	In-progress

Updated State Historic Preservation Office Contact Information:

TN SHPO
Mr. Patrick McIntyre, Jr., Executive Director, SHPO
Tennessee Historical Commission

2941 Lebanon Road
Nashville, TN 37243-0442
Phone: 615-532-1550
Fax: 615-532-1549
E-mail: patrick.mcintyre@state.tn.us

GA SHPO
Dr. David Crass
Division Director, & Deputy SHPO
254 Washington Street, SW, Ground Level
Atlanta GA 30334
(404) 651-6461

Updated Native American Contact Information:

See Attachment

Tribal Consultation Program:

Currently no MOUs exist between the TNARNG and the Federally Recognized Tribes. Formal consultation procedures are outlined in the ICRMP and have been primarily conducted through emails, phone calls, and regular mails. This current approach is considered successful.

Number and Location of Newly Identified NRHP-eligible Resources Identified During Reporting Period:

None

Number of NRHP-Eligible or Listed Historic Districts:

One (1), the Chattanooga Armory; this location consists of eleven (11) buildings built by the WPA in 1941.

Number of Previously NRHP-Eligible or Listed Resources That Were Delisted/Determined Ineligible during Reporting Period:

None

Listing of NHPA Agreement Documents (MOAs and PAs) Currently Active Within State:

Memorandum of Agreement Between the Tennessee Army National Guard (TNARNG) and the Tennessee State Historic Preservation Office (SHPO) for the Demolition of Buildings I-18 and I-19, TNARNG Volunteer Training Site-Milan, Lavinia, Carroll County, Tennessee Pursuant to 36 CFR Part 800 Signed Jul 6, 2009

Number of NHPA Agreement Documents in Development During Reporting Period.

None

% of historic (NRHP eligible buildings/structures) that are vacant or underutilized in the state ARNG inventory

0%

% of acres within the state ARNG inventory that have been surveyed for archeological resources (both total % of acres AND acres surveyed during reporting period)

Acres surveyed during reporting period: 0%
Total acres surveyed: 38.9%

% of NHLI, NHLC, NRLI, NCRL, NREI, and NREC buildings/structures that have a facility physical quality code of Quality Rating, Level 2

9 of the 21 eligible structures have no quality rating designations. Of the buildings that have designations, 33% have a quality rating of level 2 or better.

% of NHPA agreement documents that identify offsite or innovative mitigation strategies

0%

When is the ICRMP Review Process Scheduled to Occur?

The TN ICRMP was due a 5 year update/revision in June 2009 and the GA ICRMP in February 2010. Permission was obtained to combine the TN and GA ICRMPs from the NGB, the TN-SHPO, & GA SHPOs during FY2010. A proposed outline was submitted to the NGB on 10/18/10. The ICRMP will be undergoing revision during the FY2011 and will cover the cultural resources program for the next five years.

ICRMP ANNUAL REPORT

To: NGB Cultural Resource Program Manager

From: Mike Stokes
CRM, TNARNG
(615) 313-0794

Subject: TNARNG Annual Report on Implementation Status of the **TN & GA** ICRMPs and Cultural Resource Management Program

Date: 08 July 2009

Reporting Period: 28 June 2008 – 28 June 2009

Program Overview:
Primary accomplishment was in our ability to follow Section 106 protocol through a professional relationship with the TN & GA SHPOs; communication with our Federally recognized Tribes; and an improved relationship with our CFMO staff, in getting the project information early on, rather than during or after completion.

Projects and Their Status for Reporting Period:
Projects completed during this reporting period identified as such on the attached list. All projects are for TN except those identified as VTS-C for Catoosa, GA.

Projects Proposed for Next Reporting Period:
Those identified as anything other than *completed* on the attached list. Additionally, I will be completing a 5 year update of the ICRMPs per approval from NGB.

Updated State Historic Preservation Office Contact Information:
Tennessee SHPO:
Mr. E. Patrick McIntyre, Jr
Executive Director
Tennessee Historical Commission
2941 Lebanon Road
Nashville, TN 37243-0442
(615) 532-1550
Georgia SHPO:
Mr. Ray Luce
Division Director & Deputy SHPO
Historic Preservation Division
34 Peachtree Street, Suite 1600
Atlanta, GA 30303-2316
(404) 656-2840

Updated Native American Contact Information:

See Attachment B

Tribal Consultation Program:
Currently, no MOUs exist between the TNARNG and Tribes. We did not conduct a formal consultative meeting during this reporting period. I maintain contact with the Tribes through phone calls, email, and USPS. I use email messaging to present any/all Section 106 activities to the Tribes. Those Tribes that prefer, receive communication through the mail.

Number of Newly Identified NRHP-eligible Resources Identified During Reporting Period:

None

Number of NRHP-Eligible or Listed Historic Districts:
One (1), the Chattanooga armory. This location consists of eleven (11) buildings built by the WPA in 1941.

Listing of NHPA Agreement Documents (MOAs and PAs) Currently Active Within State:

None

Number of NHPA Agreement Documents in Development During Reporting Period.
A draft MOA is being developed to mitigate an Adverse Effect action involving demolition of two (2) NRHP eligible buildings at the Volunteer Training Site in Milan, TN.

When is the ICRMP Review Process Scheduled to Occur:
Currently, the TNARNG utilizes two (2) ICRMPs; one for TN facilities and one for the Catoosa Training Site in Catoosa, GA. The TN ICRMP is due a 5 year update/revision as of 28 June 2009; the Catoosa, GA ICRMP is due a 5 year in February 2010. I have received concurrence with the TN-SHPO, but not from the GA-SHPO. Once I receive concurrence from the GA-SHPO, I will submit a Memo to Ms. Kristin Leahy, requesting an extension to compete the combined document.

NOTE: ANNUAL UPDATES PRIOR TO 2008 ARE NOT AVAILABLE AT THIS TIME

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

APPENDIX H

RESOURCE ESTIMATE "FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY"

APPENDIX I

CULTURAL RESOURCES LAWS AND REGULATIONS

AR 200-1 is available at: http://www.army.mil/usapa/epubs/pdf/r200_1.pdf

Cultural Resources Laws and Regulations

Cultural resources are defined as historic properties in the NHPA; as cultural items in the NAGPRA; as archaeological resources in ARPA; as sacred sites (to which access is provided under the American Indian Religious Freedom Act of 1978 [AIRFA]) in EO 13007; and as collections and associated records in 36 *Code of Federal Regulations* (CFR) Part 79, *Curation of Federally Owned and Administered Collections*. Requirements set forth in NEPA, the NHPA, ARPA, NAGPRA, AIRFA, 36 CFR Part 79, EO 13007, EO 13175, and their implementing regulations, define the TNARNG's compliance responsibilities for management of cultural resources. AR 200-1 specifies Army policy for cultural resources management. The following list of federal statutes and regulations are applicable to the management of cultural resources at TNARNG sites.

I.1 Brief Overview

I.1.1 Federal Laws and Regulations

All federal laws, regulations, and major court decisions can be accessed online from Cornell University Law Library at http://www.law.cornell.edu/. All Army regulations, pamphlets, publications, and forms can be accessed online at: http://aec.army.mil/usace/cultural/index/. The TNARNG is not responsible for the content of referenced Web sites.

- **National Environmental Policy Act of 1969.** NEPA sets forth a national policy that encourages and promotes productive harmony between humans and their environment. NEPA procedures require that environmental information is available to public officials and citizens before decisions are made and before actions are taken. The NEPA process is intended to help public officials make decisions that are based on an understanding of environmental consequences and take actions that protect, restore, and enhance the environment. NEPA also provides opportunities for input from Tribes and the public into the decisionmaking process. Regulation 40 CFR 1500–1508 establishes the policy requirements that are binding on all federal agencies for implementing NEPA. Additional guidance on how to complete the NEPA process is provided in the NEPA Handbook developed by the NEPA Committee of the Environmental Advisory Council [GKO/ARNG/G-4/Conservation/NEPA/Guidance/2006 Version of NEPA Handbook]. This ICRMP is subject to NEPA analysis and documentation requirements. The Environmental Assessment (EA) and Finding of No Significant Impact (FNSI) prepared for the original ICRMP are considered to remain valid for the ICRMP Revision; therefore, additional NEPA review completed for the ICRMP Revision is restricted to an internal REC, provided with a copy of the FNSI for the original ICRMP; and review correspondence in **Appendix B**.

- **National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended.** The NHPA establishes the federal government's policy to provide leadership in the preservation of historic properties and to administer federally owned or controlled historic properties in the spirit of stewardship. Regulation 36 CFR 800 sets forth the procedural requirements to identify, evaluate, and determine effects of all undertakings on historic properties.

- **Curation of Federally Owned and Administered Archaeological Collections.** Regulation 36 CFR Part 79 defines collections and sets forth the requirements for processing, maintaining, and curating archaeological collections. However, NAGPRA cultural items and human remains shall be managed in accordance with NAGPRA and 43 CFR 10.

- **Antiquities Act of 1906.** This act provides information on penalties for damage and destruction of antiquities.

- **Archaeological Resources Protection Act of 1979.** ARPA provides for the protection of archaeological resources and sites that are on public lands and American Indian lands and fosters increased cooperation and exchange of information.

- **Archaeological and Historic Preservation Act of 1974 (AHPA).** This act provides for the preservation of historical and archaeological data, including relics and specimens.

- **Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act of 1990, as amended.** NAGPRA provides guidelines on the ownership or control of American Indian cultural items and human remains that are excavated or discovered on federal or tribal lands after 16 November 1990. 43 CFR 10 sets forth the requirements and procedures to carry out the provisions of NAGPRA.

- **American Indian Religious Freedom Act of 1978.** AIRFA provides for the protection and preservation of traditional religions of American Indians.

- **Presidential Memorandum dated 29 April 1994 – Government-to-Government Relations with Native American Tribal Governments.** This memorandum outlines the principles that executive departments and agencies are to follow in their interactions with American Indian tribal governments.

- **Executive Order 11593 – Protection and Enhancement of the Cultural Environment.** This EO orders the federal government to provide leadership in preserving, restoring, and maintaining the historic and cultural environment of the nation by initiating measures necessary to preserve, restore, and maintain (for the inspiration and benefit of the people) federally owned sites, structures, and objects of historical, architectural, or archaeological significance.

- **Executive Order 13006 – Locating Federal Facilities on Historic Properties in our Nation's Central Cities.** This EO orders the federal government to utilize and maintain, wherever operationally appropriate and economically prudent, historic properties and districts, especially those located in central business areas.

- **Executive Order 13007 – Indian Sacred Sites.** This EO guides each executive branch agency on accommodating access to and ceremonial use of American Indian sacred sites by American Indian religious practitioners, and avoiding adversely affecting the physical integrity of such sacred sites.

- **Executive Order 13175 – Consultation and Coordination with Indian Tribal Governments.** This EO directs the federal government to establish regular and meaningful consultation and collaboration with tribal officials in the development of federal policies that have tribal implications, strengthen the United States government-to-government relationships with federally recognized tribes and Native Hawaiian organizations, and reduce the imposition of unfunded mandates upon such groups.

- **Executive Order 13287 – Preserve America.** This EO directs the federal government to provide leadership in preserving America's heritage by actively advancing the protection, enhancement, and contemporary use of the historic properties owned by the federal government; promoting intergovernmental cooperation and partnerships for the preservation and use of historic properties; inventorying resources; and promoting ecotourism.

- **Executive Order 13327 – Federal Real Property Asset Management.** Expressing the goal of promoting efficient and economical use of real property assets and ensuring management accountability and reforms, EO 13327 requires federal agencies to develop and submit asset management plans, incorporating the management requirements for historic property found in EO 13287 (3 March 2003) and the environmental management requirements found in EO 13148 (21 April 2000). The new EO also establishes the Federal Real Property Council, which is tasked to consider environmental costs associated with ownership of property, including restoration and compliance costs.

- **Executive Order 13423 – Strengthening Federal Environmental, Energy, and Transportation Management**. Expressing the goal of strengthening the environmental, energy, and transportation management of Federal agencies, EO 13423 requires Federal agencies to conduct their environmental, transportation, and energy-related activities under the law in support of their respective missions in an environmentally, economically and fiscally sound, integrated, continuously improving, efficient, and sustainable manner.

I.1.2 Department of Defense, Army and ARNG Guidance and Regulations

- **Department of Defense Instruction 4715.3 – Environmental Conservation Program.** This instruction implements policy, assigns responsibility, and prescribes procedures for the integrated management of natural and cultural resources on property under DoD control. This instruction is currently being revised; a draft of the revised instruction is anticipated in Fiscal Year (FY) 2008.

- **Department of Defense Instruction 4710.02 – DoD Interactions with Federally-Recognized Tribes.** This instruction implements DoD policy, assigns responsibilities, and provides procedures for DoD interactions with federally recognized tribes (hereafter referred to as "Tribes") in accordance with DoD Directive 5134.01, DoD Directive 4715.1E, DoDI 4715.3, Secretary of Defense Policy dated October 20, 1998, EO 13175, and the Presidential Memorandum dated September 23, 1994.

- **32 CFR 651, Environmental Analysis of Army Actions.** This regulation sets forth policy, responsibilities, and procedures for integrating environmental considerations into Army planning and decisionmaking, thus implementing CEQ regulations. This regulation is used to prepare the EA to implement the ICRMP.

- **Army Regulation 200-1 – Environmental Protection and Enhancement.** This regulation covers environmental protection and enhancement and provides the framework for the Army Environmental Management System. This regulation addresses environmental responsibilities of all Army organizations and agencies. Chapter 6 regulation establishes the Army's policy for managing cultural resources to meet legal compliance requirements and to support the military mission. AR 200-1 supersedes AR 200-4.

- **Department of Defense Minimum Antiterrorism Standards for Buildings (UFC 4-010-01).** These standards provide appropriate, implementable, and enforceable measures to establish a level of protection against terrorist attacks for all inhabited DoD buildings where no known threat of terrorist activity currently exists.

- **National Guard Bureau – ARE-C All States Letter (P02-0058) – Cultural Resources Management Policy Guidance.** This letter provides guidance for ICRMPs, annual update process, and templates for future ICRMPs. It also identifies nationwide goals for cultural resources programs.

- **National Guard Bureau – ARE-C ICRMP Guidance** (see Appendix K).

I.1.3 Federal Memoranda, Program Comments, and Agreements

This section summarizes policy documents, memoranda, and agreements affecting the TNARNG at the national level.

- **World War II Temporary Buildings Programmatic Agreement (PA) (1986).** The 1986 PA on World War II-era temporary buildings addresses these standardized buildings as a class in evaluation and documentation. The PA prescribes when demolition may proceed without further action and when the SHPO shall review the undertaking. Specifically, the PA allows demolition without further consultation for World War II-era temporary buildings; projects involving renovation, repair, rehabilitation, or movement of these buildings remain undertakings that require consultation with the SHPO. As part of the implementation of this PA, the Historic American Building Survey (HABS) documented representative examples of World War II-era temporary buildings across the United States. The majority of representative examples selected for documentation occurred at three facilities: Fort McCoy in Wisconsin, Fort Drum in New York, and Camp Edwards in Massachusetts.

- **Draft Programmatic Agreement for ARNG Readiness Centers (scheduled for release in 2007).** The Draft PA for ARNG Readiness Centers, scheduled for release in 2007, applies to both federally and state-owned Readiness Centers (previously designated as Armories) that are 50 years old or older, or that are considered eligible under NRHP criterion consideration G (Exceptional Significance). The terms of the Nationwide PA apply to ARNG undertakings concerning the maintenance and treatment, rehabilitation, renovation, and mothballing of Readiness Centers and associated structures and featured landscapes. The stipulations of the PA include a list of ARNG actions considered to be exempt from Section 106 review, a list of ARNG undertakings that could be completed with an expedited Section 106 review process, and procedures for undertakings not covered by the expedited review process. A national historic context document and a condition assessment of ARNG Readiness Centers were prepared as supporting documents for this PA.

I.1.4 State and Local Laws and Regulations

The historic preservation laws in some states can be more restrictive than federal laws, and meeting the requirements of the state's regulations can require additional or more extensive compliance activities on the part of the agency conducting a federal undertaking (36 CFR 800.16[y]). States might also have cemetery laws to consider (for example, Arkansas Act 753 of 1991, as amended, makes it a class D felony offense to knowingly disturb a human grave). Readiness centers (armories) can be a contributing element or located within a historic district. Historic districts could have covenants or building codes. A list of certified local governments can be found at http://www2.cr.nps.gov/clg/.

In cases where a project is not a federal undertaking (36 CFR 800.16[y]) for which the TNARNG or another federal agency is responsible for compliance with NHPA or other requirements, compliance with state, local, city, county, or certified local government laws and regulations would be required. A common example of an action that generally does not involve compliance with federal regulations is an action such as maintenance, repairs, remodeling, or demolition of a historic building or land that is not owned or leased by the federal government, does not support a federal mission, and where no federal funding federal permit or other assistance is involved.

In cases where a project is a federal undertaking for which the TNARNG or another federal agency is responsible for compliance with NHPA or other requirements, both federal and state laws can apply. An example of this action is when the federal undertaking affects a historic property owned and managed by the state. Another example is if the action occurs on state-owned land, state permits for archaeological work on state land could be required.

I1.4.1 TN State Laws

All state laws, regulations, and major court decisions can be accessed online from the Tennessee Court System Website at http://www.tsc.state.tn.us/. TNARNG not responsible for the content of referenced web site.

- ***TCA 4-11-102. Commission — Creation — Membership.*** Establishes the Tennessee Historical Commission (THC) and their authority.

- ***TCA 4-11-111. Review prior to demolishing, altering or transferring historically, architecturally or culturally significant state property.*** Requires that all state agencies consult with the THC prior to demolishing, altering, or transferring any state property that is or may be of cultural, historical, or architectural significance. The THC should provide technical expertise to state agencies in deciding if a property is historically, culturally, or architecturally significant using the Secretary of the Interior's standards; it has 30 days to comment prior to the approval of such action by the state building commission.

- ***TCA 11-6-101. Division established — Purposes.*** Establishes the Division of Archaeology, and the duties of the State Archaeologist to carry out state-mandated archaeology programs.

- ***TCA 11-6-104. Excavated artifacts.*** All artifacts discovered on state controlled lands are considered property of the state and are to be turned over to the Division of Archaeology for custodianship.

- ***TCA 11-6-105. Excavation of State Lands.*** Requires all individuals that intend to perform archaeological research on state owned or managed lands to obtain a permit from the Division of Archaeology. Establishes penalties for excavating without a permit.

- ***TCA 11-6-106. Defacement of sites or artifacts — Misdemeanor.*** Establishes that defacement of archaeological sites and artifacts are a class A misdemeanor.

- ***TCA 11-6-107. Discovery of sites, artifacts or human remains***. In the event of inadvertent discovery the procedures are as follows—1. cease all activity at the site and 2. notify either the coroner or the medical examiner, and a local law enforcement agency. The officials will determine within (5) business days whether the site merits further investigation; if there are no criminal or forensic concerns, the incident will be reported to the Division of Archaeology by the same officials. Disturbance of human remains or burial objects is subject to Class A misdemeanor charges.

- ***TCA 11-6-110: Designation as archaeological site.*** An archaeological site of significance may be designated by the Commissioner of Conservation and Environment. Designation of a site requires consultation between the archaeological advisory council and the state archaeologist, as well as sufficient scientific evidence of the site's significance.

- ***TCA 11-6-116: Excavation of areas containing Native American Indian human remains.*** When an area of Native American Indian burial remains is excavated, representatives of Native American Indians have a right to be present during the removal. Any person removing such remains must notify the state archaeologist in writing at least ten (10) days prior to filing a petition under the provisions of title 46, chapter 4. Within two (2) business days of receiving such notice, the state archaeologist shall forward the notice to the Native American members of the archaeological advisory council and the chair of the Tennessee commission of Indian affairs.

- ***TCA 11-6-117: Display of Native American Indian human remains.*** "There shall be no display of Native American Indian human remains, except as evidence in a judicial proceeding."

- ***Title 13: Public Planning and Housing.*** Title 13 contains two parts relevant to cultural resources, part 6 (the Neighborhood Preservation Act) and chapter 7, part 4 (Historical Zoning). The Neighborhood Preservation Act states the conditions at which buildings in older neighborhoods should be maintained and establishes penalties for failure to do so and procedures to enforce those penalties. The Neighborhood Preservation Act only applies to metro areas and counties with populations greater than 500,000 and 800,000, respectively. Chapter 7, part 4 on Historical Zoning establishes the Historical Zoning Commission and discusses the process for designating a district as historical. It also establishes that the review guidelines for designating a historical district must be consistent with those Standards of the Secretary of the Interior pursuant to the NHPA.

- ***TCA 39-17-311-312: Desecration of a Venerated Object and Abuse of a Corpse***. It is a class A misdemeanor to intentionally desecrate a place of worship or burial. It is a class E felony for and individual to knowingly and without legal privilege to: mistreat a corpse in a manner offensive to the sensibilities of an ordinary person; disinter a buried or otherwise interred corpse; or dispose of a corpse in a manner that violates TN law.

- ***TCA 48: Cemeteries.*** This code outlines the penalties for knowingly disturbing a gravesite, the procedures and conditions necessary for terminating the use of land as a cemetery, and procedures for removal and reinternment of graves.

I1.4.2 Georgia State Laws

All state laws, regulations, and major court decisions can be accessed online from the Georgia Code Lexus-Nexus web portal at http://www.lexis-nexis.com/hottopics/gacode/default.asp. TNARNG is not responsible for the content of the referenced Web site. A summary of the Georgia state laws that apply to cultural resources can be found on the GA-SHPO website at http://www.gashpo.org/content/displaycontent.asp?txtDocument=379&txtPage=1: for ease of reference, that list has been reproduced here.

- **OCGA 12-3-53-Office of the State Archaeologist (1969)**. Establishes the duties of the State Archaeologist to carry out state-mandated archaeology programs.
- **OCGA 12-3-621: State Archaeologist's Duties (2001).** Strengthens state laws for the protection of archaeological sites by clarifying law enforcement provisions and confirming private property owners rights.
- **OCGA 12-3-52: State Antiquities Act (1969).** Provides for the protection of archaeological sites on state-owned lands, except for the Board of Regents; authorizes permits to be issued for approved archaeological investigations.

- **OCGA 12-3-80.83: Submerged Cultural Resources (1985).** Defines submerged cultural resources; establishes state ownership and agency responsibilities; provides for permits for survey and research.
- **OCGA 12-4-140/147: Cave Protection, Archaeological Sites (1977).** Prohibits damage to archaeological sites within caves.
- **OCGA 44-12-280/285: Council on American Indian Concerns (1992, 2002).** Creates a Council on American Indian Concerns to advise on repatriation issues.
- **OCGA 44-12-260/264; 12-3-620/622; 31-21-6; 31-21-44/45: Grave Protection and Repatriation (1992).** Establishes policies for burials, skeletal material and funerary objects regarding archaeological research, public display, buying/selling artifacts and repatriation.
- **OCGA 36-72-1/16: Abandoned Cemeteries and Burial Grounds (1991).** Strengthens cemetery protection laws by authorizing local governments to preserve and protect abandoned cemeteries, and to issue permits prior to any disturbance of burials.
- **OCGA 48-5-7.2: State Preferential Property Tax Assessment (1989).** Provides an 8-year property tax freeze on historic commercial and residential properties that have had a substantial rehabilitation and that are listed in the Georgia Register or the National Register.
- **OCGA 48-5-7.2: Specimen Trees (2000).** Authorizes property tax freeze to include costs incurred in preserving specimen trees
- **OCGA 48-5-7.3: Local Option Tax Incentives (1989, 1992).** Provides property tax freeze in local government jurisdictions that have enacted local preservation ordinances. Substantial rehabilitation is not required.
- **OCGA 12-3-58: Grants and Financial Assistance (1998, 2003).** Provides state authorization to HPD for preservation grants and financial assistance for preservation activities.
- **OCGA 12-3-57: Historical and Cultural Museum Assistance Program (1998).** Creates a financial and technical assistance program for museums.
- **OCGA 50-34-1/18: OneGeorgia Authority (2000).** Creates the OneGeorgia Authority to administer the OneGeorgia Fund that supports economic development, including historic preservation.
- **OCGA HB 409: Redevelopment Authority/Tax Increment Financing (2001).** Expands eligibility for tax increment financing to all counties and cities. Rehabilitation of historic properties is encouraged.
- **OCGA 48-7-29.8: State Income Tax Credit (amended 2008).** Provides a state income tax credit up to $300,000 for historic income-producing properties and $100,000 for historic private residential properties that undertake a substantial rehabilitation and are listed in the Georgia Register, either individually or in a Georgia district.
- **OCGA 40-2-86.13: Historic Preservation License Plate (2005).**Authorizes a special license plate to benefit historic preservation funding. The net proceeds of the sale of these plates will fund preservation activities through the Georgia Heritage grant program.
- **OCGA 36-22-1/15: Georgia Land Conservation Act (2005).** Provides a comprehensive program of funding and tax incentives to protect a broad range of natural and historic properties through land acquisition and/or conservation easements.
- **OCGA 45-12-200; 50-8-2; 12-2-1; 36-70: Georgia Planning Act (1989).** Requires local governments to prepare comprehensive plans. Historic resources must be addressed.
- **OCGA 12-16-1/8: Georgia Environmental Policy Act (1991).** Requires state agencies to prepare environmental assessments on actions that impact the environment, including historic properties.
- **OCGA 21-2-1: Georgia Mountains and River Corridor Protection Act (1991).** Requires minimum standards to be established for land use development on mountain ridges and along river corridors, including the protection of historic properties, through coordinated planning procedures.

- **OCGA 12-4-70/84: Georgia Surface Mining Act (1969,1992).** Requires that mining land use plans address properties listed in the National Register.
- **OCGA 12-3-50.1: State Historic Preservation Office (1986).** Establishes historic preservation as public policy and authorizes the Historic Preservation Division of the Department of Natural Resources to carry out a statewide historic preservation program, similar to those duties outlined in the National Historic Preservation Act.
- **OCGA 44-10-20/31: Georgia Historic Preservation Act (1980, 1989).** Establishes uniform guidelines for local governments in creating historic preservation commissions and designating historic properties.
- **OCGA 12-3-50.2: Georgia Register of Historic Places (1989).** Provides state designation for historic properties. The criteria for designation are the same as the National Register.
- **OCGA 44-10-1/8: Façade and Conservation Act (1976, 1992).** Establishes guidelines and standards for easements, consistent with nationwide standards.
- **OCGA 25-2-13: Uniform Act for the Application of Building and Fire-related Codes to Existing Buildings (1984).** Authorizes alternatives to fire and safety codes for historic buildings; provides for designation of landmark museum buildings.
- **OCGA 50-18-72: Disclosure of Records (1995).** Authorizes protection of records containing information about historic properties if disclosure would create substantial risks.
- **OCGA 20-2-260: Historic School Buildings (1997).** Allows state funding for rehabilitation of schools that are still used for educational purposes and that were listed in the National Register before December 31, 1994.
- **OCGA 20-2-260 (c) (10): A Plus Education Reform Act (2000).** Calls for guidelines regarding funding for and use of schools that are listed in the National or Georgia Registers.
- **OCGA 12-3-55: State Agency Historic Property Stewardship (1998).** Requires state agencies to prepare preservation plans for historic properties for which they are responsible; creates the state stewardship awards program.
- **OCGA 12-3-56: State Agency Use of Historic Buildings and Historic Districts (1998).** Encourages state agencies to locate state offices in historic buildings or historic districts.

I.1.5 State Memoranda and Agreements

See Appendix E for agreement documents between the TNARNG and the SHPO.

I.2 National Historic Preservation Act Guidance

I.2.1 Section 106

Section 470f. Effects of Federal Undertakings upon property listed in the NRHP; comment by the ACHP (the NHPA, Section 106) states:

> The head of any federal agency having a direct or indirect jurisdiction over a proposed federal or federally assisted undertaking in any state and the head of any federal department or independent agency having authority to license an undertaking shall, prior to approval of he expenditure of any federal funds on the undertaking or prior to the issuance of any license, as the case may be, take into account the effects of the undertaking on any district, site, building, structure, or object that is included in or eligible for inclusion in the National Register of Historic Places. The head of any such federal agency shall afford the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation established under part B of this subchapter a reasonable opportunity to comment with regard to such undertaking.

Section 106 of the NHPA requires the "head of any federal agency having direct or indirect jurisdiction over a proposed federal or federally assisted undertaking in any state and the head of any federal department or independent agency having authority to license any undertaking shall, prior to the approval of the expenditure of any federal funds on the undertaking or prior to the issuance of any license, as the case may be, take into account the effect of the undertaking on any district, site, building, structure, or object that is included in or eligible for inclusion in the National Register. The head of any such federal agency shall afford the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation . . . a reasonable opportunity to comment with regard to such undertaking."

For the TNARNG, this requirement applies to undertakings on federal property (lands or buildings) or state property with federal actions (such as funding or permits). Projects that have no federal involvement (e.g., no federal funding, no federal action, no federal permits, no federal property) do not fall under Section 106 of the NHPA; however, check state and local preservation laws and regulations (see **Appendix I.1**).

Consultation with the SHPO and/or the ACHP is a critical step in this process. If an undertaking on federal lands may affect properties having historic value to a Tribe, such Tribe shall be afforded the opportunity to participate as consulting parties during the consultation process defined in 36 CFR 800 (see **Appendix I.3**).

The Section 106 process is designed to identify possible conflicts between historic preservation objectives and the proposed activity, and to resolve those conflicts in the public interest through consultation. Neither NHPA nor ACHP regulations require that all historic properties must be preserved. They only require the agency to consider the effects of the proposed undertaking on those properties and fulfill the procedural requirements for the NHPA prior to implementation.

Failure to take into account the effects of an undertaking on historic properties, and afford the ACHP a reasonable opportunity to comment on such effects, can result in formal notification from the ACHP to the head of the federal agency of foreclosure of the ACHP's opportunity to comment on the undertaking pursuant to NHPA. Litigation or other forms of redress can be used against the federal agency in a manner that can halt or delay critical activities or programs.

The ACHP provides the following summary of the Section 106 process (excerpted from www.achp.gov, ***incorporates amendments effective Aug. 5, 2004***), as well as the flowchart provided as **Figure I-1**. Hotlinks included in the text are those provided by the ACHP.

- **Introduction.** Section 106 of the *National Historic Preservation Act of 1966 (NHPA)* requires Federal agencies to take into account the effects of their undertakings on historic properties, and afford the *Advisory Council on Historic Preservation* a reasonable opportunity to comment. The historic preservation review process mandated by Section 106 is outlined in regulations issued by ACHP. Revised regulations, "*Protection of Historic Properties*" (36 CFR Part 800), became effective January 11, 2001, and are summarized below.

- **Initiate Section 106 process.** The responsible Federal agency first determines whether it has an undertaking that is a type of activity that could affect historic properties. Historic properties are properties that are included in the *National Register of Historic Places* or that meet the *criteria for the National Register*. If so, the agency must identify the appropriate *State Historic Preservation Officer*/*Tribal Historic Preservation Officer** (SHPO/THPO*) with whom to consult during the process. It should also plan to involve the public, and identify other potential consulting parties. If it determines that it has no undertaking, or that its undertaking is a type of

activity that has no potential to affect historic properties, the agency has no further Section 106 obligations.

- **Identify historic properties.** If the agency's undertaking could affect historic properties, the agency determines the scope of appropriate identification efforts and then proceeds to identify historic properties in the area of potential effects. The agency reviews background information, consults with the SHPO/THPO* and others, seeks information from knowledgeable parties, and conducts additional studies as necessary. Districts, sites, buildings, structures, and objects listed in the National Register are considered; unlisted properties are evaluated against the National Park Service's published *criteria*, in consultation with the SHPO/THPO* and any Indian tribe or Native Hawaiian organization that may attach religious or cultural importance to them.

  If questions arise about the eligibility of a given property, the agency may seek a formal determination of eligibility from the National Park Service. Section 106 review gives equal consideration to properties that have already been included in the National Register as well as those that have not been so included, but that meet National Register criteria.

  If the agency finds that no historic properties are present or affected, it provides documentation to the SHPO/THPO* and, barring any objection in 30 days, proceeds with its undertaking.

  If the agency finds that historic properties are present, it proceeds to assess possible adverse effects.

- **Assess adverse effects.** The agency, in consultation with the SHPO/THPO*, makes an assessment of adverse effects on the identified historic properties based on criteria found in ACHP's regulations.

  If they agree that there will be **no adverse effect,** the agency proceeds with the undertaking and any agreed-upon conditions.

  If they find that there is an **adverse effect,** or if the parties cannot agree and ACHP determines within 15 days that there is an adverse effect, the agency begins consultation to seek ways to avoid, minimize, or mitigate the adverse effects.

- **Resolve adverse effects.** The agency consults to resolve adverse effects with the SHPO/THPO* and others, who may include Indian tribes and Native Hawaiian organizations, local governments, permit or license applicants, and members of the public. ACHP may participate in consultation when there are substantial impacts to important historic properties, when a case presents important questions of policy or interpretation, when there is a potential for procedural problems, or when there are issues of concern to Indian tribes or Native Hawaiian organizations.

  Consultation usually results in an MOA, which outlines agreed-upon measures that the agency will take to avoid, minimize, or mitigate the adverse effects. In some cases, the consulting parties may agree that no such measures are possible, but that the adverse effects must be accepted in the public interest.

- **Implementation.** If an MOA is executed, the agency proceeds with its undertaking under the terms of the MOA.

- **Failure to resolve adverse effects.** If consultation proves unproductive, the agency or the SHPO/THPO*, or ACHP itself, may terminate consultation. If a SHPO terminates consultation, the agency and ACHP may conclude an MOA without SHPO involvement. However, if a THPO* terminates consultation and the undertaking is on or affecting historic properties on tribal

lands, ACHP must provide its comments. The agency must submit appropriate documentation to ACHP and request ACHP's written comments. The agency head must take into account ACHP's written comments in deciding how to proceed.

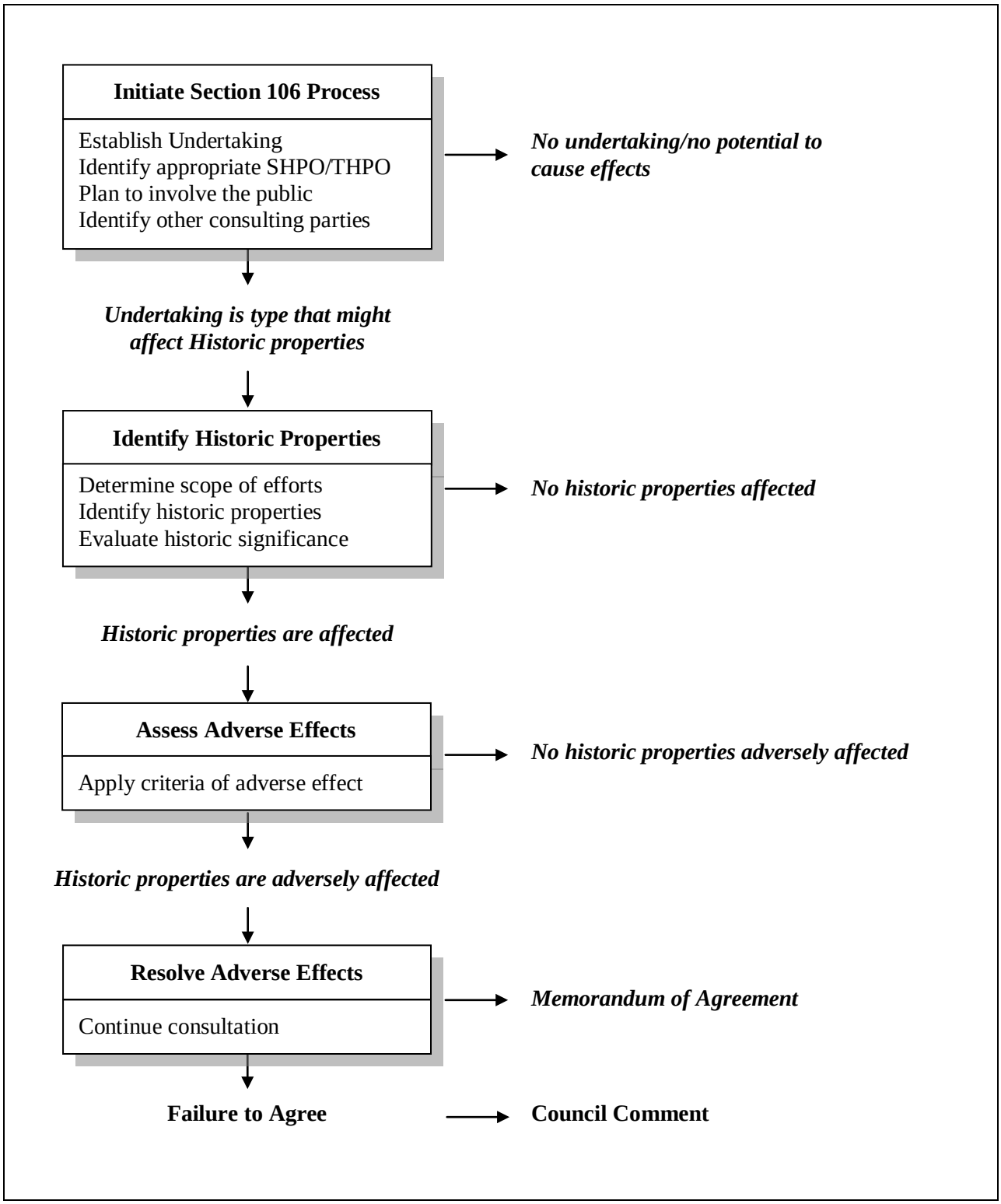
- **Tribes, Native Hawaiians, and the public.** Public involvement is a key ingredient in successful Section 106 consultation, and the views of the public should be solicited and considered throughout the process.

  The regulations also place major emphasis on consultation with Indian tribes and Native Hawaiian organizations, in keeping with the 1992 amendments to NHPA. Consultation with an Indian tribe must respect tribal sovereignty and the government-to-government relationship between the Federal Government and Indian tribes. Even if an Indian tribe has not been certified by NPS to have a THPO who can act for the SHPO on its lands, it must be consulted about undertakings on or affecting its lands on the same basis and in addition to the SHPO.

Timing: The timing for identification surveys and evaluations in support of Section 106 undertakings will vary depending on the size and nature of the resources that may be affected by the undertaking, and the state of current knowledge (e.g., previous investigations) completed with the undertaking's Area of Potential Effect (APE). The CRM can anticipate 4 to 6 months to complete investigations involving small numbers of buildings or small land parcels, and longer for projects involving large numbers of buildings or larger land parcels.

Resolution of adverse effects (mitigation) could require an additional 6 to 12 months, depending on the complexity of the situation. In most cases, an MOA is developed. See **Appendix J** on agreement documents.

Stakeholders in the process include Tribes and the public.



Source: http://www.achp.gov/regsflow.html

Figure I-1. Section 106 Regulations Flow Chart

I.2.2 Emergencies

Per 36 CFR 800.12 (emergency situations), the timeline for Section 106 review of renovations and repairs to historic buildings can be substantially reduced if the renovation or repair is required as a result of an emergency situation (e.g., flooding, tornados, earthquakes, or hurricanes). **The reduction of the timeline only applies in those situations where the President or the Governor has declared an official state of emergency.** The CRM notifies the ACHP, the SHPO/THPO, and any other interested parties of the project; these parties then have 7 days rather than the traditional 30 days to comment on the undertaking. As a proactive measure, the TNARNG could also work with the ACHP, SHPO/THPO, and interested parties to develop a PA (see **Appendix J**) outlining streamlined procedures for emergency situations.

Procedures: The CRM will ensure that all reasonable efforts are made to avoid or minimize disturbance of significant cultural resources during emergency operations and will communicate with applicable TNARNG personnel and SHPO/THPO/Tribes regarding potential effects on significant cultural resources that could occur in association with such activities.

Upon notification of a proposed emergency operation, the CRM will notify the ACHP and consult with the SHPO and THPO/Tribes, as appropriate, regarding the known or likely presence of cultural resources in the area of the proposed operation. The ACHP, SHPO/THPO/Tribes are expected to reply (Tribes do not have approval authority) in 7 days or less. Notification may be verbal, followed by written communication. This applies only to undertakings that will be implemented within 30 days after the need for disaster or emergency has been formally declared by the appropriate authority. An agency may request an extension of the period of applicability prior to the expiration of the 30 days. The CRM will ensure that the heads of all units involved in the project are briefed regarding the protocol to be followed in the case of the inadvertent discovery of cultural resources during emergency operations.

Once the emergency has passed, the CRM will complete all appropriate actions to complete the Section 106 process, including submittal of any reports or correspondence documenting the actions taken.

I.2.3 BRAC Actions

The 2005 Base Realignment and Closure (BRAC) Commission issued 190 separate DoD recommendations, including 837 distinct and identifiable BRAC "close" or "realign" actions. The purpose of BRAC actions is to save money and promote jointness between the Services. What BRAC means to the TNARNG cultural resources program is that all closures or realignments approved by the BRAC Commission affecting NRHP eligible or listed properties in the TNARNG real property inventory should be reviewed as Section 106 undertakings. The exception to this statement is closure of RCs (Armories); the BRAC language very specifically identifies the decision to close an RC as part of the realignment of forces within the TNARNG virtual installation as a state, rather than a federal action and, therefore, not subject to Section 106 review. State or local preservation laws and regulations could still apply to the RC closures, however.

The language of the BRAC Commission reads, "The new Armed Forces Reserve Center (AFRC) in Chattanooga, TN shall have the capability to accommodate the Tennessee National Guard units from the following TNARNG Readiness Centers: (Guerry United States Army Reserve Center, Chattanooga, TN and Bonney Oaks United States Army Reserve Center, Chattanooga, TN), **if the state decides to relocate those National Guard units**. The new ARFC and Field Maintenance Shop on Holston Army Ammunition Plant, Kingsport, TN shall have the capability to accommodate the Tennessee National Guard units from the following TNARNG Readiness Centers (Kingsport AFRC, the Kingsport Organizational Maintenance Shop (OMS), and the Army Maintenance

Support Activity (AMSA), Kingsport, TN), if the state decides to relocate those National Guard units. The new AFRC on Fort Campbell, KY shall have the capability to accommodate units from the Clarksville Army National Guard Readiness Center, Clarksville, TN, if the state decides to relocate those National Guard units." Appendix Q (http://www.brac.gov/docs/final/AppendixQ.pdf) of the BRAC final report should be reviewed to determine if any proposed BRAC action relating to the TNARNG is state or federal.] The BRAC final report is found at http://www.brac.gov/docs/final/Volume1BRACReport.pdf and http://www.brac.gov/docs/final/Volume2BRACReport.pdf.

I.2.4 Section 110 of the National Historic Preservation Act and Executive Order 13287 "Preserve America"

It is the Department of the Army's responsibility to provide the report to the ACHP by 30 September of each year. The data are obtained from the Army IFS and ARNG PRIDE databases. Each state CRM is responsible for updating the PRIDE database and responding to annual AEDB-EQ data calls to provide accurate data for this report. The specific reporting requirements outlined in EO 13287 (which cite Section 110 of the NHPA) include

a. Accurate information on the state of federally owned historic properties is essential to achieving the goals of this order and to promoting community economic development through local partnerships. Each agency with real property management responsibilities shall prepare an assessment of the current status of its inventory of historic properties required by Section 110(a)(2) of the NHPA (16 U.S.C. 470h-2(a)(2)), the general condition and management needs of such properties, and the steps underway or planned to meet those management needs. The annual assessment shall also include an evaluation of the suitability of the agency's types of historic properties to contribute to community economic development initiatives, including heritage tourism, taking into account agency mission needs, public access considerations, and the long-term preservation of the historic properties.

b. Each agency with real property management responsibilities shall review its regulations, management policies, and operating procedures for compliance with Sections 110 and 111 of the NHPA (16 U.S.C. 470h-2 & 470h-3) and make the results of its review available to the ACHP and the Secretary of the Interior. If the agency determines that its regulations, management policies, and operating procedures are not in compliance with those authorities, the agency shall make amendments or revisions to bring them into compliance.

c. Each agency with real property management responsibilities shall, by 30 September 2005, and every third year thereafter, prepare a report on its progress in identifying, protecting, and using historic properties in its ownership and make the report available to the ACHP and the Secretary of the Interior. The ACHP shall incorporate these data into a report on the state of the federal government's historic properties and their contribution to local economic development and submit this report to the President by 15 February 2006, and every third year thereafter.

d. Agencies may use existing information-gathering and reporting systems to fulfill the assessment and reporting requirements of subsections 3(a)-(c) of this order.

e. The head of each agency shall designate a senior policy level official to have policy oversight responsibility for the agency's historic preservation program and notify the ACHP and the Secretary of the Interior of the designation. This senior official shall be an assistant secretary, deputy assistant secretary, or the equivalent, as appropriate to the agency organization. This official, or a subordinate employee reporting directly to the official, shall serve as the ACHP federal preservation officer in accordance with Section 110(c) of the NHPA. The senior official

shall ensure that the federal preservation officer is qualified consistent with guidelines established by the Secretary of the Interior for that position and has access to adequate expertise and support to carry out the duties of the position.

Note – Policy limits NRHP nominations only to those properties the Army plans to develop for public use or transfer out of federal management through privatization efforts. Other nominations will be considered only when justified by exceptional circumstances.

I.3 Regulatory Requirements for Tribal Consultation

I.3.1 National Environmental Policy Act

The purposes of tribal consultation under NEPA are to identify potential conflicts that would not otherwise be known to the TNARNG, and to seek alternatives that would resolve the conflicts. It should be clear to all that NEPA's charge to "preserve important historic, cultural, and natural aspects of our national heritage" cannot be fully met without informed consideration of American Indian heritage.

An administratively key purpose is to develop documentary records sufficient to demonstrate that the TNARNG has taken adequate steps to identify, consult with, and weigh the interests of federally recognized tribes and Native Hawaiian organizations in its decisionmaking. **Figure I-2** provides a flowchart summarizing Native American consultation in support of NEPA.

An infringement of religious freedom, or a burden on religious practice, or a loss of religiously significant resources cannot be "mitigated" in the usual sense of the word (i.e., to lessen, soften, lighten). It is possible, however, to deal with potential infringement, burden, or loss by developing alternatives or management options that would avoid the specific impact. Avoiding an impact by not taking a certain action or parts of an action fits within the meaning of mitigation as defined in NEPA.

I.3.2 National Historic Preservation Act

The NHPA requires the identification and consideration of potential adverse effects on properties that might be significant due to their traditional or historic importance to a federally recognized tribes and Native Hawaiian organizations. The specific requirement for consultation relative to Section 106 of the NHPA is in Section 101(d)(6), added by amendments passed in 1992. **Figure I-3** provides a flowchart of how consultation with Tribes is integrated into the Section 106 review process.

Consultation for Section 106 purposes is limited to federally recognized tribes and Native Hawaiian organizations. It focuses (1) on identifying properties with tribal religious or cultural significance that are potentially eligible for inclusion in the NRHP, and (2) on taking into account the effects a proposed federal undertaking might have on them.

The 1992 NHPA amendments add significant new provisions concerning American Indian tribal participation in historic preservation. Regarding consultation, besides Section 101(d)(6) discussed above, Section 110(a)(2) directs federal agencies' programs to ensure

> "(D) that the agency's preservation-related activities are carried out in consultation with other Federal, State, and local agencies, Indian tribes, [and others] carrying out historic preservation planning activities. . . and . . .
>
> "(E) that the agency's procedures for compliance with Section 106—

> "(ii) provide a process for the identification and evaluation of historic properties . . . and the development and implementation of agreements, in consultation with State Historic Preservation Officers, local governments, [and] Indian tribes . . . regarding the means by which adverse effects . . . will be considered . . . ."

The language in Section 101(d)(6), requiring agencies to consult with federally recognized tribes and Native Hawaiian organizations that attach religious and cultural significance to traditional properties that may be eligible for the NRHP, reinforces procedures.

Under Section 101(d)(6)(B) and Section 110(E)(ii), consultation may be called for when data recovery is being considered to mitigate adverse effects on a property's scientific importance, if the property also has ascribed religious and cultural significance.

Where appropriate, such consultation opportunities may be used to meet the separate consultation requirements of 43 CFR 7.7 and Section 3(c) of NAGPRA, as well as those of Sections 101 and 110 of the NHPA.

I.3.3 Archaeological Resources Protection Act

ARPA, Section 4(c), requires notification of the appropriate federally recognized tribes and Native Hawaiian organizations before approving a cultural resource use permit for the excavation (testing and data recovery) of archaeological resources (more than 100 years old), <u>if</u> the responsible CRM determines that a location having cultural or religious importance to the Tribe could be harmed or destroyed. **Figure I-4** outlines the permitting process and consultation requirements for emergency excavations under ARPA.

DECISION TO PREPARE AN ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT STATEMENT

↓

INVITATION

1. Officials must publish in the *Federal Register* a notice of intent to prepare an environmental impact statement.
2. Native American tribes whose reservation land could be affected must be notified.

↓

CONSULTATION

1. A Native American tribal representative must be included in the scoping process for assessing environmental impact.
2. Other Native Americans, including traditional cultural leaders, may participate as interested parties.

↓

OUTCOMES

Tribal concerns, as expressed through official representatives, will be addressed in any final outcome of the scoping process, including the environmental impact statement. Further, individual tribes may consider cooperating for the preparation of the environmental impact statement.

Figure I-2. Native American Consultation in Support of the National Environmental Policy Act

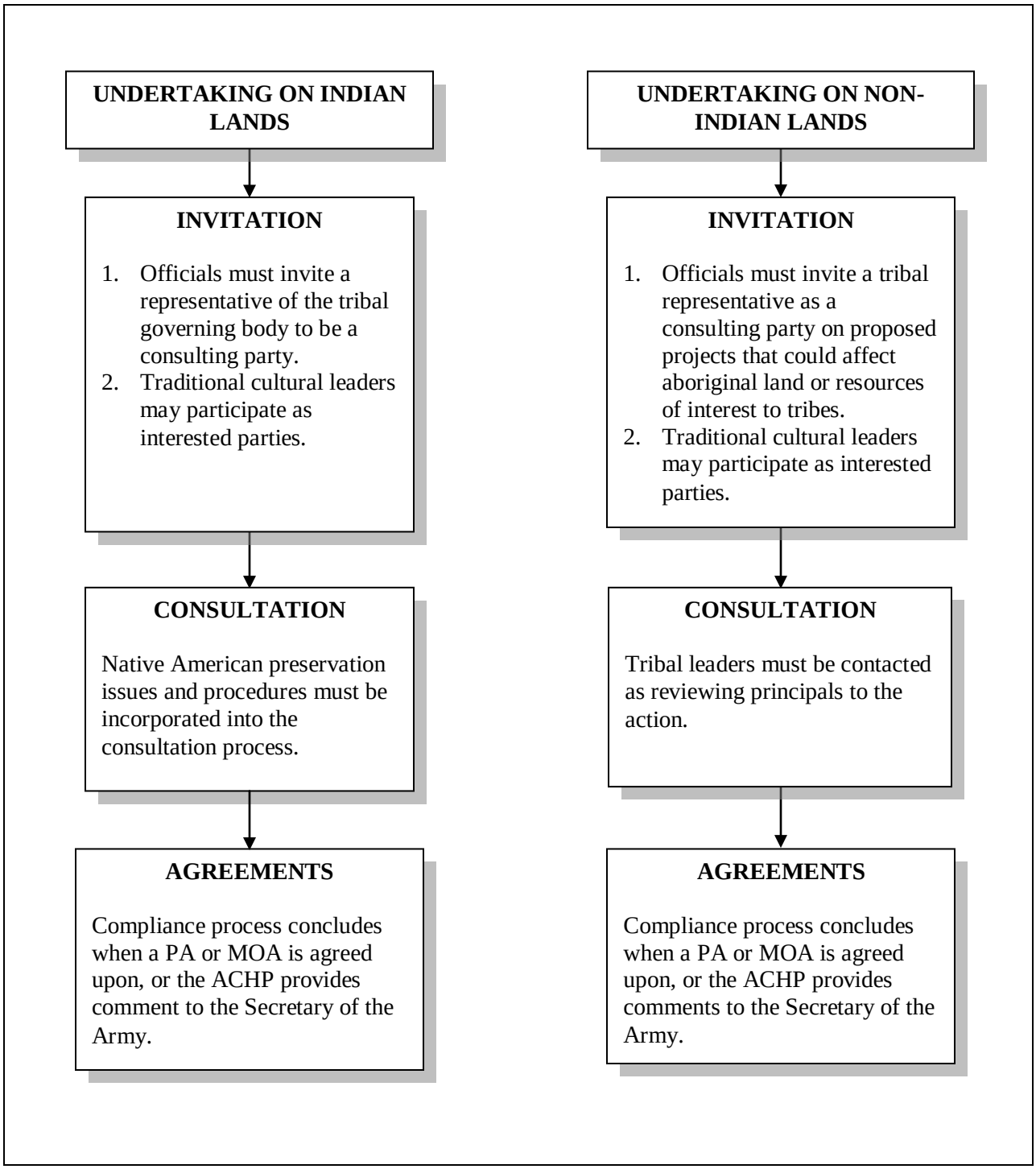


Figure I-3. National Historic Preservation Act Section 106 Compliance (16 U.S.C. 470(f)) Consultation

The uniform regulations implementing ARPA include a provision that the TNARNG may also give notice to any other American Indian group known to consider potentially affected locations as being of religious or cultural importance (43 CFR 7.7(a)(2)).

I.3.4 Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act

The purpose of consultation under NAGPRA is to reach agreement as to the treatment and disposition of the specific kinds of "cultural items" defined in the act: Native American human remains, funerary objects, sacred objects, and objects of cultural patrimony.

The TNARNG is required to consult with the appropriate federally recognized tribe, Native Hawaiian organization, or lineal descendant under four circumstances:

- A summary of TNARNG holdings, dating from before the act, indicates that unassociated funerary objects, sacred objects, or objects of cultural patrimony are present
- An inventory of TNARNG holdings, dating from before the act, finds human remains or associated funerary objects
- The TNARNG is processing an application for a permit that would allow the excavation and removal of human remains and associated funerary objects from federal lands
- Items covered by the act have been disturbed unintentionally.

Only the last two of these circumstances are discussed here.

Intentional Removal

Under NAGPRA, the TNARNG must consult with appropriate federally recognized tribes, Native Hawaiian organizations, or individuals prior to authorizing the intentional removal of American Indian human remains and funerary objects found with them.

Documentation to show that consultation pursuant to Section 3(c) of NAGPRA has occurred must be included and maintained in the decision record.

A cultural resource use permit or equivalent documentation is generally required before human remains and artifacts covered by the act may be excavated or removed from federal lands. Permit-related notification and consultation, if it is requested, are required by ARPA Section 4 and 43 CFR 7.7.

When permit-related consultation will be taking place, it should be appropriate in most cases to use that opportunity to consult prospectively with respect to NAGPRA, to develop procedures to be followed in case human remains and cultural items are discovered. In any event, consultation for NAGPRA purposes must occur before the excavation or removal of human remains and cultural items may be authorized.

Unintended Disturbance

Human remains or cultural items subject to NAGPRA discovered as a result of an ARNG or ARNG-authorized activity, such as construction or other land-disturbing actions, are to be handled in the manner described in the "inadvertent discovery" procedures found at Section 3(d) of NAGPRA.

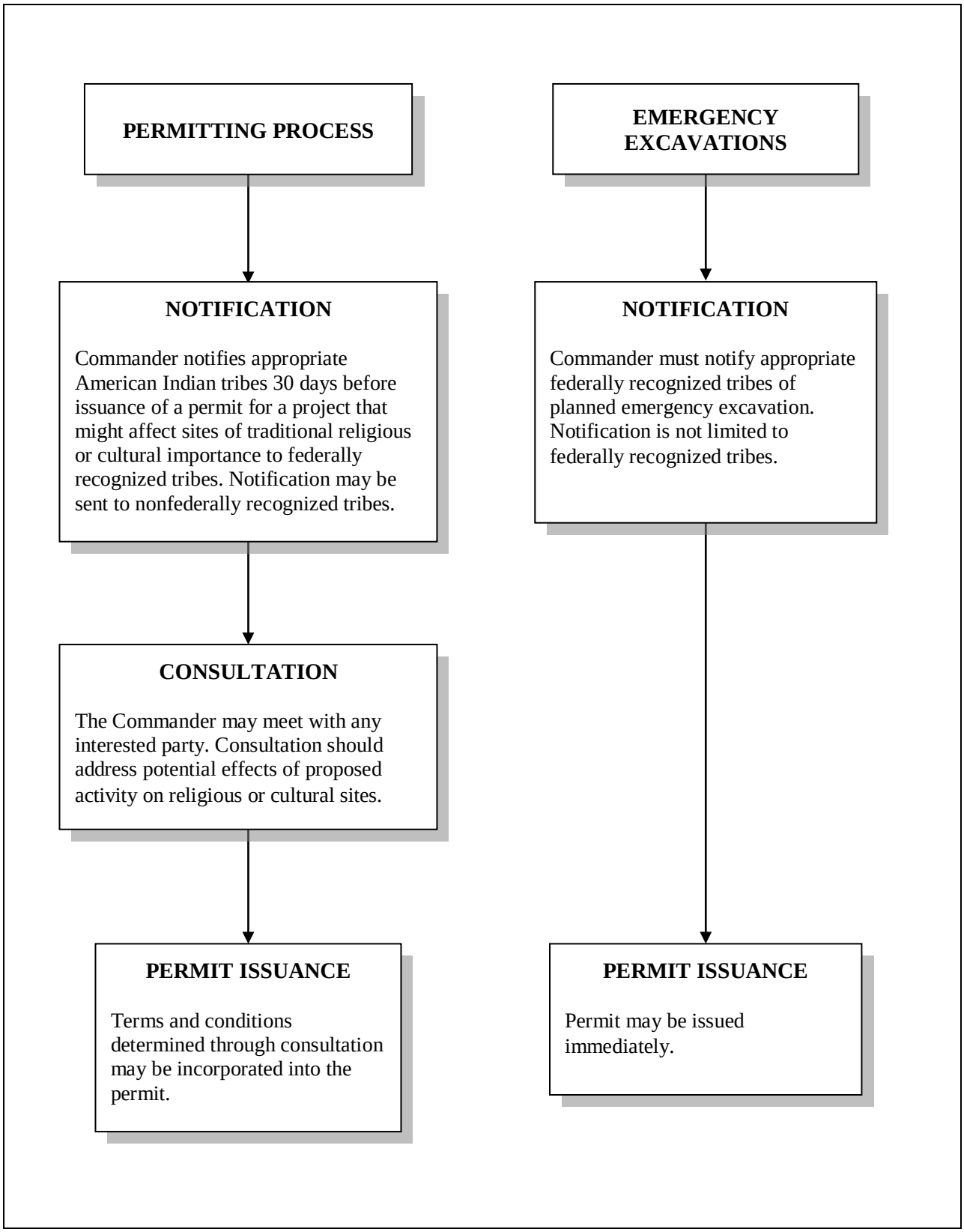


Figure I-4. Archaeological Resources Protection Act

Where there is a reasonable likelihood of encountering undetected cultural items during a proposed land use, agreements should be negotiated with Tribes or groups before the project is authorized to provide general guidance on treatment of any cultural items that might be exposed. Having these agreements in place saves time and confusion during the action (see **Appendix J**). In particular, the TNARNG should make provisions repatriation of human remains and funerary objects to the appropriate Tribes or living descendants, if they can be identified.

I.3.5 American Indian Religious Freedom Act

The primary purpose of AIRFA was to establish a policy of federal protection for traditional American Indian religious freedoms. Therefore, consultation for purposes of AIRFA is specifically directed at identifying the concerns of traditional American Indian religious practitioners relative to proposed TNARNG actions.

Traditional religious practitioners are frequently not tribal officials or governmental leaders.

Consultation pursuant to AIRFA should be initiated as soon as land uses are proposed that have the potential to affect American Indian religious practices.

The CRM must make reasonable efforts to elicit information and views directly from the American Indians whose interests would be affected. All potentially interested Tribes and groups should be contacted by letter and telephone to request their direct participation and input. This would include Tribes and groups that live near or use the lands in question, and also those known to have historical ties to the lands but now live elsewhere.

In any such communication, it must be clear that the purpose of the request is to learn about places of traditional religious importance that cannot be identified without the Tribe's or group's direct assistance, so that the TNARNG can know to protect the places from unintended harm and to provide for appropriate American Indian access.

Following initial mail or telephone contact, if there is reason to expect that places of religious significance to the federally recognized tribe or Native Hawaiian organization are likely to be affected by TNARNG actions, the district manager or an authorized representative should initiate face-to-face personal contact with appropriate officials of the Tribe or group or with traditional religious leaders.

The purpose of such personal contact is to seek mutually acceptable ways to avoid or minimize disturbance of traditional religious places or disruption of traditional religious practices.

Specific requests to obtain and consider information during planning or decisionmaking must be thoroughly documented, both as part of the administrative record and as a basis for determining if further inventory or consultation will be needed in subsequent TNARNG actions.

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
OFFICE OF THE ASSISTANT SECRETARY
WASHINGTON, DC 20310-0111

REPLY TO
ATTENTION OF

November 16, 1993

Dr. Robert Bush
Executive Director
Advisory Council on Historic Preservation
The Old Post Office Building, Suite 809
1100 Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20004

Dear Dr. Bush:

Under the terms of the June 7, 1986 Programmatic Memorandum of Agreement (PMOA) for the demolition of World War II Temporary Buildings, as amended on May 5, 1991, the Department of Defense (DoD) was required to undertake various actions to address the effects of the Congressionally mandated demolition of WWII temporary buildings. The enclosed documentation represents the result of work accomplished to meet all PMOA (as amended) stipulations for WWII temporary buildings.

The Historic American Building Survey/Historic American Engineering Record (HABS/HAER) documentation effort associated with the PMOA requirement was extensive. Of the 27,000 World War II temporary buildings in the DoD inventory, a total of 113 different building types were identified and documented in consultation with the HABS/HAER.

This extensive DoD effort has fulfilled the Army's obligations under the PMOA, and has fully addressed the effects of the Congressional order to demolish all WWII temporary buildings. Therefore, the Army will continue with the demolition effort without further restriction and in full compliance with the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, as amended.

Sincerely,

Lewis D. Walker

Lewis D. Walker
Deputy Assistant Secretary of the Army
(Environment, Safety and Occupational Health)
OASA (I,L&E)

Enclosure

PROGRAMMATIC MEMORANDUM OF AGREEMENT

AMONG

THE UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE

THE ADVISORY COUNCIL ON HISTORIC PRESERVATION

AND THE

NATIONAL CONFERENCE OF STATE HISTORIC PRESERVATION OFFICERS

WHEREAS, the Department of Defense (DoD) has been directed by United States Senate Armed Services Committee Report 97-440 to the Military Construction Authorization Bill for 1983 to demolish World War II (1939-1946) temporary buildings (buildings); and

WHEREAS, these buildings were not constructed to be permanent facilities and were intended to be demolished; and

WHEREAS, DoD has determined that these buildings may meet the criteria of the National Register of Historic Places; and

WHEREAS, DoD has determined that its program of demolition of these buildings (program) may have an effect on their qualities of significance and has requested the comments of the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation (Council) pursuant to Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act, as amended, (16 U.S.C. 470f) and its implementing regulations, "Protection of Historic and Cultural Properties" (36 CFR Part 800),

NOW, THEREFORE, DoD, the National Conference of State Historic Preservation Officers (NCSHPO), and the Council agree that the Program will be carried out in accordance with the following stipulations in order to take into account the effect of the undertaking on historic properties.

STIPULATIONS

I. DoD will ensure that the following actions are carried out:

A. In consultation with the Historic American Buildings Survey/Historic American Engineering Record (HABS/HAER) (National Park Service, Washington, DC), DoD will develop documentation that includes:

1. A narrative overview of WW II military construction establishing the overall historical context and construction characteristics of each major type of building and including:

a. Explanation of the origins and derivations of the construction techniques and designs.

Building Types with Documentation Completed as a Part of the PMOA for WWII Temporary Buildings (continued)

93 Storehouse, Type SH-8, Plan # 800-663
Fort McCoy Building # T-1263
HABS # WI-308-EZ

94 Storehouse, Type SH-9, Plan # 800-664
Fort McCoy Building # T-1264
HABS # WI-308-FA

95 Storehouse, Type SH-18, Plan # 800-654
Fort McCoy Building # T-2122
HABS # WI-308-FU

96 Storehouse & Company Administration, Type SA-1, Plan # 700-376
Camp Edwards Building T-1222
HABS # MA-1290-B

97 Storehouse & Company Administration, Type SA-1 (Built Double), Plan # 700-376
Camp Edwards Building T-1229
HABS # MA-1290-C

98 Surgery Clinic, Type C-4D, Plan # 800-1513
Fort McCoy Building # T-1032
HABS # WI-308-AY

99 Telephone & Telegraph Building, Type TT-4, Plan # 800-907
Fort McCoy Building # T-1559
HABS # WI-308-FE

100 Theater, Type TH-4, Plan # 700-1225
Fort McCoy Building # T-2017
HABS # WI-308-FG

101 Theater, Type TH-1038-S, Plan # 800-500
Fort McCoy Building # T-1551
HABS # WI-308-D

102 Unit Guard House, Type UGH-24, Plan # 800-1007
Fort McCoy Building # T-449
HABS # WI-308-O

103 Unit Guard House, Type UGH-36, Plan # 800-1009
Fort McCoy Building # T-2671
HABS # WI-308-FV

104 Utility Shop, Type US-1, Plan # 800-1541
Fort McCoy Building # T-10122
HABS # WI-308-ED

Building Types with Documentation Completed as a Part of the PMOA for WWII Temporary Buildings (continued)

[84] Scale House & Weighmaster's Office, Plan # 357 (Post Engineer)
Fort Drum Building # T-4012
HABS # NY-6337-C

[85] Service Club, Type SC-3, Plan # 800-517
Fort McCoy Building T-2000
HABS # WI-308-J

[86] Shop, 96' x 320', adjustable length, Plan # T.O.11.26
Fort McCoy Building # T-2320
HABS # WI-308-FT

[87] Standard Ordinance Shop, Plan # 700-1480
Fort Drum Building T-81
HABS # NY-6337-A

[88] Standard Ward, Type W-1, Plan # 700-462
Fort McCoy Building # T-1027, T-1028, T-1029, T-1030, T-1035, T-1036, T-1037, T-1038, T-1046, T-1047, T-1049, T-1050, T-1051, T-1052, T-1053, T-1057, T-1058, T-1059, T-1063, T-1072, T-1073, T-1074, T-1075, T-1076, T-1077, T-1078, T-1079, T-1080, T-1083, T-1084
HABS # WI-308-I, WI-308-AT, WI-308-AU, WI-308-AV, WI-308-AW, WI-308-BB, WI-308-BC, WI-308-BD, WI-308-BE, WI-308-BM, WI-308-BN, WI-308-BP, WI-308-BQ, WI-308-BR, WI-308-BS, WI-308-BT, WI-308-BX, WI-308-BY, WI-308-BZ, WI-308-CD, WI-308-CM, WI-308-CN, WI-308-CO, WI-308-CP, WI-308-CQ, WI-308-CR, WI-308-CS, WI-308-CT, WI-308-CU, WI-308-CX, WI-308-CY

[89] Stockade Office, Type SO-1 Plan # 800-661
Fort McCoy Building # T-2301
HABS # WI-308-FO

[90] Storehouse, Type SH-A-T, Plan # T.O. 700-6003
Fort McCoy Building # T-10124, T-10125, T-10126
HABS # WI-308-EF, WI-308-EG, WI-308-EH

[91] Storehouse, Type SH-6, Plan # 700-461
Fort McCoy Building # T-10100
HABS # WI-308-DN

[92] Storehouse, Type SH-7, Plan # 700-461
Fort McCoy Building # T-10101, T-10102, T-10103, T-10105, T-10106, T-10107, T-10108
HABS # WI-308-DO, WI-308-DP, WI-308-DQ, WI-308-DR, WI-308-DS, WI-308-DT, WI-308-DU

Building Types with Documentation Completed as a Part of the PMOA for WWII Temporary Buildings (continued)

72 Post HQ or Division HQ, Type DHQ-1, Plan # 800-204
Fort McCoy Building # T-100
HABS # WI-308-K

73 Post Office, Type PO-2, Plan # 800-217
Fort McCoy Building # T-2675
HABS # WI-308-FW

74 Prisoner Barracks, Type PBP-81, Plan # 800-350
Fort McCoy Building # T-2307
HABS # WI-308-FQ

75 Prisoner & Guard Mess Hall, Type PGM-3, 800-883
Fort McCoy Building # T-2305
HABS # WI-308-FP

76 Pump House, Type PH or PH-1, Plan # 6150-8-B
Fort McCoy Building # T-1155, T-10128, T-10129, T-10130, T-10131, T-10132, T-10133, T-10134
HABS # WI-308-EX, WI-308-EJ, WI-308-HX, WI-308-HL, WI-308-EM, WI-308-EN, WI-308-EO, WI-308-EP

77 Quonset Hut, 16' wide
Naval Construction Training Center Building # A-130
HABS # RI-397-A

78 Quonset Hut, 40' wide
Camp Endicott Building # T-17
HABS # RI-397-B

79 Recreation Building, Type RB-1, Plan # 700-310
Camp Edwards Building # T-1233 and Fort Sill Building # T-4513
HABS # MA-1290-D, OK-56-A

80 Recreation Building, Type RB-2, Plan # 800-459
Fort McCoy Building # 10118, 10120
HABS # WI-308-EA, WI-308-EB

81 Red Cross Building, Plan # 6627-C-447
Chanute AFB Building 591
HABS # IL-1161

82 Regimental Commander Quarters, Type ROQ-1, Plan # 800-308
Fort McCoy Building # T-901
HABS # WI-308-U

83 Roundhouse, Plan # P.E. 66 (Post Engineer)
Fort Drum Building # T-4099
HABS # NY-6337-D

Building Types with Documentation Completed as a Part of the PMOA for WWII Temporary Buildings (continued)

60 Motor Repair Shop, Type SP-2, Plan #'s 700-314 & 800-662
Camp Edwards Building T-1369
HABS # MA-1290-I

61 Motor Shed, Type SD-17, Plan # 700-372 and 700-372.1
Camp Edwards Building T-3599
HABS # MA-1290-J

62 Officer Club, Type SCOL-1 or SCOL-185, Plan # 700-1275.1
Fort McCoy Building # T-101
HABS # WI-308-L

63 Officers Mess Hall (118 Man), Plan # 700-1116
Camp Edwards Building # T-1240
HABS # MA-1290-E

64 Officer Quarters, Type OQ-23 of BOQ-23, Plan # 700-1254
Fort McCoy Building # T-1863
HABS # WI-308-G

65 Officer Quarters, Types BOQ-40, OBQ-40, OQM-40, OQ-40,
Plan # 800-317
Fort McCoy Building # T-655
HABS # WI-308-S

66 Officer Quarters, Type BOQ-44, Plan # 800-317
Fort McCoy Building # T-453
HABS # WI-308-Q

67 Officer Recreation, Type ORBL-3, Plan # 800-451
Fort McCoy Building # T-1004, T-1019
HABS # WI-308-Y, WI-308-AM

68 Oil Storage House, Type OSH-1, Plan # 800-644
Fort McCoy Building # T-1148
HABS # WI-308-KW

69 Physiotherapy, Type PY-1, Plan # 700-428
Fort McCoy Building # T-1054
HABS # WI-308-BU

70 Post Exchange, Type E-3, Plan # 800-479
Fort McCoy Building # T-352
HABS # WI-308-N

71 Post Exchange, Type HPX-4, Plan # 800-1412
Fort McCoy Building # T-1055
HABS # WI-308-BV

Building Types with Documentation Completed as a Part of the PMOA for WWII Temporary Buildings (continued)

48 Laundry Boiler House, LSP-2000-A, Plan # 800-1619
Fort McCoy Building # T-2136
HABS # WI-308-FK

49 Locomotive Shelter, Type Shel-B-D, Plan # T.O. 1300-240
Fort Lewis Building # 1-B-99
HABS # WA-199-A

50 Lumber Storage Shed, Plan # P.E. 4 (Post Engineer)
Fort Drum Building # T-4001
HABS # NY-6337-B

51 Maintenance Shop, Type SP-14, Plan # 700-1390
Fort McCoy Building # T-1463
HABS # WI-308-5

52 Major General Quarter, Type MGQ-1, Plan # 700-301
Camp Edwards Building T-1209
HABS # MA-1290-A

53 Medical Barracks, HB-54, Plan # 700-1204
Fort McCoy Building # T-1088, T-1089, T-1090, T-1091, T-1092, T-1093, T-1094, T-1095, T-1096, T-1097
HABS # WI-308-DB, WI-308-DC, WI-308-DD, WI-308-DE, WI-308-DF, WI-308-DG, WI-308-DH, WI-308-DI, WI-308-DJ, WI-308-DK

54 Mess Hall, Type M-112, Plan # 800-847
Fort McCoy Building # T-1106
HABS # WI-308-EV

55 Mess Hall, Type M-172, Plan # 800-849
Fort McCoy Building # T-450
HABS # WI-308-P

56 Mess Hall, Type M-228, Plan # 800-851
Fort McCoy Building # T-1506
HABS # WI-308-FC

57 Morgue, Type MD-6, Plan # 800-1454
Fort McCoy Building # 10112
HABS # WI-308-DY

58 Motor Repair Shop, Type MRS-1, Plan # 800-959
Fort McCoy Building T-1463
HABS # WI-308-E

59 Motor Repair Shop, Type SP-1, Plan # 700-313
Fort McCoy Building # T-2756
HABS # WI-308-FM

Building Types with Documentation Completed as a Part of the PMOA for WWII Temporary Buildings (continued)

[36] Hospital Paint Shed, Type PTS-1, Plan # 800-1543
Fort McCoy Building # 10121
HABS # WI-308-EC

[37] Hospital Quarters, Type HQ-18, Plan # 700-1240
Fort McCoy Building # T-1011, T-1021
HABS # WI-308-AS, WI-308-AO

[38] Hospital Quarters, Type HQ-24, Plan # 700-1240
Fort McCoy Building #'s T-1006, T-1007, T-1009, T-1012, T-1013, T-1014, T-1015, T-1016, T-1017, T-1018,
HABS # WI-308-AA, WI-308-AB, WI-308-AC, WI-308-AF, WI-308-AG, WI-308-AH, WI-308-AI, WI-308-J, WI-308-AK, WI-308-AL,

[39] Hospital Recreation Building, Type HR-5, Plan # 800-1487
Fort McCoy Building # T-1056
HABS # WI-308-BW

[40] Hospital Shop, Type SHOP-1, Plan # 800-1545
Fort McCoy Building # T-10123
HABS # WI-308-BE

[43] Ice Storage Building, Type IS-30, Plan # 800-800
Fort McCoy Building # T-2112
HABS # WI-308-FH

[45] Infirmary, Type I-2, Plan # 800-1429
Fort McCoy Building # T-351, T-1002
HABS # WI-308-M, WI-308-W

[43] Latrine, Type L-D-T, Plan # T.O. 700-6604
Fort McCoy Building # 2311
HABS # WI-308-FS

[44] Latrine - 50 Man, Type L-2, Plan # 700-285 and 700-286
Fort Sill Building T-4551
HABS # OK-56-R

[45] Latrine - 200 Man, Type L-5, Plan # 700-285 and 700-286
Fort Sill Building T-2506
HABS # OK-56-C

[46] Latrine, Type L-7, Plan # 700-287
Fort McCoy Building # 2310
HABS # WI-308-FR

[47] Laundry, Type LDY-5, Plan # 700-1411
Fort Leonard Wood Building T-2352
HABS # MO-1914-A

4-

Building Types with Documentation Completed as a Part of the PMOA for WWII Temporary Buildings (continued)

24 Emergency Lighting Plant
Fort McCoy Building # T-10135, T-10136
HABS # WI-308-EQ, WI-308-ER

25 Enlisted Mens Mess Hall (170, 210, 250 Man) Plan # 700-1116.1
Camp Edwards Building T-1242
HABS # MA-1290-F

26 Fire Station & Addition, Type F-2, Plan # 800-800
Fort McCoy Building # T-1555
HABS # WI-308-FD

27 Garage, Type G-1, Plan # 700-465
Fort McCoy Building # 10110
HABS # WI-308-DW

28 Gasoline Station & Pump House, Type GSPH-1, Plan # 800-601
Fort McCoy Building # T-2190
HABS # WI-308-FN

29 Gasoline Master Dist. Station, Type GSPM, Plan # 6150-4-800
Fort McCoy Building # T-1467
HABS # WI-308-FB

30 Grease Rack Enclosure, Type GR.R.EN., Plan # 800-1026
Fort McCoy Building # T-1876
HABS # WI-308-FF

31 Guest House, Type GH, Plan # 700-1290
Fort McCoy Building # T-2002
HABS # WI-308-F

32 Hospital Administration, Type HA-3, Plan # 800-1470
Fort McCoy Building # T-1010
HABS # WI-308-AD

33 Hospital Auxiliary Boiler House, Plan # 6150-20B
Fort McCoy Building # T-10128
HABS # WI-308-EI

34 Hospital Mess, Type HM-106, Plan # 800-1530
Fort McCoy Building # T-1005
HABS # WI-308-Z

35 Hospital Mess, Type HM 336, Plan # 800-1536
Fort McCoy Building # T-1081, T-1098
HABS # WI-308-CU, WI-308-DL

Building Types with Documentation Completed as a Part of the PMOA for WWII Temporary Buildings (continued)

13 Clinic Pharmacy & Lab, Type C-1C, Plan # 800-1495
Fort McCoy Building # T-1033
HABS # WI-308-AZ

14 Cold Storage Building, Type CS-30, Plan # 800-1200
Fort Hood Building # 57003
HABS # TX-3392-C

15 Combined Barracks Ward, Type W-2, Plan # 700-463
Fort McCoy Building # T-1022, T-1023, T-1024, T-1041, T-1042, T-1045, T-1060, T-1061, T-1062, T-1064, T-1085, T-1086
HABS # WI-308-AP, WI-308-AQ, WI-308-AR, WI-308-BH, WI-308-BI, WI-308-BL, WI-308-CA, WI-308-CB, WI-308-CC, WI-308-CE, WI-308-CZ, WI-308-DA

16 Company Administration & Storehouse & Recreation - Types SA-2 and RB-4, Plan #'s 800-661 and 800-460
Fort McCoy Building # T-801
HABS # WI-308-B

17 Company Maintenance Shop, Type CMS-1, Plan # 800-607
Fort Hood Building # 1928
HABS # TX-3392-B

18 Dayroom, Type A-5, Plan # 700-378
Camp Edwards Building # T-1267
HABS # MA-1290-G

19 Dental Clinic, Type DC-1, Plan # 800-1432
Fort McCoy Building # T-656
HABS # WI-308-T

20 Dental Clinic, Type DC-2, Plan # 800-1445
Fort McCoy Building # T-1001
HABS # WI-308-V

21 Detention Ward, Type W-8, Plan # 800-1424
Fort McCoy Building # T-1065, T-1066, T-1067
HABS # WI-308-CF, WI-308-CG, WI-308-CH

22 Dispatch House, Type D-H-1, Plan # 800-305
Fort Hood Building # 1929
HABS # TX-3392-A

23 E. Ent Clinic, Type CLIN-PH, 1100-695
Fort McCoy Building # T-1034
HABS # WI-308-BA

-2

Building Types with Documentation Completed as a Part of the PMOA for WWII Temporary Buildings

[1] Administration Building, Type A-6, Plan # 800-210
Fort McCoy Building # T-1099
HABS # WI-308-DM

[2] Administration Building, Type A-7, Plan # 800-210
Fort McCoy Building # T-10109, T-10113 and Aberdeen PG Building # 4647
HABS # WI-308-DV, WI-308-DZ, MD-

[3] Administration, Type IBA-1, Plan # 800-222
Fort McCoy Building # T-555
HABS # WI-308-R

[4] Barracks - 63 Man, Type B-63, Plan # 700-1165
Camp Edwards Building # T-1310
HABS # MA-1290-H

[5] Barracks - 74 Man, Type 74-M, Plan # 800-443
Fort McCoy Building # T-1129
HABS # WI-308-A

[6] Boiler House, Type HBH-16, Plan # 700-1515
Fort Leonard Wood Building T-2351
HABS # MO-1914-B

[7] Boiler House, Type HBH-21, Plan # 700-1517
Fort McCoy Building # T-10111
HABS # WI-308-DX

[8] Brigadier General Quarters, Type Q-8, Plan # 700-301
Fort Sill Building T-4547
HABS # OK-56-D

[9] Brigadier General Quarters, Type BGQ-1, Plan # 800-307
Fort McCoy Building # T-1247
HABS # WI-308-EY

[10] Carpentry Shop, Type CARP SHOP, Plan # 800-2231A
Fort McCoy Building # T-2115
HABS # WI-308-FI

[11] Chapel, Type CH-1, Plan # 800-550
Fort McCoy Building # T-1146
HABS # WI-308-H

[12] Clinic, Type C-7A, Plan # 700-484
Fort McCoy Building # T-1003
HABS # WI-308 X

Department of Army

Department of Navy — F. S. STERNS, Deputy, Office of the Assistant Secretary of the Navy (I&E)

U.S. Marine Corps — F. S. STERNS, Deputy, Office of the Assistant Secretary of the Navy (I&E)

Department of Air Force

A new stipulation IV is added, to read as follows:

A. The signatories to this Agreement will undertake to ensure that relevant research activities carried out under Memoranda of Agreement, Programmatic Agreements, and other instruments executed pursuant to 36 CFR Part 800 are coordinated with implementation of this Agreement, in order to allow their results to be integrated with the development of documentation under stipulation I.

B. The signatories to this Agreement will cooperate with the National Building Museum in its development, if feasible, of a major exhibition concerning architecture and engineering in World War II, and will make information produced by research activities pursuant to this and other Agreements available to the National Building Museum for use in preparing such an exhibition. DOD will provide materials from this study to the National Building Museum for development of the exhibit.

Advisory Council on Historic Preservation

4/27/90

Executive Director — Date

National Conference of State Historic Preservation Officers

4/14/90

President — Date

Historic American Buildings Survey/
Historic American Engineering Record

1.08.91

Chief HABS/HAER — Date

Department of Defense

5/1/91

Deputy Assistant Secretary of Defense (Environment) — Date

Advisory Council On Historic Preservation

The Old Post Office Building
1100 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW, #809
Washington, DC 20004

NCSHPO
AUG 29 1990
RECEIVED

AMENDMENT to the
PROGRAMMATIC MEMORANDUM OF AGREEMENT
among
THE UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE,
THE ADVISORY COUNCIL ON HISTORIC PRESERVATION,
NATIONAL CONFERENCE OF STATE HISTORIC PRESERVATION OFFICERS, and the
HISTORIC AMERICAN BUILDINGS SURVEY/ HISTORIC AMERICAN ENGINEERING
RECORD, regarding
DEMOLITION OF WORLD WAR II TEMPORARY BUILDINGS

WHEREAS, the Department of Defense (DOD), the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation (Council) and the National Conference of State Historic Preservation (NCSHPO), and the Historic American Buildings Survey/Historic American Engineering Record (HABS/HAER) entered into a Programmatic Memorandum of Agreement (PMOA) under Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act, which became effective on June 7, 1986, regarding the demolition of World War II temporary (buildings);

WHEREAS, DOD has determined that some stipulations of the PMOA cannot be met and require modification;

WHEREAS, the parties to the PMOA have consulted regarding such modifications;

NOW, THEREFORE, it is mutually agreed that the PMOA is amended as follows:

A new stipulation I.A 1.d is added, to read as follows:

d. Identification of topics for further research, and plans for the conduct of such research.

Stipulation I.A.3 is amended to read as follows:

3. Submission of the above documentation to the HABS/HAER Regional Coordinators, not later than December 31, 1992.

Stipulation I.B. is amended by changing its second sentence to read as follows:

The HPPs will be submitted to the Council and the NCSHPO no later than December 31, 1992.

represent all SHPOs in the consultation on a selection of examples of range to be treated in accordance with Stipulation I.B.

XII. If any of the signatories to this Agreement determines that the terms of the Agreement cannot be met or believes that a change is necessary, the signatory will immediately request an amendment or addendum to the Agreement. Such an amendment or addendum will be executed in the same manner as the original Agreement.

EXECUTION of this Agreement evidences that DoD has afforded the Council a reasonable opportunity to comment on its program of disposal of temporary WW II buildings and that DoD has taken into account the effects of this program on historic resources.

John W. Fowler 7/3/86
Executive Director, Advisory Council on Historic Preservation

John B. Baker 7/7/86
Chairman
Advisory Council on Historic Preservation

Charles E. Lee 6/6/86
President CHARLES E. LEE
National Conference of State Historic Preservation Officers

7/13/86
Historic American Buildings Survey/
Historic American Engineering Record

Department of Defense

Paul W. Jacobson
Department of Army

Department of Navy

U. S. Marine Corps

Department of Air Force

b. Chronology that summarizes the political and military decisions that affected scheduling, locations, quantity, design, and construction techniques. Photocopies shall be made of all military manuals used to guide significant aspects of design or construction.

c. Summary statements of major installations WW II development including site plans, lists of buildings, photocopies of appropriate photographs, and evaluations of the significance of the various building types and groups.

2. Documentation of one example of all major building types that includes: drawings (title sheet, floor plans, sections, elevations, and isometrics of framing systems and other pertinent construction details), photographs (perspective corrected, large format negative and contact print), and appropriate explanatory data. All documentation shall meet HABS/HAER Standards for format and archival stability.

3. Submission of the above documentation to HABS/HAER, for deposit in the Library of Congress, not later than three years from the date of this agreement.

4. Development of the above documentation will be undertaken with periodic reviews by HABS/HAER to ensure that completed documentation will meet HABS/HAER Standards.

B. In consultation with the Council and the NCSHPO, DoD will select some examples of building types or groups to treat in accordance with historic preservation plans (HPP), until such time as demolished or removed from DoD control. The HPPs will be submitted to the Council and the NCSHPO within three years from the date of this agreement. Work done in accordance with the HPPs will require no further review by a SHPO or the Council.

C. All buildings that are identified within sixty days of the Federal Register publication of this Agreement by organizations and individuals will be considered by DoD in its selection of examples to be documented and/or treated in accordance with Stipulations A and B above.

D. Until the documentation program is completed and HPPs have been developed for the representative sample of building types and groups, DoD will continue its current program of building demolition with caution, avoiding disposal of obviously unique and well-preserved, original buildings that are not documented.

II. NCSHPO agrees to:

A. Assist the appropriate SHPO in informing DoD within sixty days of the Federal Register publication of this agreement of buildings that they wish to have considered in the selection of examples to be documented and/or treated in accordance with Stipulations I.A and I.B.

Building Types with Documentation Completed as a Part of the PMOA for WWII Temporary Buildings (continued)

105 WAAC Barracks, Type WBKS-A, Plan # 700-3526
Fort McCoy Building # T-2165
HABS # WI-308-FI.

106 WAAC Barracks, Type WBKS-B-M, Plan # 700-3560
Fort McCoy Building # T-2172
HABS # WI-308-FM

107 Walkway - Covered - Closed, Type WK-2, Plan # 700-247
Fort McCoy Building # T-10600, T-10601
HABS # WI-308-ES, WI-308-ET

108 Walkway - Covered - Open, Type WK-1 Plan # 1100-100
Fort McCoy Building # T-10602
HABS # WI-308-EU

109 Ward, Type CK, Plan # 1100-660
Fort McCoy Building # T-1039, T-1040, T-1044, T-1048, T-1069, T-1071, T-1082
HABS # WI-308-BF, WI-308-BG, WI-308-BK, WI-308-BO, WI-308-CJ, WI-308-CL, WI-308-CW

110 Ward, Type DH, Plan # 1100-665
Fort McCoy Building # T-1025, T-1043
HABS # WI-308-AS, WI-308-BJ

111 Ward, Type IH, Plan # 1100-670
Fort McCoy Building # T-1068
HABS # WI-308-CI

112 Warehouse or Shop, 32' x 48', adjustable length, Plan # T.O. 11.20
Fort McCoy Building # 2327
HABS # WI-308-FU

113 X Ray Building, Type XRC-1, Plan # 800-1519
Fort McCoy Building # T-1031
HABS # WI-308-AX

APPENDIX J

CULTURAL RESOURCES MANAGER'S GUIDANCE

Cultural Resources Manager's Guidance

This appendix provides guidance and procedures for the CRM to implement the ICRMP and meet cultural resources compliance requirements. This chapter is presented in three sections. The first section provides overarching guidance and procedures that implement the ICRMP and achieve ICRMP objectives programwide. The second section provides guidance for project-specific or resource-specific tasks and actions. These sections also provide timelines for completing these tasks. The third section provides references and information sources that the CRM might find useful or that have been referenced throughout the text.

The TNARNG is capable of implementing this ICRMP Revision and fulfilling projects in Chapter 2. However, implementation of this ICRMP Revision is no guarantee that funds will be available. Unfunded work might have to be scheduled for later years.

The Army designated a percentage of environmental funding to NGB to support state ARNG federal requirements. Though funds are not fenced specifically for cultural resource projects, state cultural resource projects requested through the STEP funding request process are rolled into the amount request from Army by NGB. The DA allotted amount is then distributed by NGB according to the state's listed priority for cultural resources projects supporting federal missions. Some discretion is allowed the TAG at the state level to account for short-term mission priority changes. Some projects are paid for by the proponent such as ITAM. The STEP Project Catalog for cultural resources projects is provided in **Appendix K**. The STEP policy and guidance can be used for estimating cultural resources projects.

J.1 Program-Wide Guidance

This section provides guidance and procedures for ongoing and programwide cultural resource management. Project-specific guidance is provided in section J.2.

J.1.1 Cultural Resources Manager Reports and Annual Review of ICRMP

The CRM is responsible for the various reports and updates to maintain a current cultural resource management program. **Table J-1** lists the reports and due dates.

Table J-1. Cultural Resources Reporting and Review Requirements

Activity Requirement	Date Due
ICRMP Annual Review	On anniversary of signing of the FNSI for the original ICRMP EA
Army Environmental Database – Environmental Quality (AEDB-EQ)	Quarterly, or as data calls come through to NGB
Input projects into STEP Tool	Once each year (~1 March – 30 April)
Update PRIDE database	On anniversary of signing of the FNSI for the original ICRMP EA, as well as after each new inventory or evaluation effort is completed and SHPO has concurred with eligibility determinations

ICRMP Annual Review

In accordance with AR200-4, the annual report on the status of implementing the ICRMP over the previous year is required. The purpose of the Annual Report is to provide NGB a progress report on implementation of CRM program and ICRMPs. A template for the Annual Report is provided in **Appendix G.** Per NGB's Draft ICRMP Implementation Guidance, the Annual Report should include the following elements:

- Compare stated mission, goals, and objectives in ICRMP with current mission, goals, and objectives, focusing on expected changes to impacts on cultural resources.
- Review the status of cultural resources and Master Planning projects: Past, Present and Future
- Review and update external contact information: SHPOs, THPOs, or any interested parties
- Provide a summary of highlights, key achievements, hot issues, and points of interest

The **ACTUAL DUE DATE** for the report is **15 calendar days** *AFTER* the date of the signing of the FNSI for the EA or the date of the signing of the ICRMP Revision if a REC was submitted. For example, if your FNSI or ICRMP was signed on 1 May, then your annual report is due by or on 16 May.

Submission of the Annual Report also is tracked in the State Performance Indicator Report System (SPIRS) on a quarterly basis. The SPIRS is submitted to the state Chief of Staff from NGB. It provides the TAG a brief picture on how NGB sees state compliance with various requirements. The submission of the Annual Report is one of the requirements reported through the NGB-ARE CRM Team. Reporting is based on the fiscal year; the quarters and associated dates are listed in **Table J-2; please note that these dates may vary on an annual basis and check with NGB**.

Table J-2. SPIRS Timelines

Quarter	Months Covered	Date SPIRS Reported to TAGs	Final Date for Annual Report Submission
1st	October to December;	26 January	15 January
2nd	January to March	26 April	15 April
3rd	April to June	26 July	15 July
4th	July to September	26 October	15 October

The report is published on the 26th of the month following the completion of the quarter. Hence if you have submitted your annual report on time, you will be rated as **Green** for the next year. If you do not get your report in on time, then your state will go to **Red** and you may hear from your TAG. An **Amber** rating can occur if you submit an incomplete report and not supplied the additional information by the deadline.

Your Annual Report is related to the SPIRS by the FNSI date. So for the example above, if your FNSI or ICRMP Revision was signed on 1 May, then you SPIRS reporting period is 3nd quarter. Hence if you don't get your Annual Report in by the 15th of May, you'll be getting a reminder email. You then have essentially two months to get your report in so your state will report **Green** on the quarterly SPIRS report. Of course, **ALL** states should get their Annual Report in by **15 calendar days** *AFTER* their FNSI/ICRMP Revision date.

ICRMP Implementation

NGB has outlined the following steps for CRMs to take in implementing their ICRMP orICRMP Revision once the document has been certified as legally sufficient. Draft guidance on this document is provided in **Appendix K**.

- Align project lists (see Chapter 2) with STEP Projects
- Develop Soldier's Cards containing cultural resources information for Training Installations
- Develop Maintenance and Treatment Plans for eligible buildings or historic districts
- Distribute SOPs to Internal Stakeholders (consider a training session)
- Network with other ARNG CRMs
- Update the ICRMP as needed, but annually at a minimum
- Know your resources and planned projects; identify if agreement documents would help streamline your program.

Programming and Budgeting

The STEP Tool serves as a source document in programming, budgeting, and allocating resources needed to execute the ARNG environmental program. It is used to show past accomplishments and expenditures; to indicate the status of current projects; to refine and validate requirements for the budget year; and to support planning, programming, and budgeting for the out years. The STEP Tool is used by the CRM when requirements are identified. NGB-ARE-C reviews the requirements for accuracy and validates the projects. There are approximately 13 cultural resources project "types" identified in the STEP Tool project catalog (see **Appendix K**). Projects need to be linked with operational goals and needs.

Timing: The programming and budgeting must be completed once a year (15 March – 15 July) and submitted to NGB-ARE-C.

Army Environmental Database – Environmental Quality (AEDB-EQ)

The AEDB-EQ is a World Wide Web-based data system that serves as a primary source of information for conveying the Army's environmental status to the senior Army leadership, DoD, and Congress. Its primary focus is to track Army compliance with environmental laws for multi-media reporting and management areas through inspections, enforcement actions, fines and penalties, and other program parameters on a quarterly basis. Primary reports for these data are the Quarterly Army Performance Review (to Secretary of the Army), and the semi-annual DoD Environmental Quality In Progress Review (IPR) (to Deputy Under Secretary of Defense), the fall IPR being the Army's input to the DoD AEDB-EQ to Congress (RCS 1997). In addition to the quarterly reports, the AEDB-EQ data calls in the fall and spring also include requirements for additional data required by the semi-annual DoD in IPRs and other reports that HQDA submits.

The AEDB-EQ is a process for auditing the status of the environment. It is the CRM's responsibility at the state/territory level to provide this information to NGB at a minimum on an annual basis, or as requested. The CRM completes this task in a minimum of two ways: (1) by updating PRIDE on the anniversary of the signing of the FNSI for the original ICRMP EA or the anniversary of the signing of

thisICRMP Revision and (2) by completing the Cultural Resources Questionnaire and submitting it to NGB (see **Appendix K**).

Army Historic Preservation Campaign Plan

The goals of the Army Historic Preservation Campaign Plan are to promote cost effective historic building management and to improve the balance between NHPA compliance and the mission of the Army. The goals are approached through Army policy and guidance actions, and through regulatory and legislative actions. The Army's existing programming and reporting mechanisms include the AEDB-EQ, integrated facilities system (IFS) into which PRIDE feeds, and the Installation Status Report (ISR). These existing programming and reporting mechanisms are used for upward reporting of resource requirements and status of various aspects of the program. The existing reporting systems are leveraged extensively for reporting on the success indicator metrics of this campaign plan. The plan can be found at www.aec.army.mil.

J.1.2 Geographic Information System and Data Management

Integrating TNARNG cultural resources management data with a statewide GIS program allows the TNARNG cultural resources program to more efficiently support the TNARNG's mission of readiness. Minimally, GIS layers should be developed for historic buildings, archaeological sites, predictive archaeological models, and the location of the geographic area where Tribes and Native Hawaiian organizations have ancestral ties. Ideally, historic buildings survey data should be stored within a database that can be related to a GIS theme. GIS can facilitate application of the cultural landscape approach to cultural resource management and integration of cultural resource best management practices into installationwide planning and projects. To aid in the integration of cultural resources information into overall TNARNG installations and statewide planning and management, layers summarizing all known cultural resource sites and larger cultural landscapes, ground disturbance, and archaeological sensitivity (predictive modeling) will be developed within the GIS. Development of these layers should be based on

- Maps and reports supplied from the SHPO or Tribes
- Extant GIS information compiled (e.g., the built environment at ARNG installations)
- Existing and future cultural resource surveys and evaluations.

GIS layers and themes depicting archaeological resources and sacred sites are considered sensitive and will not be released to the general public. These layers should be password protected.

When preparing the scope of work (SOW) for contracts addressing cultural resources issues, results of cultural resources surveys and evaluations should be delivered in GIS format to include survey areas, transects, and cultural sites and properties and eligibility status. Within the SOW, reference the latest Army/NGB guidance regarding GIS file formats and standards, and include that **all data created or modified in this contract will adhere to the Spatial Data Standards (SDS) and the Federal Geographic Data Standards (FGDC) metadata standards.**

Maps should include, at a minimum, a north arrow, legend, map creator, map purpose, and creation date.

GIS themes depicting buildings and other facility types should be attributed with the appropriate keys to align with the PRIDE database. This will enable the query and display of the cultural resources information stored within PRIDE through GIS. For example, a map can be created showing whether or not a building has been evaluated, is eligible, or is listed in the NRHP, or as a national landmark; or if the building is a contributing resource to a district that is eligible or listed in the NRHP.

J.1.3 Standard Operating Procedures

SOPs have been prepared to assist TNARNG personnel who are not responsible for cultural resources management, but whose areas of responsibility could affect cultural resources. Chapter 3 includes these SOPs. SOPs should be made available to all personnel including any tenants, contractors, and occasional users. Include an overview in the orientation packet for tenants and occasional users, and include appropriate SOPs in contracts. SOPs can also be featured on the facility web site. Flow charts and procedures for inadvertent discovery can also be included in Trainers' Guides and Soldiers' Cards.

Procedures: The CRM will distribute these SOPs to all TNARNG personnel and provide guidance and training, as necessary (CRMs should complete a log documenting SOP distribution; see **Appendix F**).

J.1.4 Cultural Resources Training

Training for various staff is a prerequisite for properly implementing the ICRMP and for good stewardship of cultural resources. Many training opportunities are available for environmental staff, as well as nonenvironmental staff. Preferably the CRM shall have a basic knowledge of CRM and education in a related field, or at least a CRM introductory training certificate.

Training for CRM personnel could include laws and regulation overview, Section 106, maintenance of historic property, preservation of cultural landscapes, NAGPRA, agreement documents, tribal consultation, and curation. CRM training courses usually range from 3 to 5 days. Register and plan in advance.

For the CRM, training recommendations include

- **Primary Training** – Section 106, Native American consultation workshop, NGB CRM 101 class (offered every 2 years), and ICRMP workshop if available (offered every 4 or 5 years)
- **Secondary Training** – Agreement documents, NAGPRA, and ICRMP workshop
- **Tertiary Training** – Integrating GIS and cultural resources, and advanced Section 106.

For environmental staff and the CRM, training opportunities include

- NGB annual workshop (topics vary) – gko/ngb.army.mil, and regional consultation workshops (two per year)
- Department of Defense (Denix) DoD Conservation Workshop (every 2 years)
- Advisory Council on Historic Preservation – www.achp.gov
- U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Seattle District – www.nws.usace.army.mil
- National Preservation Institute – *www.npi.org*
- Civil Engineer Corps Officers School – www.cecos.navy.mil.

For nonenvironmental TNARNG personnel, training is crucial to ensure compliance with environmental laws and policies and protection of cultural resources. By interfacing with field commanders, project

planners, facility managers, and TAG staff, the CRM can develop solutions and programs that blend with existing training opportunities and the TNARNG mission (see **Table 2-6**).

The CRM should provide a training program in conjunction with, and supported by, operations for training site managers, field commanders and their troops, maintenance staff, and others who might encounter cultural resources. Training subjects can include understanding SOPs in Chapter 3, introduction to cultural resources regulations and management, and identification of cultural resources. Information from the training program can be summarized and included with training site information packages for soldiers, and can be placed on bulletin boards at historic facilities as reinforcement to training. A sample training brief is included in **Appendix K**.

J.1.5 Professional Qualification Standards

ARNG CRMs typically are not trained historians, archaeologists, ethnographers, or architectural historians, but are more often individuals assigned the CRM position as a collateral duty. Although CRMs are required to undergo training, as outlined in section J.1.4, most will not reach a level of training equivalent to prevailing professional standards. Accordingly, the CRM will need to hire consultants to complete inventory and evaluation projects. To ensure that the consultants being hired have the appropriate professional qualifications, they must meet the standards used by the NPS and published in 48 FR 44716 (September 1983). The qualifications define minimum education and experience required to perform identification, evaluation, registration, and treatment activities. In some cases, additional areas or levels of expertise might be needed, depending on the complexity of the task and the nature of the historic properties involved.

J.2 Project-Specific and Resource-Specific Guidance

This section provides guidance and procedures for ongoing project-specific, and resource-specific cultural resources management.

J.2.1 Archaeological Investigations

Because the TNARNG manages land as well as buildings and structures, and conducts actions that can result in ground disturbance, the TNARNG will have requirements under Sections 106 and 110 of the NHPA to identify and evaluate archaeological resources on the land areas that it manages. The following sections outline the range of identification and evaluation investigations that could be completed by the CRM as part of the TNARNG's management of archaeological resources.

Archaeological Predictive Models

Analysis of spatial relationships of known cultural resources can assist in determination of nonrandom patterns of prehistoric land use. Predictive models where archaeological surveys have not been completed can be useful for planning purposes to determine sensitive areas and additional project needs for avoidance or mitigation, prediction of future impacts and alternative development, tribal consultation, and development of training scenarios that avoid sensitive resources. Also, archaeological surveys can be stratified to focus more (not exclusively) on high-sensitivity areas when 100 percent intensive surveying and testing is cost- or time-prohibitive.

Modeling can be completed as a separate project, or as part of the research phase of a specific archaeological survey project. Areas of high, medium, or low probability to yield sites are modeled and then tested in the field to support the model theory. The SHPO or State Archaeological Society might

have existing predictive models or predictive modeling parameters such as topography, elevation, proximity to water, and vegetation types to assist with modeling TNARNG lands.

The TNARNG does not currently have an archaeological predictive model. For specific archaeological surveys, include language in task orders for use of the cultural landscape approach and existing predictive models during surveys and to include a conclusion in the report about the accuracy of the model. Areas surveyed and survey results should also be illustrated in a GIS layer.

Development of an TNARNG lands statewide predictive model will require, at a minimum, the expertise of an archaeologist and a GIS technician with tribal consultation. A simple model can be developed using the established parameters or criteria for each region provided in the State Historic Preservation Plan (Tennessee Historic Commission 2004; Historic Preservation Division 2007), as well as plotting areas of previous disturbance. These parameters can be located on a map and predictive ratings assigned. It is recommended that a GIS layer be developed for this model. In most cases, the models will not replace the requirement for surveys, but as more data are collected about actual archaeological or cultural site distribution, these models can be tested and refined to assist with planning, reduce the level or amount of surveying, and provide a more effective use of program funding. Also, each year additional surveys on or near TNARNG property could be conducted, new discoveries could be made, and information and theories developed regarding former inhabitants and their lifeways. The GIS must be updated as new information becomes available to stay current and remain a useful manager tool. Therefore, the model will need periodic review to determine its validity and keep data current.

Archaeological Inventories and Evaluations

Inventories and evaluations are a required step for undertakings and compliance with Section 106 of the NHPA – undertakings on federal property (lands or buildings) or state property with federal actions (such as funding or permits). Results can be integrated with the NEPA process as needed but, in most cases, archaeological work must be initiated at the earliest planning phase of any project that has the potential to affect archaeological properties. Testing and excavations are more involved processes, and are generally used to further define an archaeological site and mitigate for adverse effects. For Section 106 compliance surveys, identifying the area of potential effect (APE) for a project and scoping of the survey or evaluation effort should be coordinated with the SHPO and any interested Tribes. Section 110 survey and evaluation efforts can also be coordinated with the SHPO and interested Tribes, to help identify priority areas for investigation, applicable research questions to be investigated, and methodology to be applied. Archaeological surveys must be conducted by qualified personnel, see section J.1.5. The TN-SHPO has prepared a document named "Tennessee SHPO Standards and Guidelines for Archaeological Resource Management Studies," which can be accessed at http://tn.gov/environment/arch/pdf/shpo_sg.pdf that contains standards for archaeological investigators and studies that are to be performed in the state of TN. The GA-SHPO has prepared several documents that impart the same basic knowledge, located at http://www.gashpo.org/content/displaynavigation.asp?TopCategory=103.

Note: federal funding cannot be used for archaeological inventories on lands being acquired with state funds.

The following are very general definitions that apply to archaeological inventories:

Constraints analysis: A constraints analysis is completed when a party is interested in knowing what might be on a property in the most general way. A record search/literature search with sometimes a field visit for reconnaissance is conducted. A letter report is prepared to document overall impressions and concerns with recommendations, as appropriate. This type of analysis is also referred to as a

reconnaissance survey, Phase Ia (eastern U.S.), or Class I (western U.S.). Check with the SHPO for levels of analysis and surveys and survey requirements.

Survey: Survey involves a record search/literature review, systematic coverage of a property, recording or updating of all discovered sites, and a report. Surveys sometimes involve some excavation depending on the level of information that is needed or state requirements. Excavation can be shovel scrapes or shovel test pits. Surveys can be collection or noncollection. Federal agencies generally prefer noncollection surveys. Collection requires cataloguing and additional maps for the sites that are complex and require curation (see section J.2.6).

Generally, a survey involves preparation of a work plan that describes how the work will be done and by whom. The survey interval is generally between 5 to 20 meters between team members and depends on terrain, vegetation coverage, and resources types. All sites located during a survey have to be recorded and mapped. A general assessment of the kind of site it is and perhaps the overall potential of the site can be suggested after a survey.

The survey report provides an environmental setting, culture history, a description of the site, methodologies, research questions, survey results, recommendations, and any additional state requirements. All discovered sites are treated as eligible for listing on the NRHP until determination of eligibility is final (see evaluation below). Recommendations are crafted based on a proposed project or action. If there are no immediate plans for a property, recommendations might include avoiding the site. These surveys are often referred to also as Phase I and Phase II. Check with the SHPO for levels of surveys and survey requirements.

The TN-SHPO recommends that professional archaeologist perform these surveys, and will not specify details of the survey methodology. The "Tennessee SHPO Standards and Guidelines for Archaeological Resource Management Studies" provides a minimum level of qualifications for investigators. The GA-SHPO prefers that professional archaeologists performing surveys in the state of Georgia adhere to the standards for investigators and survey methodology outlined by the Georgia Council of Professional Archaeologists.

Evaluation: Evaluation or testing of sites is extremely variable. There are guidelines for sparse lithic scatters that allow this type of site to be addressed in an expedient manner; however, for other site types there are a number of approaches. Many tests involve shovel test pits, shovel scrapes, drill holes, and sample excavation units with surface mapping, collection, and special studies. The number of units will vary greatly depending on the size of the site and how many units will be necessary to analyze the sections of the site that are not subjected to units, gather information to address research questions, and make conclusions about the site.

Upon completion of excavation, a report is prepared to summarize the testing and make a recommendation of eligibility.

Data Recovery: If a historic property will be impacted by an action or undertaking, there must be mitigation, and data recovery is a form of mitigation for archaeological sites. Data recovery requires preparation of an action/work plan, which describes the site, what information is hoped to be gained by the data recovery, study questions, sample design, catalog methods, special studies, and report preparation. This plan is carefully reviewed by the SHPO or state archaeologist and Tribes prior to field efforts. Data recovery efforts vary greatly in size and scope. The approach to a data recovery depends greatly on the site, geographic location, type of project, archaeologist, and timing. All collected items from federal land must be curated in a federally approved facility.

Procedures: Ensure that the scope of work clearly defines the type of survey or excavation; federal and state regulations to be met; the project objectives; a description of the deliverables, including GIS; and qualifications for those performing the work.

Determine if permits are necessary. Stakeholders include Tribes.

Archaeological Permits

In some instances, archaeological investigations may require federal or state permits. The most common categories of permits are described below.

Archaeological Resources Protection Act Permits. ARPA permits are required when the following three criteria are met:

- The project is on federal land
- Digging or collection of artifacts will occur
- The participants are not directly contracted to or by the TNARNG.

ARPA permits for archaeological investigations that could result in the excavation or removal of American Indian human remains and other cultural items as defined in NAGPRA, or in the excavation of archaeological resources that are of religious or cultural importance to federally recognized tribes and Native Hawaiian organizations, will be issued in accordance with AR 405-80 and AR 200-1. The TNARNG supporting U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) District Real Estate Office will issue the permit after the TNARNG commander conducts consultation in accordance with 43 CFR 10.5 and 32 CFR 229.7 with the culturally affiliated Indian tribes. The TNARNG commander provides the USACE district with approval to issue the permit by means of a report of availability prepared after necessary consultation and compliance actions have been met. ARPA permits shall provide for the disposition of NAGPRA cultural items in accordance with NAGPRA subsections 3(a) and 3(b) and 43 CFR 10. The TNARNG commander will ensure that documentation of consultation with culturally affiliated Indian tribes is prepared and maintained as part of the record of each such permit.

The TNARNG will ensure that ARPA permits:

1. Comply with the requirements of 32 CFR 229, 43 CFR 10
2. Require that any interests that federally recognized tribes or Native Hawaiian organizations have in the permitted activity are addressed in a manner consistent with the requirements of the NHPA and NAGPRA prior to issuance of the permit
3. Require that permitted activities be performed according to applicable professional standards of the Secretary of the Interior
4. Require that the excavated archaeological artifact collection and associated records are permanently curated in a curation facility that meets the requirements of 36 CFR 79.

Archaeological resources, objects of antiquity, and significant scientific data from federal installations belong to the installations, except where NAGPRA requires repatriation to a lineal descendant, federally recognized tribe, or Native Hawaiian organization. Archaeological resources, objects of antiquity, and significant scientific data from nonfederal land belong to the state, territory, or landowner. Such resources from lands used by the TNARNG, but for which fee title is held by another agency, are the property of the agency designated as the land manager in the land-use instrument (e.g., public land order,

special use permit). TNARNG commanders should ensure that land use instruments allowing for military use are reviewed to determine proper roles and responsibilities.

TNARNG staff or contractors carrying out official duties associated with the management of archaeological resources who meet the professional qualifications and whose investigations meet the requirements of 32 CFR 229.8 are not required to obtain a permit under ARPA or the Antiquities Act for the investigation of archaeological resources on a federally owned or controlled installation, including situations where cultural items as defined by NAGPRA could be excavated.

However, in situations where NAGPRA cultural items or NHPA historic properties could be encountered during intentional excavation of archaeological resources, the requirements of NAGPRA and 43 CFR 10, and NHPA and 36 CFR 800 must be met prior to such archaeological excavations.

For the purposes of TNARNG compliance with ARPA, the TNARNG commander is considered the federal land manager as defined in 32 CFR 229.3(c). As the federal land manager, the TNARNG commander may determine that certain archaeological resources in specified areas under his jurisdiction, and under specific circumstances, are not or are no longer of archaeological interest and are not considered archaeological resources for the purposes of ARPA (in accordance with 32 CFR 229.3(a)(5)). All such determinations shall be justified and documented by memorandum and shall be formally staffed for review through the NGB to HQDA prior to final determination. HQDA uses technical and legal guidance from AEC to review the draft document.

The TNARNG commander will ensure that military police; installation legal staff; the installation PAO; and the fish, game, and recreation management staff are familiar with the requirements and applicable civil and criminal penalties under ARPA. Also in accordance with ARPA Section 9, the TNARNG commander may withhold information concerning the nature and location of archaeological resources from the public under Subchapter II of Chapter 5 of Title 5 of the *United States Code* or under any other provision of law. ARPA permits can take up to 6 months to acquire.

State Agency Permits.

Tennessee. Qualified individuals wishing to conduct archaeological work on Tennessee state owned or state managed property are required to obtain a state archaeological permit under TCA 11-6-105. All applicants are required to submit the "Tennessee Division of Archaeology, Application for an Archaeological Permit" form (Form CN-0939), which can be accessed at http://tn.gov/environment/arch/pdf/cn0939.pdf. No fees are required and the review process typically takes one week.

Georgia. Qualified individuals wishing to conduct archaeological work on Georgia state owned or state managed property are required to obtain a state archaeological permit under the State Antiquities Act (OCGA 12-3-52). Please contact the GA Division of Historic Preservation for further information.

J.2.2 Inadvertent Discoveries

The following procedures are for activities involving federal actions, federal funding, or federal lands. Check state law (Appendix I) for requirements involving state actions or state lands. Also check with jurisdictional agencies if training on land managed by other state or federal agencies/entities.

Inadvertent Discovery of Human Remains or Funerary Objects – Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act

In the event of discovery of human remains, funerary objects, sacred objects, or objects of cultural patrimony, the CRM will ensure that all appropriate measures are implemented to protect the remains and any other protected cultural items; all appropriate tribes and agencies will be promptly notified of the find, and all applicable federal, tribal, and state procedures will be followed.

For ground-disturbing activities, project planners, engineers, soldiers, tenants, and construction personnel should be informed of types of cultural resources potentially existing at the TNARNG site or training installation, and they should be briefed on the provisions in SOP 5.

Prior to field troops, construction crews, or non-TNARNG personnel commencing activities at any TNARNG property, they should be briefed on the following procedures (flowchart provided in **Figure J-1**).

1. Ensure that activities have ceased at the discovery site and that the site has been secured from human and natural forces.
2. Notify the SHPO of the discovery. This notification should be by telephone, to be followed immediately by written notification.
3. If human remains are known or suspected to be present, also promptly notify the state police and medical examiner, and if federal property, the FBI. Notify the TNARNG JAG, operations manager in the Directorate of Operations (DSCOPs), and PAO.
4. Visit the location of the discovery within 24 hours of the find. The services of appropriate technical experts (e.g., archaeologists, specialists in human osteology, forensic anthropologists) may be retained to participate in the field visit.
5. If the CRM has reason to believe that American Indian human remains, funerary objects, sacred objects, or objects of cultural patrimony have been discovered, the CRM must provide immediate telephone notification of the discovery, along with written notification by certified mail, to NGB.
6. If known, as much information as possible concerning the cultural resource (such as type, date, location, any indicators of ethnicity, and circumstances of the discovery) should be provided to NGB. NGB, in consultation with the TNARNG and appropriate interested parties, will determine the significance and origin of the remains.
7. The CRM will obtain certification of notification from NGB. Federally recognized tribes and Native Hawaiian organizations would be notified by telephone with written confirmation within 3 days after certification. This notification must include pertinent information as to kinds of human remains, funerary objects, sacred objects, or objects of cultural patrimony, their condition, and the circumstances of discovery.
8. The CRM will follow NAGPRA procedures and consult with interested parties (SHPO, Tribes, property owner) to discuss disposition of remains and mitigation measures. The CRM, in consultation with the SHPO and American Indian groups, as appropriate, will determine the procedures for disposition and control of any American Indian cultural items excavated or removed as a result of inadvertent discoveries.

Activities in the area of discovery will resume 30 days after certification of notification is received, or sooner, if a signed binding agreement is reached. Keep the PAO informed throughout the process. Phone

numbers and the names of contacts are provided in **Appendix F**. Before the original action can resume, NGB must approve that the NAGPRA process has been implemented properly and that the TNARNG is in a legal position to proceed with the project in the area of discovery

One management tool is for the TNARNG to develop a CA prior to the encounter of a burial to agree upon procedures and streamline the process.

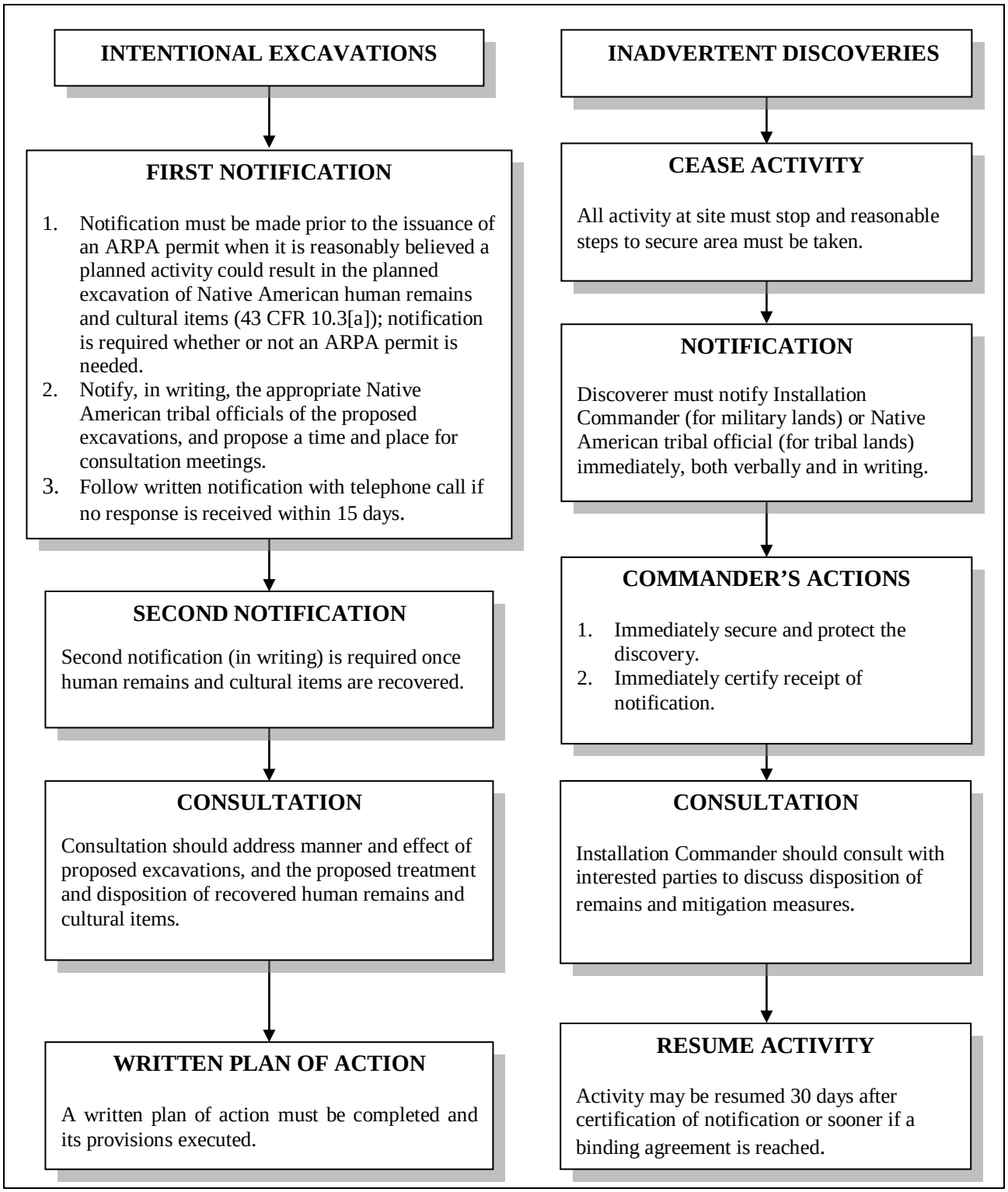


Figure J-1. Policies for Archaeological Excavation under Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act 25 USC 3001-3013

Inadvertent Discovery of Archaeological Artifacts

The CRM shall ensure that, in the event of the inadvertent discovery of archaeological resources (excluding items covered under NAGPRA), measures are taken promptly to protect the find from disturbance, assess the significance of the discovery, and implement appropriate mitigative measures for significant resources.

1. Ensure that activities have ceased at the discovery site, and that the site has been secured from human and natural forces.
2. The CRM will promptly notify the SHPO of the discovery.
3. Begin recording the site if the site can be avoided.
4. Prepare full documentation of the resource and a report summarizing the results of the investigation. This documentation and the report will be submitted to the SHPO and Tribes.

J.2.3 Curation

AR 200-1, 2-7 (a) and (b) – The installation commander will ensure that all collections are possessed, maintained, and curated in accordance with the requirements of 36 CFR 79. Generally, installations should not establish archaeological curation facilities on the installation due to the permanent recurring costs and personnel requirements to maintain such repositories to the minimum standards in 36 CFR 79 in perpetuity.

In accordance with the requirements of 36 CFR 79, *Curation of Federally Owned and Administered Archaeological Collections,* AR 200-1 requires TAG of the ARNG to ensure that all archaeological collections and associated records, as defined in 36 CFR 79.4(a), are processed, maintained, and preserved.

Collections are material remains that are excavated or removed during a survey, excavation, or other study of a prehistoric or historic resource, and associated records that are prepared or assembled in connection with the survey, excavation, or other study (36 CFR 79.4[a]).

Associated records are original records (or copies thereof) that are prepared or assembled, that document efforts to locate, evaluate, record, study, preserve, or recover a prehistoric or historic resource (36 CFR 79.4([2]).

The CRM should consider long-term and the ongoing cost of permanent collection curation and include this in the budgets for archaeological investigation projects in STEP.

Collections from federal lands should be deposited in a repository that meets the standards outlined in 36 CFR 79, to ensure that they will be safeguarded and permanently curated in accordance with federal guidelines. Collections from state owned property that have title vested in the TNARNG should be curated in facilities that meet the requirements of the SHPO.

A curation facility is specifically designed to serve as a physical repository where collections and records are sorted, repackaged, assessed for conservation needs, and then placed in an appropriate, environmentally controlled, secure storage area. Proper curation also includes a review and update of all paper records. An important component of artifact curation is the selection of artifacts for site-specific reference collections. Artifact data are entered into a database, which is an important management and research tool. The overall goal of the federal curation program, as set forth in 36 CFR 79, is to ensure the

preservation and accessibility of cultural resource collections and documents for use by members of the public interested in the archaeology and history of the region.

Procedures:

- Before permanent curation, all artifacts recovered on TNARNG sites and training installations will be analyzed using commonly accepted methods for artifacts in the region. Artifact analyses will be consistent with current archaeological research objectives for the region.

- Cleaning, curation, and storage of artifacts and associated documents will meet professional standards.

- Artifacts and associated documents will be stored in clean, spacious, temperature-controlled facilities while on the installation and kept in archival-quality bags, folders, or boxes.

- The TNARNG may choose to negotiate a memorandum of understanding (MOU) or similar agreement with the SHPO or other state repository, museum, or university; or other approved curation facility for final curation of all artifacts.

- All field, laboratory, and other project records will be reproduced on archival-quality paper.

36 CFR 79 Reporting and Inspection Requirements

The annual Secretary of the Interior's report to Congress requires an assessment of archaeological records and materials in federal repositories.

The CRM shall determine, on an annual basis, the volume of records and materials held by the TNARNG installation or curated on its behalf at a curation facility.

Inspections of federally curated archaeological collections shall be conducted periodically in accordance with the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act (40 U.S.C. 484), and its implementing regulation (41 CFR 101). Consistent with 36 CFR 79.11(a), the CRM shall

- Maintain a list of any U.S. Government-owned personal property (i.e., artifacts, documents, as defined in 36 CFR 79) received by the CRM

- Periodically inspect the physical environment in which all archaeological materials are stored for the purpose of monitoring the physical security and environmental control measures

- Periodically inspect the collections in storage for the purposes of assessing the condition of the material remains and associated records, and of monitoring those remains and records for possible deterioration and damage

- Periodically inventory the collection by accession, lot, or catalog record for the purpose of verifying the location of the material remains and associated records

- Periodically inventory any other U.S. Government-owned personal property in the possession of the CRM.

J.2.4 Records Management

The proper management of official records is Army policy and typically a mandated function of the TNARNG historian, if one has been assigned. It is important that the CRM be cognizant of Army records management programs, though, because the custodianship of historical records can fall to the CRM or an associated office. Also, the CRM holds unique cultural resources-related records that are not represented in other facets of the installation. The preservation of these records is important.

Due to the fact that the TNARNG is in the unique position of having both state and federally mandated roles, the management of both state and federal records is discussed below.

Federal Records

Army records management policy is set forth in various documents. Secretary of the Army Memorandum of 22 February 2005: *Preservation of Army Records* states that "[o]fficial records of the US Army are of enduring significance for ensuring complete, accurate, and objective accounting of the Army's activities" and "all elements of the US Army must ensure that official records of both peacetime and wartime activities are preserved." Moreover, the preservation of agency records and their management is stipulated in federal regulations in 44 U.S.C. chapters 21, 29, 31, 33, and 101.

Records management requirements are delineated in AR 25-1, *Army Knowledge Management and Information Technology*, and AR 25-400-2; the Army Records Information Management System (ARIMS). A Web site dedicated to ARIMS is located at: https://www.arims.army.mil/arimsnet/site/aersmain.aspx. There are three avenues through which the TNARNG CRM can ensure the protection of important records.

First, if an installation records officer exists, the TNARNG should contact this individual to develop a records management program for the records generated and stored by his/her office and make sure that the cultural resources program records are managed in such a way that they comply with installation and Army policy.

Second, there are a variety of other sources for guidance if an installation records officer does not exist. Within the Army these include the Army Records Management and Declassification Agency (RMDA) whose mission is to provide oversight and program management for the Army's Records Management Program, along with establishing programs for records collection and operating and sustaining the Army electronic archives.

The Records Management and Declassification Agency can be contacted at rmda@rmda.belvoir.army.mil. The division's Web site can be accessed at: https://www.rmda.belvoir.army.mil/rmdaxml/. The Army records officer will be able to provide direction on the management of TNARNG records. Contact information is

Department of Defense
Department of the Army
Army Records Management Division
ATTN: AHRC-PDD-R
Casey Building, Room 102
7701 Telegraph Road
Alexandria, VA 22315-3860

Third, the National Archives and Records Administration has a very active program in which they assist agencies in developing record management programs that help to ensure the conservation and eventual archiving of important records while considering mission needs and other circumstances. The TNARNG CRM can contact the College Park, Maryland, branch of the National Archives and Records Administration to assist in the appraisal and management of the TNARNG records under his/her control.

State Records

State records fall into two categories, those that are maintained by the TNARNG historian and those that are transferred to the State Archives. The TNARNG historian can provide guidance on what types of records are archived by each agency. Tennessee's records management statutres are codified in Title 10 of the Tennessee code Annotated and Georgia's records management statutes are codified in the Official Code of Georgia in Title 50, chapter 18. The state program is similar to the federal program, but applies to state records. The State Archives provide technical assistance to agencies so that they can meet legal, fiscal, and administrative functions for records retention.

Tennessee Record Keeper

Tennessee State Library and Archives
Charles A. Sherrill, State Librarian and Archivist
403 7th Avenue North
Nashville, TN 37243
615-741-2764
reference.tsla@tn.gov
http://www.tn.gov/tsla

Georgia Record Keeper

David W. Carmicheal, Director
5800 Jonesboro Road
Morrow, GA 30260
678.364.3700
http://www.sos.ga.gov/archives/who_are_we/rims/default.htm

J.2.5 Historic Structures

A building is created principally to shelter any form of human activity. "Building" can also be used to refer to a historically and functionally related unit, such as a courthouse and jail or a house and barn. Buildings eligible for the NRHP must include all of their basic structural elements. Parts of buildings, such as interiors, facades, or wings, are not eligible independent of the rest of the existing building. The whole building must be considered, and its significant features must be identified.

The term "structure" is used to distinguish those constructions created for functions other than human shelter. Structures nominated to the NRHP must include all of the extant basic structural elements. Parts of structures cannot be considered eligible if the whole structure remains. For example, a truss bridge is composed of the metal or wooden truss, the abutments, and supporting piers, all of which, if extant, must be included when considering the property for eligibility.

Buildings and structures of historic age, which is considered to be 50 years or older, should be inventoried and evaluated. An inventory is generally a physical documentation of the building that includes

construction date, original and current function, a physical description of the building or structure and its current condition, and description of changes over time. The evaluation is to determine the significance of the building or structure and if it is eligible for listing in the NRHP. Generally, the inventory and evaluation are conducted concurrently.

Evaluations are conducted using NRHP criteria, as listed in 36 CFR 60.4. To be listed in, or considered eligible for, the NRHP, a cultural resource must meet at least one of the four following criteria:

- The resource is associated with events that have made a significant contribution to the broad pattern of history (Criterion A)

- The resource is associated with the lives of people significant in the past (Criterion B)

- The resource embodies distinctive characteristics of a type, period, or method of construction; represents the work of a master; possesses high artistic value; or represents a significant and distinguishable entity whose components might lack individual distinction (Criterion C)

- The resource has yielded, or might be likely to yield, information important in prehistory or history (Criterion D).

In addition to meeting at least one of the above criteria, a cultural resource must also possess integrity of location, design, setting, materials, workmanship, feeling, and association. **Integrity** is defined as the authenticity of a property's historic identity, as evidenced by the survival of physical characteristics it possessed in the past and its capacity to convey information about a culture or group of people, a historic pattern, or a specific type of architectural or engineering design or technology.

Location refers to the place where an event occurred or a property was originally built. Design considers elements such as plan, form, and style of a property. Setting is the physical environment of the property. Materials refer to the physical elements used to construct the property. Workmanship refers to the craftsmanship of the creators of a property. Feeling is the ability of the property to convey its historic time and place. Association refers to the link between the property and a historically significant event or person.

Certain kinds of properties are not usually considered for listing in the NRHP, including

- Religious properties (Criterion Consideration A)
- Moved properties (Criterion Consideration B)
- Birthplaces or graves (Criterion Consideration C)
- Cemeteries (Criterion Consideration D)
- Reconstructed properties (Criterion Consideration E)
- Commemorative properties (Criterion Consideration F)
- Properties that have achieved significance within the past 50 years (Criterion Consideration G).

These properties can be eligible for listing only if they meet special requirements, called Criteria Considerations (see above). A property must meet one or more of the four Criteria for Evaluation (A through D) and also possess integrity of materials and design before it can be considered under the various Criteria Considerations.

Historic Districts. Sites or structures that might not be considered individually significant could be considered eligible for listing on the NRHP as part of a historic district. According to the NRHP, a

historic district possesses a significant concentration, linkage, or continuity of sites, buildings, structures, or objects that are historically or aesthetically united by plan or physical development.

A district derives its importance from being a unified entity, even though it is often composed of a wide variety of resources. The identity of a district results from the interrelationship of its resources, which can convey a visual sense of the overall historic environment or be an arrangement of historically or functionally related properties. For example, a district can reflect one principal activity, such as a mill or a ranch, or it can encompass several interrelated activities, such as an area that includes industrial, residential, or commercial buildings, sites, structures, or objects. A district can also be a grouping of archaeological sites related primarily by their common components; these types of districts often will not visually represent a specific historic environment.

A district can comprise both features that lack individual distinction and individually distinctive features that serve as focal points. It can even be considered eligible if all of the components lack individual distinction, provided that the grouping achieves significance as a whole within its historic context. In either case, the majority of the components that add to the district's historic character, even if they are individually undistinguished, must possess integrity, as must the district as a whole.

A district can contain buildings, structures, sites, objects, or open spaces that do not contribute to the significance of the district. The number of noncontributing properties a district can contain yet still convey its sense of time and place and historical development depends on how these properties affect the district's integrity. In archaeological districts, the primary factor to be considered is the effect of any disturbances on the information potential of the district as a whole.

A district must be a definable geographic area that can be distinguished from surrounding properties by changes such as density, scale, type, age, style of sites, buildings, structures, and objects; or by documented differences in patterns of historic development or associations. It is seldom defined, however, by the limits of current parcels of ownership, management, or planning boundaries. The boundaries must be based upon a shared relationship among the properties constituting the district.

Department of Defense Historic Status Codes

In 2005, in response to the requirements of EO 13327, DoD introduced the Historic Status Codes used to identify real property assets on the NRHP or facilities that should be evaluated for NRHP eligibility. This list was subsequently updated in 2007. **Table J-3** provides a list and explanation of the DoD Historic Status Codes.

Table J-3. DoD Historic Status Codes

Code	Title	Definition
NHLI	Individual National Historic Landmark	An individual facility that is individually listed on the NRHP and has been further declared and NHL by the Secretary of the Interior due to its prominent importance in our Nation's history. The designation of an NHL is coordinated by the Secretary of the Interior in consultation with the Federal Preservation Officer (FPO).

Code	Title	Definition
NRLI	Individual National Register Listed	An individual facility that has been determined to meet the National Register criteria of eligibility, and has been formally listed in the NRHP by the Keeper of the National Register. The formal evaluation and nomination process of individual facilities involves the review, approval, and signature of the FPO, SHPO, or THPO (as appropriate), and the Keeper of the National Register.
NREI	National Register Eligible - Individual	A facility that is determined to meet the National Register criteria of eligibility but that has not gone through the formal nomination process. An eligible facility is treated the same as a facility listed in the NRHP pursuant to the NHPA and 36 CFR 800 "Protection of Historic Properties." Facilities are determined to be eligible for listing in the NRHP through installation determinations as concurred with by the SHPO or THPO (as appropriate), or by a formal determination of eligibility from the Keeper of the National Register.
NCE	Non-Contributing Element of NHL/NRL/NRE District	Facilities within the designated boundaries of a National Historic Landmark District or NRHP listed or eligible District that have been evaluated and determined not to contribute to the historic or architectural significance of the District.
DNE	Determined Not Eligible for Listing	A facility that has been evaluated using the National Register criteria and is determined not to meet any of the requirements for eligibility. This determination is carried out by the installation staff in consultation with the SHPO or THPO (as appropriate).
NEV	Not Yet Evaluated	A facility that has not yet been evaluated for historic status.
DNR*	NHLI/NHLC/NREI/NREC National Register Property – Designation rescinded	A facility formerly classified as NHLI/NHLC/NREI/NREC that has been determined by the Keeper of the National Register to lack sufficient integrity to maintain its eligibility as a historic property. The formal removal process of NREI/NREC properties involves the review, approval, and signature of the FPO, SHPO, or THPO (ass appropriate), and the Secretary of the Interior.
NHLC	National Historic Landmark District – Contributing element	An individual facility that is identified as a contributing element of a District listed in the NRHP and also designated an NHL District by the Secretary of the Interior. The designation of an NHL is coordinated by the Secretary of the Interior in consultation with the FPO.
NRLC	National Register Listed District – Contributing element	An individual facility that is identified as a contributing element of a District formally listed in the NRHP. The formal evaluation and nomination process of contributing elements involves the review, approval, and signature of the FPO, the SHPO, or THPO (as appropriate); and the Keeper of the National Register.

Code	Title	Definition
NREC	National Register Eligible District – Contributing Element	An individual facility that is identified as a contributing element of a larger District determined eligible for listing in the NRHP. An eligible District is treated the same as a District listed on the NRHP, pursuant to the NHPA and 36 CFR 800 "Protection of Historic Properties." The evaluation of contributing elements is carried out by the installation in consultation with the SHPO or THPO (as appropriate), or by an official determination of eligibility from the Keeper of the National Register.
ELPA*	Eligible for the purposes of a Program Alternative	An individual facility that is treated as eligible for listing in the NRHP by consensus of the FPO, SHPO, or THPO (as appropriate); and the ACHP during development of a Program Alternative (Comment) as defined in 36 CFR 800 "Protection of Historic Properties," section 14: "Federal Agency Program Alternatives." An example includes all Capehart-Wherry housing, determined eligible for the purposes of a 2002 Program Comment process.

**NOTE: The codes DNR and ELPA are reserved for NGB Headquarters use only.*

Maintenance and Care of Historic Buildings and Structures

Under Section 106 of the NHPA (see **Appendix I**), the following actions have the potential to have an adverse effect on buildings and structures that are eligible for or listed in the NRHP:

- Operations and maintenance
- Renovations and upgrades
- Demolition or replacement, or relocation
- Property lease, transfer, or sale.

This requirement applies to undertakings on federal property (lands or buildings) or state property with federal actions (such as funding or permits). Actions on state property (i.e., readiness centers [armories]) with no federal component do not require NHPA compliance; however, check state and local laws (**Appendix I**).

Upon being advised by the project proponent of proposed operations or maintenance activities, renovations or upgrades, demolition, transfer, replacement, relocation, or sale or lease of property that might affect a property which is 45 years old or older and has an undetermined historic status, the CRM must determine its eligibility for the NRHP. If the property is determined eligible, the project represents an undertaking that has the potential to effect historic properties and must be reviewed under Section 106 of the NHPA. CRMs must also review projects involving ground disturbance (landscaping, utility excavations, building demolition or construction) to determine the potential for the project to affect archaeological sites.

The following maintenance and repair activities, **when conducted as part of a federal undertaking**, are determined to have no adverse effect on historic properties and, under the Nationwide Readiness Center PA(currently in Draft), will be exempted from further Section 106 review. **It must be remembered that use of this exemption list does not negate the need for the CRM to review project to determine whether the exemption(s) apply.** Non-federal actions involving state-owned buildings are not subject to review under Section 106, but may require review under state laws.

If the building is part of a local historic district, local zoning ordnances and historic preservation ordnances could restrict these actions or require local approval.

1. Exterior:

   – Painting on previously painted surfaces using similar color
   – Paint removal by nondestructive means that will not affect the historical fabric of the building
   – Repair or replacement of existing walkways with like materials
   – Repair or replacement of existing parking areas within the existing footprint and not involving lighting and landscaping changes associated with parking area
   – Repair or replacement of existing above ground fuel storage facilities
   – Placement of temporary barriers for compliance with DoD Minimum Antiterrorism Standards for Buildings (UFC 4-010-01 8 October 2003)
   – Repair of the building exterior when repair or replacement matches existing details, form, and materials.

2. Interior:

   – Replace insulation (ceilings, attics, basement spaces, walls, plumbing pipes, hot water heaters, and ductwork) when only the insulation material is physically affected
   – Replace non-historic or character defining plumbing as defined in the original determination documentation when only the insulation material is physically affected
   – Replace non-historic or character defining heating, ventilation, and air conditioning systems and units as defined in the original determination documentation when only such systems are physically affected
   – Replace electrical systems without altering historic fabric
   – Replace telecommunications equipment as defined in the original determination documentation when only such equipment is physically affected
   – Replace security systems as defined in the original determination documentation when only such systems are physically affected
   – Replace fire suppression systems as defined in the original determination documentation when only such systems are physically affected
   – Asbestos removal and abatement when it does not involve removal of the historic fabric of buildings and structures as defined in the original determination
   – Nondestructive lead paint abatement when it does not involve removal of historic fabric other than paint.

It must be remembered that use of this exemption list does not negate the need for the CRM to review projects. There are guidelines for the treatment and preservation of historic properties contained in *The Secretary of the Interior's Standards for the Treatment of Historic Properties*. The standards can be viewed on the Internet at http://www2.cr.nps.gov/tps/tax/rhb/index.htm.

Maintenance and Treatment Plans

A maintenance and treatment plan can be developed as a component of the cultural resources management program and in some cases used to comply with Section 106 of the NHPA. A Maintenance and Treatment Plan (MTP) identifies the historic properties (buildings, structures, landscapes, and districts), their character defining features and contributing elements, building materials and condition, and promotes the preservation of these resources through planning, design, cyclic maintenance, and appropriate treatments for repair, rehabilitation, and restoration. An MTP is a 5-year management plan that provides guidance to the CRMs. The CRMs in turn use this information to work with the maintenance and facilities personnel working with historic structures to address problems of deterioration or failure of building materials and systems and addresses repair and renovation materials that will continue to maintain historic significance of the historic property.

An MTP covers a grouping of buildings that is generally site-specific due to the complexity of each site and overlaying construction periods, and should focus on a range of alternatives and treatments from stabilization to restoration.

Disposal or Demolition of Excess Property

Mission requirement changes sometimes result in the removal, replacement, or disposal of buildings and structures. These actions can have an effect on a historic property under Section 106 of the NHPA. When buildings are to be removed, replaced, or disposed of, determine if the building is 50 years old and has been evaluated for eligibility to be listed in the NRHP. If the building is 50 (or near 50) years old, initiate the Section 106 process (see Appendix I). If necessary, evaluate the building for eligibility. **It should be noted that transfers of property between federal agencies or transfers of property from a state agency to anyone are not considered undertakings with the potential to adversely affect historic properties; accordingly, these actions are not typically subject to Section 106 review.**

If removal or replacement is being considered, conduct an economic analysis on replacement of the building. When rehabilitation costs exceed 70 percent of a building's replacement cost, replacement construction can be used. However, "the 70% value may be exceeded where the significance of a specific structure warrants special attention if warranted by the life-cycle cost comparisons".

If the projects will affect an eligible property, mitigation measures can be developed that reduce effects to a nonadverse level. The measures might include avoidance, preservation in place, rehabilitation, or data recovery. If data recovery is chosen, it is suggested that HABS or Historic American Engineering Record (HAER) documentation be prepared prior to implementation of any activity that could affect the character or integrity of the historic district. The SHPO or NPS Regional Office, in coordination with the TNARNG, would select the acceptable level of documentation for mitigation purposes.

Even if the building itself is not historic, but is within a historic district, replacement could have an adverse effect on the historic district. If this is the case, consult with the SHPO. If the building to be removed is in, or a contributing element to, a historic district, the goals are to retain the character-defining features, design, and workmanship of buildings, structures, and landscape. If mission requirements cause the demolition and replacement of significant buildings or structures, the replacement design should be compatible with other buildings within and contributing to the historic district. Changes to the landscape should convey the historic pattern of land use, topography, transportation patterns, and spatial relationships.

Force Protection and Antiterrorism Standards

The intent of DoD Minimum Antiterrorism Standards for Buildings (UFC 04-010-01) is to minimize the possibility of mass casualties in buildings or portions of buildings owned; leased; privatized; or otherwise occupied, managed, or controlled by or for TNARNG. These standards provide appropriate, implementable, and enforceable measures to establish a level of protection against terrorist attacks for all inhabited ARNG buildings where no known threat of terrorist activity currently exists. The standards apply to any TNARNG building that uses federal funding for new construction, renovations, modifications, repairs, restorations, or leasing and that meets the applicability provisions will comply with these standards (section 1-6 of Standards, also see exemptions, section 1-6.7). In general, it is applicable to inhabited buildings routinely occupied by 50 or more DoD personnel.

The overarching philosophy of this policy is that an appropriate level of protection can be provided for all TNARNG personnel at a reasonable cost. The philosophy of these standards is to build greater resistance to terrorist attack into all inhabited buildings. The primary methods to achieve this outcome are to maximize standoff distance, to construct superstructures to avoid progressive collapse, and to reduce flying debris hazards.

Implementation of this policy, however, shall not supersede the TNARNG's obligation to comply with federal laws regarding cultural resources to include the NHPA and ARPA. TNARNG personnel need to determine possible adverse effects on a historic structure or archaeological resource prior to antiterrorism standard undertakings and consult accordingly. Conversely, historic preservation compliance does not negate the requirement to implement DoD policy.

In a project sponsored by the DoD Legacy Resources Management Program, the U.S. Army Construction Engineering Research Laboratory (USACERL) conducted a study to identify common circumstances in which UFC 4-010-01 undertakings would conflict with the requirements of the NHPA, and develop specific guidelines that would help installation command, AT, cultural resources, and facilities personnel to rapidly resolve those conflicts in a way that satisfies both sets of requirements. The final technical report, available at https://www.denix.osd.mil/denix/Public/Library/NCR/Documents/RPT_03-176.pdf, interprets UFC 4-010-01 and presents technologies commonly used for UFC compliance. It also identifies AT undertakings that may conflict with the Secretary of the Interior's rehabilitation standards and suggests ways to satisfy dual AT/HP requirements.

The report, **Antiterrorism Measures for Historic Properties** (Webster *et al.*2006), proposes guidelines for making historic buildings compliant with UFC 4-010-01, while also meeting or being in the spirit of the Secretary of the Interior's Rehabilitation Standards. A number of recommendations are suggested by the authors, including the following:

- Consider broader environment of base and beyond in assessing needs and designing solutions
- Consider historic building's building materials, structural design, and component in assessing needs and designing solutions
- Consider building use and functions within it in assessing needs and designing solutions
- Integrate security measures in siting and landscaping of historic building. Low retaining walls, decorative fences, trees and vegetation, boulders, and street furniture can serve security benefit.

The decision to demolish a historic building rather than attempting to retrofit it must be justified with a cost analysis and discussion of alternatives examined.

Economic Analysis

The TNARNG is required to conduct an economic analysis of historic buildings and structures that are being considered for demolition and replacement (AR PAM 200-4 section 2-4G(1)(2)). The NHPA requires that historic buildings and structures be reused to the maximum extent possible. However, this must be justified through a life-cycle economic analysis.

Replacement construction may be used when the rehabilitation costs exceed 70 percent of the building's replacement cost. However, the 70 percent value may be exceeded if the structure warrants special attention or if justified by the life-cycle cost comparisons.

The assessment of new construction must include life-cycle maintenance costs, utility costs, replacement costs, and all other pertinent factors in the economic analysis. Replacement costs must be based on architectural design that is compatible with the historic property or district. Potential reuses of the historic structure must be addressed prior to making the final decision to dispose of the property.

The TNARNG must also consider costs associated with the contracting of qualified archaeologists, if needed, or the services of professionals to carry out historic building inspections.

Software is available to aid the TNARNG in the economic analysis of building maintenance costs related to layaway/mothballing, renovation and reuse, and demolition. There is also software for the analysis of window replacement costs.

The program is designed to estimate costs over a 20-year time period. The economic analyses included in the program are

- The cost of each alternative over the life-cycle of the building
- The possible alternatives and additional costs incurred
- The point at which one alternative becomes a more viable option than others.

There is also a Window Econometric Computer Program to provide life-cycle cost comparisons associated with the repair or replacement of windows. The Layaway Economic Analysis Tool Software is available on CD by contacting the AEC at 1-800-USA-3845, or online at http://www.aec.army.mil/usaec/cultural/ software.html. The Layaway Economic Analysis Tool, Version 2.04 developed by the U.S. Army Engineer Research and Development Center / Construction Engineering Research Laboratories, is a Windows 95/98 NT-based software tool available to DoD users in CD-ROM format.

J.2.6 Cultural Landscapes

A cultural landscape is "a geographic area, including both cultural and natural resources and the wildlife or domestic animals therein, associated with a historic event, activity, or person or exhibiting other cultural or aesthetic values (*Cultural Resource Management Guidelines, NPS-28*)." A cultural landscape can be a

- **Historic site:** the location of a significant event or activity, or a building or structure, whether standing, ruined, or vanished, where the location itself possesses historic, cultural, or archaeological value regardless of the value of any existing structure

- **Historic designed landscape:** a landscape having historic significance as a design or work of art because it was consciously designed and laid out by a landscape architect, master gardener,

architect, or horticulturist according to design principles, or by an owner or other amateur using a recognized style or tradition in response or reaction to a recognized style or tradition; has a historic association with a significant person or persons, trend, or event in landscape gardening or landscape architecture; or a significant relationship to the theory and practice of landscape architecture

- **Historic vernacular landscape**: a landscape whose use, construction, or physical layout reflects endemic traditions, customs, beliefs, or values in which the expression of cultural values, social behavior, and individual actions over time is manifested in the physical features and materials and their interrelationships, including patterns of spatial organization, land use, circulation, vegetation, structures, and objects; and in which the physical, biological, and cultural features reflect the customs and everyday lives of people

- **Ethnographic landscape:** a landscape traditionally associated with a contemporary ethnic group, typically used for such activities as subsistence hunting and gathering, religious or sacred ceremonies, and traditional meetings.

Cultural landscapes, as defined here, are a type of historic property addressed in terms of National Register eligibility and should not be confused with the "cultural landscape approach". The cultural landscape approach is a comprehensive planning approach that incorporates historic properties along with all other categories of cultural resources.

Under Section 106 of the NHPA (see Appendix I), the following actions have the potential to have an adverse effect:

- Renovations and upgrades to contributing components of the cultural landscape

- Demolition or replacement, and/or relocation of contributing components of the cultural landscape

- Modern elements added or constructed into a cultural landscape

- Property lease, transfer, or sale.

Upon being advised by the project proponent of proposed operations or maintenance activities, renovations or upgrades, demolition, new construction, major landscaping projects, transfer, replacement, relocation, or sale or lease of property that could affect a property that is 45 years old or older and has an undetermined historic status, the CRM must determine its eligibility for the NRHP. If the property is determined eligible, the project represents an undertaking that has the potential to effect historic properties and must be reviewed under Section 106 of the NHPA. CRMs must also review projects involving ground disturbance (landscaping, utility excavations, building demolition or construction) to determine the potential for the project to affect archaeological sites.

If the TNARNG is managing cultural landscapes, the CRM should consider developing an agreement document with the SHPO or Tribes, as well as the development of an SOP (Chapter 3). Refer to section J.2.4 for inadvertent discoveries.

There are guidelines for the treatment and preservation of historic properties contained in The Secretary of the Interior's Standards for the Treatment of Historic Properties with Guidelines for the Treatment of Cultural Landscapes. The standards can be viewed on the Internet at

http://www2.cr.nps.gov/hli/introguid.htm. Information is also available in the National Park Service publication, Preservation Brief #36: Protecting Cultural Landscapes.

J.3.7 Other Cultural Resources

Other cultural resources include places or objects that a community of people value for their role in sustaining a community's cultural integrity. These places that are important to a community tradition or activities could be eligible for listing in the NRHP and should be evaluated.

Even in those instances where evaluation of a resource considered important to a community or to Tribes results in a determination that the resource is not eligible for listing on the NRHP, potential impacts to the resource can still be considered under NEPA. NEPA procedures offer the public a chance for comment on projects that might affect places of community significance.

Sacred Sites

According to EO 13007, a "sacred site" is "any specific, discrete, narrowly delineated location on Federal land that is identified by an Indian tribe, or Indian individual determined to be an appropriately authoritative representative of an Indian religion, as sacred by virtue of its established religious significance to, or ceremonial use by, an Indian religion; provided that the tribe or appropriately authoritative representative of an Indian religion has informed the agency of the existence of such a site."

Restricting access to information regarding sacred sites is recommended and will ensure a positive working relationship with Tribes. Refer to section 2.5 regarding information restriction requirements.

Consultation with Tribes should be conducted to identify their cultural resources management concerns, specifically with sacred sites. If sacred sites have been suspected during a survey, local federally recognized Tribes should be notified. Refer to the POC List of federally recognized Tribes in **Appendix F**.

Per AIRFA and EO 13007, Tribes have the right to access and use sacred sites on TNARNG-controlled lands. Reasonable terms, conditions, and restrictions regarding access to sacred sites will be agreed upon in order to protect personal health and safety and to avoid interference with the military mission or with national security. Sacred sites may be used for ceremonies that take place one or more times during a year. Reasonable notice should be given by the TNARNG if mission actions prohibit Tribes access to a sacred site.

Avoid adversely affecting the physical integrity of sacred sites. If the site is adversely affected or has potential of being adversely affected, NHPA Section 106 procedures must be complied with. See **Appendix I** regarding Section 106 procedures.

Cemeteries

For assessing the significance of cemeteries, and gathering information that can be used for their subsequent preservation and protection, the CRM should follow the guidelines outlined in the National Register Bulletin "Guidelines for Evaluating and Registering Cemeteries and Burial Places" and TCA 39-17-311-312 and 46-4-101-104 for TN cemeteries; and OCGA 44-12-280/285, 44-12-260/264, 12-3-620/622, 31-21-6, 31-21-44/45, and 36-72-1/16 for Georgia cemeteries.

The Army management responsibilities with respect to cemeteries located on an installation depends on whether the facility is a National Cemetery Administration (NCA), Department of Veterans Affairs (VA)

cemetery; Army National Cemetery; post cemetery; or private cemetery. For these categories of cemetery (i.e., burials in designated and marked cemeteries), CRMs should follow the guidance in AR 210-190, found at http://www.army.mil/usapa/epubs/pdf/r210_190.pdf (see **Appendix I**).

CRMs should also note that many states have laws relating to cemeteries and unmarked graves; for example, Arkansas Act 753 of 1991, as amended, makes it a class D felony offense to knowingly disturb a human grave.

The TNARNG has no plans to disturb the cemeteries on its lands. Known cemeteries on TNARNG lands are fenced for protection, monitored periodically for integrity, and are identified on site and training installation plans as sensitive resource areas to be avoided.

Historic Objects

Historic objects can include records, photographs, artifacts, and donated private collections that are associated with the TNARNG's military history. These objects should be inventoried and ownership determined. The Army currently does not provide funding for preservation and conservation of historic objects in its inventory, apart from those in designated museums. CRMs should coordinate with the TNARNG historian, if one has been assigned, or with the NGB historians in the Public Affairs Office, regarding procedures for dealing with historic objects.

J.3 Tribal Consultation

The NHPA, EO 13007, EO 13175, Presidential Memorandum for Heads of Executive Departments and Agencies dated 29 April 1994: Government-to-Government Relations with Native American Tribal Governments, DoDI 4710.02, and the Annotated Policy Document for DoD American Indian and Alaska Native Policy, dated 27 October 1999, require federal agencies to consult with federally recognized American Indian tribes.

Consultation takes on many forms. The TNARNG might need to consult on a project basis for proposed actions that might affect cultural resources of interest to Tribes. If TNARNG activities have the potential to affect tribal properties or resources, all interested Tribes will be consulted early in the planning process and their concerns will be addressed to the greatest extent possible. Establishing a permanent relationship with Tribes will lead to better understanding of each party's interests and concerns and development of a trust relationship. This will streamline future project-based consultation and streamline the inadvertent discovery process.

It is the goal of the consultation process to identify both the resource management concerns and the strategies for addressing them through an interactive dialogue with appropriate American Indian communities.

J.3.1 Issues and Concerns

Issues are both general and particular. On the one hand, traditional American Indians might attach religious and cultural values to lands and resources on a very broad scale, such as recognizing a mountain or a viewshed as a sacred landscape, and they could be concerned about any potential use that would be incompatible with these values. On the other hand, issues could be specific to discrete locations on public lands, such as reasonable access to ceremonial places, or to the freedom to collect, possess, and use certain regulated natural resources such as special-status species.

Many American Indian issues and concerns, although associated with TNARNG lands and resources, are based on intangible values. Intangible values are not amenable to "mitigation" in the same way that a mitigation strategy can be used to address damage to, or loss of, physical resources.

Some of the issues that frequently surface in consultation are briefly discussed here to illustrate the relationship of American Indian interests and concerns to TNARNG land and resource management decisions.

Access. Free access to traditionally significant locations can be a difficult issue for TNARNG managers when there would be conflicts with other management obligations. For example, individuals' age or infirmity often combine with distance or terrain to make motorized vehicle access the only practical means for some American Indians to reach locations of religious importance. This presents a dilemma to managers where public lands are being managed as sensitive riparian habitat or for their wilderness character, for example, and motorized vehicle access is accordingly restricted or prohibited. The TNARNG can end up in the contradictory situation of trying to protect resources and landscapes—the continuing existence of which is essential to traditional American Indian practices—from the American Indian practitioners themselves.

Use. One of the more tangible issues with potential for resource conflict is American Indian collection and use of plants and animals for traditional religious or cultural purposes. Some species regulated under the Endangered Species Act could have religious or cultural significance. Collection of other resources, such as plant products, minerals, and gemstones, might be regulated under other statutory authority and/or TNARNG policy.

Sacredness. American Indian attribution of sacredness to large land areas is one of the most difficult issues for TNARNG managers to reconcile with other management responsibilities. From the viewpoint of traditional religious practitioners, a particular land area could be regarded as a hallowed place devoted to special religious rites and ceremonies. Practitioners might perceive any secular use or development in such a place to be injurious to its exceptional sacred qualities or a sacrilege and, therefore, unacceptable from their view. Nevertheless, the TNARNG manager might be put in the position of having to weigh a proposal for a legally and politically supported use such as mineral development in an area regarded as sacred and inviolate.

Mitigation. Strategies to reduce impacts of proposed federal actions or the effects of proposed undertakings generally follow models related to NEPA, the NHPA, and their implementing regulations (40 CFR Parts 1500–1508 and 36 CFR Part 800). Where American Indian cultural and religious concerns are involved, however, conventional methods of mitigation generally do not appropriately address the consequences felt by American Indian practitioners.

The fact that the CRMs are frequently the ones assigned to do the staff work for certain American Indian issues could lead to some misunderstanding that American Indian issues are cultural resources issues. From there it could be mistakenly deduced that American Indian issues might often be resolved through mitigation methods such as archaeological data recovery. Such ideas would misinterpret the majority of American Indian issues that managers must consider in decision-making.

It is feasible, where some issues of American Indian use are involved, that mitigation procedures could work. For example, mitigation could work in cases where common natural products are the object, and either the TNARNG proposal or the American Indian use is flexible.

That is, it could be possible for an TNARNG proposal to be modified to allow continuing traditional resource use, or it might be acceptable for the American Indian use to be moved outside the proposed

affected area. In contrast, however, more abstract, nonresource issues surrounding belief and practice could be a much different matter.

Consultation as Conflict Identification. Consultation is sometimes approached apprehensively, with a view that talking with American Indians will result in more intractable problems than existed before. This view can be relieved by awareness that many American Indian issues and concerns are not much different from public issues and concerns that the TNARNG deals with on a regular basis, and that the means for dealing with them are basically the same.

It is possible for the TNARNG to address many of the concerns for gaining access to sites, attaining needed materials, and protecting American Indian values, within the normal scope of multiple use management. Solutions can include: (1) providing administrative access to sensitive areas; (2) making special land use designations; (3) developing cooperative management agreements with American Indian communities; (4) stipulating for continuing American Indian uses in leases, permits, and other land use authorizations; (5) diverting or denying clearly incompatible land uses; and (6) similar affirmative management solutions.

Consultation should identify not only American Indian interests and concerns, but also their suggestions for potentially effective approaches to address them.

Consultation is incomplete and largely pointless unless it is directed toward the identification of mutually acceptable solutions.

When a proposed TNARNG decision poses potential consequences for lands and resources valued by American Indians, consultation with the community that holds the values and identified the consequences can generate strategies for an appropriate management response.

A list of tribal representatives and POCs is included in **Appendix F**.

Timing for Native American consultation will vary depending on the consultation methods, the nature of the ongoing relationship, and the purpose of the consultation. Consultation to develop understanding of interests and concerns with land and resource management, and establishing procedures for working together, is a continuous and ongoing process.

For project-specific consultation, the CRM should send appropriate reports and documentation to potentially affected THPO/Tribes describing the proposed action and analysis of effects (either Section 106 or NEPA documents) and request comments and input. After 30 days, the CRM should follow up with THPO/Tribes for input if no correspondence has been received. A thorough MFR must be kept. For projects of particular interest to THPOs/Tribes, the CRM could consider a site visit and meeting with affected THPOs/Tribes.

J.3.2 Consultation Resources

The following agencies can provide useful information and guidance on how to identify Tribes with interests in the lands within the TNARNG virtual installation and how to consult with Tribes under AIRFA, NHPA, NEPA, ARPA, and NAGPRA. Representatives from these agencies are also often available to facilitate consultations.

Bureau of Indian Affairs: www.doi.gov/bureau-indian-affairs.html

National Association of Tribal Historic Preservation Officers: www.nathpo.org

DoD Tribal Liaison Office: https://www.denix.osd.mil/denix/Public/Native/native.html

J.4 Stakeholder and Public Involvement Plan

Stakeholder and public involvement and community outreach can be driven by regulation in project-specific cases, or can be a proactive method of partnering with interested parties to achieve long-range goals and solicit program support. The following section describes some methods to involve stakeholders and the public for projects or programs.

Stakeholders can include

- SHPO
- Tribes/THPOs
- Veterans organizations
- Interested public
- Federal and state agencies
- Special interest groups
- Local historical committees and societies
- Tenants, lessees, and land users (hunters, fishermen, boy scouts, police)
- Neighbors
- Landowners
- Contractors
- NGB
- Integrated Readiness Training
- Reserve Officer Training Corps (ROTC)
- ODEP/AEC.

Consultation with Tribes is required by several cultural resources laws, regulations, and Eos; and DoD policy and is good stewardship of cultural resources. Tribal consultation is addressed in section J.3 and Appendix I.

J.4.1 Public and Stakeholder Involvement and Outreach

Public participation and involvement are required for most environmental programs, including cultural resources. Regulation 36 CFR 800.2(d) requires that the TNARNG seek and consider public views in its undertakings that could have an effect on historic properties. For tribal consultation see section J.3. Benefits of public involvement to the TNARNG include

- Opening the decisionmaking process to the public and building credibility
- Assisting with the identification of issues
- Enhancing mutual understanding of stakeholder values and TNARNG management challenges
- Making better decisions
- Minimizing delays and enhancing community support.

If TNARNG plans have the potential to affect a historic property and an EA or EIS is deemed unnecessary, public involvement is still expected. Under Section 106 regulations, federal agencies are required to involve the public in the Section 106 process. This includes the identification of appropriate public input and notification to the public of proposed actions, consistent with 36 CFR 800.2(d). The TNARNG may choose to follow the same process as stipulated in NEPA for EAs.

The regulations also state that, to streamline the process, the public involvement requirements under NEPA should be incorporated into cultural resource planning and projects when activities require the development of an EA or an EIS.

Note: For any adverse effect, it is the TNARNG's responsibility to determine which stakeholders may have an interest, e.g., local historic preservation group, statewide nonprofit preservation organization, and determine the level of public involvement needed. However, in accordance with 32 CFR Part 651.28, a REC can be used if the SHPO concurs with the action.

Timing: For Section 106 projects and EAs, anticipate approximately 6 to 9 months to complete the compliance process, more complex projects can take longer. If an EIS is required, plan for 12 to 16 months to complete. Again, a complex or controversial project could take up to 3 years to complete. Public Involvement requirements are included in these time estimates.

Distribution of Documents

Public notices can be posted in places where people gather or visit such as the local post office or grocery stores. Public notices should also be placed in the local newspaper.

While interacting with private newspapers, it is important to recognize that the audience might not appreciate the military mission or community. Whenever possible, points should reflect positively on the ARNG and be made in a clear and noncontroversial manner.

Special efforts will be made to use newspapers to acquaint the surrounding communities with the overall cultural resources program at the various TNARNG sites and training installations. It is to the benefit of the TNARNG to inform the public of these programs. This can be achieved through press releases. In addition to the newspaper, press releases can be sent to local magazines or Web-based news sites.

Libraries are excellent repositories to allow for public access to documents for review. Most communities, schools, and universities have libraries.

J.4.2 Public Involvement Opportunities

Education can promote awareness of important TNARNG cultural resources projects and the rationale behind them. Actions such as selling a historic building require effective communication to get positive support and, perhaps more importantly, to avoid adverse impacts and reactions from various public groups. A preservation awareness program must be directed to both TNARNG and external interests if it is to be effective.

J.4.3 Special Events

Special events with local and national significance offer excellent opportunities to educate the public on cultural resources preservation. Events such as Earth Day (22 April), Fourth of July, Veteran's Day, National Historic Preservation Week (third week in May), National Public Lands Day (last Saturday in September), and local town celebrations are opportunities for the ARNG to help educate people about cultural resources and preservation principles. Section J.7 contains Web sites that can aid TNARNG in this task.

J.4.4 Executive Order 13287 (Preserve America)

In addition to the reporting requirements outlined in section J.1.3, EO 13287 encourages federal agencies to preserve America's heritage by actively advancing the protection, enhancement, and contemporary use of the historic properties owned by the federal government; promoting intergovernmental cooperation and partnerships for the preservation and use of historic properties; inventorying resources; and promoting heritage tourism. Some ideas for promoting this EO include

- Virtual tours of historic facilities or sites
- Partnerships
- Museum and exhibits
- Veteran's history project
- Traveling exhibits
- Walking tours.

J.4.5 Other Opportunities for Outreach

Other methods for reaching external stakeholders include

- Public forums
- Web sites
- Scoping meetings
- Questionnaires and feedback sheets
- Public notices
- Presentations at various forums and gatherings
- Cross training the TNARNG staff to be a liaison
- Society meetings.

By knowing who the interested public is, other methods will come to light.

J.4.6 Public Affairs Office

The PAO performs more of an oversight and guidance role with respect to public involvement issues. The PAO maintains liaison with the project proponent, CRM, JAG, and other NGB offices. In support of NEPA and NHPA actions, the Public Affairs Environmental Office assists the project proponent in the preparation of press releases, public notices, and other information. The PAO environmental office provides guidance for planning and coordination, conducts public meetings or hearings for the TNARNG, supports the project proponent during the NEPA process, and reviews all NEPA documents.

Any public involvement plans, outreach, special events, or informational briefings should be developed and implemented by the TNARNG PAO. If such activities do not originate in the PAO, the office should approve them.

Public notices published in support of EAs should be submitted to the PAO in the form of a three-column commercial advertisement and should be published at least 3 consecutive days. The PAO should insist on a tear sheet from the newspaper or a notarized copy of the public notice advertisement to ensure the ad has run and the program manager or the PAO has proof of publication.

J.5 Agreement Documents

In some cases, streamlining Section 106 regulations, addressing issues under NHPA, NAGPRA, and EO 13175; and the consultation process can be accomplished through the use of an MOA, PA, CA, or plan of action and MOU.

MOAs are agreement documents for specific undertakings on how the effects of the project will be taken into account (36 CFR 800.5(e)(4)), and, in general, used as a mitigation agreement document for the adverse effects of a single undertaking. The agency, the ACHP, the SHPO/THPO/Tribes, and possibly other consulting parties negotiate MOAs. These agreement documents govern the implementation of a particular project and the resolution of particular effects of that project.

PAs are, in general, used to govern the implementation of a particular program or the resolution of adverse effects from certain complex projects or multiple undertakings. PAs are negotiated between the agency, the ACHP, the SHPO/THPO/Tribes, and possibly other consulting parties. These agreement documents may be used when

- Effects on historic properties are similar and repetitive or are multistate or regional in scope
- Effects on historic properties cannot be fully determined prior to approval of an undertaking
- Nonfederal parties are delegated major decisionmaking responsibilities
- Routine maintenance activities are undertaken at federal installations, facilities, or other land management units
- Circumstances warrant a departure from the normal Section 106 process.

CAs are similar to a PA structure and used to establish the repatriation process under NAGPRA. CAs are negotiated between the agency, the THPOs/Tribes, and possibly other claimant groups or parties. These agreement documents can govern the notification process, reburial procedures, limitations, custody procedures, and monitoring plans. CAs are particularly useful when it is known upfront that remains or funerary objects are likely to be encountered.

A plan of action is prepared after an inadvertent discovery under NAGPRA is made (e.g., human remains or items of cultural patrimony) and is prepared after a consultation meeting(s) with the appropriate Tribe(s). The plan is a presentation of the verbal agreements that are made during the consultation regarding the extraction of the remains, length of time out of the ground, disposition while out of the ground, who the remains will be repatriated to and in what manner, information about the public notice that must be published (e.g., in the newspaper xx weeks before repatriation, in two notices, one week apart), and a description of the repatriation process.

MOUs in general, are used to clarify protocols and roles and responsibilities. The agency, the SHPO/THPO/Tribes, and other consulting parties can negotiate MOUs. These documents are used as a tool to ensure that all involved parties are informed of, and agree upon, the details of a particular cultural resources management program.

Procedures for PAs and MOAs are outlined in PAM 200-4. NGB can provide sample documents. Draft MOAs, PAs, CAs, and plans of action must be reviewed by NGB and ODEP/AEC. Development of agreement documents requires public and stakeholder involvement.

The following is the list of attachments accompanying all types of draft agreement documents to be sent to the NGB, as appropriate to the action:

1. Cost estimate
2. Form 420 R or 1391 – signed
3. State JA Email stating he/she has reviewed the draft MOA
4. Any supporting documents as applicable.

Timing: Preparation and review time for agreement documents will vary with complexity of issues and the number of parties involved. The review process is as follows:

TNARNG drafts the agreement document
NGB (including NGB-JA and other divisions) reviews, any comments are sent back to the TNARNG for incorporation
ODEP and AEC reviews and submits comments to NGB to the TNARNG for incorporation
NGB reviews for legal sufficiency (2nd review)
NGB, Chief, ARE signs, if no changes needed
TNARNG representative signs (i.e., TAG, CFMO) signs
SHPO signs
Other signatories sign.

At a minimum anticipate:

MOA – 4 to 6 months
PA – 6 to 12 months
CA – 6 to 12 months
plan of action – 6 to 12 months
MOU – 4 to 6 months.

J.6 Sustainability in Cultural Resources Management

The federal government encourages agencies to take the lead in being stewards of the environment, to preserve today's resources for the future. EO 13423 *Strengthening Federal Environmental, Energy, and Transportation Management* advocates a variety of approaches to assist agencies in reducing waste, saving resources, and promoting environmentally friendly design. The CRM should coordinate sustainability efforts with the TNARNG's Environmental Management System (EMS).

One of the primary focuses of stewardship within the DoD is the concept of sustainability; this concept applies to design, construction, operations, and resource conservation. Sustainability is responsible stewardship of the nation's natural, human, and financial resources through a practical and balanced approach. Sustainable practices are an investment in the future. Through conservation, improved maintainability, recycling, reduction and reuse of waste, and other actions and innovations, the TNARNG can meet today's needs without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own.

Applying sustainability principles to cultural resources management, chapter 4 of the NPS publication *Guiding Principles of Sustainable Design*, notes that "sustainability has often been an integral part of the composition of both tangible and intangible cultural resources. Ecological sustainability and preservation of cultural resources are complementary. In large part, the historic events and cultural values that are commemorated were shaped by humankind's response to the environment. When a cultural resource achieves sufficient importance that it is deemed historically significant, it becomes a nonrenewable resource worthy of consideration for sustainable conservation. Management, preservation, and

maintenance of cultural resources should be directed to that end." (http://www.nps.gov/dsc/d_publications/d_1_gpsd_4_ch4.htm#2)

J.6.1 Archaeological Sites

Archaeological sites offer a special challenge for implementation of sustainability initiatives for several reasons. The need to protect site locations has long been seen as a hindrance to training or Master Planning on installations, as it represents a competing land use requirement. Completion of archaeological predictive models and surveys help reduce the footprint of parcels where training or development is restricted; however, few ARNG parcels have been completely surveyed for archaeological resources. As installations are increasing effected by encroachment, any restriction on land use within the installation is seen as counterproductive to the mission.

Archaeological sites provide a physical record how people have interacted with their environment in the past and what that tells us of how they led their lives. It is the product of ongoing change, stretching from the distant past into the present. Physically, this record is non-renewable – in each period, a combination of natural and cultural processes almost inevitably impacts the record of previous periods. Intellectually, the record is in a constant flux of discovery, redefinition and interpretation through archaeological investigation and dissemination. Present uses will provide grist for the archaeologists of the future - the physical record of how *we* have lived and treated our environment and how much of *our* past we pass on to our successors.

In an analysis of how archaeology could contribute to sustainable development initiatives (http://www.britarch.ac.uk/conserve/ArchQOL.html), the Council for British Archaeology concluded that archaeology and the historic environment are:

- the only source for understanding the development of human society in prehistoric and much of historic times
- a source of enjoyment and interest through intellectual and physical engagement and leisure-time pursuits, contributing to general mental, spiritual and physical health
- an important medium for general education, life-long learning and personal development
- a vital basis of people's awareness of historical and cultural identity, sense of community and place, and a key source of perspective on social change
- a non-renewable record of people's long-term social, spiritual and economic relationships and their interaction with all parts of the environment
- a fundamental determinant of environmental character, bio-diversity and cultural diversity
- a catalyst for improving the distinctive qualities of places where people live and work or which they visit
- a means of understanding long-term environmental change in relation to sustainability
- a source of evidence about past use of renewable energy and recyclable resources such as water, timber, mineral resources, and organic waste
- a source of added value in economic and social regeneration
- a major source of revenue through tourism and recreation.

These benefits can be maximized by enhancing people's awareness of archaeology and the historic environment and developing a culture, within government and the private sector and in their dealings with others, of promoting active involvement, care and appreciation for the benefit of present and future generations.

Archaeology and the historic environment contribute significantly to people's quality of life. The ARNG has a responsibility for stewardship of this environment so that it can continue to inform present and future populations about our shared past. At the same time, stewardship must be integrated into the ARNG mission. In addition to promoting public awareness of archaeological information and the benefits of preservation to the larger installation community (see Public Outreach and Awareness discussion elsewhere in this appendix), there are a number of new initiatives being explored to integrate archaeology into the success of the mission.

The Cultural Resources Program at Fort Drum, for example, has pioneered the following initiatives as part of a DoD Legacy Resources Management Program project:

- A program to "harden" historic archaeological sites for the dual purposes of protecting sites from natural erosion and facilitating their use for military training; this program involves covering sites with geotextile fabric, sand, and gravel, and then allowing units to park vehicles within the site for various training exercises. The program has received approval from the New York SHPO and is completed with ITAM funds.
- A program to create models of archaeological features, of the types likely to be encountered by soldiers mobilized in the Middle East, for use during training exercises. This program educates the soldier in how to identify cultural features and maneuver within the environment of an archaeological site in a manner that reduces or avoids damage to significant resource areas.
- A program to develop training scenarios that include archaeological sites and protection issues (e.g., halting looting or damage) to provide more realistic training for soldiers before they are mobilized overseas, and to increase awareness of archaeological issues at home
- Development of playing cards with archaeological content for distribution to units being mobilized overseas. The cards include information on the prehistory of the areas (Iraq and Afghanistan) where the units will operate, identify important features of the landscape, and present information on preservation and protection issues related to archaeological sites in these countries.

Appendix K includes slides from a Power Point presentation given by the Fort Drum cultural resources staff on the site hardening program, and an example of a training scenario developed for use at Fort Drum. Copies of other materials developed by Fort Drum are available on DENIX, or by contacting the cultural resources staff at Fort Drum.

J.6.2 Building Renovation and Repair

Renovation of older buildings, compared to new construction, could result in considerable energy savings and reductions in materials used, thus benefiting the environment. In addition to reducing project costs, there might also be significant savings in time and money associated with reduced regulatory review and approvals. Additional reduced costs can occur with sustainable aspects of site and construction debris management.

In the event that buildings aren't suitable for renovation, salvage as much as possible from the building(s) being demolished. Salvage of historic materials reduces landfill pressure, preserves important character-defining features of historic buildings, and saves natural resources. Typical examples of salvageable materials include lumber, millwork, certain plumbing fixtures, and hardware. Make sure these materials are safe (test for lead paint and asbestos), and don't sacrifice energy efficiency or water efficiency by reusing old windows or toilets.

Sustainable renovations also could provide opportunities for enhanced cooperation with local regulatory authorities, as well as providing site enhancement potential. The alternatives could be less expensive, more environmentally responsible, and potentially more aesthetically pleasing.

A comprehensive job-site waste-recycling program should be part of any renovation plan. Some construction waste materials can be sold, thus recovering the investment in separation and separate storage. More significant savings are often achieved through avoided expense of landfill disposal. In large projects, the savings can be dramatic. A flyer regarding salvage of historic materials is included in **Appendix K**.

Additional guidance related to green building design and building operations can be found in AR Engineering Technical Letter 1110-3-491 "Sustainable Design for Military Facilities (2001)." The TNARNG seeks to meet LEEDS Silver standards for all new construction.

J.6.3 Landscape Design

Sustainability principles also apply to preservation of landscape elements and undisturbed land that might contain archaeological or sacred sites. Some specific principles include

- Integrate sustainability principles from the onset of project design. Involving technical experts such as archaeologists and landscape architects early in the site-planning process might reduce the need for (and cost of) plantings or landscape modification by identifying ways to protect existing site plantings or landscape features.

- Locate buildings to minimize environmental impact. Cluster buildings or build attached units to preserve open space and wildlife habitats, avoid especially sensitive areas including wetlands, and keep roads and service lines short. Leave the most pristine areas untouched, and look for areas that have been previously damaged to build on. Seek to restore damaged ecosystems.

- Situate buildings to benefit from existing vegetation. Trees on the east and west sides of a building can dramatically reduce cooling loads. Hedge rows and shrubbery can block cold winter winds or help channel cool summer breezes into buildings.

- Value site resources. Early in the siting process carry out a careful site evaluation, including solar access, soils, vegetation, water resources, important cultural landscape elements, pristine or protected natural areas, and let this information guide the design.

J.6.4 Education

Finally, the TnARNG should make education a part of its daily practice: Use the design and construction process to educate leadership, employees, subcontractors, and the general public about environmental impacts of buildings and infrastructure and how these impacts can be minimized.

J.7 Additional Resources

DRAFT Nationwide Readiness Center (Armory) Programmatic Agreement. In accordance with 36 CFR Part 800.14 (b), a nationwide PA is being developed to help streamline the Section 106 process for federal undertakings at readiness centers (armories).

Conservation Handbook. The Conservation Handbook will link to any specific law or regulation.

J.7.1 Web sites

The ACHP Web site provides current preservation news and links to laws and regulations concerning heritage preservation. http://www.achp.gov

DENIX – is the central platform and information clearinghouse for environment, safety and occupational health (ESOH) news, information, policy, and guidance. Serving the worldwide greater DoD community, DENIX offers ESOH professionals a vast document library, a gateway to Web-based environmental compliance tools, an interactive workgroup environment, a variety of groupware tools and an active membership community numbering thousands. http://www.denix.osd.mil

ICRMP Toolbox on DENIX
https://www.denix.osd.mil/denix/public/esprograms/conservation/legacy/etb/etbwelcome.htm

Save America's Treasures Grant Program – provides information on competitive grants for cultural resources preservation. http://www.nps.gov/history/hps/treasures/

The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Web site provides links to EPA news, topics, laws and regulations, and information sources. http://www.epa.gov

Guard Knowledge Online (GKO) – provides resources and information from NGB. https://gko.ngb.army.mil/

The DoD Legacy Resources Management Program Web site explains a Legacy project can involve regional ecosystem management initiatives, habitat preservation efforts, archaeological investigations, invasive species control, Native American consultations, and monitoring and predicting migratory patterns of birds and animals. http://www.dodlegacy.org

The NPS, *Links to the Past* Web page is a resource to find information on cultural resource subjects and cultural resource programs. http://www.cr.nps.gov

The NRHP Web site provides links to assist in registering a property to the NRHP among other various preservation topics and links. http://www.cr.nps.gov/nr

The National Trust for Historic Preservation has an informative Web site of how the private sector preserves America's diverse historic places and communities through education, advocacy, and resources. http://www.nthp.org

The Secretary of the Interior's Standards for Rehabilitation Web site describes the intent of the Standards, which is to assist the long-term preservation of a property's significance through the preservation of historic materials and features. http://www2.cr.nps.gov/tps/tax/rhb/index.htm

The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers lists links from civil works to historic preservation where they list managing and engineering solutions. http://www.nws.usace.army.mil

The USAEC Web site provides a link to the cultural resources that include Native American affairs, historic buildings and landscapes, archaeology, and the Army Historic Preservation Campaign Plan. http://aec.army.mil/usaec/cultural/index.html

The Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA) Web site provides links to Tribal agencies and Tribal leaders, among other helpful links. http://www.doi.gov/bureau-indian-affairs

The Layaway Economic Analysis Tool Software – The mission of the Cost and Economics is to provide the Army decisionmakers with cost, performance, and economic analysis in the form of expertise, models, data, estimates, and analyses at all levels. Links include ACEIT, AMCOS, Cost and Economic Analysis, Cost Management/ABC. http://www.ceac.army.mil/.

The State of Tennessee Historical Commission website provides links to the State Historical Preservation Officer, among other helpful links. http://tn.gov/environment/hist/

The State of Tennessee Division of Archaeology website provides information about professional archaeologists working in Tennessee, among other helpful links. http://tennessee.gov/environment/arch/

The State of Georgia's Historical Preservation Division provides much valuable information about the State Historical Preservation Officer and other topics. http://www.gashpo.org/

The Environmental Department webpage on the Tennessee Military Website Provides contact information for the cultural resources manager as well as information for public review. *http://www.tnmilitary.org/Environmental2.html*

APPENDIX K

SAMPLE DOCUMENTS

ICRMP IMPLEMENTATION AND MAINTENANCE GUIDANCE

ICRMP Implementation and Maintenance Guidance

Dr. Cheryl L. Huckerby
Cultural Resource Program Manager
NGB – ARE

Requirements Background

- ICRMPs are mandated in Army Regulation 200-1
- Purpose:

"Internal Army compliance and management plans that integrate the entirety of the installation cultural resource program with on-going mission activities, Allow for the ready identification of potential conflicts between the installation's mission and cultural resources, and Identify compliance actions necessary to maintain the availability of mission essential properties and acreage."

Implementation Assessment

- Variance Requests
- Reviews
  - Annual
  - 5 Year
    - Update
    - Revision

Variance Requests

- Are Reviewed and Requests Submitted every 5 years.
- Require full review of cultural resources, proposed projects, mission changes, etc. that could impact cultural resources to determine extent of need for an ICRMP.
- Staffed through NGB to DA for approval of variance to implementing an ICRMP.
  - NOTE: Not the same as having a Cultural Resource Management Program. ICRMP is a component of the program.
- STILL REQUIRED to SUBMIT an ANNUAL report!
- Format to be developed.

Assessment Components

- Mission status: Same vs. change
- Status of projects: Past, Present and Future
- External contact info updated: SHPOs, THPOs, Any interested parties.

Annual Reports

- Purpose:

To provide NGB a progress report on implementation of CRM program and ICRMPs.

- Required from All states and Territories.
- Submission date is the 15th of the month following the fiscal quarter your ICRMP FSNI was signed. Current status in Handout.
- Doesn't matter if you have a variance from implementing an ICMRP.

Report Contents (Format)

- Summary of highlights, key achievements, hot issues, and points of interest. (MSWord)
- Update of SHPO, THPO/Tribal Contacts, and interested parties. (MSWord)
- Status of ongoing, New and proposed projects. (MSExcel)
- Final format to be developed.

ICRMP 5 Year Review

- Purpose:

To determine if mission changes have resulted in changes in expected impacts on Historic Properties thus requiring the need to change management strategies as described in the current ICRMP.

Assumptions

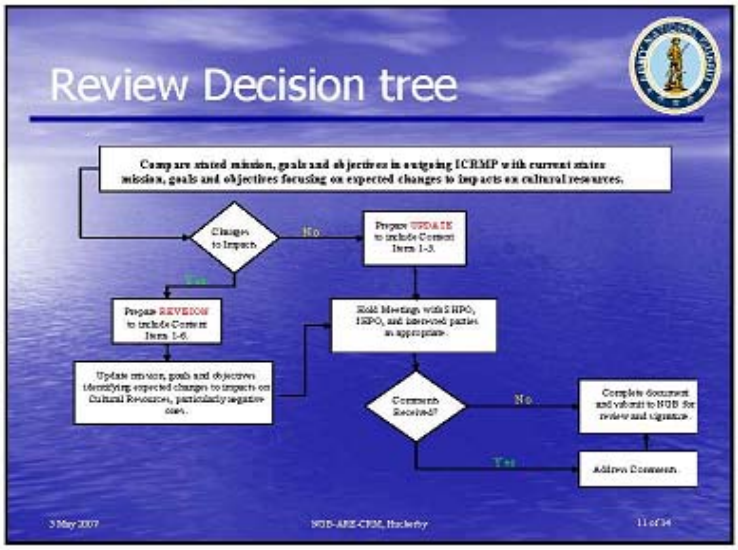
- All states and Territories have implemented an ICRMP or reviewed status of resources and been granted a variance.
- Projects completed over the 5 year period are added to the Cultural Resource Inventory and results feed into the management strategy.
- Focus is on whether there is a change in mission that will negatively impact cultural resources in the next 5 years.

5 year Review Procedure

- Aim:

Determine if update or revision is needed:

- Update
  - No change in Management Practices, I.e. impacts to cultural resources are the same as in the previous ICRMP or the changes will have positive impacts on cultural resources and thus management strategy does not need modification.
- Revision
  - Change in Management Strategy required, I.e. Impacts to cultural resources are expected to change in a negative way requiring change in management practices.


Review Decision tree
Compare stated mission, goals and objectives in outgoing ICRMP with current states mission, goals and objectives focusing on expected changes to impacts on cultural resources.
Changes to Impact
No
Prepare UPDATE to include Comment Items 1-3.
Yes
Prepare REVISION to include Comment Items 1-6.
Update mission, goals and objectives identifying expected changes to impacts on Cultural Resources, particularly negative ones.
Hold Meetings with SHPO, THPO, and interested parties as appropriate.
Comments Received?
No
Complete document and submit to NOB for review and signature.
Yes
Address Comments.
3 May 2007
NOB-ARE-CRM, Hackerty
11 of 34

ICRMP Components Needed
1. Mission, Goals and Objectives.
2. Background/History/ Inventory sections that includes the results from completed projects.
3. List of properties
– Addition or subtraction of historic properties based on Evaluation results.
– Addition or Subtraction of Historic Properties due to land acquisitions or Excess.
3 May 2007
NOB-ARE-CRM, Hackerty
12 of 34

ICRMP Components Needed
(Continued)

4. Status of projects completed and implemented during 5 year period covered by outgoing ICRMP.
5. Proposed projects for NEW 5 year ICRMP period linking to known mission projects.
6. Update SHPO, THPO, and interested party information as appropriate.

ICRMP NEPA

- Annual Reports:
  - Do NOT require NEPA. They Tier off ICRMP.
- ICRMP 5 year Updates:
  - Implement REC & Check. Tiers off of previous ICRMP EA due to no mission changes that change impacts on Cultural Resources.
- ICRMP 5 Year Revision:
  - Implement EA due to mission changes that change impacts on Cultural Resources.

STEP PROJECT CATALOGUE TEMPLATES

Project Catalog Number 2001

Pillar	Law Reg	MDEP	Amsco:
CNS	2004	VENN	131G53.18

Program Area Plans/Annual Meeting

Project Name ARNG Annual Meeting for ICRMP or ICRMP

Compliance Status	Compliance Status Description	Class	Must Fund
POAI	Plans, Opportunity Assessments, and Inventories	1H	Yes

Narrative

Develop an Integrated Cultural Resources Management Plan (ICRMP) IAW with AR 200-4, DoDI 4715 and DoD MoMs. The plan will outline and assign responsibilities, identify concerns and establishes standard operating procedures which are integrated with master planning, training activities, operations and maintenance activities, etc. The ICRMP will be prepared in consultation with the State Historic Preservation Officers/Tribal Historic Preservation Officer and federally recognized Native American tribes, Native Alaskan or Native Hawaiian organizations.

Note: Indicate below whether this STEP project is for the five-year ICRMP revision, the annual ICRMP update and for the state ARNGÆÆs annual meetings with the federally-recognized Native Americans. Separate project entries should be made if you have more than one of these listed requirements.

Make sure a NEPA STEP is put into the system as applicable.

All GIS data must be SDS and FGDC complaint. Recommend coordination with state or NGB GIS staff for contract language to ensure all deliverables meet this requirement.

ICRMP Template: Indicate in the narrative if you plan on using the ICRMP template as your base to the development of your 5-year revision or annual ICRMP.

Note: For annual meeting state the name of the tribes that will be invited to the annual meeting.

Impact If Not Funded: Not funding violates AR 200-4, DoDI 4715.3 and DoD MoM. XXARNG will not have the proper overview of the cultural resources throughout the state to properly advise the internal stakeholders and could delay mission essential activities.

State Specific Info

State whether this project is for a 5 year ICRMP revision, an annual ICRMP update or the State ARNG's annual meeting with the federally recognized Native Americans:

For ICRMP, provide the facilities and training sites to be covered in the ICRMP:

Provide the number of federally-recognized tribes that you are required to contact with annually (at a minimum):

Provide the number of buildings/structures:

Provide the number of archeological sites:

Estimated Cost Range: $10K - $50K

Project Catalog Number 2101

Pillar	Law Reg	MDEP	Amsco:
CNS	3679	VENN	131G53.51

Program Area: Curation

Project Name: Curation and Rehabilitate Collections

Compliance Status	Compliance Status Description	Class	Must Fund
ESDP	Established Standard/Deadline Passed	1H	Yes

Narrative

Funds are required to perform artifact curation and collection management as required by 36 CFR 79, regulations implementing the ARPA. Cost is for (one-time curation fee, yearly curation fee, materials, etc).

Note: It is against Army policy to establish or operate a curation facility on an installation EXCEPT when alternative arrangements are not regionally available.

Impact of not funding. State ARNG will not be in compliance with 36 CFR 79.

State Specific Info

Provide the number of cubic feet of artifacts to be curated:

Is an MOU in place with the curation facility (not required)?:

Does the curation facility meet the guidelines indicated in 36 CFR 79?

If not, indicate when the facility will become compliant with 36 CFR 79 (if known):

Estimated Cost Range: $150 - $500/cubic feet

Project Catalog Number 2101

Pillar	Law Reg	MDEP	Amsco:
CNS	3679	VENN	131G53.51

Program Area Curation

Project Name Curation and Rehabilitate Collections

Compliance Status	Compliance Status Description	Class	Must Fund
ESDF	Established Standard/Deadline Future	2H	Yes

Narrative

Funds are required to perform artifact curation and collection management as required by 36 CFR 79, regulations implementing the ARPA. Cost is for (one-time curation fee, yearly curation fee, materials, etc).

Note: It is against Army policy to establish or operate a curation facility on an installation EXCEPT when alternative arrangements are not regionally available.

Impact of not funding. State ARNG will not be in compliance with 36 CFR 79.

State Specific Info

Provide the number of cubic feet of artifacts to be curated:

Is an MOU in place with the curation facility (not required)?:

Does the curation facility meet the guidelines indicated in 36 CFR 79?

If not, indicate when the facility will become compliant with 36 CFR 79 (if known):

Estimated Cost Range: $150 - $500/cubic feet

Project Catalog Number 2201

Pillar	Law Reg	MDEP	Amsco:
CNS	AIRF	VENN	131G53.53

Program Area Consultation

Project Name AIRFA Consultation About a Sacred Site

Compliance Status	Compliance Status Description	Class	Must Fund
ESDP	Established Standard/Deadline Passed	1H	Yes

Narrative

Funds are required to perform consultation under Executive Order 13007 and AIRFA with Native American tribes for identification of sacred site(s) necessary for the conduct of traditional rites and ceremonies.

Or

Funds are required to perform consultation under Executive Order 13007 and AIRFA with Native American tribes for mitigation of adversely impacted sacred sites necessary for the conduct of traditional rites and ceremonies.

Cost includes travel costs.

Impact of not funding. Non-compliance with EO 13007 and AIRFA. ICRMP states Native American tribes must have access to sacred sites.

State Specific Info

Is this project for identification or mitigation of sacred sites?

Provide an approximate number of tribal members involved:

Provide brief description of any complicating issues that may affect the cost:

Estimated Cost Range: Varies based on complexity of i

Project Catalog Number 2201

Pillar	Law Reg	MDEP	Amsco:
CNS	AIRF	VENN	131G53.53

Program Area Consultation

Project Name AIRFA Consultation About a Sacred Site

Compliance Status	Compliance Status Description	Class	Must Fund
ESDF	Established Standard/Deadline Future	2H	Yes

Narrative

Funds are required to perform consultation under Executive Order 13007 and AIRFA with Native American tribes for identification of sacred site(s) necessary for the conduct of traditional rites and ceremonies.

Or

Funds are required to perform consultation under Executive Order 13007 and AIRFA with Native American tribes for mitigation of adversely impacted sacred sites necessary for the conduct of traditional rites and ceremonies.

Cost includes travel costs.

Impact of not funding. Non-compliance with EO 13007 and AIRFA. ICRMP states Native American tribes must have access to sacred sites.

State Specific Info

Is this project for identification or mitigation of sacred sites?

Provide an approximate number of tribal members involved:

Provide brief description of any complicating issues that may affect the cost:

Estimated Cost Range: Varies based on complexity of i

Project Catalog Number 2302

Pillar	Law Reg	MDEP	Amsco:
CNS	ARPA	VENN	131G53.53

Program Area Evaluation

Project Name ARPA Evaluation

Compliance Status	Compliance Status Description	Class	Must Fund
ESDP	Established Standard/Deadline Passed	1H	Yes

Narrative

ARPA resources evaluation projects are those which determine if the archeological resources are of archeological interest per 32 CFR 229.3(a)(1).

All associated GIS data must be SDS and FGDC compliant and have security on a need to known basis. Recommend coordination with state or NGB GIS staff for contract language to ensure all deliverables meet this requirement.

Impact of non-funding: Non-compliance with ARPA.

State Specific Info

Provide the site location for the ARPA evaluation:

Estimated Cost Range: $10K - $20K

Project Catalog Number 2302

Pillar	Law Reg	MDEP	Amsco:
CNS	ARPA	VENN	131G53.53

Program Area Evaluation

Project Name ARPA Evaluation

Compliance Status	Compliance Status Description	Class	Must Fund
ESDF	Established Standard/Deadline Future	2H	Yes

Narrative

ARPA resources evaluation projects are those which determine if the archeological resources are of archeological interest per 32 CFR 229.3(a)(1).

All associated GIS data must be SDS and FGDC compliant and have security on a need to known basis. Recommend coordination with state or NGB GIS staff for contract language to ensure all deliverables meet this requirement.

Impact of non-funding: Non-compliance with ARPA.

State Specific Info

Provide the site location for the ARPA evaluation:

Estimated Cost Range: $10K - $20K

Project Catalog Number 2701

Pillar	Law Reg	MDEP	Amsco:
CNS	NAGP	VENN	131G53.51

Program Area Consultation

Project Name NA Consultation for NAGPRA on Federal property

Compliance Status	Compliance Status Description	Class	Must Fund
ESDP	Established Standard/Deadline Passed	1H	Yes

Narrative

Consultation: Funds are required to perform consultation under the Native American Graves and Repatriation Act (NAGPRA). Project costs include travel for the Native American Tribes and the cost of preparing the agreement document. Impact of not-funding will be non-compliance with NAGPRA.

Note: NAGPRA only is applicable on Federal land.

State Specific Info

Provide name of Federally recognized NA tribe(s), Native Hawaiian organization(s), Alaskan Native Village(s), or lineal descendant:

Provide the name of the site (ex Camp XXXX) and indicate if it is Federal land or not:

Estimated Cost Range: Variable

Project Catalog Number 2701

Pillar	Law Reg	MDEP	Amsco:
CNS	NAGP	VENN	131G53.51

Program Area Consultation

Project Name NA Consultation for NAGPRA on Federal property

Compliance Status	Compliance Status Description	Class	Must Fund
ESDF	Established Standard/Deadline Future	2H	Yes

Narrative

Consultation: Funds are required to perform consultation under the Native American Graves and Repatriation Act (NAGPRA). Project costs include travel for the Native American Tribes and the cost of preparing the agreement document. Impact of not-funding will be non-compliance with NAGPRA.

Note: NAGPRA only is applicable on Federal land.

State Specific Info

Provide name of Federally recognized NA tribe(s), Native Hawaiian organization(s), Alaskan Native Village(s), or lineal descendant:

Provide the name of the site (ex Camp XXXX) and indicate if it is Federal land or not:

Estimated Cost Range: Variable

Project Catalog Number 2702

Pillar	Law Reg	MDEP	Amsco:
CNS	NAGP	VENN	131G53.53

Program Area Repatriation

Project Name NAGPRA Repatriation

Compliance Status	Compliance Status Description	Class	Must Fund
ESDP	Established Standard/Deadline Passed	1H	Yes

Narrative Repatriation - Repatriation projects are the return of Native American human remains, funerary objects, sacred objects or objects of cultural patrimony to a Federally recognized Indian tribe, Native Hawaiian organization, or lineal descendent in accordance with NAGPRA Section 7 and 43 CFR 10. Impact of not funding is non-compliance with NAGPRA.

State Specific Info

Provide the facility name (ex. Camp XX, Fort Xx) where the repatriation will occur (unless sensitive information):

Provide a brief description of what is to be repatriated with this project:

Estimated Cost Range: $50K - $500K/site

Project Catalog Number 2801

Pillar	CNS	Law Reg	NHPA	MDEP	VENN	Amsco:	131G53.51

Program Area Agreement Documents

Project Name NHPA Agreement Document

Compliance Status	Compliance Status Description	Class	Must Fund
POAI	Plans, Opportunity Assessments, and Inventories	1H	Yes

Narrative

Project is needed to provide for a programmatic agreement with SHPO to complete Section 106 process in timely manner incorporating architectural inventories. Agreement will cover projects performed by ARNG and required section 106 review process. Agreements will be renegotiated every five years. Future projects and projects that the state ARNG has identified as not causing an adverse effect will be identified in this programmatic agreement.

Impact If Not Funded: Preparing the PA will streamline the NHPA Section 106 process. Potentially there could be non-compliance with NHPA by not completing programmatic agreement. There could be a delay on-going maintenance and repair construction projects on historic structures (or delay or halting of mission essential training).

Note: In most cases funding will not be approved for MOAs as an approved template (buildings and structures) has already been prepared. Although there is no approved MOA template for archeological sites, NGB can provide a sample that has been used by other states.

All PAs and MOAs must be reviewed by NGB and ODEP/AEC prior to obtaining Chief, AREÆÆs signature.

State Specific Info

Provide the site name:

Provide the FY the PA or MOA is anticipated to be completed:

Describe undertaking(s) being covered by this PA or MOA.

Estimated Cost Range: $20K - $50K

Project Catalog Number 2802

Pillar	Law Reg	MDEP	Amsco:
CNS	NHPA	VENN	131G53.51

Program Area Inventory/Evalutation/Surveys

Project Name NHPA Inventory/Evaluation/Surveys

Compliance Status	Compliance Status Description	Class	Must Fund
ESDF	Established Standard/Deadline Future	2H	Yes

Narrative

Building/structure inventory or evaluation is needed prior to a planned undertaking. Prior to the expenditure of federal funds, the building/structure must be evaluated to determine eligibility to the National Register of Historic Places. This is done by applying the National Register Criteria of Evaluation to the historic property identified in an inventory as required by NHPA and 36 CFR 800.

For archeological - Funds are required to evaluate (or inventory) the land for archeological sites to determine their eligibility for the National Register of Historic Places using the NRHP criteria of evaluation as required by the NHPA.

Impact If Not Funded: Non-compliance with NHPA, not completing an evaluation could delay on-going maintenance and repair construction projects or halt mission essential training on historic structures.

Note: All approved ICRMPs have Planning Level Suverys (PLSs) in them so a PLS is only needed for newly acquired land/buildings not already covered by the state ICRMP.

State Specific Info

Indicate if this project is for an inventory, evaluation or planning level survey:

Provide number of buildings or number of acres to be inventoried/evaluated:

Provide a brief description of the planned undertaking(s).

Indicate number of federally-recognized tribes to be contacted (if any) :

Estimated Cost Range: $20K - $75K+

Project Catalog Number 2802

Pillar	Law Reg	MDEP	Amsco:
CNS	NHPA	VENN	131G53.51

Program Area Inventory/Evalutation/Surveys

Project Name NHPA Inventory/Evaluation/Surveys

Compliance Status	Compliance Status Description	Class	Must Fund
ESDP	Established Standard/Deadline Passed	1H	Yes

Narrative

Building/structure inventory or evaluation is needed prior to a planned undertaking. Prior to the expenditure of federal funds, the building/structure must be evaluated to determine eligibility to the National Register of Historic Places. This is done by applying the National Register Criteria of Evaluation to the historic property identified in an inventory as required by NHPA and 36 CFR 800.

For archeological - Funds are required to evaluate (or inventory) the land for archeological sites to determine their eligibility for the National Register of Historic Places using the NRHP criteria of evaluation as required by the NHPA.

Impact If Not Funded: Non-compliance with NHPA, not completing an evaluation could delay on-going maintenance and repair construction projects or halt mission essential training on historic structures.

Note: All approved ICRMPs have Planning Level Suverys (PLSs) in them so a PLS is only needed for newly acquired land/buildings not already covered by the state ICRMP.

State Specific Info

Indicate if this project is for an inventory, evaluation or planning level survey:

Provide number of buildings or number of acres to be inventoried/evaluated:

Provide a brief description of the planned undertaking(s).

Indicate number of federally-recognized tribes to be contacted (if any) :

Estimated Cost Range: $20K - $75K+

Project Catalog Number 2803

Pillar	Law Reg	MDEP	Amsco:
CNS	NHPA	VENN	131G53.53

Program Area Mitigation

Project Name NHPA Mitigation

Compliance Status	Compliance Status Description	Class	Must Fund
ESDP	Established Standard/Deadline Passed	1H	Yes

Narrative

Mitigation for an adverse effect as outlined in a NHPA MOA.

Buildings - As part of the Master Plan, the state ARNG is planning an undertaking that will adversely effect a historic property as defined in 36 CFR 800. The NHPA Section 106 undertaking will cause an adverse effect to a historic property that is an eligible building. The State ARNG will develop a Memorandum of Agreement (or Programmatic Agreement) for this project.

Impact If Not Funded: Non-compliance with preparing the mitigation outlined in the NHPA MOA or PA could result in the initiation of the NHPA foreclosure process. Construction project could be delayed or halted.

Archeological site -
The State ARNG is planning an undertaking that will adversely effect the historic property as defined in 36 CFR 800. The state ARNG will develop a Memorandum of Agreement (or Programmatic Agreement).

Impact If Not Funded: Non-compliance with preparing the mitigation outlined in the NHPA MOA or PA could result in the initiation of the NHPA foreclosure process. Construction project could be delayed or halted.

State Specific Info

Indicate if this is for buildings/structures or archeology:

Provide the title of the MOA/PA the mitigation is discussed:

Provide the stage the MOA is currently in (started, at NGB, or final):

Provide the type of mitigation to be prepared (e.g. Level of HABS/HAER, historic context etc):

Estimated Cost Range: $1K - $30K+

Project Catalog Number 2804

Pillar	Law Reg	MDEP	Amsco:
CNS	NHPA	VENN	131G53.18

Program Area Native American Consultation

Project Name NA Consultation for a Specific NHPA Sec 106 proj

Compliance Status	Compliance Status Description	Class	Must Fund
ESDP	Established Standard/Deadline Passed	1H	Yes

Narrative

Funds are required to perform consultation for actions taken under the NHPA Section 106 that may affect historic properties. The state ARNG will contact the tribe(s) identified as may having religious and cultural ties to the project.

Impact of not funding. Delay or halting of mission essential training or construction. Non-compliance with NHPA, DoD Annotated American Indian Policy, and Executive Order 13175.

Funding: Identify costs associated with consultation including travel of the federally-recognized Native American(s).

State Specific Info

Provide the specific NHPA Section 106 undertaking:

Provide the names of the tribes involved with the consultation:

Indicate if consultation will include TCP and/or sacred sites:

Estimated Cost Range: Variable

Project Catalog Number 2804

Pillar	Law Reg	MDEP	Amsco:
CNS	NHPA	VENN	131G53.18

Program Area Native American Consultation

Project Name NA Consultation for a Specific NHPA Sec 106 proj

Compliance Status	Compliance Status Description	Class	Must Fund
ESDP	Established Standard/Deadline Passed	1H	Yes

Narrative

Funds are required to perform consultation for actions taken under the NHPA Section 106 that may affect historic properties. The state ARNG will contact the tribe(s) identified as may having religious and cultural ties to the project.

Impact of not funding. Delay or halting of mission essential training or construction. Non-compliance with NHPA, DoD Annotated American Indian Policy, and Executive Order 13175.

Funding: Identify costs associated with consultation including travel of the federally-recognized Native American(s).

State Specific Info

Provide the specific NHPA Section 106 undertaking:

Provide the names of the tribes involved with the consultation:

Indicate if consultation will include TCP and/or sacred sites:

Estimated Cost Range: Variable

Project Catalog Number 2804

Pillar	Law Reg	MDEP	Amsco:
CNS	NHPA	VENN	131G53.18

Program Area Native American Consultation

Project Name NA Consultation for a Specific NHPA Sec 106 proj

Compliance Status	Compliance Status Description	Class	Must Fund
ESDF	Established Standard/Deadline Future	2H	Yes

Narrative

Funds are required to perform consultation for actions taken under the NHPA Section 106 that may affect historic properties. The state ARNG will contact the tribe(s) identified as may having religious and cultural ties to the project.

Impact of not funding. Delay or halting of mission essential training or construction. Non-compliance with NHPA, DoD Annotated American Indian Policy, and Executive Order 13175.

Funding: Identify costs associated with consultation including travel of the federally-recognized Native American(s).

State Specific Info

Provide the specific NHPA Section 106 undertaking:

Provide the names of the tribes involved with the consultation:

Indicate if consultation will include TCP and/or sacred sites:

Estimated Cost Range: Variable

Project Catalog Number 2805

Pillar CNS **Law Reg** NHPA **MDEP** VENN **Amsco:** 131G53.18

Program Area Maintenance and Treatment Plans

Project Name NHPA Maintenance & Treatment Plans

Compliance Status	Compliance Status Description	Class	Must Fund
POAI	Plans, Opportunity Assessments, and Inventories	1H	Yes

Narrative

Preparation of a Maintenance and Treatment Plan will provide a five year overview of anticipated maintenance required for historic properties. The plan will include treatment options that meet the Secretary of Interior Standards for rehabilitation, design, and materials to use that will ensure the historical significance of the building(s) or structure(s).

Impact of not funding: Reduced effectiveness and risk of non-compliance/adverse affects during upgrades and renovations. Delays to construction & renovations could affect readiness.

State Specific Info

Provide the number of historic properties covered by the plan:

Provide the site location for the plan:

Provide the type of maintenance that will be covered by this plan (e.g. window replacement, repair of hist. features, etc):

Indicate if there is a signed or draft MOA requiring this plan (not required):

Estimated Cost Range: $20K - $50K

CULTURAL RESOURCES CONSOLIDATED SURVEY

Content Updated: 21 Aug 07

Cultural Resources Consolidated Survey

Subsections

CFO Act - Heritage Assets
Collections Curation
Archeology
Archeology on non-Federal Lands
ICRMPs
Inventory of Archeological Resources
Inventory of Historic Buildings and Structures
Native American Cultural Resources
General

The following questions are designed to address the Army's reporting requirements under various Federal laws and regulations. They are primarily divided according to the applicable laws or subject areas. Your answers provide necessary information to HQDA, IMCOM, NGB, and USAR headquarters staff to use in improving the Army cultural resources program and design programmatic compliance actions. Throughout the survey, the term "installation" is used; for the National Guard, this means the state (the "virtual installation"), and for the Reserve, it includes United States Army Reserve Installations and Regional Readiness Commands (RRC) (all RRCs should answer as one RRC, not by individual facility or state).

CFO Act - Heritage Assets

The purpose of this survey is to provide information to assist the Army to meet its financial and historic property reporting requirements under the Chief Financial Officers Act of 1990 and Executive Order 13287 and the annual year end survey for Measures of Merit and the Federal Archeological Report. Every federal agency is required to report data on several categories of "heritage assets" including accurate counts and the condition of the assets. Current accounting standards and financial reporting requirements require Federal agencies to improve the reliability of the data that is used to inform financial statements and to manage the data through a sustainable, integrated data management system to include archeological sites, information reported in the Federal Archeology Report and other reporting requirements. The annual report on heritage assets is forwarded to ASA-FM the first week of October for inclusion in the Army¿s Annual Financial Statement submitted to DoD.

IMPORTANT NOTE: ALL ANSWERS MUST REFLECT STATUS AS OF THE END OF THE CURRENT FY. SUBMIT ANSWERS ONLY WHEN YOU ARE SURE THERE WILL BE NO CHANGES TO DATA BEFORE 1 OCTOBER 2006. Data should reflect end of FY data for

financial reporting purposes. Consequently the datacall ends on the last working day of the financial year.

For reporting of this survey in the fall of 2007, the term "current FY" refers to FY 2007. A year later, this term will refer to FY 2008. The CFO Act questions (1-8) should only include properties on Federally-owned land.

1) How many recorded archeological sites (total) are on your installation? For the purposes of this survey, recorded archeological sites are those sites which have been officially identified and given identification numbers (trinomials). Cemeteries are not usually regarded as archeological sites, and are counted separately through the Integrated Facilities System. Please identify the number of all recorded archeological sites on Federally-owned land.

2) How many recorded archeological sites were added to the inventory in the current FY?

3) How many recorded archeological sites were removed from the inventory in the current FY? Please identify (if any) the number of recorded archeological sites that may have been removed from your inventory count. They may have been removed because they were destroyed, mitigated or for other reasons.

4) How many archeological sites have been determined eligible for listing or are listed on the National Register of Historic Places? Eligibility determinations are made in conjunction with the State Historic Preservation Officer, or through an official Determination of Eligibility from the Keeper of the National Register, against the eligibility criteria in NHPA. This number cannot be larger than the number of recorded sites.

5) How many sites were newly determined eligible or listed in the current FY? These sites are those which may or may not have been previously recorded sites but have been newly determined eligible or listed in the current FY and for which a determination of eligibility has been made.

6) How many if any that were previously determined eligible or listed on the NR were determined ineligible or delisted in the current FY? Sites may have been re-evaluated and determined ineligible, destroyed, mitigated or removed for other reasons.

7) Please identify the number of sacred sites that have been recorded on your installation. As defined by EO 13007, a sacred site is a specific delineated location on Federal land that is identified by an Federally-recognized Indian tribe or Indian individual determined to be an appropriately authoritative representative of an Indian religion, as sacred by virtue of its established religious significance to, or ceremonial use by, an Indian religion, and that has been identified by the tribe or individual to the Federal agency.

8) Please identify the number of sites of traditional religious or cultural importance to Native Americans or Native Hawaiians (as defined by NHPA) that have been recorded on your installation.

Collections Curation

Pursuant to 36 CFR 79.2, Federal agencies must ensure that archeological collections are deposited in educational and/or scientific institutions, such as museums, universities, or other

Federal, state or local governmental agencies that can provide professional curatorial services on a long-term basis, or with the Indian tribes associated with the artifacts. Curation facilities or repositories established on Army installations usually do not meet these requirements due to the long-term, permanent recurring costs and personnel requirements required by 36 CFR 79 for such repositories. The only exception to this policy is for Army archeological collections that are accepted for curation in an Army museum that has been certified pursuant to AR 870-20. For Army National Guard, collections include all artifacts recovered from federally-owned or federally funded projects on state, leased or special use permitted land.

9) Is there a Federal Archeological Collection associated with the installation? Installations are responsible for collections and records from Federal Army installations and from certain lands leased or withdrawn from other entities. An archeological collection (per 36 CFR 79) for the purposes of this survey is defined as a whole collection of Federal artifacts (associated with a Federally funded project or federal property) or material remains that are excavated or removed during surveys, excavations or other studies of prehistoric or historic resources, and associated records from all archeological sites on your installation. Not all installations may have a collection, but each installation/state for ARNG with a collection is considered to have only one (1) collection for the whole installation. A collection can be housed in multiple locations.
Yes
No

10) Are all collections at your installation curated in accordance with 36 CFR 79?
Yes
No

11) Identify the completion status of collections curation. Answer "complete" if the collections present have been curated in accordance with the standards set forth in 36 CFR 79. Answer "partially complete" if a collections curation has been initiated, but is not yet complete. Answer "not initiated" if the installation has collections, but has not yet initiated curation IAW 36 CFR 79.
Complete
Partially complete
Not initiated

12) How many cubic feet of archeological collections does the installation own? Any archeological items recovered during archeological projects on your installation are owned by the installation regardless of who has possession. This excludes items repatriated under NAGPRA.

13) How many cubic feet of collections require upgrading to 36 CFR 79 standards?

14) How many linear feet of records associated with stored archeological materials does the installation own? Any archeological items recovered during archeological projects on your installation are owned by the installation regardless of who has possession. This excludes items repatriated under NAGPRA.

15) How many linear feet of records associated with stored archeological materials require upgrading to 36 CFR 79 standards?

16) If you added or removed your Federal Archeological Collection in the current FY, please explain the reason. The answer should clearly explain the circumstance of the addition or deletion, which may include: if you did not report your collections last year or you now have a

collection and previously had none or if for some reason your collection was deaccessioned or somehow does not classify as a Federal Archeological Collection per the definition above but was counted in the previous FY.

Archeology

The Archeological Resources Protection Act (ARPA) applies to archaeological sites over 100 years of age, and concerns criminal and civil penalties for damage or the attempt to damage archaeological sites without a permit. (For the ARNG, questions 17-20 apply to those sites on property listed in PRIDE under Category 1.)

17) Are known archeological sites present on the installation? Enter "yes" if the installation has any archaeological sites over 100 years old. Enter "no" if there are no archeological sites over 100 years old.
Yes
No

18) Are site protection procedures needed on your installation? Site protection measures can include actions such as site stabilization, monitoring programs, fencing, interpretation and physical barriers.
Yes
No

19) If yes, are site protection procedures in effect? If necessary site protection procedures are in effect, answer "yes". If they are necessary but not in effect, answer "no".
Yes
No

20) What is the total number of documented violations of ARPA this FY? Installation law enforcement officials must have formally recorded these violations.

Archeology on non-Federal Lands

For the next two questions, only discuss archeological sites not on Federally-owned land (to include state, leased, special use permitted land and any other land under other PRIDE categories for the ARNG). These numbers should not include the sites reported in the CFO section above.

21) How many sites were discovered on non-Federal lands as a result of Federally-funded or permitted activities during the last fiscal year?

22) How many sites on non-Federal land were determined eligible for the National Register of Historic Places as a result of Federally-funded or permitted activities during the last fiscal year?

Integrated Cultural Resources Management Plan

DoD Instruction 4715.3 and AR 200-4 require installations to develop an Integrated Cultural Resources Management Plan (ICRMP) as an internal compliance and management tool that integrates the entire cultural resources program with on-going mission activities. The ICRMP is based upon information derived from historic, archeological, ethnographic and architectural investigations. It specifies management strategies for known cultural resources, and

methodologies for identification and evaluation of unknown resources. ICRMPs are to be updated every 5 years at a minimum; more frequent updates may be necessary if there are changes to the status of cultural resources and/or administrative activities.
23) Is the installation required to have an Integrated Cultural Resources Management Plan (ICRMP)? Installations with very limited or no cultural resources may request a variance from the requirement. If an installation has requested but not received a variance, they are to answer this question "yes" because the ICRMP is a requirement unless the variance has been received from HQDA. If an installation anticipates requesting a variance, they must answer "yes" to this question until such a request is made and the variance is received. A "no" response is not permitted until a variance has been granted by HQDA IAW AR 200-4, 4-1(d).
Yes
No

24) If a variance was received, in what year was it received?
Not applicable
FY98 or before
FY99
FY00
FY01
FY02
FY03
FY04
FY05
FY06
FY07

25) Is the installation operating under a completed ICRMP? Answer "Yes" if the installation is currently operating under an ICRMP, even if it is due for an update. Answer "No" if the installation is required to have an ICRMP, but has either not initiated the process, or is still completing its first plan
Yes
No

26) When will the ICRMP be finished or next updated? Indicate the FY in which the installation will either a) finish the ICRMP for the first time, or b) update its existing ICRMP within the 5-year cycle.
FY08
FY09
FY10
FY11
FY12
FY13 or beyond

27) the installation have an NHPA Programmatic Agreement (PA) for daily operations?
Yes
No

28) If yes, in what year was the PA signed?
CY 1998 or earlier
CY 1999
CY 2000

CY 2001
CY 2002
CY 2003
CY 2004
CY 2005
CY 2006
CY 2007

29) Does the PA have a sunset clause?
Yes
No

30) In what month does the PA expire?
Jan
Feb
Mar
Apr
May
Jun
Jul
Aug
Sep
Oct
Nov
Dec

31) In what year does the PA expire?
CY 2007
CY 2008
CY 2009
CY 2010
CY 2011
CY 2012
CY 2013
CY 2014
CY 2015
CY 2016
CY 2017

32) Please provide the title and consulting parties of the PA

Inventory of Archeological Resources

Archeological inventories are required for land that could be affected by undertakings under NHPA; an undertaking is defined as a ¿project, activity, or program funded in whole or in part under the direct or indirect jurisdiction of a Federal agency, including those carried out by or on behalf of a Federal agency; those carried out with Federal financial assistance; and those requiring a Federal permit, license or approval.¿ Archeological inventory involves actual field identification of archeological sites, sufficient to judge whether they are eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places. An archeological inventory includes examination of areas

on the installation with reasonable potential for archeological sites, excluding such areas as impact or safety hazard zones. This includes Federally-owned, state, leased, special use permit, or other special circumstances land where the installation is required to implement NHPA Section 106 review of the impacts a proposed undertaking would have on historic properties. For questions 30-33, consider all lands under the installation jurisdiction (i.e. the entire state for Army National Guard) as one property.

33) Is the installation responsible for the archeological inventory of the land it uses or owns? Answer 'yes' if the installation would have to conduct an archeological survey if that land would be affected by an undertaking, whether or not one is planned for the near term.
Yes
No

34) Identify the completion status of the archeological inventory of that land. Mark 'complete' if all available lands have been inventoried. Mark 'partially complete' if only a portion of the available lands has been inventoried. Mark 'not initiated' if lands have not been inventoried at all, but should be.
Complete
Partially complete
Not initiated

35) How many acres on your installation are accessible for archeological inventory? Lands accessible for inventory are the total acreage of the installation (or state or RRC, as applicable), minus surface danger zones, acreage underwater, or other inaccessible areas.

36) How many acres (total) on your installation have been inventoried for archeological resources?

Inventory of Historic Buildings and Structures

Historic Buildings and Structures Inventory involves actual field identification of historic buildings and structures, sufficient to judge whether they are eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places. Buildings over 50 years of age, as well younger buildings that may be eligible for the National Register under the exceptional importance criteria, are included in the inventory. For Army National Guard, this includes all buildings and structures coded within PRIDE that are Federally-owned or able to receive federal funds.

37) Is the installation responsible for the inventory of historic buildings or structures it uses or owns? Answer "yes" if the installation would have to conduct a building survey if those buildings would be affected by an undertaking, whether or not one is planned for the near term.
Yes
No

38) Identify the completion status of all historic building and structure inventories. Mark "complete" if all available buildings and structures over 50 years old have been inventoried. Mark "partially complete" if only a portion of the available buildings and structures over 50 years old has been inventoried. Mark "not initiated" if buildings and structures over 50 years old have not been inventoried at all, but should be
Complete
Partially complete

Not initiated

Native American Cultural Resources
Sacred sites are defined as any "specific, discrete, narrowly delineated location, identified by an Indian tribe, or Indian individual determined to be an appropriately authoritative representative of an Indian religion, as sacred by virtue of its established religious significance to, or ceremonial use by, an Indian religion" (EO 13007). Properties of traditional religious or cultural importance to an Indian tribe or Native Hawaiian organization may be determined to be eligible for inclusion on the National Register of Historic Places, as referenced in NHPA Section 101(d)(6).

39) List the Federally recognized Indian tribes or Native Hawaiian organizations that are associated with the installation.

40) Are access and protection procedures required and in place for Native American sacred sites (as defined in EO 13007) or properties of traditional, cultural or religious importance to Federally-recognized Indian tribes or Native Hawaiians (as defined in NHPA)? For the National Guard and Reserve, this includes sites and properties on both Federal and state land.
Yes
No

41) Does your installation have "cultural items" as defined by the Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act (NAGPRA) in collections in Federal possession or control? "Cultural items," as defined by NAGPRA, include human remains, funerary objects, sacred objects and objects of cultural patrimony that have been discovered on Federal lands.
Yes
No

42) If your installation has "cultural items" as defined by NAGPRA in collections, has consultation for repatriation been initiated for those items? Under NAGPRA, Federal agencies must consult with tribes affiliated with the area in which the cultural items were found, in order to repatriate or otherwise handle the items. If the installation has "cultural items" as defined by NAGPRA, determine if consultation for repatriation has been initiated, and answer "yes" or "no".
Yes
No

Section 6 summaries under NAGPRA are required to have been completed by museums and Federal agencies with possession or control over holdings or collections of Native American unassociated funerary objects, sacred objects, or objects of cultural patrimony. Summaries were to be completed by November 16, 1993 and should have been followed by consultation with tribal government and Native Hawaiian organization leaders and traditional religious leaders.

43) Is your installation required to do a NAGPRA summary per Section 6 of the Act and 43 CFR 10.8?
Yes
No

44) Has your installation completed its NAGPRA summary per Section 6 of the Act and 43 CFR 10.8?
Yes
No

45) Has your installation performed the required consultation for NAGPRA summaries per 43 CFR 10.8(d)?
Yes
No

46) Has your installation completed the notification requirements for NAGPRA summaries per 43 CFR 10.8 (f)?
Yes
No

Section 5 inventories under NAGPRA were to have been completed by November 16, 1995, by museums and Federal agencies which have possession or control over holdings or collections of Native American human remains and associated funerary objects using information possessed by the museum or Federal agency, identifying, to the extent possible, the geographical and cultural affiliation of such item(s). Inventories should be completed in consultation with tribal government and Native Hawaiian organization officials and traditional religious leaders.

47) Is your installation required to do a NAGPRA inventory per Section 5 of the Act and 43 CFR 10.9?
Yes
No

48) Has your installation installation completed a NAGPRA inventory per Section 5 of the Act and 43 CFR 10.9?
Yes
No

49) Has your installation performed the required consultation for NAGPRA inventories per 43 CFR 10.9(b)?
Yes
No

50) Has your installation completed all notification requirements per 43 CFR 10.9(e)?
Yes
No

51) If your installation has completed its NAGPRA summary and inventory as required by 43 CFR 10.8 and 10.9, has your installation subsequently received a new holding or collection or located a previously unreported current holding or collection that may include human remains, funerary objects, sacred objects or objects of cultural patrimony as defined by NAGPRA?
Yes
No
NA

General

52) In the past year, has the installation or one or more stakeholders sought the intervention of the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation on a contested historic preservation issue?

Yes
No
53) Please provide any comments on changes in any of the data from previous fiscal year, or other issues, that will assist in HQDA's review of the data.

NHPA PROGRAMMATIC AGGREEMENT GUIDANCE 19
MARCH 2009

NATIONAL GUARD BUREAU
111 SOUTH GEORGE MASON DRIVE
ARLINGTON VA 22204-1382

NGB-ARE-C

16 MAR 2009

MEMORANDUM FOR ENVIRONMENTAL PROGRAM MANAGERS

SUBJECT: National Guard Bureau (NGB) Guidance for the Completion and Implementation of Programmatic Agreements under the National Historic Preservation Act

1. PURPOSE. This memorandum establishes NGB-ARE guidance for approval, drafting and completion of NHPA Programmatic Agreements (PAs).

2. APPLICABILITY. This policy guidance applies to all state Army National Guard (state ARNG) installations considering the creation of PAs in order to streamline the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) Section 106 process at their sites.

3. GENERAL.

a. Federal agencies, including the NGB, are required to comply with the NHPA for actions defined as a "federal undertaking" according to 36 CFR § 800.16(y). The 36 CFR § 800 is the implementing regulation for the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation's process concerning NHPA compliance. A variety of streamlined methods are available in the ACHP regulations, specifically in 36 CFR § 800.14 in order to meet Section 106 obligations. These alternatives allow federal agencies to tailor and streamline the NHPA Section 106 process while also complying with NHPA and its implementing regulations for federal undertakings. PAs are one of the methods for federal agencies, like NGB, to use when streamlining the process in order to ensure compliance with NHPA.

b. Details regarding PAs are found in 36 CFR § 800.14(b). PAs are the most common alternative and are implemented by a state ARNG, in consultation with NGB. The PAs govern the implementation of a particular state ARNG program, the resolution of adverse effects from complex projects, or multiple undertakings when a Memorandum of Agreement (MOA) cannot adequately cover all factors within a complex project.

c. As the federal agency responsible for ARNG compliance with NHPA, this guidance ensures NGB's involvement in the decision making process associated with the creation of a state ARNG PA. All state ARNGs must obtain NGB approval for the creation of an NHPA PA prior to beginning the process of consulting with appropriate State Historic Preservation Offices (SHPOs), ACHP, and other external stakeholders such as Native American tribes, local historical societies, and others as appropriate.

4. NHPA PROGRAMMATIC AGREEMENT NGB APPROVAL PROCESS:

a. Prior to beginning NHPA PA consultation with external stakeholders, the state ARNG Cultural Resources Manager (CRM) must provide the NGB a memorandum detailing the need for the NHPA PA. This memo must provide NGB with the following information:

(1) The reason the state ARNG feels an NHPA PA is necessary rather than continuing with standard NHPA Section 106 compliance.

(2) Current federal undertakings, as defined by NHPA, that are currently occurring or are planned to occur on the identified site.

(3) How the state ARNG intends to streamline the NHPA Section 106 process within an NHPA PA. The NGB understands that this may change as a result of consultation but needs to know the state ARNG's initial thoughts on how they would like to streamline the standard Section 106 process, as defined in 36 CFR § 800.

b. Once the NGB receives the official memorandum from the state ARNG CRM identifying their desire to begin consultation with the NGB, SHPO, ACHP, Native American tribes (if necessary), and other stakeholders, the NGB will review the submittal to determine whether the NGB approves the decision to move forward with an NHPA PA. The state ARNG CRM may be contacted by the NGB Cultural Resources Program Manager for additional information, if necessary, regarding purpose and need for the NHPA PA.

c. Within 30 days, the state ARNG will receive a formal memorandum from NGB, signed by the NGB-Training and Infrastructure (NGB-T&I) Branch Chief stating the NGB's approval or disapproval for the creation of an NHPA PA.

d. If the NGB approves the creation of the NHPA PA, the state ARNG should continue to work, in consultation with the NGB, and other stakeholders, to create the agreement document under the consultation requirements stipulated in 36 CFR § 800.14. (This includes, but is not limited to, the state ARNG formally inviting the ACHP to participate in consultation associated with the creation of the NHPA PA).

e. In the event that the NGB does not approve the state ARNG proposal to create a PA, the state ARNG will be responsible for compliance with the NHPA Section 106 process as it is stipulated in 36 CFR § 800.

f. NGB will assist states with alternative approaches toward Programmatic Agreements if the original proposal is not approved and the state ARNG feels a PA will assist them in their daily responsibilities under NHPA.

NGB-ARE-C
SUBJECT: National Guard Bureau (NGB) Guidance for the Completion and Implementation of Programmatic Agreements under the National Historic Preservation Act

5. NGB REVIEW OF DRAFT AND FINAL PROGRAMMATIC AGREEMENTS:

a. Once the state ARNG consults with the NGB, SHPO, ACHP, Native American tribes (as necessary), and other stakeholders have agreed to the preliminary terms and conditions of the PA, the state ARNG will officially submit the draft PA to NGB for full staff review.

(1) Full-staff review is conducted by NGB-ARI, NGB-ART, NGB-PA, NGB-JA,and NGB-ARE. State ARNGs are recommended to work with the NGB-ARE Cultural Resources Project Manager prior to full staff review to ensure the document meets both the needs of NGB in conjunction with all other stakeholders. This can help accelerate the time required for NGB reviewers during the full-staff review.

(2) The NGB-ARE will submit official full-staff review comments to the state ARNG for revision.

(3) The state ARNG will continue to work with stakeholders to ensure that all parties involved are in agreement with any changes NGB recommends.

(4) Once all parties agree to the draft PA, the state ARNG will submit a final version of the document for NGB final legal sufficiency review and signature by NGB-ARE Chief. When the document is ready for final legal sufficiency review and NGB-ARE signature, the state ARNG should submit a written statement to NGB by stakeholders including the state ARNG JAG, ACHP, SHPO, Native American tribes, and others stating their approval of the document as written.

(5) The NGB-ARE Chief will be the first signature on the PA after legal sufficiency has been gained. Once the NGB-ARE Chief signs the document, the NGB-ARE will mail back original signature pages to the state ARNG to obtain the remaining signatures.

(6) The final PA will only be considered implemented when a copy has been filed with the ACHP, regardless if they chose not to sign the agreement document.

6. The point of contact is Ms. Kristin Leahy, NGB-ARE Cultural Resource Program Manager, at 703-607-7190 or Kristin.Leahy@us.army.mil.

Eric N Andersen

ERIC N. ANDERSEN
Acting Chief, Environmental
Programs Division

SAMPLE MEMORANDUM OF AGREEMENT (INVOLVING NRHP-ELIGIBLE BUILDINGS)

SAMPLE

MEMORANDUM OF AGREEMENT
AMONG
THE NATIONAL GUARD BUREAU,
XXXX ARMY NATIONAL GUARD
AND
THE XXXX STATE HISTORIC PRESERVATION OFFICE
FOR THE
XXXXX (Title of the project) PROJECT
(insert year)

WHEREAS, the National Guard Bureau (NGB), as a federal agency, is required to comply with the National Historic Preservation Act (16 U.S.C. §470f) (NHPA), and the NGB provides federal funding and guidance to state Guard organizations; and

WHEREAS, the XXXX Army National Guard (XXARNG) intends (discuss the project) located in (City), (County), (State), using both federal and state funding sources. The buildings were constructed (indicate the construction date(s), is owned and operated by the state of XXXX; and

WHEREAS, the XXARNG has evaluated the (building name) as eligible for inclusion in the National Register of Historic Places (NRHP) and received concurrence with this evaluation from the XXXX State Historic Preservation Office (XX SHPO). The building(s) are eligible for the NRHP due to (insert reason) and that the XXARNG has determined that the (discuss project) will thus have an adverse effect upon this historic property; and

WHEREAS, the XXARNG has consulted with the XX SHPO pursuant to Section 800.6(b) of (36 CFR Part 800), *Protection of Historic Properties* implementing §106 of the NHPA; and

WHEREAS, the XXARNG has determined that there are no Federally recognized Indian tribes that attach traditional religious and cultural importance to the structure and landscape within the area of potential effects. (note: If the undertaking will affect such sites, additional WHEREAS clauses and stipulations will need to be included to reflect proper tribal consultation and resolution of adverse effects with tribal involvement); and

WHEREAS, the NGB will follow the stipulations outlined in the Programmatic Memorandum of Agreement among the United States Department of Defense, The Advisory Council on Historic Preservation and the National Conference of State Historic Preservation Officers dated 07 Jun 86 for the demolition of World War II Temporary Buildings, as amended on 05 May 91; and

WHEREAS, the XXARNG has afforded the public an opportunity to comment on the mitigation plan for the (insert project title) through completion of (indicate type of NEPA documentation ex. REC, EA or EIS) pursuant to the National Environmental Policy Act (40 CFR Part 1500-1508); (note: if a REC is prepared, the installation must make additional efforts at including the public in the process, and should insert language indicating what those efforts were example verbiage -in the case of a REC the XXARNG will invite to comment, by letter, the organizations determined to have an interest in this project) and

WHEREAS the XXARNG in consultation with (insert state name) SHPO, established the area of potential effect (APE) as defined at 36 CFR §800.16(d), identified and evaluated (insert buildings) within the APE as being eligible for the National Register, and determined that the proposed undertaking would

adversely affect such buildings. There are no other properties within the APE considered eligible for the National Register; and

WHEREAS the XXARNG by letter dated (insert date of letter sent to ACHP) invited the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation (ACHP) to participate in this consultation per 36 CFR §800.6 (a) (1) and the ACHP has declined/agreed (select one) to participate in consultation by letter dated (insert date ACHP declined/agreed (select one) to participate); and

(use for demolition projects only) WHEREAS the XXARNG has determined that adaptive reuse or any other alternative to save (insert building name and number(s)) is not economically feasible; and

WHEREAS the XXARNG, in consultation with the XX SHPO, has determined that there are no prudent or feasible alternatives for the project scope or location.

NOW, THEREFORE, the XXARNG and the XX SHPO agree that the undertaking shall be implemented in accordance with the following stipulations in order to take into account the effect of the undertaking on historic properties.

STIPULATIONS

The XXARNG will ensure that the following measures are implemented:

I. Mitigation of Adverse Effects on (insert title of project)

A. Public Participation. The NEPA process will be used to solicit public participation. The XXARNG shall ensure that the following measures are carried out in order to afford the public an opportunity to participate in the mitigation to be carried out under Stipulation B:

1. The XXARNG will invite, by letter, the (insert organization(s) name(s) invited to participate) to participate in the project. The XXARNG will, upon request, provide additional information to the public about this project and arrange meetings with individuals or groups to provide more information about the proposed (renovation, demolition, etc.) prior to implementation of this MOA.

B. After consultation with the (insert state) SHPO a determination will be made regarding the appropriate Historic American Building Survey (HABS) level will be performed. (if applicable insert other mitigation measures agreed upon).

1. Recordation Report will include the following:

2. The XXARNG shall ensure that all mitigation listed in (1) above is completed and submitted to the XX SHPO and the (insert the name of the concurring party as applicable) prior to the (insert project type ex. demolition, renovation, etc) of the (insert building(s) types). Creation of (insert mitigation agreed upon).

   a. Preparation of a historic context for the (insert the building(s) name(s)) and the history of the XXARNG in (insert site location), to be based on information obtained from existing literary and archival sources.

b. (Insert mitigation agreed upon - ex. display, etc)

c. The XXARNG shall ensure that the (list mitigation) are completed prior to the (insert type of activity ex. demolition, renovation, etc) of the (insert type of building(s).

C. Design Review of Plans for (insert building type). The XXARNG also will provide both the XX SHPO and the (insert consulting party as applicable) with the opportunity to review the designs for the new (insert building type) prior to those designs being put out for contractor bids. This design information is to be treated as confidential; disclosure, distribution, or sharing of the design information, in whole or in part, to any party that is not a signatory to this MOA, is strictly prohibited.

II. Administrative Stipulations

A. Definition of signatories. For the purposes of this MOA the term "signatories to this MOA" means the NGB, XXARNG and the XX SHPO, each of which has authority under 36 CFR 800.6(c)(8) to terminate the MOA if agreement cannot be reached regarding an amendment.

B. Professional supervision. The XXARNG shall ensure that all activities regarding research and reporting are carried out pursuant to this MOA are carried out by or under the direct supervision of a person or persons meeting at a minimum the *Secretary of the Interior's Professional Qualifications Standards for Architectural History* (36 CFR Part 61).

C. Alterations to project documents. The XXARNG shall not alter any plan, scope of services, or other document that has been reviewed and commented on pursuant to this MOA, except to finalize documents commented on in draft, without first affording the signatories to this MOA the opportunity to review the proposed change and determine whether it shall require that this MOA be amended. If one or more such party (ies) determines that an amendment is needed, the signatories to this MOA shall consult in accordance with 36 CFR 800.6(c) (7) to consider such an amendment. The signatories will have thirty days to consider the amendment. The XXARNG will notify in writing everyone when the consultation with the signatories has been completed and the outcome of the consultation

D. Anti-Deficiency Act compliance. All requirements set forth in this MOA requiring expenditure of Army funds are expressly subject to the availability of appropriations and the requirements of the Anti-Deficiency Act (31 U.S.C. Section 1341). No obligation undertaken by the Army under the terms of this MOA shall require or be interpreted to require a commitment to expend funds not appropriated for a particular purpose.

E. Dispute Resolution.

1. Should the XX SHPO object in writing to any actions carried out or proposed pursuant to this MOA, the XXARNG will consult with the XX SHPO to resolve the objection. If the XXARNG determines that the objection cannot be resolved, the XXARNG will request further comments from the ACHP pursuant to 36 CFR § 800.7. If after initiating such consultation the XXARNG determines that the objection cannot be resolved through consultation, the XXARNG shall forward all documentation relevant to the objection to the ACHP, including the XXARNG's proposed response to the objection. Within 30 days after receipt of all pertinent documentation, the ACHP shall exercise one of the following options:

a. Advise the XXARNG that the ACHP concurs in the XXARNG's proposed response to the objection, whereupon the XXARNG will respond to the objection accordingly;
b. Provide the XXARNG with recommendations, which the XXARNG shall take into account in reaching a final decision regarding its response to the objection; or
c. Notify the XXARNG that the objection will be referred for advisory comments of the ACHP in accordance with 36 CFR 800.7(b).

2. Should the ACHP not exercise one of the above options within 30 days after receipt of all pertinent documentation, the XXARNG may assume the ACHP's concurrence in its proposed response to the objection.

3. The XXARNG shall take into account any of the advisory comments of the ACHP provided in accordance with this stipulation with reference only to the subject of the objection; the XXARNG's responsibility to carry out all actions under this MOA that are not the subjects of the objection shall remain unchanged.

4. At any time during implementation of the measures stipulated in this MOA, should an objection pertaining to this MOA or the effect of the undertaking on historic properties be raised by a member of the public, the XXARNG shall take the objection into account.

F. Termination.

1. If the XXARNG determines that it cannot implement the terms of this MOA, or if the NGB or XX SHPO determines that the MOA is not being properly implemented, the XXARNG, the NGB or the XX SHPO may propose to the other signatories to this MOA that it be terminated.
2. The party proposing to terminate this MOA shall so notify the other two signatories to this MOA, explaining the reasons for termination and affording them thirty (30) days to consult and seek alternatives to termination.
3. Should such consultation fail the XXARNG, NGB or the XX SHPO may terminate the MOA. Should the MOA be terminated, the XXARNG shall either:

   a. Consult in accordance with 36 CFR 800.6 to develop a new MOA; or
   b. Request the comments of the ACHP pursuant to 36 CFR 800.7.

4. If the terms of this agreement have not been implemented by (insert number of year(s) after the date of the signatures in Section III below, this MOA shall be considered null and void. In such event the XXARNG shall so notify the signatories to this agreement, and if it chooses to continue with the undertaking, shall re-initiate review of the undertaking in accordance with 36 CFR Part 800.

G. Execution.

1. Until a signed copy of the MOA has been filed with the ACHP the MOA is not valid. A signed copy will also be sent to the Department of the Army, Assistant Chief of Staff for Installation Management for their files.

2. Execution of this MOA is intended to evidence the XXARNG's compliance with §106 of the NHPA. This fulfills Section 106 for this action.

SAMPLE

MEMORANDUM OF AGREEMENT
AMONG
THE NATIONAL GUARD BUREAU,
XXXX ARMY NATIONAL GUARD
AND
THE XXXX STATE HISTORIC PRESERVATION OFFICE
FOR THE
Insert Project Title
(insert year)

Signature Page

NATIONAL GUARD BUREAU

By:_____ Date:_____
JEFFREY G. PHILLIPS
Colonel, US Army
Chief, Environmental
Programs Division

XXXX ARMY NATIONAL GUARD

By:_____ Date:_____
xxxxx x. xxxxxxxxxxx
Major General, XXXX Army National Guard
The Adjutant General

XXXX STATE HISTORIC PRESERVATION OFFICER

By:_____ Date:_____
xxxxxx x. xxxxxxxxxxxx
State Historic Preservation Officer

CONCURRING PARTIES: (as applicable)

XXXXXX HISTORICAL COMMISSION or XXXX Federally recognized Indian tribe(s) or Native Hawaiians

By:_____ Date:_____
xxxxx x. xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx
Title

SAMPLE MEMORANDUM OF AGREEMENT (INVOLVING ARCHAEOLOGICAL SITES)

MEMORANDUM OF AGREEMENT

AMONG
THE NATIONAL GUARD BUREAU,
XXXX ARMY NATIONAL GUARD,
ADVISORY COUNCIL ON HISTORIC PRESERVATION (IF THEY PARTICIPATE)
AND
THE XXXX STATE HISTORIC PRESERVATION OFFICE
FOR THE
XXXXX (Title of the undertaking) PROJECT
(insert year)

WHEREAS, the National Guard Bureau (NGB), as a federal agency, is required to comply with the National Historic Preservation Act (16 U.S.C. §470f) (NHPA), and the NGB provides federal funding and guidance to state Guard organizations; and

WHEREAS, the XXXX Army National Guard (XXARNG) operates (installation name), an (XX) acre training area located in (city, county, state); and

WHEREAS, the XXARNG intends (discuss the NHPA undertaking) located in (City), (County), (State), using both federal and state funding sources.

WHEREAS, the XXARNG has identified (one) archaeological site(s) (site #), located at (indicate the installation(s), which is/are owned and operated by the state of XXXX/ is federal property); and

WHEREAS, the XXARNG has evaluated the (archaeological site number), site period and type, as eligible for inclusion in the National Register of Historic Places (NRHP) under Criteria xx, and received concurrence with this evaluation from the XXXX State Historic Preservation Office (XX SHPO)/XX Historical Commission/XX Heritage Council (or other office which houses the SHPO). The site(s) is/are eligible for the NRHP due to (insert reason, and reference name of DOE report and date of DOE SHPO concurrence) and that the XXARNG has determined that the (discuss undertaking) will thus have an adverse effect upon this site; and

WHEREAS, the XXARNG has consulted with the XX SHPO pursuant to Section 800.6(b) of (36 CFR Part 800), *Protection of Historic Properties* implementing §106 of the NHPA; and

WHEREAS the XXARNG in consultation with (insert state name) SHPO, established the Area of Potential Effect (APE) as defined at 36 CFR §800.16(d), identified and evaluated (insert site number(s)) within the APE as being eligible for the NRHP, and determined that the proposed undertaking will adversely affect these site(s). There are no other properties within the APE considered eligible for the NRHP; and

WHEREAS, the XXARNG has determined that there are no/are Federally recognized Native American tribes, (Alaskan Native or Native Hawaiian organizations, if appropriate) that attach traditional religious and cultural importance to the site and landscape within the Area of Potential Effects (APE). (note: If the undertaking will affect such sites, additional WHEREAS clauses and stipulations will need to be included to reflect proper tribal consultation and resolution of adverse effects with tribal involvement); and

WHEREAS, the XXARNG has afforded the public an opportunity to comment on the mitigation plan for the (insert undertaking title) through completion of (indicate type of NEPA documentation ex. EA or EIS) pursuant to the National Environmental Policy Act (40 CFR Part 1500-1508); (**NOTE**: If a REC is prepared, the installation **must** make other efforts to include the public in the process, and should insert language indicating what those efforts were. Example: In the case of a REC: "the XXARNG posted a notification of the undertaking in xx newspaper on xx date/held a public meeting on xx date and received responses on xx date." In the case of a REC, no mention of NEPA public review should be included in the MOA as there is no public review of RECs. XXARNG is responsible for meeting the public participation piece of NHPA in an alternate way) and

WHEREAS the XXARNG by letter dated (insert date of letter sent to ACHP) invited the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation (ACHP) to participate in this consultation per 36 CFR §800.6 (a) (1) and the ACHP has declined/agreed (select one) to participate in consultation by letter dated (insert date ACHP declined/agreed (select one) to participate); and

WHEREAS the XXARNG, in consultation with the XX SHPO, has determined that there are no prudent or feasible alternatives for the undertaking scope or location.

NOW, THEREFORE, the XXARNG, the NGB, and the XX SHPO agree that the undertaking shall be implemented in accordance with the following stipulations in order to take into account the effect of the undertaking on historic properties.

STIPULATIONS

The XXARNG will ensure that the following measures are implemented:

I. Mitigation of Adverse Effects on (insert title of undertaking)

After consultation with the (insert state) SHPO, XXARNG made a determination regarding – (XX mitigation measures – input all details here). (Insert mitigation measures agreed upon between concurring parties. Examples may include site avoidance, site protection methods such as capping, or data recovery/Phase III.)

A. The XXARNG shall ensure that all mitigation listed above is completed and submitted to the XX SHPO and the (insert the name of the concurring party as applicable) prior to the (insert type of undertaking, ex. construction, grading, etc.) affecting the (insert site #).

c. Creation of (insert mitigation agreed upon).

d. (Insert mitigation agreed upon - ex. data recovery)

e. The XXARNG shall ensure that the (list mitigation) are completed prior to the (insert type of undertaking, ex. construction, grading, etc.) impacting the (insert site #).

i. Curation of Recovered Artifacts and Associated Documentation, if any

If artifacts are found during (mitigative procedures), these items (artifacts and associated records, including notes, photographs, negatives, processed data, and maps) will be curated with (the facility), which meets the requirements outlined in 36 CFR 79, *Standards and Guidelines for the Curation of Federally-owned and Administered Archaeological Collections*, as per the terms agreed to in correspondence dated February 22, 2010.
(If the artifacts are recovered from state lands, and the state has laws that these artifacts must go to the state repository, provide the name of the storage facility, and reference letter of agreement and date.)

5. III. Recovery and Treatment of Human Remains and Associated Funerary Objects that may be found during (mitigative procedures)

The XXARNG, the XX SHPO, and the (Tribe name(s)) agree that the proper methods and treatment for handling human remains and funerary objects that may be found, and for recording related information, are set forth in the XXARNG ICRMP. Consistent with 43 CFR 10.4, *Inadvertent Discoveries*, XXARNG or the archaeologist will notify the Office of the State Archaeologist immediately if human remains are discovered during the archaeological monitoring or any subsequent phase of construction.

(If the human remains and associated funerary objects are recovered from state lands, reference the state regulations that outline the relevant procedures.)

NOTE ON MITIGATION/STIPULATION SECTION *– These are only suggestions provided in this template. Regardless of what the ARNG decides to do (in consultation with the SHPO) the following must be provided as part of mitigation:*

b. Specific timelines for completion of mitigation, review of drafts, submitting of reports, etc.
c. Specifics regarding # of copies created
d. The ARNG needs to answer the who, what, when, where, and how in the mitigation specifically

IV. Monitoring and Reporting.

Each [insert a specific time period] following the execution of this MOA until it expires or is terminated, XXARNG shall provide all parties to this MOA ["and the ACHP" if desired] a summary report detailing work carried out pursuant to its terms. Such report shall include any scheduling changes proposed, any problems encountered, and any disputes and objections received in XXARNG's efforts to carry out the terms of this MOA.

V. Inadvertent Discoveries.

If potential historic properties are discovered during the course of the project/undertaking or unanticipated effects on historic properties occur, XXARNG shall implement the discovery plan as outlined in [specify where this SOP is located, i.e. ICRMP, treatment plan, state regulations (if artifacts are recovered from state lands) or as an attachment to this MOA].

VI. Administrative Stipulations

A. Definition of signatories. For the purposes of this MOA the term "signatories to this MOA" means the NGB, XXARNG and the XX SHPO, each of which has authority under 36 CFR 800.6(c)(8) to terminate the MOA if agreement cannot be reached regarding an amendment.

B. Professional supervision. The XXARNG shall ensure that all activities regarding research and reporting are carried out pursuant to this MOA are carried out by or under the direct supervision of a person or persons meeting at a minimum the *Secretary of the Interior's Professional Qualifications Standards for Archaeology* (36 CFR Part 61). (NOTE – If you are using template and mitigation is for undertakings other than archaeology, this should be revised, with same CFR citation, for architectural history, history, or architecture)

C. Alterations to undertaking documents. The XXARNG shall not alter any plan, scope of services, or other document that has been reviewed and commented on pursuant to this MOA, except to finalize documents commented on in draft, without first affording the signatories to this MOA the opportunity to review the proposed change and determine whether it shall require that this MOA be amended. If one or more such party (ies) determines that an amendment is needed, the signatories to this MOA shall consult in accordance with 36 CFR 800.6(c) (7) to consider such an amendment. The signatories will have thirty days to consider the amendment. The XXARNG will notify in writing everyone when the consultation with the signatories has been completed and the outcome of the consultation.

D. Anti-Deficiency Act compliance. All requirements set forth in this MOA requiring expenditure of Army funds are expressly subject to the availability of appropriations and the requirements of the Anti-Deficiency Act (31 U.S.C. Section 1341). No obligation undertaken by the Army under the terms of this MOA shall require or be interpreted to require a commitment to expend funds not appropriated for a particular purpose.

E. Dispute Resolution. Should any signatory ** or concurring party to this MOA object at any time to any actions proposed or the manner in which the terms of this MOA are implemented, the XXARNG shall consult with such party to resolve the objection. If XXARNG, in consultation with the NGB, determine that such objection cannot be resolved, XXARNG will:

1. Forward all documentation relevant to the dispute, including the XXARNG's proposed resolution, to the ACHP. The ACHP shall provide XXARNG and the NGB with its advice on the resolution of the objection within thirty (30) days of receiving adequate documentation. Prior to reaching a final decision on the dispute, XXARNG, in consultation with the NGB, shall prepare a written response that takes into account

any timely advice or comments regarding the dispute from the ACHP, signatories and concurring parties, and provide them with a copy of this written response. XXARNG will then proceed according to its final decision.

2. If the ACHP does not provide its advice regarding the dispute within the thirty (30) day time period, XXARNG, in consultation with the NGB, may make a final decision on the dispute and proceed accordingly. Prior to reaching such a final decision, XXARNG, in consultation with the NGB, shall prepare a written response that takes into account any timely comments regarding the dispute from the signatories and concurring parties to the MOA, and provide them and the ACHP with a copy of such written response.

3. XXARNG's responsibility to carry out all other actions subject to the terms of this MOA that are not the subject of the dispute remain unchanged.

F. Amendments. This MOA may be amended when such an amendment is agreed to in writing by all signatories. The amendment will be effective on the date a copy signed by all of the signatories is filed with the ACHP.

G. Termination. If any signatory to this MOA determines that its terms will not or cannot be carried out, that party shall immediately consult with the other parties to attempt to develop an amendment per Stipulation E, above. If parties are unable to reach an acceptable amendment, the XXARNG will follow the proceeding procedures for termination:

5. If the XXARNG determines that it cannot implement the terms of this MOA, or if the NGB or XX SHPO determines that the MOA is not being properly implemented, the XXARNG, the NGB or the XX SHPO may propose to the other signatories to this MOA that it be terminated.

6. The party proposing to terminate this MOA shall so notify the other two signatories to this MOA, explaining the reasons for termination and affording them thirty (30) days to consult and seek alternatives to termination.

7. Should such consultation fail the XXARNG, NGB or the XX SHPO may terminate the MOA. Should the MOA be terminated, the XXARNG shall either:

a. Consult in accordance with 36 CFR 800.6 to develop a new MOA; or
b. Request the comments of the ACHP pursuant to 36 CFR 800.7.

8. Execution of this MOA is intended to evidence the XXARNG's compliance with §106 of the NHPA. This fulfills Section 106 for this action.

9. If the terms of this agreement have not been implemented by (insert number of year(s) after the date of the signatures in Section III below, this MOA shall be

considered null and void. In such event the XXARNG shall so notify the signatories to this agreement, and if it chooses to continue with the undertaking, shall re-initiate review of the undertaking in accordance with 36 CFR Part 800.

H. Execution. Execution of this MOA by the XXARNG, the NGB, and XX SHPO and implementation of its terms evidence that the XXARNG and the NGB have taken into account the effects of this undertaking on historic properties, afforded the ACHP an opportunity to comment, and fulfills the XXARNG's Section 106 responsibilities regarding this undertaking. .

Until a signed copy of the MOA has been filed by the XXARNG with the ACHP, the MOA is not valid. The NGB will also send a signed copy to the Department of the Army, Assistant Chief of Staff for Installation Management for their files.

MEMORANDUM OF AGREEMENT
AMONG
THE NATIONAL GUARD BUREAU,
XXXX ARMY NATIONAL GUARD;
ADVISORY COUNCIL ON HISTORIC PRESERVATION (IF THEY PARTICIPATE),
AND
THE XXXX STATE HISTORIC PRESERVATION OFFICE
FOR THE
Insert Undertaking Title
(insert year)

Signature Page

NATIONAL GUARD BUREAU

By:_____ Date:_____
MICHAEL J. BENNETT
Colonel, US Army
Chief, Environmental
Programs Division

XXXX ARMY NATIONAL GUARD

By:_____ Date:_____
xxxxx x. xxxxxxxxxxx
Major General, XXXX Army National Guard
The Adjutant General

XXXX STATE HISTORIC PRESERVATION OFFICER

By:_____ Date:_____
xxxxxx x. xxxxxxxxxxxx
State Historic Preservation Officer

ADVISORY COUNCIL ON HISTORIC PRESERVATION (if applicable)

By:_____ Date:_____
xxxxxx x. xxxxxxxxxxxx

CONCURRING PARTIES: (as applicable)

XXXXXX HISTORICAL COMMISSION or XXXX Federally recognized Indian tribe(s) or Native Hawaiians

By:_____ Date:_____
xxxxx x. xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx
Title

Appendices should include:

Appendix A – Maps of location
- APE
- Site Location
- Undertaking location

Appendix B – Correspondence
- SHPO Letters
- ACHP Letters
- Letters to/from local historical societies (if applicable)

Appendix C – Tribal Consultation (if applicable)
- Should include an MFR (if applicable)

SAMPLE MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING

Memorandum of Understanding
Between

Tennessee Army National Guard
And
(Tribal Name)

For Consultation and Cooperation
Pursuant to the Native American Graves Repatriation Act
And Other Federal Acts and Orders

Whereas, the Tennessee Army National Guard, (hereinafter TNARNG) owns, uses and controls land for the purpose of federal military training and related activities and conducts training and support operations on lands other than those owned and controlled by the TNARNG in the state of Tennessee and VTS-Catoosa; and

Whereas, the (Tribal Name) is a Federally recognized Indian tribe that considers some or all parts of TNARNG to be ancestral lands, and the potential human remains and artifacts that may be on TNARNG properties may be affiliated with the (Tribal Name); and

Whereas, TNARNG wishes to formally establish a Government-to-Government relationship with the (Tribal Name) for consultation and cooperation regarding the Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act, 25USC§3001 et seq. (hereinafter "NAGPRA") and other Federal Acts and Orders including but not limited to the Archaeological Resource Protection Act, 16 U.S.C. § 470aa et seq. (hereinafter "ARPA"); the National Historic Preservation Act, 16 U.S.C. § 470 et seq. (hereinafter "NHPA"); and the National Environmental Policy Act, 42 U.S.C. §§ 4321, 4331, 4332 (hereinafter "NEPA"); Presidential Executive Order 13007 (Indian Sacred Sites); Presidential Executive Order 13175 (Consultation and Coordination With Indian Tribal Governments), dated November 6, 2000; Presidential Memorandum on "Government to Government Relations with Native American Tribal Governments", dated April 29, 1994; American Indian Religious Freedom Act, 42 U.S.C. § 1996 (hereinafter "AIRFA"), and the Department of Defense American Indian and Alaska Native Policy; and

Whereas, pursuant to NAGPRA and other Federal Acts and Orders, TNARNG is responsible for the identification, protection, and disposition of American Indian human remains and associated funerary objects, unassociated funerary objects, sacred objects, and objects of cultural patrimony discovered on lands under its jurisdiction;

Now Therefore, TNARNG and the (Tribal Name) seek to consult and work cooperatively in good faith, in conjunction with other appropriate Federally recognized tribes, to identify, protect, preserve, and provide for appropriate repatriation to affiliated tribes of human remains and artifacts that may be found on TNARNG and are subject to NAGPRA and other Federal Acts and Orders. It is agreed that TNARNG and the (Tribal Name) will cooperate to achieve the principles and purposes set forth in this MOU.

Section I. Means for Consultation.

A. For government-to-government executive level consultations between TNARNG and the (Tribal Name), the TNARNG Commander and the Tribal Governor, or designated representative, shall be the respective representatives. Executive level consultation shall be used for final approval of agreement documents and executive level consultations as necessary. For interim, ongoing, formal and non-formal, face-to-face meetings, between executive level consultations, each party shall designate a "point of contact."

B. Times and places of meetings, as well as agendas for meetings, will be mutually developed and agreed upon. Consultations will involve, in large part, electronic mail, U.S. Mail, telephonic working sessions with minutes, and face to face meetings between designated representatives of the (Tribal Name) and similarly designated representatives of TNARNG. Face-to-face consultations will be held upon request of either party.

C. The following individuals are currently designated as "points of contact":

For TNARNG: (Point of Contact): Ida Prather, Conservation Manager, 615-313-0603; Mike Stokes, Cultural Resources Specialist, 615-313-0794.

For the (Tribal Name): (Point of Contact):

D. The TNARNG Commander or designated representative, and Tribal Governor or their representatives, shall advise the other of changes due to election or other changes in their respective organizations affecting this representative or "point of contact". This will be communicated in writing promptly to the other party.

Section II. Compliance with Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act.

A. A mapped classification system shall be used to delineate the potential for land areas on TNARNG to have archaeological or cultural resources. This delineation shall be determined based on surveys accomplished to date and future surveys yet to be accomplished. The (Tribal Name) shall be consulted as future surveys are accomplished and the mapped classification system shall be updated accordingly. The (Tribal Name) recognizes the following mapped classification system for use in categorizing TNARNG property:

1. **Cleared** of cultural resources as a result of previous studies of previous ground disturbance. In cleared areas, no further consultation will be required with the (Tribal Name) for future ground disturbing activities unless an inadvertent discovery is made.

2. **Low Probability Areas** for cultural resources (such as some upland areas not near water sources) as suggested through results of the base-wide study and input from State Historic Preservation Officer (*SHPO*) regarding TNARNG training activities. In low probability areas, a reconnaissance (walkover) survey will be completed with a report of results provided to the (Tribal Name) for a 30-day review and comment period, beginning with day of receipt. All consultation shall be completed prior to the start of project excavation activities.

3. High Probability Areas for cultural resources, such as wet weather streams as suggested through results of the base-wide study and input from *SHPO*. In high probability areas, a Phase 1 Survey will be completed with a report provided to the (Tribal Name) for a 30-day review and comment period, beginning with day of receipt. All consultation shall be completed prior to the start of project excavation activities.

4. For other areas not clearly falling into one of the above categories, the proposed action will be reviewed on a project-by-project basis with the (Tribal Name). All consultation shall be completed prior to the start of project excavation activities.

5. Public Disclosure of the location of sensitive historic resources shall be withheld as prescribed in Section 304 (16 U.S.C. 47Ow-3).

B. In the event of inadvertent discovery of archeological or cultural resources during a project, ground disturbance associated with the project will cease immediately and the (Tribal Name) will be contacted by the TNARNG for further guidance.

C. Any processes or procedures developed as a result of consultation under this agreement shall be incorporated into an ICRMP. The ICRMP shall be developed through consultation with the SHPO, all Federally recognized tribes who have expressed an interest in consulting, and appropriate consulting parties as prescribed by the NHPA. All consulting parties shall be afforded an opportunity to review and comment on all changes to the ICRMP. The ICRMP shall be considered an update to the current Cultural Resources Management Plan at TNARNG. The ICRMP is a living document that is updated annually.

D. It is understood that the preferred treatment for archaeological or cultural resources is preservation in place, where appropriate. Excavation or removal of archaeological or cultural resources will only be considered if relocation or modifications of a proposed project is not feasible. If in site preservation is not possible as assessed by TNARNG, consultation with the (Tribal Name) in conjunction with other appropriate Federally recognized tribes shall be accomplished as mandated under NHPA.

Section III. Consultations Pertaining to Human Remains and Other NAGPRA Items.

A. If human remains are discovered on TNARNG property, the individuals making the discovery shall first contact the appropriate law enforcement agency and immediately notify the TNARNG Commander, or representative. If the remains constitute a crime scene, all applicable laws and procedures apply.

1. If not a crime scene, TNARNG shall notify the (Tribal Name) as a formal communication as described above by the communication provision in Section I. In the event that potentially Native American human remains or associated cultural items as defined by NAGPRA are discovered on TNARNG, any activity (construction, ground disturbance, etc.) at the scene will stop and the site will be protected from further disturbance until consultation and corrective actions are completed.

2. It is understood that the preferred treatment for human remains or associated cultural items as defined by NAGPRA is preservation in place, where appropriate. Excavation or

removal of human remains or associated cultural items as defined by NAGPRA will only be considered if relocation or modifications of a proposed project is not feasible. If in situ preservation is not possible as assessed by TNARNG, consultation with the (Tribal Name) in conjunction with other appropriate Federally recognized tribes shall be accomplished as mandated under NAGPRA and other Federal Acts and Orders.

B. Plan of Action: TNARNG, in consultation with all Federally recognized tribes who have expressed an interest in consulting, shall develop a detailed Plan of Action within the TNARNG ICRMP, as mandated under NAGPRA and other Federal Acts and Orders, to appropriately treat future inadvertent discoveries of human remains or artifacts on lands under the jurisdiction of TNARNG.

C. Determination of tribal affiliation of human remains and other associated cultural items as defined by NAGPRA that may be found on TNARNG: TNARNG will provide information on human remains and artifacts, which have been reviewed by a qualified archaeologist or anthropologist, subject to NAGPRA in its possession, including inventory, identification, and location (original and current). The (Tribal Name) will provide additional information as appropriate to assist in identification.

D. Appropriate notification and repatriation as called for by NAGPRA: Reburial will occur as near as possible to the original site of discovery, unless prohibited due to future development potential of the area or security/protection of the site. TNARNG, in consultation with the Federally recognized tribes who have expressed an interest in consulting, shall designate a suitable location that may be used as a reburial site when reburial near the original site is not possible. If human remains or other NAGPRA items can be linked to the (Tribal Name) without disagreement from the other Federally recognized tribes in consultation with TNARNG, then the method of reburial may be prescribed by the (Tribal Name). If no tribal linkage is found or can be determined, then reburial shall occur in a manner developed in consultation with all of the Federally recognized tribes who have expressed an interest in consulting. This procedure shall be incorporated into the ICRMP.

E. Artifact Inventories: TNARNG presently does not have in its possession any known human remains or artifacts subject to NAGPRA. Should human remains or artifacts be found, the inventory, identification, and location will be provided to the (Tribal Name). The (Tribal Name) will provide additional information as they deem appropriate to assist in identification to determine if any artifacts on hand could be subject to NAGPRA.

F. Protection and Preservation of Human Remains: TNARNG will protect and preserve human remains, burial goods, and artifacts subject to NAGPRA that may come into its possession until repatriation is completed.

G. Reburial Cost: TNARNG will fund the cost of reburial of NAGPRA remains and objects subject to NAGPRA that were originally found on TNARNG. If the (Tribal Name) wishes to participate in reburial ceremonies, TNARNG may assist in deferring travel costs for tribal representatives based on available funding.

Section IV. Other Considerations.

A. Specific processes and understandings as appropriate for Other Federal Acts and Orders, including but not limited to ARPA, NHPA, NEPA, and Presidential Executive Order 13007, will be developed by TNARNG in consultation with the (Tribal Name) and all Federally recognized tribes who have expressed an interest in consulting. As processes are reviewed by the consulting parties and comments are addressed by the Army National Guard, changes may be incorporated into the ICRMP.

B. The (Tribal Name) THPO shall be provided a copy of the annual update of the ICRMP.

C. This Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) shall take effect on the date it is signed by the (Tribal Name) and the TNARNG Commander, and shall remain in effect for 10 years unless terminated by either party.

D. TNARNG or the (Tribal Name) may terminate this MOU by providing sixty (60) days notice to the other signatory party by Registered Mail. After such notification, but prior to the date of termination, both parties shall, within fourteen (14) days of notification, set a mutual date to consult and seek a satisfactory solution to avoid termination.

E. This MOU may be extended or otherwise amended by the written accord of TNARNG and the (Tribal Name).

F. All requirements set forth in this Agreement requiring the expenditure of federal funds are expressly subject to the availability of appropriations and the requirements of the *Anti-Deficiency Act* (31 U.S.C, Section 1341). No obligation undertaken by TNARNG under the terms of this Understanding shall require or be interpreted to require a commitment to expend funds not appropriated by the Congress for a particular purpose.

G. If TNARNG cannot perform any obligation set forth in this MOU due to the non-availability of funds, TNARNG and the (Tribal Name) intend for the remainder of the Agreement to be executed. Any obligation under the Agreement that cannot be performed due to the non-availability of funds shall be re-addressed between TNARNG and the (Tribal Name).

H. Nothing in this agreement prohibits or reduces either party's right to full lawful remedy or recourse for failure to comply with any and all terms agreed to herein.

I. This is a living document. If legislation changes to affect this MOU in any way, the TNARNG and (Tribal Name) will consult to develop appropriate changes.

J. If land presently under control of TNARNG shall transfer ownership, an agreement will be included in the transfer to protect issues pertaining to NAGPRA.

Name	DATE	Gus L. Hargett, Jr.	DATE
Title		Major General	
Tribe		The Adjutant General	